#### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### Amendment No. 4

to

FORM S-1 **REGISTRATION STATEMENT** 

UNDER

THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

## **ProFrac Holding Corp.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

1389 (Primary Standard Industrial **Classification Code Number)** 

87-2424964 (I.R.S. Employer **Identification Number)** 

333 Shops Boulevard, Suite 301 Willow Park, Texas 76087 (254) 776-3722

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Lance Turner **Chief Financial Officer** 333 Shops Boulevard, Suite 301 Willow Park, Texas 76087 (254) 776-3722

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Michael S. Telle Scott D. Rubinsky Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. 1001 Fannin Street, Suite 2500 Houston, TX 77002 (713) 758-2222

David J. Miller Jason Ewart Monica E. White Latham & Watkins LLP 301 Congress Avenue, Suite 900 Austin, TX 78701 (737) 910-7300

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box.

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $\Box$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  $\times$ Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer П Smaller reporting company X Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until this Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

#### **Table of Contents**

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. The securities described herein may not be sold until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell nor does it seek an offer to buy the securities described herein in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to completion, dated May 4, 2022

Prospectus

## 16,000,000 shares



## **ProFrac Holding Corp.**

## **Class A common stock**

This is our initial public offering. We are offering 16,000,000 shares of our Class A common stock.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Class A common stock. It is currently estimated that the initial public offering price will be between \$21.00 and \$24.00 per share of Class A common stock. We have applied to list our Class A common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market ("Nasdaq") under the symbol "PFHC."

To the extent that the underwriters sell more than 16,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase, exercisable within 30 days from the date of this prospectus, up to an additional 2,400,000 shares of Class A common stock from us at the public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

We are an "emerging growth company" as that term is used in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act, and as such, we have elected to take advantage of certain reduced public company reporting requirements for this prospectus and future filings. See "Risk Factors" and "Summary—Emerging Growth Company."

Investing in our Class A common stock involves risks. See "<u>Risk Factors</u>" beginning on page 36 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of our Class A common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$	\$
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)		\$
Proceeds, before expenses, to ProFrac Holding Corp.	\$	\$

(1) Please read "Underwriting" for a description of all underwriting compensation payable in connection with this offering.

Delivery of the shares of Class A common stock is expected to be made on or about

#### J.P. Morgan

#### **Piper Sandler**

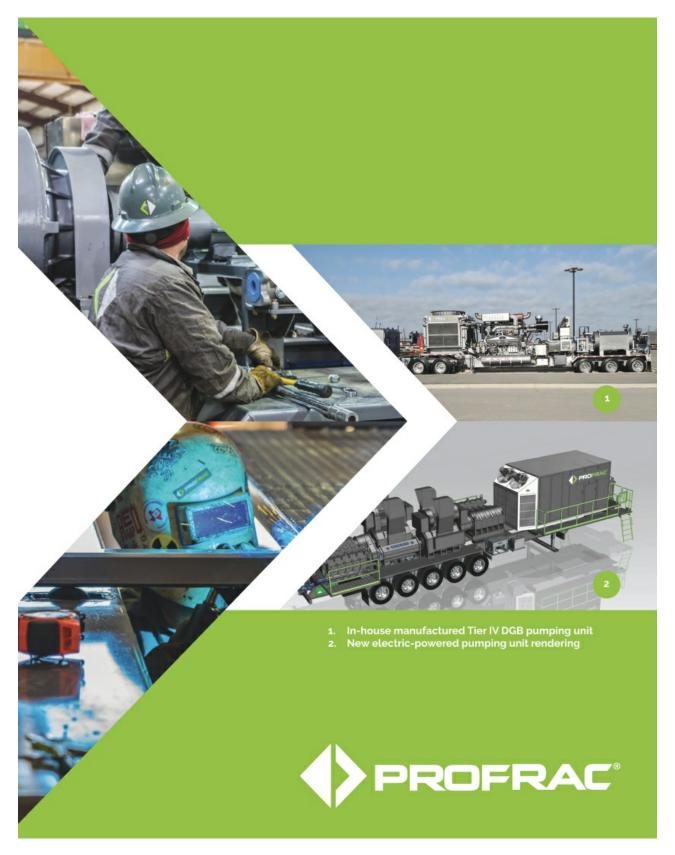
, 2022.

#### **Morgan Stanley**

BotACapital OneJohnson Rice &Seaport GlobalSecuritiesSecuritiesCompany L.L.C.SecuritiesStifel	BofA Securities	Capital One Securities	Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.	Seaport Global Securities	Stifel
---	--------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------	--------

The date of this prospectus is

, 2022.



## **Mission:**

We equip our customers with industry-leading solutions for harnessing critical natural resources. We continually innovate our equipment and services to be more efficient, sustainable, and cost-effective.

## Vision:

Our vision is a world where affordable and reliable energy, and the opportunity that comes with it, is a reality for everyone.

# Ç,

## **Provide Amazing Service:**

Amaze our customers with world class service and expertise.



## Value our People:

Commit to the safety and wellness of our employees, foster career development, and encourage and reward innovation.



## Protect the Environment:

Continue to implement new strategies to reduce our environmental impact.



## Give Back:

Make positive impacts on the communities in which we work and live.



## Do the Right Thing:

Lead with honesty and act with integrity.



## Table of contents

<u>Summary</u>	1
The offering	28
Summary historical and pro forma financial data	31
Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements	34
Risk factors	36
Use of proceeds	71
Dividend policy	73
<u>Capitalization</u>	74
<u>Dilution</u>	76
Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations	78
Industry overview	103
Business	111
Management	135
Executive compensation	140
Corporate Reorganization	148
Security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management	150
Certain relationships and related party transactions	151
Description of capital stock	162
Shares eligible for future sale	168
Material U.S. federal income tax considerations for non-U.S. holders	170
<u>Underwriting</u>	175
Legal matters	180
Experts	181
Where you can find additional information	182
Glossary of selected terms	A-1
Index to financial statements	F-1
i	

## About this prospectus

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus prepared by us or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. We have not, and the underwriters have not, authorized any other person to provide you with information different from that contained in this prospectus and any free writing prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. We are not, and the underwriters are not, making an offer to sell the securities described herein in any jurisdiction where an offer or sale is not permitted. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or any sale of our common stock. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since that date.

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that are subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, many of which are beyond our control. Please read "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Unless the context otherwise requires, the information in this prospectus (other than in the historical financial statements) assumes that the underwriters will not exercise their option to purchase additional shares.

## Presentation of financial and operating data

ProFrac Holding Corp. was formed on August 17, 2021, and has not conducted and will not conduct any material business operations prior to the completion of the transactions described under "Corporate Reorganization" (such transactions, the "Corporate Reorganization") other than certain activities related to this offering. Our predecessor consists of ProFrac Holdings, LLC and its subsidiaries ("ProFrac LLC" or "ProFrac"), Best Pump and Flow, LP ("Best Flow") and Alpine Silica, LLC ("Alpine" and, together with ProFrac LLC and Best Flow, "ProFrac Predecessor") on a consolidated basis. Historical periods for ProFrac Predecessor had been presented on a consolidated and combined basis given the common control ownership by Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks (or entities they control) (collectively, the "Wilks"). On December 21, 2021, all of the then-outstanding membership interests in Best Flow and Alpine were contributed to ProFrac LLC in exchange for membership interests in ProFrac LLC.

As more fully described under "Summary—Recent Developments," on March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC completed its acquisition of the subsidiaries, business and assets of FTS International, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("FTSI"), in a series of related transactions (together, the "FTSI Acquisition"). You should read "Summary—Recent Developments—FTSI Acquisition" for more information regarding the FTSI Acquisition. Unless otherwise indicated, historical financial and operating information presented as of dates and for periods prior to March 4, 2022 is that of ProFrac Predecessor and does not give effect to the FTSI Acquisition, and historical financial and operating information presented as of dates and for periods on and after March 4, 2022 gives effect to the FTSI Acquisition.

Unless otherwise indicated, references in this prospectus to our financial or operating information on a "pro forma basis" refer to the historical financial or operating information of ProFrac Predecessor, as adjusted to give pro forma effect to the items described in the "ProFrac Predecessor and FTSI Combined Pro Forma" column in "Capitalization," in the case of statements of operations information, as if they occurred on January 1, 2021 and, in the case of balance sheet information, as if they occurred on December 31, 2021.

Results of interim periods are not indicative of the results expected for a full year or for future periods. Historical financial and operating information is not indicative of the results that may be expected in any future periods. For more information, please see the historical consolidated financial statements and unaudited pro forma condensed financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

ii

## Industry and market data

The market data and certain other statistical information used throughout this prospectus are based on independent industry publications, government publications and other published independent sources. Although we believe these third-party sources are reliable as of their respective dates, neither we nor the underwriters have independently verified the accuracy or completeness of this information. Some data is also based on our good faith estimates. The industry in which we operate is subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section entitled "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications.

## Trademarks and trade names

We own or have rights to various trademarks, service marks and trade names that we use in connection with the operation of our business. This prospectus may also contain trademarks, service marks and trade names of third parties, which are the property of their respective owners. Our use or display of third parties' trademarks, service marks, trade names or products in this prospectus is not intended to, and does not imply, a relationship with, or endorsement or sponsorship by us. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus may appear without the ®, TM or SM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks, service marks and trade names.

iii

## Summary

This summary provides a brief overview of information contained elsewhere in this prospectus. This summary does not contain all of the information that you should consider before making an investment decision with respect to our Class A common stock. You should read the entire prospectus carefully, including the financial statements and the notes to those financial statements included in this prospectus. Unless indicated otherwise, the information presented in this prospectus assumes (i) an initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share of Class A common stock (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus) and (ii) that the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock. You should read "Risk Factors" for more information about important risks that you should consider carefully before buying our Class A common stock.

Unless the context otherwise requires or as otherwise indicated, references in this prospectus to the "Company," "we," "our" and "us," or like terms, refer to (i) ProFrac and its consolidated subsidiaries, including Best Flow and Alpine and, as of dates and for periods on and after March 4, 2022, the subsidiaries, business and assets we acquired in the FTSI Acquisition, in each case, before the completion of our Corporate Reorganization in connection with this offering and (ii) ProFrac Holding Corp. and its consolidated subsidiaries as of the completion of our Corporate Reorganization and thereafter. See "Corporate Reorganization" below. When we refer to a "fleet" or a "frac fleet," we are referring to the pumping units, truck tractors, data trucks, storage tanks, chemical additive and hydration units, blenders and other equipment necessary to perform hydraulic fracturing services, including back-up pumping capacity. We have provided definitions for some of the terms we use to describe our business and industry and other terms used in this prospectus in the "Glossary of Selected Terms" beginning on page A-1 of this prospectus.

#### Overview

We are a growth-oriented, vertically integrated and innovation-driven energy services company providing hydraulic fracturing, completion services and other complementary products and services to leading upstream oil and gas companies engaged in the exploration and production ("E&P") of North American unconventional oil and natural gas resources. Founded in 2016, ProFrac was built to be the go-to service provider for E&P companies' most demanding hydraulic fracturing needs. We are focused on employing new technologies to significantly reduce "greenhouse gas" ("GHG") emissions and increase efficiency in what has historically been an emissions-intensive component of the unconventional E&P development process. We believe the technical and operational capabilities of our fleets ideally position us to capture increased demand resulting from the market recovery and our customers' shifting preferences favoring the sustainable development of natural resources.

Our operations are primarily focused in the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions, where we have cultivated deep and longstanding customer relationships with some of those regions' most active E&P companies. We operate in three business segments: stimulation services, manufacturing and proppant production. We believe we are the largest privately owned, and second largest overall, provider of hydraulic fracturing services in North America by hydraulic horsepower ("HHP"), with aggregate installed capacity of over 1.7 million HHP across 34 conventional fleets, of which, as of March 31, 2022, 31 were active, reflecting a net installed capacity of over 1.5 million HHP across our active fleets. We believe a greater percentage of our conventional fleets prior to the FTSI Acquisition incorporated lower-emission Tier IV diesel engines relative to our peers, making them among the most emissions-friendly and capable in the industry. Further, we believe that because of those fleets' capabilities and reliability, and our

relentless focus on efficient and environmentally-sound energy service solutions, our high-quality customer base views us as an integral partner in their efforts to improve their environmental, social and governance ("ESG") profiles without sacrificing service quality.

Our lower-emission conventional hydraulic fracturing fleets have been designed to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint while handling the most demanding well completions, which are characterized by higher pumping pressures, higher pumping volumes, longer horizontal wellbores, more frac stages per lateral and increasing amounts of proppant pumped per well. Approximately 90% of our fleets not acquired in the FTSI Acquisition ("Pre-Acquisition Fleets") are less than six years old, with 60% having Tier IV engines and 49% having dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. In addition, we have paired these technologies with our proprietary engine standby controllers ("ESCs") to reduce idle time, which is the time during which an engine generates the highest amount of emissions, by as much as 90%, and reduce fuel consumption and GHG emissions by as much as 24%. In addition, these ESCs are capable of cold starting the engines on our pumping units without the assistance of truck tractors. This technology allows us to significantly decrease the number of truck tractors required for our operations, not only further reducing overall emissions but also eliminating the capital, safety risks and operating and maintenance costs associated with operating the additional truck tractors required for fleets that do not utilize ESCs. On the whole, these cost savings are significant, allowing us to avoid an incremental \$15,000 per year in costs associated with each truck tractor eliminated from our operations. Since early 2021, we have installed ESCs in seven fleets, and have reduced our truck tractor count by 125. We continue to install ESCs throughout our fleets, with 141 pumps equipped with ESCs as of March 31, 2022, and anticipate being able to realize total cost savings of approximately \$300,000 per year per fleet as a result. When further combined with our real time GHG emissions monitoring, our fleets create additional synergies in efficiency that result in cost savings for our customers. We intend to continue to upgrade and overhaul our other fleets with the goal of having all of our conventional fleets similarly equipped, a process made cheaper by our in-house manufacturing capabilities detailed below. This strategy aligns with our ESG initiative to minimize our carbon footprint as a part of our goal to have all of our conventional fleets equipped with emissions reduction technology. By contrast, many of the fleets we acquired in the FTSI Acquisition are substantially older, are generally less technologically advanced and do not have the same attractive emissions profile as our Pre-Acquisition Fleets. These legacy fleets may require additional maintenance and capital expenditures and may be unable to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint or satisfy their ESG objectives. Following the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, approximately 60% of our fleets are less than six years old, with 30% having Tier IV engines and 40% having dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. After giving effect to our retirement of 650,000 HHP from 11 of FTSI's older, emissions-intensive fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition, 40% of our fleets will have Tier IV engines and 54% of our fleets will have dual fuel capabilities.

In addition to our existing low-emission conventional fleets, we are constructing electric powered hydraulic fracturing fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology licensed from U.S. Well Services, Inc. ("USWS"). Under our agreement with USWS, we have acquired 3 licenses and may acquire up to 17 additional licenses (along with certain other rights) to construct in-house new, electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets utilizing Clean Fleet® technology. This technology utilizes electric motors powered by lower-cost, lower-emission power solutions, including local utility-sourced line power, or on-site generation from natural gas produced and conditioned in the field, compressed natural gas ("CNG"), liquefied natural gas ("LNG"), hydrogen and/or traditional fuels, if needed. This flexibility in fuel supply can provide our customers with additional tools to meet their emissions and sustainability goals by reducing their reliance on diesel, as well as offer potentially significant fuel cost savings. We believe that our fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology will ESG objectives while maximizing operating efficiency. We expect to begin deploying the first of these electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets in the second quarter of 2022, and we have two more under

construction, which we expect to be ready for deployment during the second half of 2022. We believe that our new electric fleets, together with our existing conventional fleets, which we continue to optimize to incorporate efficiency-enhancing features, place us on the leading edge of the domestic hydraulic fracturing business and position us to maintain a high equipment utilization rate, low emissions and attractive profitability.

Facilitating the advanced technology and operational capability of our equipment is our vertically integrated business model and supply chain management, which allows us to manufacture, assemble, repair and maintain our own fleets and ancillary frac equipment, including power ends, fluid ends, flow iron and monolines. Our vertically integrated business model also allows us to offer customers a suite of ancillary services that enhance the efficiency of the well completion process, including sand, completion chemicals and related equipment.

We operate facilities in Cisco, Aledo and Fort Worth, Texas, including an International Organization for Standardization ("ISO") 9001 2015 certified OEM manufacturing facility, in which we manufacture and refurbish many of the components used by our fleets, including pumps, fluid ends, power ends, flow iron and other consumables and an engine and transmission rebuild facility that is licensed to provide warranty repairs on our transmissions. These facilities, which have a proven capability to manufacture up to 22 pumps, or 55,000 HHP, per month (including electric fleets) and perform substantially all of the maintenance, repair and servicing of our hydraulic fracturing fleets, provide in-house manufacturing capacity that enables cost-advantaged growth and maintenance.

Vertical integration enables us to realize a lower capital investment and operating expense by capturing the margin of manufacturing and/or maintenance, by recycling and refurbishing older machinery in our fleet, as opposed to disposing of it and by enabling the ongoing improvement of our equipment and processes as part of a continuous research and development cycle. This combination also facilitates our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"<sup>™</sup> approach to growing, maintaining and modernizing our fleets, and helps us mitigate supply chain constraints that have disrupted competitors' and customers' operations in the past. For example, as part of the FTSI Acquisition we are implementing our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"<sup>™</sup> strategy by retiring 650,000 HHP of FTSI's older, emissions-intensive fleets and recycling or refurbishing equipment from such fleets. Our in-house manufacturing capabilities also allow us to rapidly implement new technologies in a cost-effective manner not possible for many of our peers. We believe that as a result of this vertical integration, we are able to achieve conventional Tier IV dual fuel fleet construction costs of \$540 per HHP contrasted with an industry cost of up to \$861 per HHP, according to Daniel Energy Partners, and an average expected price to build electric fleets, excluding power generation, of \$467 per HHP inclusive of licensing costs.

Our manufacturing capabilities and control over the manufacturing process have allowed us to design and build hydraulic fracturing fleets to uniform specifications intended for deployment in resource basins requiring high levels of pressure, flow rate and sand intensity. We believe the standardized, modular configuration of our equipment provides us with several competitive advantages, including reduced repair and maintenance costs, reduced downtime, reduced inventory costs, reduced complexity in our operations, training efficiencies and the ability to redeploy equipment among operating basins. We believe that our uniform fleet specifications along with the ability to more directly control our supply chain and end-of-life management for our equipment differentiates us from competitors who typically purchase such equipment from third party manufacturers and rely on such manufacturers or other third parties for repair and maintenance.

We also provide ancillary products and services, further increasing our value as a business partner to our customers, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design and related services, logistics coordination and real time data reporting, such as operational statistics, inventory management, completions updates and emissions monitoring.

Through our recent convertible preferred equity investment in Flotek Industries, Inc. ("Flotek"), we have gained access to a low-cost, long-term supply of a full suite of completion chemicals required by our customers during

the completion process, including Flotek's proprietary biodegradable complex nano-Fluid® technology, which is more environmentally friendly than commonly used alternatives. For additional information on our investment in Flotek, please see "Summary—Recent Developments—Flotek Investment."

In addition, to meet our customers' need for proppant, we operate an approximate three-million-ton-per-year sand mine and processing facility in Kermit, Texas, with 40.7 million tons of proved reserves as of December 31, 2021, which allows us to sell proppant to our customers in West Texas and Southeastern New Mexico. We also recently acquired approximately 6,700 acres near Lamesa, Texas ("West Munger") that we are developing into an in-basin Permian Basin frac sand resource. We are in the process of installing mining and processing facilities at West Munger which, once operational, will be one of only two sand mines in the Midland Basin. West Munger and the Kermit sand mine are each located within 100 miles of approximately 98% of all horizontal rigs in the Permian Basin, providing us with ready access to potential customers. Our integrated service platform creates operational efficiencies for our customers and allows us to capture a greater portion of their development capital spending, positioning us to maintain high equipment utilization rates, low emissions and attractive profitability.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, ProFrac Predecessor generated net losses of approximately \$43.5 million, Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$134.7 million, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures of approximately \$64.8 million and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet of \$9.6 million and, on a pro forma basis, generated net losses of approximately \$144.6 million, Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$170.3 million, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures of approximately \$59.6 million and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet of \$6.4 million. For the definitions of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet and a reconciliation to their most directly comparable financial measures calculated and presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), please read "—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

#### Industry trends

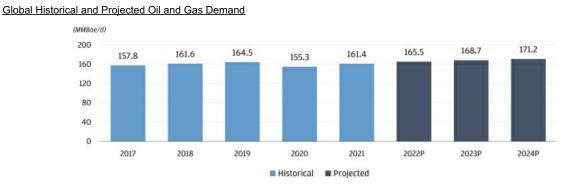
Demand for hydraulic fracturing services is primarily driven by the level of drilling and completion activity by E&P companies in the United States. Drilling and completion activity is driven by well profitability and returns, which in turn are influenced by a number of factors, including current domestic and international supply and demand for oil and gas and current and expected future prices for oil and gas, as well as the perceived stability and sustainability of those prices over the longer term.

In 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic and disagreements over production levels among oil producing nations combined to cause unprecedented reductions in global economic activity and significantly reduced the demand for oil and gas. These declines led to a significant dip in commodity prices, with per-barrel prices of West Texas Intermediate ("WTI") crude oil briefly falling as low as negative \$37/Bbl in April of 2020 and averaging \$39/Bbl for the full year 2020, versus \$57/Bbl for the full year 2019. In response to the unfavorable price environment, U.S. E&P companies dramatically reduced capital spending, oil and gas drilling and completion activity, and thus, demand for hydraulic fracturing services declined significantly in 2020.

In 2021, economic activity rebounded supported by the COVID-19 vaccination program rollouts and the lifting of mobility restrictions, driving the rapid recovery of global demand for oil and gas despite the occurrence of COVID-19 variants. The per-barrel prices of WTI crude oil averaged \$68/Bbl for the full year 2021, an increase of 73% year over year.

In 2022, geopolitical tensions in Eastern Europe related to Russia's invasion of Ukraine have resulted in significant supply disruptions as a broad coalition of countries have responded with sanctions and/or import bans associated with Russian oil and natural gas. This has resulted in significant tightening in the market as reflected by higher commodity prices, with oil and gas prices reaching decade highs. As of March 11, 2022, WTI has averaged \$91.60/Bbl in 2022, and the closing price reached as high as \$123.70/Bbl on March 8, 2022 following Russia's invasion of Ukraine. According to the U.S. Energy Information Administration (the "EIA"),

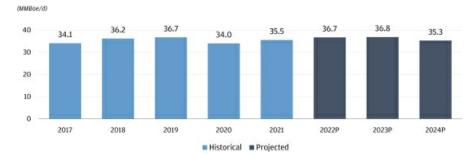
2022 global crude oil and gas demand is forecast to be around 165.5 MMBoe/d, an increase of 7% relative to 2020 global demand. Oil demand is expected to surpass pre-pandemic levels by the second half of 2022. Demand for natural gas is also expected to grow to support the continued industrialization of developing countries over the coming decades. Fundamental trends shaping the energy transition, including the use of natural gas as a transition fuel, are expected to drive gas to continue gaining global energy demand share.



Source: EIA International Energy Outlook as of October 6, 2021. Includes global liquids and natural gas demand.

Supported by the backdrop of improved global economic growth, U.S. oil and gas consumption is forecasted to increase 8% from 2020 through 2023, according to EIA. U.S. natural gas demand is expected to increase due to use of natural gas as feedstock in domestic petrochemical projects, the growing exports of LNG to international markets in Europe and Asia, particularly as European countries attempt to reduce their reliance on Russian gas in light of recent geopolitical events, and the addition of gas fired power generation as coal plants are decommissioned.

#### U.S. Historical and Projected Oil and Gas Demand



Source: EIA Short-Term Energy Outlook as of March 8, 2022 for 2017 to 2023P and EIA Annual Energy Outlook as of March 3, 2022 for 2024P. Includes U.S. liquids and natural gas demand.

Natural gas prices have increased substantially compared to year-end 2020 prices and have also surpassed year-end 2019 (pre-COVID-19) levels. Through March 11, 2022, natural gas prices have averaged approximately \$4.03/MMBtu over the last twelve months, reflecting an increase of 76% and 72% relative to the twelve months

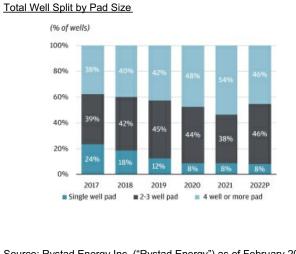
from March 11 averages in 2021 and 2020, respectively. Moreover, commodities futures markets as of March 11, 2022 price natural gas contracts at an average of \$4.88/MMBtu for the remainder of 2022. Over the longer-term, EIA expects exports and industrial use will continue to drive increased demand for natural gas. If hydrocarbon prices remain at or near current levels, we expect drilling and completion activity to continue to increase, thereby positively impacting demand for our services and improving our revenues and pricing.

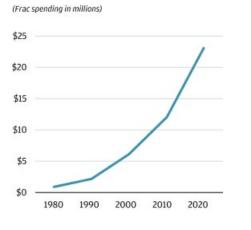
With the growth in oil and gas demand and rise in commodity prices, E&P activity has increased significantly across all onshore oil and gas basins in the United States. According to Baker Hughes Company's ("Baker Hughes") North American Rig Count reported on March 11, 2022, the number of active U.S. land drilling rigs has increased 68% over the last 12 months to 652 rigs and by 182% since its recent trough of 231 rigs in August 2020. Rig activity in our primary areas of operation (the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions) has also increased substantially over that same period.

We believe that the following market dynamics and trends in our industry should benefit our operations and our ability to achieve our business objectives as commodity prices recover:

Increasing frac intensity per working rig. Techniques used by E&P companies, such as multi-well pad development programs, have led to improved rig efficiencies, resulting in more horizontal wells drilled per rig. Coupled with longer laterals, this trend indicates that demand for well completion services as well as frac spend per rig can be expected to outpace standalone rig growth. The co-location of wells on a single pad also allows for more efficient access to wellbores and sharply reduces the mobilization and de-mobilization time between completion and production service jobs. These efficiencies improve our operating leverage and enable us to more successfully provide our services.

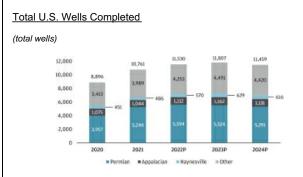
Frac Spend per Rig



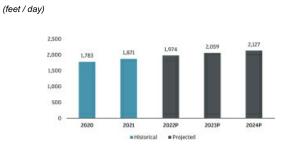


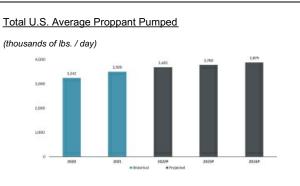
Source: Rystad Energy Inc. ("Rystad Energy") as of February 2022 for total well split by pad size and Spears & Associates Q4 2021 Hydraulic Fracturing and Proppant Market Report for frac sales per rig.

#### **Table of Contents**



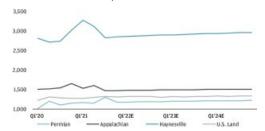
Total U.S. Average Well Stimulated Length





#### Total U.S. Average Pumping Intensity

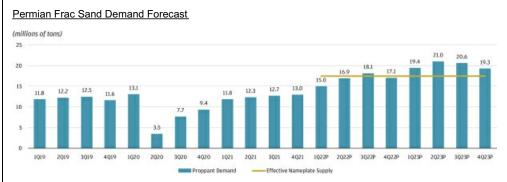
(avg. HHP-hrs. / well in thousands)



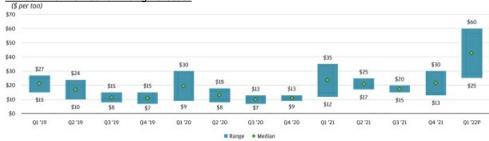
Source: Rystad Energy as of February 2022. Metrics are reflective of total U.S. market.

*Tightening Frac Sand Market.* The increase in demand for frac sand for use in the hydraulic fracturing process has resulted in a significant rise in sand prices as well as constraints on supply availability. According to Lium LLC ("Lium"), total U.S. frac sand demand is expected to increase by 31% in 2022 compared to 2021 and reach 117 million tons, with the Permian expected to account for approximately 57% of the total U.S. demand. Frac sand pricing has surpassed pre-COVID levels, with Permian free on board ("FOB") mine pricing reaching as high as \$60/ton in the spot market in the first quarter of 2022, according to Lium. We believe our recent investment in West Munger and vertically integrated business model position us to capitalize on this increased demand and insulate our operations from rising sand raw material costs and any potential supply chain disruptions.





Source: Lium Permian Frac Sand Market Trends as of February 2022. Assumes \$85/bbl oil price scenario.



#### In-Basin Permian Sand Pricing Forecast

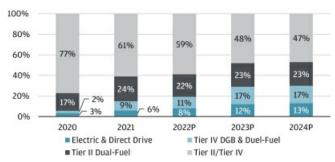
Source: Lium Permian Frac Sand Market Trends as of February 2022.

*Investor and regulator focus on ESG.* The energy industry is undergoing a significant change of operating practices with an emphasis on incorporating more environmental and social considerations into operating models. Companies are experiencing increased market pressure to bolster ESG programs, particularly related to climate change and reduction of GHG emissions. As the regulatory environment becomes more stringent, we believe that state and federal governments are likely to implement increased measures to regulate GHG emissions, increasing pressure on E&P companies to decrease their emissions footprint. Additional ESG topics, such as human rights, supply chain management, water usage, natural capital and biodiversity, among others, are also receiving increased attention, and there may be increasing pressure on our customers to take actions to address these topics, as well.

Adoption of dynamic gas blending ("DGB") and electric fleets. We believe E&P operators' focus on improving their emissions profile will accelerate the transition from legacy, emission-heavy Tier II diesel frac fleets to greener Tier IV DGB frac fleets and electric fleets because Tier IV DGB fleets utilize gas, including natural gas, CNG, LNG, pipeline and field gas, as a cheaper, cleaner fuel source. Rystad Energy anticipates that by the end of 2024, approximately 50-60% of active horsepower in North America will be utilizing natural gas capable fleets.

We believe the shift to cleaner natural gas capable fleets positions us well to capture additional market share as the broader industry recovery continues accelerating.

Historical and Projected U.S. Frac Supply by Type

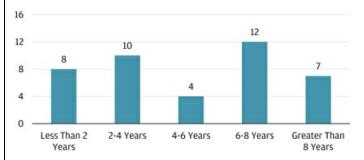


Source: Rystad Energy as of February 2022. Metrics are reflective of total U.S. market.

*Obsolescence of significant hydraulic fracturing horsepower in the market.* We believe the U.S. frac market is currently facing a pivotal transition with significant fleet capacity nearing retirement due to obsolescence. We believe that prolonged underinvestment has resulted in an over-supply of legacy fleets and an increasing preference for low-emission fleets is driving an undersupply of more desirable greener frac fleets. Even prior to the COVID-19 induced downturn, substantial legacy capacity had already reached the end of its useful life, according to Rystad Energy. We believe this was further exacerbated by the lack of capital investment by frac operators during the downturn. The majority of frac service providers' fleets have an average equipment age of more than six years, according to Rystad Energy. We believe that our vertical integration and lower capital cost resulting from our in-house manufacturing of our own frac equipment will benefit our ability to both maintain attractive utilization rates and earn higher returns on invested capital versus other peers that source their new fleets from third parties at higher prices.

#### U.S. Average Frac Fleet Age

(Number of service providers by average frac equipment age)



Source: Rystad Energy as of March 2022. Metrics are reflective of total U.S. market. Fleet age calculated based on manufacture date for total fleets.

Despite the negative impact to the overall oil and gas industry in 2020, we believe the challenging industry conditions allowed us to strengthen our leadership position by implementing targeted and forward-looking initiatives. We took actions to maintain the ongoing operational integrity of our equipment, further invest in vertical integration of our business, implement back-office optimization projects, successfully complete our in-house research and development of advanced power end and fluid-end designs, and add over 179 dual fuel kits to our Tier IV engines. All of the aforementioned initiatives materially enhanced our company and positioned us to take advantage of expected improving industry conditions.

#### **Competitive strengths**

We believe the following characteristics differentiate us from our peers and uniquely position us to execute on our strategy to create value for our stakeholders:

• High performing, technologically advanced fleet focused on cash flow, increased efficiencies and lower emissions. We believe we are strongly positioned to continue to respond to the increased demand for highly-efficient and environmentally advantaged energy services, which are those that produce fewer negative impacts on the environment than those provided by standard Tier II fleets. We believe our Pre-Acquisition Fleet was the largest fleet of low emissions and technologically advanced conventional frac equipment in the United States, with 60% of that fleet equipped with Tier IV engines and 49% with dual fuel capabilities as of March 23, 2022. While the fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition have a more emissions-intensive profile, we have already begun to implement our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"™ strategy by committing to retire 650,000 HHP of older, emissions-intensive fleets.

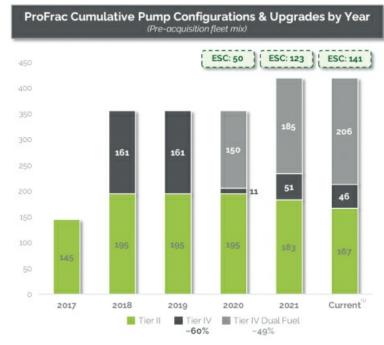
We believe our technologically advanced fleets are among the most reliable and best performing in the industry with the capabilities to meet the most demanding pressure and flow rate requirements in the field. For example, we are one of the few energy services companies to install 60-inch pumps in our fleets, providing for significantly higher capacity and capability. The combination of these factors provides us with an ability to operate efficiently in the most demanding environments while helping our customers meet their ESG goals.

Our standardized equipment reduces our downtime, as our mechanics can quickly and efficiently diagnose and repair our equipment, and reduces the amount of inventory we need on hand. We are able to easily shift equipment among operating areas as needed to take advantage of market conditions or to replace temporarily damaged equipment. This flexibility allows us to target customers that are offering higher prices for our services, regardless of the basins in which they operate. Standardized equipment also reduces the complexity of our operations, which lowers our training costs and improves our safety profile. Finally, our standardized, high specification equipment, manufacturing capabilities and direct control over our supply chain lead to lower total cost of ownership, which we believe allows us to both increase our margins and meet increasing demand for efficient, environmentally-advantaged energy services.

To complement our modern and highly efficient conventional fleets, we expect to begin deploying the first of our electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets in the second quarter of 2022, and we have two more under construction, which we expect to be ready for deployment during the second half of 2022. By replacing Tier II diesel engines with electric engines, we expect our fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology will reduce carbon emissions by up to 33% per fleet annually. These estimates are based on manufacturer specifications for fuel consumption of each engine configuration and hold constant operational factors that influence the

rate of fuel consumption and emissions, such as rate and pressure. This expected reduction is equivalent to a reduction of approximately 1,700 cars on the road per year per fleet based on U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") estimates.

ProFrac Cumulative Pump Configurations & Upgrades by Year:



(1) Pre-acquisition fleet mix as of March 31, 2022.

• Vertically integrated business model enhances our ability to meet our customers' needs. We operate a vertically integrated business model that includes complementary manufacturing and ancillary products and services, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design and data reporting services. Our manufacturing capabilities enhance our profitability through reduced capital and maintenance expenditures, and provides a significant advantage in cost savings and supply chain management versus our peers who do not manufacture and rebuild/refurbish their own equipment and components. Furthermore, we have strategically invested in businesses providing ancillary products and services, such as our investments in West Munger, Flotek and FHE USA LLC, a manufacture of pressure control equipment and service provider based in Fruita, Colorado ("FHE"), which provides us with greater supply chain control and mitigates disruptions that have previously impacted the operations of our competitors and customers. We manufacture und other consumables at our facilities located in Cisco, Aledo and Fort Worth, Texas. We have the proven capability to manufacture up to 22 pumps, or 55,000 HHP per month (including electric fleets) and perform substantially all of the maintenance, repair and servicing of our hydraulic fracturing fleets in-house. We also operate an engine and transmission rebuild facility that is licensed to provide warranty repairs on our transmissions.

- "We do the hard jobs." Vertical integration of our business enables us to take on premium frac jobs that have more demanding pressure and flow rate requirements that put extra wear and tear on frac equipment and require more frequent equipment rebuilds. We believe many competitors avoid these jobs as they lack the capital or repair capability to sustainably maintain their equipment and generate a reasonable return. At ProFrac, we find such challenging work more economically attractive than less intensive "commodity" work that is easier on equipment because we can be more competitive with higher associated profitability.
- Rapid and cost-effective implementation of new technologies. Much of our equipment is customized for our operations and built with substantially uniform specifications. With our in-house manufacturing capabilities, we are able to rapidly fabricate, develop and deploy new equipment and rebuild/refurbish existing equipment with minimal reliance on third-party supply chains or paying a premium for bespoke orders or processes. In addition to manufacturing our pumping units, we have the capability to manufacture many of the other components of our fleets such as blenders and hydration units. Our manufacturing capabilities facilitated our development of the Centipede<sup>™</sup> high pressure flow system, which reduces non-productive time by reducing rig up time by up to 50% and iron connections by up to 70%, while also preventing shutdowns. We have also developed proprietary vibration monitoring technology that enables our artificial intelligence-driven predictive pre-failure maintenance, performance reporting and design customizations on core equipment. Finally, our preferred equity investment in FHE provides us with access to innovative technology, including its proprietary wellhead pressure control systems, RigLock<sup>™</sup> and FracLock<sup>™</sup> that enhance well completion efficiency and safety and reduce emissions.
- Advantaged in tight market. Our vertical integration reduces the risk that we will be unable to source important components, such as fluid-ends, power-ends and other consumable parts and ancillary products and services, such as sand and chemicals. During periods of high demand growth for hydraulic fracturing services, external equipment vendors often report order backlogs of up to nine months, which can lead to increased costs or substantial delays to deploy fleets. The FTSI Acquisition strengthens our in-house repair and manufacturing facilities by increasing our capacity and adding a licensed transmission repair facility. We have historically manufactured all major consumable components and can quickly scale to support all of our fleets at full capacity.
- Insulated from supply chain issues. Our vertical integration on key completion commodities, such as chemicals and sand, mitigate our exposure to price spikes and supply shortages that have negatively impacted the financial results of some of our competitors during the fourth quarter of 2021 and the first quarter of 2022. We have identified sources of pricing and supply chain risk and have made strategic investments to mitigate them, turning potential weaknesses into strengths. For example, we believe the Flotek investment, through which we monetized our procurement demand, demonstrates our commitment to our vertical integration strategy and provides greater control over our supply chain.
- Organizational culture based on world class service, innovation, safety, improving environmental impact and active contributions to our communities. We believe our corporate culture plays a significant role in our ability to consistently deliver excellent service to our customers, as well as our ability to attract and retain high quality personnel. We encourage innovation throughout our organization and empower our employees to innovate. For example, we maintain an innovation award program for our employees which provides cash incentives for changes to equipment and processes that improve efficiency and safety. Motivated by this program, our employees have developed numerous tools, processes and equipment enhancements that improve our operations, such as a tool for performing maintenance on fluid ends that reduces the time required for a routine maintenance procedure from 45 minutes to 15 minutes, our PadTrac system that performs live job monitoring and a tool for rebuilding butterfly valves that allows this task to be performed by a single technician. We are committed to the safety and wellness of our employees and we actively foster training, advancement and career development. We also seek to actively contribute our time and resources to positively impact the communities in which we work and live.

- Loyal and active customers that appreciate our efficiency, suite of services and ability to complete the most difficult and demanding projects. We have a strong portfolio of active customers that value our modern, technologically advanced equipment and our commitment to a more ESG-conscious service offering. As a part of the FTSI Acquisition, our customer base has expanded and diversified to include some of the larger independent exploration and production companies, in addition to our preexisting customer base consisting of leading private midsize operators. We and FTSI had no customer overlap prior to the FTSI Acquisition, resulting in a further diversified customer base in which, as of March 31, 2022, no single customer contracted more than three of our fleets. Our customers trust us to execute on their most technically demanding operations and value our unique ability to meet their needs with our vertically integrated business model. We believe our operating history combined with our emissions savings equipment and integrated supply chain has us well positioned to serve customers' needs. While certain of our customers have historically struggled with supply chain disruptions, our business model gives us an opportunity to provide these customers with bundled services, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design and related services, logistics and real time data reporting, helping to limit supply chain disruptions. Our track record of consistently providing high-quality, safe and reliable service has enabled us to develop long-term partnerships with our customers, and we expect that our customers will continue to support our growth.
- Strong data and digital capabilities. Our focus on technology and innovation also underpins our efficiency through real time data analysis of operational statistics, inventory management, completions updates and emissions monitoring. We offer a comprehensive and competitive suite of data and digital solutions such as PadTrac and SOPHIA. PadTrac is a real time data stream that provides pertinent equipment data on location to our operators. SOPHIA is our cloud-based platform that accompanies the ESC and provides visibility into fuel savings and carbon footprint reduction. SOPHIA enhances the credibility, consistency and transparency of carbon footprint quantification by following ISO standards. We believe our digital infrastructure saves time, money, and makes us a more productive and cost effective enterprise.
- Large scale and leading market share across most active major U.S. basins. We believe we are the largest privately held hydraulic fracturing provider in North America based on HHP. We operate in some of the most active basins in the United States, including the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions and our operations have diversified exposure to both natural gas and oil producing areas. This geographic and commodity diversity reduces volatility in our revenue due to regional trends, relative commodity prices, adverse weather and other events. Our large footprint and standardized equipment enables us to rapidly reposition our fleets based on demand trends among different regions and allows us to spread our fixed costs over a greater number of fleets. Our large scale also strengthens our negotiating position with our suppliers and our customers. Additionally, we expect to leverage our strengths to capture market share in these regions in response to customer demand for more efficient and cleaner fleets.
- Experienced management and shareholder team that have driven extreme value creation for stakeholders in past endeavors. Our senior management team has more than 100 years of relevant experience in hydraulic fracturing and the energy industry. The management team is focused on the operational success of the Company and their interests are aligned with those of investors and customers. Additionally, our principal shareholders, the Wilks, have a proven history of founding and growing pressure pumping companies. Prior to founding ProFrac, the Wilks founded FracTech Holdings, LLC, the predecessor to FTSI in 2000, which they grew into one of the largest North American hydraulic fracturing companies based on HHP before selling their 70% interest in that business in 2011 in a transaction that valued the business at \$5 billion. The FTSI Acquisition reunites that business with a management team familiar with FTSI's personnel, culture and equipment and is

well suited to execute our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"<sup>™</sup> strategy through strategic cannibalization of FTSI's older fleets. Combined, the Wilks have more than 75 years' experience in the energy and energy services sectors. Under their leadership, we have grown our hydraulic fracturing business to a total of 34 fleets, as of March 31, 2022, with an aggregate of over 1.7 million HHP and pro forma 2021 revenues exceeding \$1.17 billion. Upon completion of this offering, the Wilks will own approximately 84.8% of our voting stock. We believe that their experience will continue to benefit our operations and business. In addition, Lance Turner, FTSI's former Chief Financial Officer, became our Chief Financial Officer upon the closing of the FTSI Acquisition. We believe Mr. Turner's previous experience as Chief Financial Officer of FTSI since October 2015 will further streamline our efforts to efficiently integrate the FTSI business and operations into our business.

#### **Business strategies**

We intend to achieve our primary business objective of creating value for our stakeholders through the following business strategies:

- Position ourselves as a key partner to our customers in response to increasing focus on environmental sustainability the demand for energy services in the United States recovers from the lows experienced in 2020, we expect demand for our hydraulic fracturing services to continue to grow significantly. In particular, as one of the largest hydraulic fracturing service providers in North America based on HHP, we believe our modern, technologically advanced fleets position us to capitalize on customer mandates for "next generation" frac fleets due to their lower emissions and the economic benefits of fuel cost savings. We also offer our customers a suite of ancillary products and services that we believe is responsive to our customers' evolving needs, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design, manufacturing and related services, logistics and real time data reporting. Rystad Energy estimates that total HHP capacity has declined by approximately 8.8 million HHP as of Q1 2022 from approximately 25 million HHP at the end of 2018, as a result of frac equipment permanently leaving the market due to scrapping, cannibalization and deferred maintenance. In addition, approximately 25% of remaining horsepower is comprised of obsolete or non-operational fleets, according to Rystad Energy. By contrast, we have focused on upgrading and expanding our fleets' capabilities and investing in ancillary products and services, and have positioned ourselves as ready to respond to our customers' needs as upstream activity returns and the focus on ESG-sensitive operations grows. Furthermore, our consistently high fleet utilization levels and 24 hours per day, seven days per week operating schedule should result in greater revenue opportunity and enhanced margins as fixed costs are spread over a broader revenue base. We believe that any incremental future fleet additions will benefit from these trends and associated economies of scale.
- Commitment to returns-driven, environmentally-advantaged investments and technology to support further emissions reduction and greater operational efficiency. We believe demand for lower emissions operations will outpace current supply and lead to further opportunities to deploy new technical solutions to our customers relative to our competition, particularly with natural gas playing an increasingly critical role in the transition away from less clean sources of energy. We have invested in various businesses and technologies that we plan to leverage to strengthen our market position and to better serve our customers as well as share in the fuel savings provided by our investments. For example, in January 2021, we acquired a 75% ownership stake in EKU Power Drives, GMBh ("EKU"), a provider of idle reduction technologies and the manufacturer of our proprietary ESCs. Engines with ESCs will automatically turn off during non-operating time, shutting down the powertrain when it is not pumping and immediately restarting it to full load upon request. This technology reduces the wear and tear on equipment, reduces fuel consumption and eliminates emissions when the engines on our pumping units are automatically turned off and on between stages. A typical frac spread will pump between 14 to 18 hours per day and idle the remaining time. As idle time widely

varies between operating stages, most frac companies leave the engines in idle due to the labor-intensive process associated with using the power take-off on a truck tractor to re-start the engine. Based on our own provision of hydraulic fracturing services, we believe our ESCs eliminate roughly 90% of idle hours and result in substantially lower emissions and fuel costs. This reduction in idle time can reduce carbon dioxide emissions by up to 24% compared to standard operations in which engines generally run continuously during a frac job.

Additionally, we are supplementing our already environmentally-advantaged conventional fleets with electric fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology, which will provide customers additional low emission and cost effective solutions. We intend to continue this focus on efficiency and emissions-optimized technology in order to capitalize on the increased demand for higher efficiency and higher performing hydraulic fracturing services. We believe that by pursuing the development of advanced technology in both our conventional fleets and complementary electric-powered fleets, we will be well positioned to capture the increasing demand for highly capable and environmentally-advantaged energy services with which operators may satisfy their ESG imperatives.

We recently invested in West Munger, Flotek and FHE to enhance our access to products and services necessary during the well completion process in order to mitigate supply chain disruptions and improve our operational efficiencies. Flotek is a market leader in environmentally friendly and biodegradable chemical technologies; FHE is a pioneer in high pressure flow control equipment that is safer and more efficient than legacy industry processes; and West Munger will provide access to a geographically advantaged source of frac sand.

- Pursue accretive mix of organic growth and strategic consolidation. We plan to continue to grow our operations and fleets in response to increased customer demand as well as selectively evaluate potential strategic acquisitions that increase our scale and capabilities and diversify our operations. In response to supply constraints for frac sand, among other factors, we acquired Alpine and West Munger, which we expect to reduce our exposure to supply chain risks and increase our proppant production capacity. We are continuing to evaluate vertical integration of in-basin proppant and logistics opportunities in West Texas and other regions. Similarly, we anticipate that our acquisitions of Best and investment in FHE will bolster our in-house manufacturing capabilities and will provide access to innovative technology. We believe opportunities exist to acquire older generation diesel frac fleets at attractive prices and use our in-house manufacturing capabilities to upgrade and maintain them, thus extending their useful life and maximizing their cash flow, after which they can be replaced with cutting edge dual fuel or electric technology as part of our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"™ strategy. We have already begun implementing this strategy with the fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition by retiring 650,000 HHP of older FTSI fleets and recycling or refurbishing equipment from such fleets as a source of spare parts and components in our vertically integrated manufacturing segment in connection with selectively upgrading legacy equipment to Tier IV dual fuel engines, increasing efficiency and sustainability. We estimate that FTSI's existing fleets can be converted to dual fuel capability at a cost of approximately \$2.0 million per fleet. The resulting displacement of older fleets should yield significant improvements in emissions, operating efficiency, safety and profitability and provide a source of spare parts and components that can reduce our maintenance capital expenditures. Our vertically integrated business model and in house manufacturing enables faster integration of assets we may acquire and allows us to more economically and efficiently cannibalize, refurbish, and redeploy equipment. Additionally, we expect that our technology and focus on lower emission fleets will promote growth and attract new customers focused on reducing their emissions profiles.
- **Continued focus on safe, efficient and reliable operations**. We are an industry leader with a proven track record in safety with a Total Reportable Incident Rate ("TRIR") of 0.42 for the year ended December 31, 2021,

including our manufacturing division, compared to the industry average of 0.70, according to the International Association of Oil & Gas Producers ("IOGP"). We prioritize safety in our equipment through mechanisms like AFEX fire control, which is installed on all of our field equipment and is designed to suppress fires immediately. We believe our excellent safety record is partly attributable to the standardization of our equipment, which makes it easier for mechanics and equipment operators to identify and diagnose problems with equipment before a safety hazard arises. Our fleets are also standardized to use Centipede<sup>™</sup> mono-line, which has fewer iron connections on site and allows for a safer and quicker rig up versus traditional flow iron assemblies. Our streamlined, innovative equipment enables safer operations and time savings, mitigation of inefficiencies from shutdowns and improvements relative to the amount of horsepower required to put down hole. Additionally, our standardized equipment and in-house manufacturing capability allows us to rapidly assess operations as well as test new equipment while also reducing the complexity of our operations and lowering our training costs.

Focus on generating superior returns while maintaining a conservative balance sheet and financial policies. We plan to maintain a conservative balance sheet following this offering, which will allow us to better react to potential changes in industry and market conditions and opportunistically grow our business. We had \$301.3 million of net senior debt, defined as total senior debt of \$306.7 million less \$5.4 million of cash and equivalents, as of December 31, 2021, and we intend to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to offer to retire at least \$100 million of our senior debt. On a pro forma basis, our net debt as of December 31, 2021 to Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2021 was 1,77. Our 2022 capital expenditure budget, excluding acquisitions, is estimated to be in a range between \$240 million and \$290 million. We have budgeted approximately \$65 million to \$70 million to construct three electric-powered fleets. We are fully committed to building the three electric-powered fleets and have several customers interested in contracting these fleets. We intend to align fleet construction and other growth capital expenditures with visible customer demand, by strategically deploying new equipment in response to inbound customer requests and industry trends. Also included in our 2022 capital expenditure budget is \$25 million to \$30 million to construct the West Munger sand mine. The remainder of our 2022 capital expenditure budget, excluding acquisitions, will be used to fund maintenance capital expenditures, estimated to be \$2.75 million to \$3.0 million per fleet per year, and other growth initiatives such as upgrading Tier II fleets to Tier IV dual fuel fleets. We continually evaluate our capital expenditures and the amount that we ultimately spend will depend on a number of factors, including customer demand for new fleets and expected industry activity levels. We believe we will be able to fund our 2022 capital program from cash flows from operations. We are disciplined about deploying growth capital to our business, and expect investments in new fleets to have a simple payback of 2.0 years or fewer before investing. As a result of this approach, we believe that we operate one of the most profitable frac businesses and that our strategies and competitive advantages have contributed to our strong relative financial performance, as demonstrated by our history of positive EBITDA generation despite recent market volatility. Our vertical integration of key supply chains enables consistent cost management, low capital intensity and high conversion of EBITDA to cash flow, which we believe will help us deliver shareholder returns across market cycles, while maintaining a conservative balance sheet.

#### **Recent developments**

#### Preliminary Estimate of Selected First Quarter 2022 Financial Results

The following preliminary financial information presents estimated results for (a) ProFrac Predecessor for the three months ended March 31, 2022, which includes the results of operations of FTS International, Inc. from March 4, 2022, the closing date of the FTSI Acquisition, and (b) FTS International, Inc. on a standalone basis for

the period from January 1, 2022 to February 28, 2022 prior to the consummation of the FTSI Acquisition. This presentation includes ranges for these preliminary financial results because closing procedures for the three months ended March 31, 2022 are not yet complete. These estimated ranges are preliminary and unaudited and are thus inherently uncertain and subject to change. In addition, ProFrac Predecessor's preliminary financial information for the three months ended March 31, 2022 will not be comparable with our prior historical financial information, which does not include the results of FTSI.

As customary quarterly close and review procedures as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2022 are completed, there can be no assurance that the final results for this period will not differ from the estimates presented below. During the course of the preparation of our consolidated financial statements and related notes as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2022, we may identify items that could cause ProFrac Predecessor's final reported results to be materially different from the preliminary financial estimates presented herein. For a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ from our preliminary estimates, see "Risk Factors," "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

These estimates should not be viewed as a substitute for full interim financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. In addition, these preliminary estimates are for informational purposes only and are not necessarily indicative of the results to be achieved as of any future date or for any future period. The consolidated financial statements and related notes of ProFrac Predecessor as of and for the three months ended March 31, 2022 are not expected to be filed with the SEC until after this offering is completed. The preliminary estimated unaudited financial results included in this prospectus have been prepared by, and are the responsibility of, our management. Our independent registered public accounting firm, Grant Thornton LLP, has not audited, reviewed, compiled or performed any procedures with respect to the preliminary financial results. Accordingly, Grant Thornton LLP does not express an opinion or any other form of assurance with respect thereto.

Set forth below is a range of estimates of our preliminary actual results for (a) ProFrac Predecessor for the three months ended March 31, 2022, and (b) FTS International, Inc. on a standalone basis for the period from January 1, 2022 to February 28, 2022:

		ProFrac Predecessor		FTS International, Inc. January 1, 2022 to	
			ry 28, 2022		
	Low	High	Low	High	
Total revenues	\$ 343.6	\$ 351.1	\$ 71.6	\$ 79.1	
Total cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and amortization	231.2	234.7	57.2	60.7	
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	37.9	39.9	6.1	8.1	
Average active fleets	21.7	21.7	14.0	14.0	

A material uplift in activity sequentially and ahead-of-schedule pricing improvements in the first quarter of 2022 produced better-thanexpected results. In particular, as a result of geopolitical tensions in Eastern Europe related to Russia's invasion of Ukraine, the current shortage of other sources of energy, and the economic growth associated with what appears to be a global emergence from the pandemic, the demand for and price of oil and gas increased significantly in the first quarter of 2022 as compared to the first quarter of 2021. These factors resulted in an increase in the prices of oil and natural gas not seen since mid-2014, which increased both the utilization of our fleets and the prices we were able to charge for our services. While we experienced modest increases in expenses attributable to inflation and supply-demand imbalances in the supply chain, increasing utilization and pricing allowed us to maintain and increase our margins.

We have experienced strong pricing improvement in the first quarter of 2022 and expect that improvement to continue into the second quarter of 2022.

The FTSI fleets have historically been less profitable on a per fleet basis than the legacy ProFrac fleets. We estimate the per fleet profitability of the legacy ProFrac fleets was approximately 10% higher than the preliminary ProFrac Predecessor first quarter per fleet results (which include the results of the FTSI fleets from March 4, 2022 to the end of the period) and the run rate of the legacy ProFrac fleets is approximately 20% higher than the preliminary ProFrac Predecessor first quarter per fleet.

In the weeks following the FTSI Acquisition, we have been able to increase the prices of the fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition. We estimate the FTSI fleets generated approximately 20% higher revenue per fleet in March 2022 as compared to the first two months of 2022, and we expect those same fleets to generate approximately 20% higher revenue per fleet in April 2022 as compared to March 2022. With a relatively stable cost structure, we expect these pricing increases to lead to a significant increase in the profitability of the FTSI fleets. After giving effect to these net pricing impacts, we believe the FTSI fleets will have per fleet profitability similar to the legacy ProFrac fleets.

#### FTSI Acquisition

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC acquired FTSI for a purchase price of approximately \$407.5 million, consisting of cash consideration of \$334.6 million and certain equity interests in ProFrac LLC of \$72.9 million. FTSI was one of the largest providers of hydraulic fracturing services in North America, with 1.3 million HHP as of December 31, 2021. FTSI averaged 13 active fleets (including 7 dual fuel fleets) in the fourth quarter of 2021, with operations in the Permian Basin, Eagle Ford Shale, Midcontinent, Haynesville Shale and Uinta Basin. FTSI activated its first Tier 4 DGB fleet in January 2022 to bring its active fleet count to 14. Following the FTSI Acquisition, we are in the process of retiring the remaining 11 idle fleets, and we expect to use those fleets in our maintenance operations. In calendar year 2021, FTSI had increased its average pumping hours per day by over 75% since the first quarter of 2018 and its fleets pumped, on average, more days per month than any prior year in its existence. FTSI enjoyed an industry-leading maintenance capex per fleet of \$2.6 million during 2021, which is approximately 40% to 50% below the estimated average per-fleet maintenance capex of its peers. FTSI recently reached an agreement to build and deploy a new fleet outfitted with Caterpillar Inc.'s Tier IV DGB engines to a large, independent exploration and production company on a dedicated basis. The agreement offers pricing and utilization levels that we believe will allow us to recoup over two-thirds of the associated capital investment over an initial term of 18 months. We believe the FTSI Acquisition could result in potential synergies, in the form of annual cost reductions, of approximately \$55 million (consisting of annual reductions in cost of sales of approximately \$35 million, maintenance capex of approximately \$10 million and selling, general and administrative expenses of approximately \$10 million). We calculated these potential synergies based on the differences between FTSI's historical third party costs associated with equipment repairs and rebuilds, and our historical costs of conducting equivalent repairs and rebuilds in-house.

In connection with the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, FTSI conveyed to Wilks Development, LLC, an affiliate of ProFrac LLC, substantially all of FTSI's owned real property, consisting primarily of FTSI's hydraulic fracturing equipment manufacturing facilities, in exchange for cash consideration of approximately \$44.4 million (the "FTSI Sale Leaseback"). We will lease such real property from Wilks Development, LLC in exchange for aggregate monthly lease payments of \$51.6 million through March 2032. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Wilks Development Lease Agreement."

We funded the approximately \$334.6 million cash consideration for the FTSI Acquisition, and our associated expenses, with a combination of borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility (as defined herein) and the New ABL Credit Facility (as defined herein), ProFrac LLC's cash on hand, proceeds from the FTSI Sale Leaseback and approximately \$44.0 million in subordinated debt financing from THRC Holdings, LP, a Texas limited partnership that is controlled by Dan Wilks ("THRC Holdings") and Equify Financial, LLC, an affiliate of the Wilks. In addition, THRC Holdings, which owned approximately 19.5% of FTSI, agreed to retain that interest in FTSI in lieu of receiving cash pursuant to the FTSI Merger Agreement. Immediately following the closing of the cash acquisition pursuant to the FTSI Merger Agreement, ProFrac LLC distributed the 80.5% of the FTSI equity it acquired in such merger to Farris Wilks and THRC Holdings in a manner that resulted in each of them owning 50% of FTSI (the "FTSI Distribution"), with THRC Holdings receiving a smaller share of the FTSI Distribution and instead retaining certain preferred equity in ProFrac LLC in lieu of its redemption in connection with such distribution (such ProFrac LLC equity, the "THRC FTSI Related Equity"). Immediately following the FTSI Distribution (such ProFrac LLC equity, the "THRC FTSI Related Equity"). Immediately following the FTSI Distribution (such ProFrac LLC equity, the "THRC FTSI Related Equity"). Immediately following the FTSI Distribution (such ProFrac LLC equity, the "THRC FTSI Related Equity"). Immediately following the former subsidiaries, business and assets of ProFrac LLC with a value equal to the net fair market value of such subsidiaries, business and assets. As a result, the former subsidiaries, business and assets of FTSI, other than those subject to the FTSI Sale Leaseback, are wholly owned by us.

#### New Term Loan Credit Facility

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC, ProFrac Holdings II, LLC, as borrower ("ProFrac II LLC" or, in such capacity, the "Term Loan Borrower"), and certain of ProFrac II LLC's wholly owned subsidiaries as obligors, entered into a senior secured term loan credit agreement (the "New Term Loan Credit Facility"), with Piper Sandler Finance LLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent (the "Term Loan Agent"), and the lenders party thereto. The New Term Loan Credit Facility provides for a term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$450.0 million. As of April 30, 2022, the Term Loan Borrower had approximately \$450.0 million outstanding under the New Term Loan Credit Facility were used to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition and associated expenses and to repay in full and terminate certain outstanding indebtedness and credit facilities of ProFrac LLC and its subsidiaries.

#### New ABL Credit Facility

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC, ProFrac II LLC, as borrower (in such capacity, the "ABL Borrower"), and certain of the ABL Borrower's wholly owned subsidiaries as obligors, entered into a senior secured asset-based revolving credit agreement (as amended, the "New ABL Credit Facility"), with JPMorgan Chase Bank N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent (the "ABL Agent"), and the lenders party thereto. The New ABL Credit Facility provides for an asset-based revolving credit facility with lender commitments of \$200 million. As of April 30, 2022, the maximum availability under the New ABL Credit Facility as of that date was the aggregate lender commitments of \$200.0 million. In addition, on that date, there were \$110.7 million of borrowings outstanding and \$9.2 million of letters of credit outstanding, resulting in approximately \$80.1 million of remaining availability. Such borrowings were incurred primarily to finance the FTSI Acquisition and refinance borrowings outstanding under ProFrac LLC's Old ABL Credit Facility, which borrowings were incurred primarily to fund working capital.

#### FHE Investment

In February 2022, we acquired the preferred equity in FHE for \$45.95 million. We believe FHE's products and services, which include proprietary completion equipment and related services, will improve the efficiency and safety of our frac services, while allowing us to expand our manufacturing capabilities and suite of completion services. Currently,

FHE has an installed base of approximately 175 RigLock<sup>™</sup> systems, one of their flagship products, servicing a number of marketleading E&P and oilfield services operators.

#### Flotek Investment

On February 2, 2022, we entered into an agreement with Flotek, a technology-driven, specialty green chemicals and logistics provider, pursuant to which Flotek will provide full downhole chemistry solutions for a minimum of ten hydraulic fleets or 33% of our Pre-Acquisition Fleets for three years starting on April 1, 2022, at a price of cost plus 7% ("Flotek Supply Agreement"). In exchange for entry into the Flotek Supply Agreement, we received \$10 million in initial principal amount of notes that are convertible into Flotek common stock and acquired an additional \$10 million in principal amount of such notes in a related private offering transaction. Our equity ownership in Flotek on a fully diluted basis as a result of this investment is greater than 16%. In addition, we are permitted to designate up to two new directors to Flotek's board of directors.

On February 16, 2022, we and Flotek agreed to amend the Flotek Supply Agreement to increase the term to ten years and increase the scope to 30 fleets. In exchange for our entry into the amendment to the Flotek Supply Agreement (the "Flotek Supply Agreement"), Flotek agreed to issue us \$50 million in initial principal amount of notes that will be convertible into Flotek common stock. The Flotek Supply Agreement Amendment and issuance to us of additional Flotek convertible notes are conditioned upon customary closing conditions including the approval of Flotek's shareholders. Assuming the satisfaction of such closing conditions, including the approval of Flotek's shareholders, our equity investment in Flotek on a fully diluted basis after the consummation of these transactions will be between 40% and 50%, and we will be permitted to designate two additional directors, or up to four new directors to Flotek's board of directors.

The Flotek Supply Agreement Amendment includes a minimum annual volume commitment whereby we will be obligated to pay Flotek liquidated damages equal to 25% of the shortfall for such year, should we fail to meet the minimum purchase amount. We estimate that the current supply agreement would lead to a shortfall payment of approximately \$40 million per year if we do not purchase any chemicals from Flotek. We currently expect to be able to fulfill the minimum annual volume commitment on the greater of 10 fleets or 33% of our Pre-Acquisition Fleets pursuant to the Flotek Supply Agreement Amendment.

The notes issued to ProFrac accrue paid-in-kind interest at a rate of 10% per annum, have a maturity of one year, and convert into common stock of Flotek (a) at the holder's option at any time prior to maturity, at a price of \$1.088125 per share, (b) at Flotek's option, if the volume-weighted average trading price of Flotek's common stock equals or exceeds \$2.50 for 20 trading days during a 30 consecutive trading day period, or (c) at maturity, at a price of \$0.8705 (the "Convertible Notes").

We believe the Flotek Supply Agreement Amendment and the Convertible Notes demonstrate our commitment to our vertical integration strategy and provide greater control over our supply chain, monetize procurement demand and provide a hedge against price increases in completion chemicals by securing a fixed price contract for such chemicals.

#### West Munger Acquisition

In December 2021, we acquired approximately 6,700 acres near Lamesa, Texas, which we refer to as West Munger, that we are developing into an in-basin Permian Basin frac sand resource. We acquired West Munger for aggregate consideration equal to (at the option of the West Munger sellers) \$30.0 million in cash or, upon the closing of this offering, approximately 2,235,600 shares of our Class A common stock, based upon a per share price of \$22.50 (the "West Munger Acquisition"). We are in the process of installing mining and processing

facilities at the site that would permit us to mine and process two million tons of sand per year and we expect such facilities to be operational in the third quarter of 2022. The acquisition increases our proppant production capacity while mitigating supply chain constraints and operational disruptions.

#### Electric fleets

We are party to an agreement with USWS that permits us to purchase up to 20 licenses for its Clean Fleet <sup>®</sup> electric frac, or "efrac" technology. We have purchased three licenses, and we expect to begin deploying the first of these electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets in the second quarter of 2022, and we have two more under construction, which we expect to be ready for deployment during the second half of 2022. These fleets significantly reduce emissions, sound pollution and fuel consumption when compared to Tier II diesel fleets without sacrificing strong operational performance. We intend to align additional fleet construction with visible customer demand and to use our vertically integrated manufacturing facility to build the units, leading to what we believe will be the lowest capital cost electric frac technology in the market.

#### **Principal shareholders**

The Wilks are our principal shareholders. Prior to founding ProFrac in 2016, the Wilks founded the predecessor to FTSI in 2000, which they grew into one of the largest North American hydraulic fracturing companies based on HHP before selling their interest in that business in 2011. Combined, Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks have more than 75 years' experience in the energy and energy services sectors.

Upon completion of this offering, the Wilks will beneficially own approximately 49.6% of our Class A common stock and approximately 96.5% of our Class B common stock, collectively representing approximately 84.8% of the voting power of the Company. We are also a party to certain agreements with other businesses owned by or affiliated with the Wilks. For a description of these agreements, please read "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

#### **Our history and Corporate Reorganization**

We were incorporated as a Delaware corporation on August 17, 2021. Following this offering and the related transactions, ProFrac Holding Corp. will be a holding company whose only material asset will consist of ProFrac LLC Units (as defined below). ProFrac LLC owns, directly or indirectly, all of the outstanding equity interests in the subsidiaries through which we operate our assets. After the consummation of the Corporate Reorganization, ProFrac Holding Corp. will be the sole managing member of ProFrac LLC and will be responsible for all operational, management and administrative decisions relating to ProFrac LLC's business and will consolidate the financial results of ProFrac LLC and its subsidiaries.

In connection with the offering:

- all of the membership interests in ProFrac LLC held by the then-existing owners of ProFrac LLC (including the THRC FTSI Related Equity) will be converted into a single class of common units in ProFrac LLC ("ProFrac LLC Units", and any holder of ProFrac LLC Units other than ProFrac Holding Corp. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, the "ProFrac LLC Unit Holders");
- ProFrac Holding Corp. will issue to each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder a number of shares of Class B common stock equal to the number of ProFrac LLC Units held by such ProFrac LLC Unit Holder following this offering in exchange for a cash payment equal to the par value of such shares;
- ProFrac Holding Corp. will issue 16,000,000 shares of Class A common stock to purchasers in this offering in exchange for the proceeds of this offering; and

 ProFrac Holding Corp. will use a portion of the proceeds of this offering to purchase the THRC FTSI Related Equity from THRC Holdings, and we will contribute the remaining net proceeds of this offering to ProFrac LLC in exchange for a number of ProFrac LLC Units such that ProFrac Holding Corp. will directly and indirectly hold a total number of ProFrac LLC Units equal to the number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding following this offering.

After giving effect to these transactions and the offering contemplated by this prospectus, ProFrac Holding Corp. will directly and indirectly own an approximate 25.0% interest in ProFrac LLC (or 26.2% if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full), and the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will own an approximate 75.0% interest in ProFrac LLC (or 73.8% if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) and all of our Class B common stock. Please see "—Principal Shareholders."

Each share of Class B common stock has no economic rights but entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. We do not intend to list the Class B common stock on any exchange.

Following this offering, under the Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of ProFrac LLC (the "ProFrac LLC Agreement"), each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, which we refer to as the "Redemption Right," to cause ProFrac LLC to acquire all or a portion of its ProFrac LLC Units for, at ProFrac LLC's election, (i) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each ProFrac LLC Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and other similar transactions, or (ii) an equivalent amount of cash. The independent members of our board of directors will determine whether to pay cash in lieu of the issuance of shares of Class A common stock based on facts in existence at the time of the decision, which we expect would include the relative value of the Class A common stock (including trading prices for the Class A common stock at the time), the cash purchase price, the availability of other sources of liquidity (such as an issuance of stock) to acquire the ProFrac LLC Units and alternative uses for such cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, ProFrac Holding Corp. (instead of ProFrac LLC) will have the right, which we refer to as the "Call Right," to, for administrative convenience, acquire each tendered ProFrac LLC Unit directly from the redeeming ProFrac LLC Unit Holder for, at its election, (x) one share of Class A common stock, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and other similar transactions, or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. In addition, ProFrac Holding Corp. will have the right to require, upon the acquisition by ProFrac Holding Corp. of substantially all of the ProFrac LLC Units or upon a change of control of ProFrac Holding Corp., each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to some or all of such unitholder's ProFrac LLC Units. In connection with any redemption of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or acquisition of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Call Right, a corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock held by the relevant ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will be cancelled. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions-ProFrac LLC Agreement.'

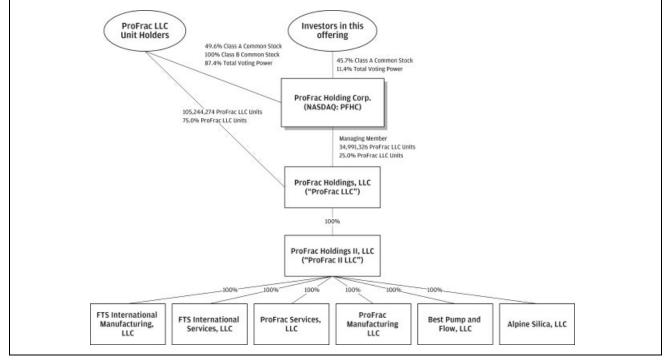
ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to an exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right is expected to result in adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of ProFrac LLC, and such adjustments will be allocated to ProFrac Holding Corp. These adjustments would not have been available to ProFrac Holding Corp. absent its acquisition or deemed acquisition of ProFrac LLC Units and are expected to reduce the amount of cash tax that ProFrac Holding Corp. would otherwise be required to pay in the future.

ProFrac Holding Corp. will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders (each such person or its permitted transferees, a "TRA Holder", and collectively, the "TRA Holders") at the closing of this offering. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by ProFrac Holding Corp. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) that ProFrac Holding Corp. actually realizes (or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances) in periods after this offering as a result of (i) certain increases in tax basis that occur as a result of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right and (ii) imputed interest deemed to be paid by ProFrac Holding Corp. as a result of, and additional tax basis arising from, any payments ProFrac Holding Corp. makes under the Tax Receivable Agreement. ProFrac Holding Corp. will be dependent on ProFrac LLC to make distributions to ProFrac Holding Corp. in an amount sufficient to cover ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

We will retain the benefit of the remaining 15% of any actual net cash tax savings.

For additional information regarding the Tax Receivable Agreement, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

The following diagram indicates our simplified ownership structure immediately following this offering and the transactions related thereto (assuming that the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is not exercised):



#### Summary risk factors

Investing in our Class A common stock involves risks. You should carefully read the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 36 and the other information in this prospectus for an explanation of these risks before investing in our Class A common stock. In particular, the following considerations may offset our competitive strengths or have a negative effect on our strategy or operating activities, which could cause a decrease in the price of our Class A common stock and a loss of all or part of your investment.

#### Risks related to our business

- Our business and financial performance depends on the oil and natural gas industry and particularly on the level of capital spending and E&P activity within the United States and in the basins in which we operate.
- The COVID-19 pandemic reduced demand for our services and could, in the future, have a material adverse effect on our operations, business and financial results.
- · The cyclical nature of the oil and natural gas industry may cause our operating results to fluctuate.
- The political environment in oil and natural gas producing regions, including uncertainty or instability resulting from civil disorder, terrorism or war, such as the recent conflict between Russia and Ukraine, may materially affect our operating results.
- · We face significant competition that may cause us to lose market share.
- Our business depends upon our ability to obtain specialized equipment, parts and key raw materials from third-party suppliers, and we may be vulnerable to delayed deliveries and future price increases.
- We currently rely on a limited number of suppliers for major equipment to build new electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets
  utilizing Clean Fleet<sup>®</sup> technology, and our reliance on these vendors exposes us to risks including price and timing of delivery.
- · Reliance upon a few large customers may adversely affect our revenue and operating results.
- We are exposed to counterparty credit risk. Nonpayment and nonperformance by our customers, suppliers or vendors could adversely impact our operations, cash flows and financial condition.
- Oil and natural gas companies' operations using hydraulic fracturing are substantially dependent on the availability of water. Restrictions on the ability to obtain water for E&P activities and the disposal of flowback and produced water may impact their operations and have a corresponding adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.
- · We rely on a few key employees whose absence or loss could adversely affect our business.
- A negative shift in investor sentiment of the oil and gas industry has had and could in the future have adverse effects on our customers' operations and ability to raise debt and equity capital.
- Our operations require substantial capital and we may be unable to obtain needed capital or financing on satisfactory terms or at all, which could limit our ability to grow.
- Concerns over general economic, business or industry conditions may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.
- · Our indebtedness and liquidity needs could restrict our operations and make us more vulnerable to adverse economic conditions.

- Restrictions in our debt agreements and any future financing agreements may limit our ability to finance future operations, meet capital needs or capitalize on potential acquisitions and other business opportunities.
- Our operations are subject to unforeseen interruptions and hazards inherent in the oil and natural gas industry, for which we may not be adequately insured and which could cause us to lose customers and substantial revenue.
- Inaccuracies in our estimates of mineral reserves and resource deposits, or deficiencies in our title to those deposits, could result in our inability to mine the deposits or require us to pay higher than expected costs.
- · Increasing trucking regulations may increase our costs and negatively impact our results of operations.
- We are subject to cyber security risks. A cyber incident could occur and result in information theft, data corruption, operational
  disruption and/or financial loss. If we are unable to fully protect our intellectual property rights, or if we are adversely affected by
  disputes regarding intellectual property rights of third parties, we may suffer a loss in our competitive advantage or market share.
- Following the FTSI Acquisition, our fleet includes substantial legacy capacity that may require increased levels of maintenance and capital expenditures to be maintained in good operating condition, is less efficient than our Pre-Acquisition Fleets, and may be subject to a higher likelihood of mechanical failure, an inability to economically return to service or requirement to be scrapped. If we are unable to manage retiring some portion of our fleet efficiently, or if we are unable meet the changing needs of our customers, our results will deteriorate and our financial position and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

#### Risks related to environmental and regulatory matters

- Our operations and the operations of our customers are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, and future compliance, claims, and liabilities relating to such matters may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial position or cash flows.
- Our operations, and those of our customers, are subject to a series of risks arising from climate change.
- Federal, state and local legislative and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing as well as governmental reviews and investment practices for such activities may serve to limit future oil and natural gas E&P activities and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and business.
- Conservation measures, commercial development and technological advances could reduce demand for oil and natural gas and our services.
- Additional restrictions on drilling activities intended to protect certain species of wildlife may adversely affect our ability to conduct completion activities.

#### Risks related to this offering and our Class A common stock

- ProFrac Holding Corp. is a holding company. ProFrac Holding Corp.'s only material asset after completion of this offering will be its
  equity interest in ProFrac LLC, and ProFrac Holding Corp. will accordingly be dependent upon distributions from ProFrac LLC to pay
  taxes, make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and cover its corporate and other overhead expenses.
- Conflicts of interest could arise in the future between us, on the one hand, and Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and entities owned by or affiliated with them, on the other hand, concerning, among other things, business transactions, potential competitive business activities or business opportunities.

- The requirements of being a public company, including compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the requirements of Sarbanes-Oxley, may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management, and we may be unable to comply with these requirements in a timely or cost-effective manner.
- The Wilks have the ability to direct the voting of a majority of our voting stock, and their interests may conflict with those of our other stockholders.
- · A significant reduction by Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks of their ownership interests in us could adversely affect us.
- In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, ProFrac Holding Corp. realizes in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.
- We expect to be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, will qualify for and intend to rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.

#### Principal executive offices and internet address

Our principal executive offices are located at 333 Shops Boulevard, Suite 301, Willow Park, Texas 76087, and our telephone number is (254) 776-3722. Following the closing of this offering, our website will be located at *http://www.profrac.com*. We expect to make our periodic reports and other information filed with or furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") available, free of charge, through our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after those reports and other information are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. Information on our website or any other website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

#### **Emerging growth company status**

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"). As an emerging growth company, we may, for up to five years, take advantage of specified exemptions from reporting and other regulatory requirements that are otherwise applicable generally to public companies. These exemptions include:

- the presentation of only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus;
- · deferral of the auditor attestation requirement on the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting;
- · exemption from the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards until they would apply to private companies;
- exemption from compliance with any new requirements adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring
  mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional
  information about the audit and the financial statements of the issuer; and
- · reduced disclosure about executive compensation arrangements.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an emerging growth company can use the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This permits an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We are choosing to take advantage of this extended transition period and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for private companies.

We may take advantage of these provisions until we are no longer an emerging growth company, which will occur on the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering, (ii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue which, as a result of the FTSI Acquisition, we expect may occur as of December 31, 2022, (iii) the date on which we issue more than \$1 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period and (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act").

#### **Controlled company status**

Because the Wilks will initially own 17,359,338 shares of Class A common stock and 101,586,572 ProFrac LLC Units (and an equal number of shares of Class B common stock), representing approximately 84.8% of the voting power of the Company following the completion of this offering, we expect to be a controlled company as of the completion of the offering under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 ("Sarbanes-Oxley") and rules of Nasdaq. A controlled company is not required to have a majority of independent directors or to maintain an independent compensation or nominating and governance committee. As a controlled company, we will remain subject to rules of Sarbanes-Oxley that require us to have an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors. Under these rules, we must have at least one independent director on our audit committee by the date our Class A common stock is listed on Nasdaq, at least two independent directors on our audit committee within 90 days of the listing date, and at least three independent directors on our audit committee within one year of the listing date. We expect to have independent directors upon the closing of this offering.

If at any time we cease to be a controlled company, we will take all action necessary to comply with Sarbanes-Oxley and rules of Nasdaq, including by appointing a majority of independent directors to our board of directors and ensuring we have a compensation committee and nominating and governance committee composed of independent directors, subject to a permitted "phase-in" period. See "Management—Status as a Controlled Company."

The offering	
lssuer	ProFrac Holding Corp.
Class A common stock offered by us	16,000,000 shares.
Option to purchase additional shares	We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to an aggregate of 2,400,000 additional shares of our Class A common stock to the extent the underwriters sell more than 16,000,000 shares of Class A common stock in this offering.
Class A common stock outstanding after this offering	34,991,326 shares (or 37,391,326 shares if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares).
Class B common stock outstanding immediately after this offering	105,244,274 shares or one share for each ProFrac LLC Unit held by the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders immediately following this offering. Shares of Class B common stock are non-economic and are not entitled to receive dividends. In connection with any redemption of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or acquisition of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Call Right, a corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock will be cancelled.
Voting power of Class A common stock after giving effect to this offering	25.0% (or 100.0% if all outstanding ProFrac LLC Units held by the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders were redeemed for newly issued shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis).
Voting power of Class B common stock after giving effect to this offering	75.0% (or 0.0% if all outstanding ProFrac LLC Units held by the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders were redeemed for newly issued shares of Class A common stock on a one-for-one basis). Upon completion of this offering, the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will initially own, in the aggregate, 105,244,274 shares of Class B common stock, representing approximately 75.0% of the voting power of the Company.
Voting rights	Each share of our Class A common stock entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Each share of our Class B common stock entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Holders of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. See "Description of Capital Stock."

Use of proceeds	We expect to receive approximately \$334.6 million of net proceeds (assuming the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) from the sale of Class A common stock in this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the public offering price would increase (decrease) our net proceeds by approximately \$15.0 million.
	We intend to use \$172.2 million of such net proceeds to make an offer to repay outstanding borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility (which each lender thereunder may accept or reject in its sole discretion) and use the remaining net proceeds to repay amounts outstanding under the Backstop Note (as defined below) in the amount of \$22.0 million and to purchase the THRC FTSI Related Equity from THRC Holdings in the amount of \$72.9 million (the "THRC Equity Purchase"). Any net proceeds in excess of these amounts will be used as described in "Use of Proceeds."
Dividend policy	We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock. In addition, our existing debt agreements place, and we expect our future debt agreements will place, certain restrictions on our ability to pay cash dividends. Please read "Dividend Policy."
Redemption Rights of ProFrac LL Unit Holders	<b>C</b> Under the ProFrac LLC Agreement, each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause ProFrac LLC to acquire all or a portion of its ProFrac LLC Units for, at ProFrac LLC's election, (i) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each ProFrac LLC Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and other similar transactions, or (ii) an equivalent amount of cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, ProFrac Holding Corp. (instead of ProFrac LLC) will have the right, pursuant to the Call Right, to acquire each tendered ProFrac LLC Unit directly from the redeeming ProFrac LLC Unit Holder for, at its election, (x) one share of Class A common stock, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications of crash. In connection with any redemption of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right, a corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock held by the relevant ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will be cancelled. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—ProFrac LLC Agreement."
Directed share program	At our request, the underwriters have reserved up to 5% of the Class A common stock being offered by this prospectus for sale, at the initial public offering price, to our directors, executive officers, employees and business associates. The sales will be made by the underwriters through a directed share program. We do not know if these persons will choose to purchase all or any portion of these reserved shares, but any purchases they do make will reduce the number of

shares available to the general public. Please read "Underwriting—Directed Share Program."Listing and trading symbolWe have applied to list our Class A common stock on Nasdaq under the symbol "PFHC."Risk factorsYou should carefully read and consider the information set forth under the heading "Risk Factors" and all<br/>other information set forth in this prospectus before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock.

### Summary historical and pro forma financial data

The following table presents summary historical consolidated financial data of ProFrac Predecessor and the unaudited pro forma financial data of ProFrac Holding Corp. as of the dates and for the periods indicated. The summary historical consolidated financial data as of and for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited pro forma financial data was derived from the unaudited pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Historical results are not necessarily indicative of future results.

The summary unaudited pro forma statement of operations and balance sheet data as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021 have been prepared to give pro forma effect to (i) the expansion of ProFrac LLC's term loan credit facility (the "Old Term Loan Credit Facility") and related purchase of all the series A-1 and series B-1 preferred units in Basin Production and Completion LLC ("BPC" and, such repurchases collectively, the "BPC Acquisition"), (ii) the entry into the New Term Loan Credit Facility and the application of borrowings thereunder to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition and associated expenses and to repay in full the Old Term Loan Credit Facility, (iii) the issuance of subordinated debt to THRC Holdings and Equify Financial ("Equify"), the proceeds of which were used to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition, (iv) the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, (v) the Corporate Reorganization described under "Corporate Reorganization" and (vi) this offering and the application of the net proceeds therefrom as described in "Use of Proceeds," in the case of statements of operations information, as if they had occurred on January 1, 2021 and, in the case of balance sheet information, as if they occurred on December 31, 2021.

This information is subject to and gives effect to the assumptions and adjustments described in the notes accompanying the unaudited pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited pro forma financial data is presented for informational purposes only, should not be considered indicative of actual results of operations that would have been achieved had such transactions been consummated on the dates indicated and does not purport to be indicative of statements of financial position or results of operations as of any future date or for any future period.

The summary historical consolidated and combined and unaudited pro forma financial data presented below should be read in conjunction with "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements of ProFrac Predecessor and the related notes and the pro forma financial statements of ProFrac Holding Corp. and the related notes and other financial data included elsewhere in this prospectus. Among other things, the historical and pro forma financial statements include more detailed information regarding the basis of presentation for the information in the following table.

		ProFrac Predecessor Historical Year ended December 31,		ProFrac Holding Corporation Pro Forma Year ended December 31
	2021	2020	2021	2021
atement of Operations Data:				
Total revenues	\$ 768,353	\$ 547,679	\$ 1,173,603	\$ 1,173,603
Total cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and amortization	570,122	432,570	886,869	886,869
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	140,687	150,662	223,218	223,218
Loss on disposal of assets, net	9,777	8,447	11,972	11,972
Selling, general and administrative	65,592	51,014	123,192	123,192
Interest expense, net	25,788	23,276	51,405	33,282

			ProFrac		
			Predecessor	ProFrac	
			and FTSI	Holding	
	Pro	ProFrac Comb Predecessor Historical Pro Fo Year ended Year e December 31, Decembe		Corporation Pro Forma	
	Predecessor Hist				
	Year			led Year ended	
	Decemb			December 31,	
	2021	2020	2021	2021	
Reorganization items, net	—	—	894	894	
Other expense (income)	111	(324)	20,727	31,080	
Income tax (benefit) provision	(186)	582	(116)	(116)	
Net loss	(43,538) (11	8,548)	(144,558)	(136,788)	
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(1,118)	(1,143)	(1,118)	(102,936)	
Net loss attributable to ProFrac Predecessor	\$ (42,420) \$ (11	7,405)	\$ (143,440)	\$ (33,852)	
Pro Forma Per share information:					
Net loss per common share:					
Basic				\$ (0.97)	
Diluted				\$ (0.97)	
Weighted average common share outstanding:					
Basic				34,992	
Diluted				34,992	
Balance Sheet Data (as of end of period):					
Cash and equivalents	\$ 5,376 \$	2,952	\$ 59,030	\$ 60,085	
Property, plant and equipment, net	\$ 363,687 \$ 42	9,684	\$ 602,795	\$ 602,795	
Total assets	\$ 664,570 \$ 57	7,277	\$ 1,151,338	\$ 1,150,411	
Total Long-term debt	\$ 269,773 \$ 26	0,229	\$ 598,478	\$ 347,161	
Total equity	\$ 148,110 \$ 17	6,812	\$ 213,237	\$ (1,874,369)	
Cash Flow Statement Data:					
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 43,942 \$ 4	5,054			
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (78,383) \$ (4	4,617)			
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 36,865 \$ (1	5,322)			
Other Data:					
Adjusted EBITDA(1)	\$ 134,688 \$ 7	2,797	\$ 170,264	\$ 170,264	
Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures(1)			\$ 59,617	\$ 59,617	
Capital expenditures	\$ 87,400 \$ 4	8,037	\$ 131,300	\$ 131,300	

(1) For the definitions of Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and a reconciliation to their most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP, please read "---Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

#### **Non-GAAP financial measures**

#### Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet

Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet are non-GAAP financial measures and should not be considered as substitutes for net income, net loss, operating loss or any other performance measure derived in accordance with GAAP or as an alternative to net cash provided by operating activities as a measure of our profitability or liquidity. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet are supplemental measures utilized by our management and other users of our financial statements such as investors, commercial banks, research analysts and others, to assess our financial performance because they allow us to compare our operating performance on a consistent basis across periods by removing the effects of our capital structure (such as varying levels of interest expense), asset base (such as depreciation and amortization) and items outside the control of our management team (such as income tax rates).

We view Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet as important indicators of performance. We define Adjusted EBITDA as our net income (loss), before (i) interest expense, net, (ii) income tax provision, (iii) depreciation, depletion and amortization, (iv) loss on disposal of

assets and (v) other unusual or non-recurring charges, such as costs related to our initial public offering, non-recurring supply commitment charges, certain bad debt expense and gain on extinguishment of debt. We define Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures as Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures plus cash proceeds from sales of assets. We define Adjusted EBITDA per fleet for a particular period as Adjusted EBITDA calculated as a daily average of active fleets during the period.

We believe that our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet will provide useful information to investors in assessing our financial condition and results of operations. In particular, we believe Adjusted EBITDA per fleet allows investors to compare the performance of our fleets across comparable periods and against the fleets of our competitors who may have different capital structures, which may make a fleet-for-fleet comparison more difficult. Net income (loss) is the GAAP measure most directly comparable to Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures, and net income (loss) per fleet is the GAAP measure most directly comparable to Adjusted EBITDA per fleet. Adjusted EBITDA per fleet. Adjusted EBITDA per fleet should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss), and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) per fleet. Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet have important limitations as analytical tools because they exclude some but not all items that affect the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure. Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures is not necessarily indicative of cash available for discretionary expenditures. You should not consider Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures or Adjusted EBITDA per fleet in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Because Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures we defined differently by other companies in our industry, our definition of these non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, thereby diminishing their utility.

Reconciliation of net loss to Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet

		ProFrac	ProFrac Predecessor and FTSI Combined	ProFrac Holding Corporation	
	Predecesso	Year ended Year		Forma Pro Forma	
	P. C.			Year ended	
	2021	ecember 31, 2020	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2021	
Net loss		\$ (118,548)	====		
Interest expense, net	25,788	23,276	51,405	33,282	
Income tax provision (benefit)	(186)	582	(116)	(116)	
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	140.687	150,662	223,218	223,218	
Loss on disposal of assets, net	9,777	8,447	11,972	11,972	
Loss on extinguishment of debt	515		7,935	18,288	
Bad debt expense, net of recoveries	(1,164)	2,778	(1,012)	(1,012)	
Severance charges	500		500	500	
Reorganization costs	2,060		2,954	2,954	
Supply commitment charges	·	5,600			
Equity method loss	_	_	13,196	13,196	
Loss on foreign currency transactions	249	_	249	249	
Impairments and other charges	—		4,521	4,521	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 134,688	\$ 72,797	\$ 170,264	\$170,264	
Capital expenditures	(87,400)	(48,037)	(131,300)	(131,300)	
Cash proceeds from sales of assets	17,553	4,680	20,653	20,653	
Net capital expenditures	(69,847)	(43,357)	(110,647)	(110,647)	
Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures	\$ 64,841	\$ 29,440	\$ 59,617	\$59,617	
Active fleets	14	11	26.75	26.75	
Adjusted EBITDA per fleet	\$ 9,621	\$ 6,618	\$ 6,365	\$6,365	
Net loss per fleet	\$ (3,110)	\$ (10,777)	\$ (5,404)	\$(5,114)	

### Cautionary statement regarding forward-looking statements

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. Statements that are predictive in nature, that depend upon or refer to future events or conditions or that include the words "may," "could," "plan," "project," "budget," "predict," "pursue," "target," "seek," "objective," "believe," "expect," "anticipate," "intend," "estimate," and other expressions that are predictions of or indicate future events and trends and that do not relate to historical matters identify forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements include statements about our business strategy, our industry, our future profitability, our expected capital expenditures and the impact of such expenditures on our performance, the costs of being a publicly traded corporation and our capital programs.

A forward-looking statement may include a statement of the assumptions or bases underlying the forward-looking statement. We believe that we have chosen these assumptions or bases in good faith and that they are reasonable. You are cautioned not to place undue reliance on any forward-looking statements. You should also understand that it is not possible to predict or identify all such factors and should not consider the following list to be a complete statement of all potential risks and uncertainties. Factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from the results contemplated by such forward-looking statements include:

- uncertainty regarding the timing, pace and extent of an economic recovery in the United States and elsewhere, which in turn will likely affect demand for crude oil and natural gas and therefore the demand for our services;
- the level of production of crude oil, natural gas and other hydrocarbons and the resultant market prices of crude oil, natural gas, natural gas liquids and other hydrocarbons;
- the severity and duration of world health events, including the outbreak of the novel coronavirus ("COVID-19") pandemic, related economic repercussions and the resulting severe disruption in the oil and gas industry and negative impact on demand for oil and gas, which has and may continue to negatively impact our business;
- · a further decline or future decline in domestic spending by the onshore oil and natural gas industry;
- actions by members of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Counties, Russia and other oil-producing countries ("OPEC+") with
  respect to oil production levels and announcements of potential changes in such levels;
- the political environment in oil and natural gas producing regions, including uncertainty or instability resulting from civil disorder, terrorism or war, such as the recent conflict between Russia and Ukraine, which may negatively impact our operating results;
- · changes in general economic and geopolitical conditions;
- · competitive conditions in our industry;
- · changes in the long-term supply of and demand for oil and natural gas;
- · actions taken by our customers, competitors and third-party operators;
- · a decline demand for proppant;
- our ability to obtain permits, approvals and authorizations from governmental and third parties, and the effects of or changes to U.S. government regulation;

- · changes in the availability and cost of capital;
- · our ability to successfully implement our business plan;
- · large or multiple customer defaults, including defaults resulting from actual or potential insolvencies;
- · the effects of consolidation on our customers or competitors;
- the price and availability of debt and equity financing (including changes in interest rates);
- · our ability to complete growth projects on time and on budget;
- · our ability to integrate and realize the benefits expected from the FTSI Acquisition including any related synergies;
- introduction of new drilling or completion techniques, or services using new technologies subject to patent or other intellectual property protections;
- · operating hazards, natural disasters, weather-related delays, casualty losses and other matters beyond our control;
- · acts of terrorism, war or political or civil unrest in the United States or elsewhere;
- · loss or corruption of our information or a cyberattack on our computer systems;
- · the price and availability of alternative fuels and energy sources;
- federal, state and local regulation of hydraulic fracturing and other oilfield service activities, as well as E&P activities, including public
  pressure on governmental bodies and regulatory agencies to regulate our industry;
- the availability of water resources, suitable proppant and chemicals in sufficient quantities for use in hydraulic fracturing fluids;
- the effects of existing and future laws and governmental regulations (or the interpretation thereof) on us and our customers;
- · the effects of future litigation; and
- · other factors discussed in this prospectus.

You should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Although forward-looking statements reflect our good faith beliefs at the time they are made, forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including the factors described under "Risk Factors," which may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from anticipated future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise, unless required by law. These cautionary statements qualify all forward-looking statements attributable to us or persons acting on our behalf.

### **Risk factors**

Investing in our Class A common stock involves risks. You should carefully consider the risks described below with all of the other information included in this prospectus before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock. If any of the following risks were to occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected. In that case, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline and you could lose all or part of your investment. These risk factors do not identify all risks that we face. Our operations could also be affected by factors, events, or uncertainties that are not presently known to us or that we currently do not consider to present material risks to our operations.

#### **Risks related to our business**

Our business and financial performance depends on the oil and natural gas industry and particularly on the level of capital spending and E&P activity within the United States and in the basins in which we operate, and a decline in prices for oil and natural gas may have an adverse effect on our revenue, cash flows, profitability and growth.

Demand for most of our services depends substantially on the level of capital expenditures in the United States by companies in the oil and natural gas industry. As a result, our operations are dependent on the levels of capital spending and activity in oil and gas exploration, development and production. A prolonged reduction in oil and gas prices would generally depress the level of oil and natural gas exploration, development, production, and well completion activity and would result in a corresponding decline in the demand for the hydraulic fracturing services that we provide. The significant decline in oil and natural gas prices that occurred in 2020 caused a reduction in our customers' spending and associated drilling and completion activities, which had an adverse effect on our revenue. While oil and natural gas prices have since increased, should prices again decline, similar declines in our customers' spending would have an adverse effect on our revenue. In addition, a worsening of these conditions may result in a material adverse impact on certain of our customers' liquidity and financial position resulting in further spending reductions, delays in the collection of amounts owing to us and similar impacts.

Many factors over which we have no control affect the supply of and demand for, and our customers' willingness to explore, develop and produce oil and natural gas, and therefore, influence prices for our services, including:

- the U.S. and non-U.S. supply of, and demand for, oil and natural gas;
- · the level of prices, and expectations about future prices, of oil and natural gas;
- the level of global oil and natural gas E&P;
- · the cost of exploring for, developing, producing and delivering oil and natural gas;
- · the supply of and demand for drilling and hydraulic fracturing equipment;
- global or national health concerns, including health epidemics such as the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic;
- the expected decline rates of current production;
- · inability to acquire or maintain necessary permits or mining or water rights;
- · the price and quantity of foreign imports;
- political and economic conditions in oil and natural gas producing countries and regions, including the United States, the Middle East, Africa, South America and Russia;

#### **Table of Contents**

- actions by the members of OPEC+ and other oil-producing countries with respect to oil production levels and announcements of potential changes in such levels;
- · speculative trading in crude oil and natural gas derivative contracts;
- the level of consumer product demand;
- the discovery rates of new oil and natural gas reserves;
- the availability of water resources, suitable proppant and chemical additives in sufficient quantities for use in hydraulic fracturing fluids;
- · contractions in the credit market;
- · the strength or weakness of the U.S. dollar;
- · available pipeline and other transportation capacity;
- the levels of oil and natural gas storage;
- · adverse weather conditions and other natural disasters;
- · U.S. and non-U.S. tax policy;
- U.S. and non-U.S. governmental approvals and regulatory requirements and conditions;
- · the continued threat of terrorism and the impact of military and other action, including military action in the Middle East;
- technical advances affecting energy consumption;
- · the proximity and capacity of oil and natural gas pipelines and other transportation facilities;
- · the price and availability of alternative fuels and energy sources;
- uncertainty in capital commodities markets and the ability of oil and natural gas producers to raise equity capital and debt financing;
- · merger and divestiture activity among oil and natural gas producers;
- · cyclical/seasonal business and dependence upon spending of our customers;
- · competition among oilfield service and equipment providers;
- · changes in transportation regulations that result in increased costs or administrative burdens; and
- · overall domestic and global economic conditions.

These factors and the volatility of the energy markets make it extremely difficult to predict future oil and natural gas price movements with any certainty. Such a decline would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operation and financial condition.

## The COVID-19 pandemic reduced demand for our services and could, in the future, have a material adverse effect on our operations, business and financial results.

We face risks related to public health crises, including the COVID-19 pandemic. The effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, including travel bans, prohibitions on group events and gatherings, shutdowns of certain businesses,

curfews, shelter-in-place orders and recommendations to practice social distancing in addition to other actions taken by both businesses and governments, resulted in a significant and swift reduction in international and U.S. economic activity. The collapse in the demand for oil caused by this unprecedented global health and economic crisis contributed to the significant decrease in crude oil prices in 2020 and adversely impacted the demand for our services and could, in the future, have a material adverse effect on our operations, business and financial results.

Since the beginning of 2021, the distribution of COVID-19 vaccines progressed and many government-imposed restrictions were relaxed or rescinded. However, we continue to monitor the effects of the pandemic on our customers, operations, and employees. These effects have included, and may continue to include, adverse revenue and net income effects, financial health of our customers and therefore their ability to drill and complete wells or pay for services provided, financial health of our suppliers and therefore their ability to deliver necessary goods and services, disruptions to our operations, and ultimately the financial health and results of the Company.

The extent to which our operating and financial results are affected by COVID-19 will depend on various factors and consequences beyond our control, such as the emergence of more contagious and harmful variants of the COVID-19 virus, the duration and scope of the pandemic, additional actions by businesses and governments in response to the pandemic, and the speed and effectiveness of responses to combat the virus. COVID-19, and the volatile regional and global economic conditions stemming from the pandemic, could also aggravate the other risk factors that we identify herein. While the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic have lessened recently in the United States, we cannot predict the duration or future effects of the pandemic, or more contagious and harmful variants of the COVID-19 virus, and such effects may materially adversely affect our operating and financial results in a manner that is not currently known to us or that we do not currently consider to present significant risks to our operations.

#### The cyclical nature of the oil and natural gas industry may cause our operating results to fluctuate.

We derive our revenues from companies in the oil and natural gas E&P industry, a historically cyclical industry with levels of activity that are significantly affected by the levels and volatility of oil and natural gas prices. We have experienced, and may in the future experience, significant fluctuations in operating results as a result of the reactions of our customers to changes in oil and natural gas prices. For example, prolonged low commodity prices experienced by the oil and natural gas industry during 2015, 2016 and recently in 2020, combined with adverse changes in the capital and credit markets, caused many E&P companies to reduce their capital budgets and drilling activity. This resulted in a significant decline in demand for oilfield services and adversely impacted the prices oilfield services companies could charge for their services. In addition, a majority of the service revenue we earn is based upon a charge for a relatively short period of time the service is provided to our customers. By contracting services on a short-term basis, we are exposed to the risks of a rapid reduction in market prices and utilization and resulting volatility in our revenues.

## The ongoing military action between Russia and Ukraine could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

On February 24, 2022, Russian military forces commenced a military operation in Ukraine, and sustained conflict and disruption in the region is likely. Although the length, impact and outcome of the ongoing military conflict in Ukraine is highly unpredictable, this conflict could lead to significant market and other disruptions, including significant volatility in commodity prices and supply of energy resources, instability in financial markets, supply chain interruptions, political and social instability, changes in consumer or purchaser preferences as well as increase in cyberattacks and espionage.

Russia's recognition of two separatist republics in the Donetsk and Luhansk regions of Ukraine and subsequent military action against Ukraine have led to an unprecedented expansion of sanction programs imposed by the United States, the European Union, the United Kingdom, Canada, Switzerland, Japan and other countries against Russia, Belarus, the Crimea Region of Ukraine, the so-called Donetsk People's Republic and the so-called Luhansk People's Republic, including, among others:

- blocking sanctions against some of the largest state-owned and private Russian financial institutions (and their subsequent removal from the Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication ("SWIFT") payment system) and certain Russian businesses, some of which have significant financial and trade ties to the European Union;
- blocking sanctions against Russian and Belarusian individuals, including the Russian President, other politicians and those with government connections or involved in Russian military activities; and
- blocking of Russia's foreign currency reserves as well as expansion of sectoral sanctions and export and trade restrictions, limitations on investments and access to capital markets and bans on various Russian imports.

For further details on sanctions, see also "—Our business may be affected by sanctions, export controls and similar measures targeting Russia, as well as other responses to Russia's military action in Ukraine." The situation is rapidly evolving as a result of the conflict in Ukraine, and the United States, the European Union, the United Kingdom and other countries may implement additional sanctions, export controls or other measures against Russia, Belarus and other countries, regions, officials, individuals or industries in the respective territories. Such sanctions and other measures, as well as the existing and potential further responses from Russia or other countries to such sanctions, tensions and military actions, could adversely affect the global economy and financial markets and could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. Our manufacturing operations would be potentially vulnerable to interruptions in the supply of certain materials and metals, such as nickel, which are incorporated into raw materials we obtain from suppliers that we use in our manufacturing processes.

## Our business may be affected by sanctions, export controls and similar measures targeting Russia, as well as other responses to Russia's military action in Ukraine.

As a result of Russia's military action in Ukraine, governmental authorities in the United States, the European Union and the United Kingdom, among others, launched an expansion of coordinated sanctions and export control measures, including:

- blocking sanctions on some of the largest state-owned and private Russian financial institutions (and their subsequent removal from SWIFT);
- blocking sanctions against Russian and Belarusian individuals, including the Russian President, other politicians and those with government connections or involved in Russian military activities;
- blocking sanctions against certain Russian businessmen and their businesses, some of which have significant financial and trade ties to the European Union;
- blocking of Russia's foreign currency reserves and prohibition on secondary trading in Russian sovereign debt and certain transactions with the Russian Central Bank, National Wealth Fund and the Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation;
- · expansion of sectoral sanctions in various sectors of the Russian and Belarusian economies and the defense sector;
- United Kingdom sanctions introducing restrictions on providing loans to, and dealing in securities issued by, persons connected with Russia;

#### **Table of Contents**

- restrictions on access to the financial and capital markets in the European Union, as well as prohibitions on aircraft leasing operations;
- sanctions prohibiting most commercial activities of U.S. and EU persons in Crimea and Sevastopol;
- enhanced export controls and trade sanctions targeting Russia's imports of technological goods as a whole, including tighter controls on
  exports and reexports of dual-use items, stricter licensing policy with respect to issuing export licenses, and/or increased use of "end-use"
  controls to block or impose licensing requirements on exports, as well as higher import tariffs and a prohibition on exporting luxury goods
  to Russia and Belarus;
- · closure of airspace to Russian aircraft; and
- ban on imports of Russian oil, liquefied natural gas and coal to the United States.

As the conflict in Ukraine continues, there can be no certainty regarding whether the governmental authorities in the United States, the European Union, the United Kingdom or other countries will impose additional sanctions, export controls or other measures targeting Russia, Belarus or other territories.

Our business must be conducted in compliance with applicable economic and trade sanctions laws and regulations, including those administered and enforced by the U.S. Department of Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control, the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Department of Commerce, the United Nations Security Council and other relevant governmental authorities. We must be ready to comply with the existing and any other potential additional measures imposed in connection with the conflict in Ukraine.

We do not currently have contracts directly with the entities or businesses on the sanctions list and we currently do not have operations, nor do we directly source materials from, Russia, Belarus, the Crimea Region of Ukraine, the so-called Donetsk People's Republic or the so-called Luhansk People's Republic. We continuously review and monitor our contractual relationships with suppliers and customers to establish whether any are the target of the applicable sanctions. In the unlikely event that we identify a party with which we have a business relationship including any contract, to estimate the most appropriate course of action to comply with the sanction regulations, together with the impact of a contractual termination according to the applicable law, and then proceed as required by the regulatory authorities. However, given the range of possible outcomes, the full costs, burdens, and limitations on our and our customer's and business partners' businesses are currently unknown and may become significant.

Furthermore, even if an entity is not formally subject to sanctions, customers and business partners of such entity may decide to reevaluate or cancel projects with such entity for reputational or other reasons. As result of the ongoing conflict in Ukraine, many U.S. and other multinational businesses across a variety of industries, including consumer goods and retail, food, energy, finance, media and entertainment, tech, travel and logistics, manufacturing and others, have indefinitely suspended their operations and paused all commercial activities in Russia and Belarus. Depending on the extent and breadth of sanctions, export controls and other measures that may be imposed in connection with the conflict in Ukraine, it is possible that our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

#### We face significant competition that may cause us to lose market share.

The oilfield services industry is highly competitive and has relatively few barriers to entry. The principal competitive factors impacting sales of our services are price, reputation and technical expertise, equipment and service quality and health and safety standards. The market is also fragmented and includes numerous small companies capable of competing effectively in our markets on a local basis, as well as several large companies

that possess substantially greater financial and other resources than we do. Our larger competitors' greater resources could allow those competitors to compete more effectively than we can. For instance, our larger competitors may offer services at below-market prices or bundle ancillary services at no additional cost our customers. We compete with large national and multi-national companies that have longer operating histories, greater financial, technical and other resources and greater name recognition than we do. Several of our competitors provide a broader array of services and have a stronger presence in more geographic markets.

Some jobs are awarded on a bid basis, which further increases competition based on price. Pricing is often the primary factor in determining which qualified contractor is awarded a job. The competitive environment may be further intensified by mergers and acquisitions among oil and natural gas companies or other events that have the effect of reducing the number of available customers. As a result of a combination of continued pressure from increased competition which began during the second half of 2018 and 2019 and decreased demand for our services in 2020 due to the COVID-19 pandemic, we had to lower the prices for our services, which adversely affected our results of operations. If competition remains the same or increases as a result of a continued industry downturn or future industry downturns, we may be required to lower our prices, which adversely affect our results of or be unable to maintain or increase prices for our present services or to acquire additional business opportunities, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our competitors may be able to respond more quickly to new or emerging technologies and services and changes in customer requirements. The amount of equipment available may exceed demand, which could result in active price competition. In addition, depressed commodity prices lower demand for hydraulic fracturing equipment, which results in excess equipment and lower utilization rates. In addition, some E&P companies have commenced completing their wells using their own hydraulic fracturing equipment. Any increase in the development and utilization of in-house fracturing capabilities by our customers could decrease the demand for our services and have a material adverse impact on our business.

In addition, competition among oilfield service and equipment providers is affected by each provider's reputation for safety and quality. We cannot assure that we will be able to maintain our competitive position.

## Our business depends upon our ability to obtain specialized equipment, parts and key raw materials from third-party suppliers, and we may be vulnerable to delayed deliveries and future price increases.

While we operate a vertically integrated business, we purchase certain specialized equipment, parts and raw materials from third party suppliers and affiliates. At times during the commodity price cycle, there is a high demand for hydraulic fracturing and other oilfield services and extended lead times to obtain equipment and raw materials needed to provide these services. Should our current suppliers be unable or unwilling to provide the necessary equipment, parts or raw materials or otherwise fail to deliver the products timely and in the quantities required, any resulting delays in the provision of our services could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, future price increases for this type of equipment, parts and raw materials could negatively impact our ability to purchase new equipment, to update or expand our existing fleet, to timely repair equipment in our existing fleet or meet the current demands of our customers.

## We currently rely on a limited number of suppliers for major equipment to build new electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets utilizing Clean Fleet® technology, and our reliance on these vendors exposes us to risks including price and timing of delivery.

We currently rely on a limited number of suppliers for major equipment to build our new electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets utilizing Clean Fleet<sup>®</sup> technology. During periods in which fracturing services are in high demand, we may experience delays in obtaining certain parts that are used in fabricating and assembling

our fleets. If demand for hydraulic fracturing fleets or the components necessary to build such fleets increases or these vendors face financial distress or bankruptcy, these vendors may not be able to provide the components necessary to construct our electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets on schedule or at the current price. If this were to occur, we could be required to seek other suppliers for major equipment to build our electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets, which may adversely affect our revenues or increase our costs.

#### Reliance upon a few large customers may adversely affect our revenue and operating results.

The majority of our revenue is generated from our hydraulic fracturing services. Due to the large percentage of our revenue historically derived from our hydraulic fracturing services with recurring customers and the limited availability of our fracturing units, we have had some degree of customer concentration. Our top ten customers represented approximately 50.8% and 52.8% of our consolidated revenue for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively on a pro forma basis. It is likely that we will depend on a relatively small number of customers for a significant portion of our revenue in the future. If a major customer fails to pay us, cash flow from operations would be impacted and our operating results and financial condition could be harmed. Additionally, if we were to lose any material customer, we may not be able to redeploy our equipment at similar utilization or pricing levels and such loss could have an adverse effect on our business until the equipment is redeployed at similar utilization or pricing levels.

## We are exposed to counterparty credit risk. Nonpayment and nonperformance by our customers, suppliers or vendors could adversely impact our operations, cash flows and financial condition.

Weak economic conditions and widespread financial distress, including the significantly reduced global and national economic activity caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, could reduce the liquidity of our customers, suppliers or vendors, making it more difficult for them to meet their obligations to us. We are therefore subject to heightened risks of loss resulting from nonpayment or nonperformance by our customers, suppliers and vendors. Severe financial problems encountered by our customers, suppliers and vendors could limit our ability to collect amounts owed to us, or to enforce the performance of obligations owed to us under contractual arrangements. In the event that any of our customers was to enter into bankruptcy, we could lose all or a portion of the amounts owed to us by such customer, and we may be forced to cancel all or a portion of our service contracts with such customer at significant expense to us.

In addition, nonperformance by suppliers or vendors who have committed to provide us with critical products or services could raise our costs or interfere with our ability to successfully conduct our business. All of the above may be exacerbated in the future as the COVID-19 outbreak and the governmental responses to the outbreak continue. These factors, combined with volatile prices of oil and natural gas, may precipitate a continued economic slowdown and/or a recession.

#### Oil and natural gas companies' operations using hydraulic fracturing are substantially dependent on the availability of water. Restrictions on the ability to obtain water for E&P activities and the disposal of flowback and produced water may impact their operations and have a corresponding adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Water is an essential component of shale oil and natural gas production during both the drilling and hydraulic fracturing processes. Our oil and natural gas producing customers' access to water to be used in these processes may be adversely affected due to reasons such as periods of extended drought, privatization, third party competition for water in localized areas or the implementation of local or state governmental programs to monitor or restrict the beneficial use of water subject to their jurisdiction for hydraulic fracturing to assure adequate local water supplies. The occurrence of these or similar developments may result in limitations being placed on allocations of water due to needs by third party businesses with more senior contractual or permitting rights to the water. Our customers' inability to locate or contractually acquire and sustain the

receipt of sufficient amounts of water could adversely impact their E&P operations and have a corresponding adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Moreover, the imposition of new environmental regulations and other regulatory initiatives could include increased restrictions on our producing customers' ability to dispose of flowback and produced water generated by hydraulic fracturing or other fluids resulting from E&P activities. Applicable laws impose restrictions and strict controls regarding the discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States and require that permits or other approvals be obtained to discharge pollutants to such waters. Additionally, regulations implemented under both federal and state laws prohibit the discharge of produced water and sand, drilling fluids, drill cuttings and certain other substances related to the natural gas and oil industry into coastal waters. These laws provide for civil, criminal and administrative penalties for any unauthorized discharges of pollutants and unauthorized discharges of reportable quantities of oil and hazardous substances. Compliance with current and future environmental regulations and permit requirements governing the withdrawal, storage and use of surface water or groundwater necessary for hydraulic fracturing of wells and any inability to secure transportation and access to disposal wells with sufficient capacity to accept all of our flowback and produced water on economic terms may increase our customers' operating costs and could result in restrictions, delays, or cancellations of our customers' operations, the extent of which cannot be predicted.

#### We rely on a few key employees whose absence or loss could adversely affect our business.

Many key responsibilities within our business have been assigned to a small number of employees. The loss of their services could adversely affect our business. In particular, the loss of the services of one or more members of our executive team, including our Chief Executive Officer, Executive Chairman, Chief Operating Officer, Chief Legal Officer and Chief Financial Officer, could disrupt our operations. We do not maintain "key person" life insurance policies on any of our employees. As a result, we are not insured against any losses resulting from the death of our key employees.

## If we are unable to employ a sufficient number of skilled and qualified workers, our capacity and profitability could be diminished and our growth potential could be impaired.

The delivery of our services requires skilled and qualified workers with specialized skills and experience who can perform physically demanding work. As a result of the volatility of the oilfield services industry and the demanding nature of the work, workers may choose to pursue employment in fields that offer a more desirable work environment at wage rates that are competitive. Our ability to be productive and profitable will depend upon our ability to employ and retain skilled workers. In addition, our ability to expand our operations depends in part on our ability to increase the size of our skilled labor force. The demand for skilled workers is high, and the supply is limited. As a result, competition for experienced oilfield service personnel is intense, and we face significant challenges in competing for crews and management with large and well-established competitors. A significant increase in the wages paid by competing employers could result in a reduction of our skilled labor force, increases in the wage rates that we must pay, or both. If either of these events were to occur, our capacity and profitability could be diminished and our growth potential could be impaired.

## A negative shift in investor sentiment of the oil and gas industry has had and could in the future have adverse effects on our customers' operations and ability to raise debt and equity capital.

Certain segments of the investor community have developed negative sentiment towards investing in our industry. Recent equity returns in the sector versus other industry sectors have led to lower oil and gas and related services representation in certain key equity market indices. In addition, some investors, including investment advisors and certain sovereign wealth funds, pension funds, university endowments and family foundations, have stated policies to disinvest in the oil and gas sector based on their social and environmental considerations. Certain other stakeholders have also pressured commercial and investment banks and other

lenders and investors to stop financing oil and gas production and related infrastructure projects, which adversely affects our customers. Such developments, including environmental activism and initiatives aimed at limiting climate change and reducing air pollution, could result in downward pressure on the stock prices of oilfield service companies, including ours. This may also potentially result in a reduction of available capital funding for potential transactions, impacting our future financial results.

Additionally, negative public perception regarding our industry may lead to increased regulatory scrutiny, which may, in turn, lead to new state and federal safety and environmental laws, regulations, guidelines or enforcement interpretations. Additionally, environmental groups, landowners, local groups and other advocates may oppose our customers' operations through organized protests, attempts to block or sabotage our customers' operations, intervene in regulatory or administrative proceedings involving our customers' assets, or file lawsuits or other actions designed to prevent, disrupt or delay the development or operation of our customers' assets. These actions may cause operational delays or restrictions, increased operating costs, additional regulatory burdens and increased risk of litigation for our customers, which could reduce our customers' production levels over time and, as a result, may reduce demand for our services. Moreover, governmental authorities exercise considerable discretion in the timing and scope of permit issuance and the public may engage in the permitting process, including through intervention in the courts. Negative public perception could cause the permits that our customers' require to conduct their operations to be withheld, delayed or burdened by requirements that restrict our customers' ability to profitably conduct their businesses, which would also reduce demand for our services. Ultimately, this could make it more difficult to secure funding for our operations.

In addition, organizations that provide information to investors on corporate governance and related matters have developed ratings processes for evaluating companies on their approach to ESG matters. Such ratings are used by some investors to inform their investment and voting decisions. Unfavorable ESG ratings and recent activism directed at shifting funding away from companies with fossil fuel-related assets could lead to increased negative investor sentiment toward us and our industry and to the diversion of investment to other industries, which could have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and our or our customers' access to and cost of capital. Also, institutional lenders may decide not to provide funding for fossil fuel energy companies based on climate change-related concerns, which could affect our or our customers' access to capital for potential growth projects.

## Our operations require substantial capital and we may be unable to obtain needed capital or financing on satisfactory terms or at all, which could limit our ability to grow.

The oilfield services industry is capital intensive. In conducting our business and operations, we have made, and expect to continue to make, substantial capital expenditures. Our total capital expenditures were approximately \$48.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 and \$87.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. We have historically financed capital expenditures primarily with cash generated by operations, equipment and vendor financing, borrowings under our Old ABL Credit Facility (as defined herein) and other debt financing. Following the completion of this offering, we intend to finance our capital expenditures primarily with cash on hand, cash flow from operations and borrowings under our New ABL Credit Facility. However, we have limited access to liquidity under our New ABL Credit Facility and may be unable to generate sufficient cash from operations and other capital resources to maintain planned or future levels of capital expenditures which, among other things, may prevent us from acquiring new equipment or properly maintaining our existing equipment. Further, any disruptions or continuing volatility in the global financial markets may lead to an increase in interest rates or a contraction in credit availability impacting our ability to finance our operations. This could put us at a competitive disadvantage or interfere with our growth plans. Further, our actual capital expenditures for 2022 or future years could exceed our capital expenditure budget. In the event our capital expenditure requirements at any time are greater than the amount we have available, we could be required to

seek additional sources of capital, which may include debt financing, joint venture partnerships, sales of assets, offerings of debt or equity securities or other means. We may not be able to obtain any such alternative source of capital. We may be required to curtail or eliminate contemplated activities. If we can obtain alternative sources of capital, the terms of such alternative may not be favorable to us. In particular, the terms of any debt financing may include covenants that significantly restrict our operations. Our inability to grow as planned may reduce our chances of maintaining and improving profitability.

The growth of our business through recently completed acquisitions and potential future acquisitions may expose us to various risks, including those relating to difficulties in identifying suitable, accretive acquisition opportunities and integrating businesses, assets and personnel, as well as difficulties in obtaining financing for targeted acquisitions and the potential for increased leverage or debt service requirements.

We have pursued and intend to continue to pursue selected, accretive acquisitions of complementary assets and businesses. Acquisitions involve numerous risks, including:

- unanticipated costs and exposure to liabilities assumed in connection with the acquired business or assets, including but not limited to
  environmental liabilities and title issues;
- difficulties in integrating the operations and assets of the acquired business and the acquired personnel;
- complexities associated with managing a larger, more complex, integrated business;
- · limitations on our ability to properly assess and maintain an effective internal control environment over an acquired business;
- · potential losses of key employees, customers and business partners of the acquired business;
- performance shortfalls at one or both of the companies as a result of the diversion of management's attention from their day-to-day responsibilities caused by completing an acquisition and integrating an acquired business into the combined company;
- · risks of entering markets in which we have limited prior experience; and
- · increases in our expenses and working capital requirements;

The process of integrating an acquired business, including in connection with our recently completed FTSI Acquisition, may involve unforeseen costs and delays or other operational, technical and financial difficulties and may require a significant amount of time and resources. For example, we may experience difficulties in integrating FTSI's operations into our business and in realizing expected benefits and synergies from the FTSI Acquisition. The integration process may involve unforeseen difficulties and may require a disproportionate amount of our managerial and financial resources. If we are unable to successfully integrate the operations of FTSI with our business, we may be unable to achieve consolidation savings and may incur unanticipated costs and liabilities. Likewise, we do not have a formal estimate of mineral reserves for West Munger, and the productivity of that site could be less than we are anticipating. We could also encounter difficulties in the development of the mining and sand processing capacity at our West Munger Facility and may not realize the expected benefits from our investments in Flotek and FHE. Our failure to incorporate the acquired business and assets into our existing operations successfully or to minimize any unforeseen operational difficulties could have a material adverse effect on our business, liquidity position, financial condition, prospects and results of operations. Furthermore, there is intense competition for acquisition opportunities in our industry. Competition for acquisitions may increase the cost of, or cause us to refrain from, completing acquisitions.

In addition, we may not have sufficient capital resources to complete any additional acquisitions. Historically, we have financed our acquisitions primarily with funding from our equity investors, commercial borrowings and

cash generated by operations. We may incur substantial indebtedness to finance future acquisitions and also may issue equity, debt or convertible securities in connection with such acquisitions. Debt service requirements could represent a significant burden on our results of operations and financial condition, and the issuance of additional equity or convertible securities could be dilutive to our existing shareholders. Furthermore, we may not be able to obtain additional financing as needed or on satisfactory terms.

Our ability to continue to grow through acquisitions and manage growth will require us to continue to invest in operational, financial and management information systems and to attract, retain, motivate and effectively manage our employees. The inability to effectively manage the integration of acquisitions, including in connection with our Corporate Reorganization, could reduce our focus on current operations, which, in turn, could negatively impact our earnings and growth. Our financial position and results of operations may fluctuate significantly from period to period, based on whether or not significant acquisitions are completed in particular periods.

## Concerns over general economic, business or industry conditions may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

Concerns over global economic conditions, geopolitical issues, including the recent conflict between Russia and Ukraine, supply chain disruptions, interest rates, inflation, the availability and cost of credit and the United States and foreign financial markets have contributed to increased economic uncertainty and diminished expectations for the global economy. These factors, combined with volatility in commodity prices, business and consumer confidence and unemployment rates, have precipitated an economic slowdown. Concerns about global economic growth have had a significant adverse impact on global financial markets and commodity prices. If the economic climate in the United States or abroad deteriorates, worldwide demand for petroleum products could diminish further, which could impact the price at which oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids can be sold, which could affect the ability of our customers to continue operations and ultimately adversely impact our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition.

#### Inflation may adversely affect our operating results.

Inflationary factors such as increases in the labor costs, material costs and overhead costs may adversely affect our operating results. We do not believe that inflation has had a material impact on our financial position or results of operations to date; however, a high rate of inflation, including a continuation of inflation at the current rate, may have an adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations.

#### Our indebtedness and liquidity needs could restrict our operations and make us more vulnerable to adverse economic conditions.

Our existing and future indebtedness, whether incurred in connection with acquisitions, operations or otherwise, and limited access to liquidity may adversely affect our operations and limit our growth, and we may have difficulty making debt service payments on such indebtedness as payments become due. Our level of indebtedness may affect our operations in several ways, including the following:

- · increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- the covenants that are contained in the agreements governing our indebtedness could limit our ability to borrow funds, dispose of assets, pay dividends and make certain investments;
- our debt covenants could also affect our flexibility in planning for, and reacting to, changes in the economy and in our industry;

- any failure to comply with the financial or other debt covenants, including covenants that impose requirements to maintain certain financial
  ratios, could result in an event of default, which could result in some or all of our indebtedness becoming immediately due and payable;
- our level of debt could impair our ability to obtain additional financing, or obtain additional financing on favorable terms, in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions or other general corporate purposes; and
- our business may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations to enable us to meet our obligations under our indebtedness.

## Restrictions in our debt agreements and any future financing agreements may limit our ability to finance future operations, meet capital needs or capitalize on potential acquisitions and other business opportunities.

The operating and financial restrictions and covenants in existing and future debt agreements could restrict our ability to finance future operations, meet capital needs or to expand or pursue our business activities. For example, our debt agreements will restrict or limit our ability to:

- grant liens;
- incur additional indebtedness;
- · engage in a merger, consolidation or dissolution;
- · enter into transactions with affiliates;
- · sell or otherwise dispose of assets, businesses and operations;
- · materially alter the character of our business as conducted at the closing of this offering; and
- make acquisitions, investments and capital expenditures and pay dividends.

Furthermore, our debt agreements contain certain other operating and financial covenants. Our ability to comply with the covenants and restrictions contained in our debt agreements may be affected by events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial and industry conditions. If market or other economic conditions deteriorate, our ability to comply with these covenants may be impaired. If we violate any of the restrictions, covenants, ratios or tests in our debt agreements, a significant portion of our indebtedness may become immediately due and payable, and our lenders' commitment to make further loans to us may terminate. We might not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient funds to make these accelerated payments. Any subsequent replacement of our debt agreements or any new indebtedness could have similar or greater restrictions. Please read "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facilities and Other Financing Arrangements."

## An increase in interest rates would increase the cost of servicing our indebtedness and could reduce our profitability, decrease our liquidity and impact our solvency.

A number of our existing debt agreements provide for, and our future debt agreements may provide for, debt incurred thereunder to bear interest at variable rates. As a result, increases in interest rates could increase the cost of servicing such indebtedness and materially reduce our profitability and cash flows.

## Our operations are subject to unforeseen interruptions and hazards inherent in the oil and natural gas industry, for which we may not be adequately insured and which could cause us to lose customers and substantial revenue.

Our operations are exposed to the risks inherent to our industry, such as equipment defects, vehicle accidents, fires, explosions, blowouts, surface cratering, uncontrollable flows of gas or well fluids, pipe or pipeline failures, abnormally pressured formations and various environmental hazards, such as oil spills and releases of, and exposure to, hazardous substances. For example, our operations are subject to risks associated with hydraulic

fracturing, including any mishandling, surface spillage or potential underground migration of fracturing fluids, including chemical additives. In addition, our operations are exposed to potential natural disasters, including blizzards, tornadoes, storms, floods, other adverse weather conditions and earthquakes. The occurrence of any of these events could result in substantial losses to us due to injury or loss of life, severe damage to or destruction of property, natural resources and equipment, pollution or other environmental damage, clean-up responsibilities, regulatory investigations and penalties or other damage resulting in curtailment or suspension of our operations. The cost of managing such risks may be significant. The frequency and severity of such incidents will affect operating costs, insurability and relationships with customers, employees and regulators. In particular, our customers may elect not to purchase our services if they view our environmental or safety record as unacceptable, which could cause us to lose customers and substantial revenues.

Our insurance may not be adequate to cover all losses or liabilities we may suffer. Furthermore, we may be unable to maintain or obtain insurance of the type and amount we desire at reasonable rates. As a result of market conditions, premiums and deductibles for certain of our insurance policies have increased and could escalate further. In addition, sub-limits have been imposed for certain risks. In some instances, certain insurance could become unavailable or available only for reduced amounts of coverage. If we were to incur a significant liability for which we are not fully insured, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, we may not be able to secure additional insurance or bonding that might be required by new governmental regulations. This may cause us to restrict our operations, which might severely impact our financial position.

Since hydraulic fracturing activities are part of our operations, they are covered by our insurance against claims made for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs stemming from a sudden and accidental pollution event. However, we may not have coverage if we are unaware of the pollution event and unable to report the "occurrence" to our insurance company within the time frame required under our insurance policy. In addition, these policies do not provide coverage for all liabilities, and the insurance coverage may not be adequate to cover claims that may arise, or we may not be able to maintain adequate insurance at rates we consider reasonable. A loss not fully covered by insurance could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

#### Inaccuracies in our estimates of mineral reserves and resource deposits, or deficiencies in our title to those deposits, could result in our inability to mine the deposits or require us to pay higher than expected costs.

We base our mineral reserve and resource estimates on engineering, economic and geological data assembled and analyzed by our mining engineers, which are reviewed periodically by outside firms. However, commercial silica reserve estimates are necessarily imprecise and depend to some extent on statistical inferences drawn from available drilling data, which may prove unreliable. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating quantities and qualities of commercial silica reserves and non-reserve commercial silica deposits and costs to mine recoverable reserves, many of which are beyond our control and any of which could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations. These uncertainties include:

- geological and mining conditions and/or effects from prior mining that may not be fully identified by available data or that may differ from experience;
- assumptions regarding the effectiveness of our mining, quality control and training programs;
- assumptions concerning future prices of commercial silica products, operating costs, mining technology improvements, development costs and reclamation costs; and
- · assumptions concerning future effects of regulation, including the issuance of required permits and taxes by governmental agencies.

In addition, title to, and the area of, mineral properties and water rights may also be disputed. Mineral properties sometimes contain claims or transfer histories that examiners cannot verify. A successful claim that we do not have title to one or more of our properties or lack appropriate water rights could cause us to lose any rights to explore, develop and extract any minerals on that property, without compensation for our prior expenditures relating to such property. Any inaccuracy in our estimates related to our mineral reserves and non-reserve mineral deposits, or our title to such deposits, could result in our inability to mine the deposits or require us to pay higher than expected costs.

Additionally, a portion of our Alpine reserves are located on approximately 630 acres that we lease pursuant to a lease that terminates in 2052 and requires that we commence production from the leased premises by January 1, 2032. If we do not commence mining activities by January 1, 2032, our lease of this property would terminate and we would lose our interest in these reserves.

#### A terrorist attack or armed conflict could harm our business.

Terrorist activities, anti-terrorist efforts and other armed conflicts involving the United States could adversely affect the U.S. and global economies and could prevent us from meeting financial and other obligations. We could experience loss of business, delays or defaults in payments from payors or disruptions of fuel supplies and markets if pipelines, production facilities, processing plants, refineries or transportation facilities are direct targets or indirect casualties of an act of terror or war. Such activities could reduce the overall demand for oil and natural gas, which, in turn, could also reduce the demand for our services. Terrorist activities and the threat of potential terrorist activities and any resulting economic downturn could adversely affect our results of operations, impair our ability to raise capital or otherwise adversely impact our ability to realize certain business strategies.

#### Increasing trucking regulations may increase our costs and negatively impact our results of operations.

In connection with our business operations, including the transportation and relocation of our hydraulic fracking equipment and shipment of frac sand, we operate trucks and other heavy equipment. As such, we operate as a motor carrier in providing certain of our services and therefore are subject to regulation by the United States Department of Transportation ("DOT") and by various state agencies. These regulatory authorities exercise broad powers, governing activities such as the authorization to engage in motor carrier operations, driver licensing, insurance requirements, financial reporting and review of certain mergers, consolidations and acquisitions, and transportation of hazardous materials. Our trucking operations are subject to possible regulatory and legislative changes that may increase our costs. Some of these possible changes include increasingly stringent environmental regulations, changes in the hours of service regulations which govern the amount of time a driver may drive or work in any specific period, onboard black box recorder device requirements or limits on vehicle weight and size.

Interstate motor carrier operations are subject to safety requirements prescribed by the DOT. To a large degree, intrastate motor carrier operations are subject to state safety regulations that mirror federal regulations. Matters such as the weight and dimensions of equipment are also subject to federal and state regulations. From time to time, various legislative proposals are introduced, including proposals to increase federal, state, or local taxes, including taxes on motor fuels, which may increase our costs or adversely impact the recruitment of drivers. We cannot predict whether, or in what form, any increase in such taxes applicable to us will be enacted.

Certain motor vehicle operators require registration with the DOT. This registration requires an acceptable operating record. The DOT periodically conducts compliance reviews and may revoke registration privileges based on certain safety performance criteria that could result in a suspension of operations.

## We may be subject to claims for personal injury and property damage, which could materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We operate with most of our customers under master service agreements ("MSAs"). We endeavor to allocate potential liabilities and risks between the parties in the MSAs. Generally, under our MSAs, including those relating to our hydraulic fracturing services, we assume responsibility for, including control and removal of, pollution or contamination which originates above surface and originates from our equipment or services. Our customer assumes responsibility for, including control and removal of, all other pollution or contamination which may occur during operations, including that which may result from seepage or any other uncontrolled flow of drilling fluids. We may have liability in such cases if we are negligent or commit willful acts. Generally, our customers also agree to indemnify us against claims arising from their employees' personal injury or death to the extent that, in the case of our hydraulic fracturing operations, their employees are injured or their properties are damaged by such operations, unless resulting from our gross negligence or willful misconduct. Similarly, we generally agree to indemnify our customers for liabilities arising from personal injury to or death of any of our employees, unless resulting from gross negligence or willful misconduct of the customer. In addition, our customers generally agree to indemnify us for loss or destruction of customer-owned property or equipment and in turn, we agree to indemnify our customers for loss or destruction of property or equipment we own. Losses due to catastrophic events, such as blowouts, are generally the responsibility of the customer. However, despite this general allocation of risk, we might not succeed in enforcing such contractual allocation, might incur an unforeseen liability falling outside the scope of such allocation or may be required to enter into an MSA with terms that vary from the above allocations of risk. Litigation arising from a catastrophic occurrence at a location where our equipment and services are being used may result in our being named as a defendant in lawsuits asserting large claims. As a result, we may incur substantial losses which could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operation.

### We are subject to cyber security risks. A cyber incident could occur and result in information theft, data corruption, operational disruption and/or financial loss.

The oil and natural gas industry has become increasingly dependent on digital technologies to conduct certain processing activities. For example, we depend on digital technologies to perform many of our services and process and record operational and accounting data. At the same time, cyber incidents, including deliberate attacks or unintentional events, have increased. The U.S. government has issued public warnings that indicate that energy assets might be specific targets of cyber security threats. Our technologies, systems and networks, and those of our vendors, suppliers and other business partners, may become the target of cyberattacks or information security breaches that could result in the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, misuse, loss or destruction of proprietary and other information, or other disruption of our business operations. In addition, certain cyber incidents, such as surveillance, may remain undetected for an extended period. Our systems and insurance coverage for protecting against cyber security risks may not be sufficient. As cyber incidents continue to evolve, we may be required to expend additional resources to continue to modify or enhance our protective measures or to investigate and remediate any vulnerability to cyber incidents. Our insurance coverage for cyberattacks may not be sufficient to cover all the losses we may experience as a result of such cyberattacks.

#### If we are unable to fully protect our intellectual property rights, we may suffer a loss in our competitive advantage or market share.

While we have acquired licenses from USWS to construct electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets utilizing Clean Fleet <sup>®</sup> technology, we do not have patents or patent applications relating to many of our key processes and technology. If we are not able to maintain the confidentiality of our trade secrets, or if our competitors are able to replicate our technology or services, our competitive advantage would be diminished. We also cannot

ensure that any patents we may obtain in the future would provide us with any significant commercial benefit or would allow us to prevent our competitors from employing comparable technologies or processes.

#### We may be adversely affected by disputes regarding intellectual property rights of third parties.

Third parties from time to time may initiate litigation against us by asserting that the conduct of our business infringes, misappropriates or otherwise violates intellectual property rights. We may not prevail in any such legal proceedings related to such claims, and our products and services may be found to infringe, impair, misappropriate, dilute or otherwise violate the intellectual property rights of others. If we are sued for infringement and lose, we could be required to pay substantial damages and/or be enjoined from using or selling the infringing products or technology. Any legal proceeding concerning intellectual property could be protracted and costly regardless of the merits of any claim and is inherently unpredictable and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, regardless of its outcome.

If we were to discover that our technologies or products infringe valid intellectual property rights of third parties, we may need to obtain licenses from these parties or substantially re-engineer our products in order to avoid infringement. We may not be able to obtain the necessary licenses on acceptable terms, or at all, or be able to re-engineer our products successfully. If our inability to obtain required licenses for our technologies or products prevents us from selling our products, that could adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.

Additionally, we currently license certain third party intellectual property in connection with our business, and the loss of any such license could adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations.

## Seasonal weather conditions, natural disasters, public health crises, and other catastrophic events outside of our control could severely disrupt normal operations and harm our business.

Our operations are located in different regions of the United States. Some of these areas are adversely affected by seasonal weather conditions, primarily in the winter and spring. However, as evidenced by the severe winter weather experienced in the southern United States and Canada during February 2021, weather-related hazards can exist in almost all the areas where we operate. During periods of heavy snow, ice or rain, we may be unable to move our equipment between locations or obtain adequate supplies of raw material or fuel, thereby reducing our ability to provide services and generate revenues. The exploration activities of our customers may also be affected during such periods of adverse weather conditions. Additionally, extended drought conditions in our operating regions could impact our ability or our customers' ability to source sufficient water or increase the cost for such water. As a result, a natural disaster or inclement weather conditions could severely disrupt the normal operation of our business and adversely impact our financial condition and results of operations. Climate change may exacerbate the likelihood or intensity of such natural disasters or inclement weather conditions. Furthermore, if the area in which we operate or the market demand for oil and natural gas is affected by a public health crisis, such as the coronavirus, or other similar catastrophic event outside of our control, our business and results of operations could suffer.

Following the FTSI Acquisition, our fleet includes substantial legacy capacity that may require increased levels of maintenance and capital expenditures to be maintained in good operating condition, is less efficient than our Pre-Acquisition Fleets, and may be subject to a higher likelihood of mechanical failure, an inability to economically return to service or requirement to be scrapped. If we are unable to manage retiring some portion of our fleet efficiently, or if we are unable meet the changing needs of our customers, our results will deteriorate and our financial position and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

While approximately 90% of our Pre-Acquisition Fleets are less than six years old, with 60% having Tier IV engines and 49% having dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022, many of the fleets we acquired in the FTSI

Acquisition are substantially older. This legacy portion of our fleet is generally less technologically advanced than our Pre-Acquisition Fleets, may require additional maintenance and capital expenditures to be kept in good operating condition and as a consequence may be subject to longer or more frequent periods of unavailability. Prolonged periods of unavailability of one or more of our older fleets could have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, we expect that the fleets we acquired in the FTSI Acquisition may be less attractive and less fuel efficient than our competitors' newer fleets, putting us at a competitive disadvantage. While we are retiring 650,000 HHP of FTSI's older, emissions-intensive fleets, we may be unable to successfully replace those retired fleets with comparable production that meets our lower-emissions profile or our desired rate of return for our fleets.

Moreover, this legacy portion of our fleet may be unable to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint or satisfy the ESG objectives of our customers, unlike our Pre-Acquisition Fleet and including our electric powered hydraulic fracturing fleets. As our customers have become more focused on ESG, we have introduced products and services such as our electric powered hydraulic fracturing fleets to meet their needs. We may commit capital to research and development of equipment to meet our customers' expectations that is never placed into service or we may place equipment into service, such as our electric powered hydraulic fracturing fleets, that do not meet their expectations. Further, if our customers' and investors' expectations for emissions reductions accelerate, we may be unable to develop or acquire technology, or ultimately equip our fleets with technology to meet such expectations, which may have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

#### Risks related to environmental and regulatory matters

Our operations and the operations of our customers are subject to environmental, health and safety laws and regulations, and future compliance, claims, and liabilities relating to such matters may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, financial position or cash flows.

The nature of our operations, and those of our customers, including the handling, transporting and disposing of a variety of fluids and substances, including hydraulic fracturing fluids and other regulated substances, air emissions, and wastewater discharges exposes us and our customers to some risk of environmental liability, including the release of pollutants from oil and natural gas wells and associated equipment to the environment. We are also subject to laws and regulations associated with sand mining and equipment manufacturing operations, including the processing, and the related storage, handling, transportation and disposal of raw materials, products and wastes. The cost of compliance with these laws can be significant. Failure to properly handle, transport or dispose of these materials or otherwise conduct our operations in accordance with these and other environmental, health and safety laws could expose us to substantial liability for administrative, civil and criminal penalties, cleanup and site restoration costs and liability associated with releases of such materials. damages to natural resources and other damages, as well as potentially impair our ability to conduct our operations. Such liability is commonly on a strict, joint and several liability basis, without regard to fault. Liability may be imposed as a result of our conduct that was lawful at the time it occurred or the conduct of, or conditions caused by, prior operators or other third parties. Neighboring landowners and other third parties may file claims against us for personal injury or property damage allegedly caused by the release of pollutants into the environment. Environmental, health and safety laws and regulations have changed in the past, and they may change in the future and become more stringent. Current and future claims and liabilities may have a material adverse effect on us because of potential adverse outcomes, defense costs, diversion of management resources, unavailability of insurance coverage and other factors. The ultimate costs of these liabilities are difficult to determine and may exceed any reserves we may have established. If existing environmental, health and safety requirements or enforcement policies change, we may be required to make significant unanticipated

capital and operating expenditures. For more information, see "Business-Environmental and Occupational Health and Safety Regulations."

#### Our operations, and those of our customers, are subject to a series of risks arising from climate change.

Climate change continues to attract considerable public and scientific attention. As a result, numerous proposals have been made and are likely to continue to be made at the international, national, regional and state levels of government to monitor and limit emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and other GHGs. These efforts have included consideration of cap-and-trade programs, carbon taxes, GHG reporting and tracking programs and regulations that directly limit GHG emissions from certain sources.

In the United States, no comprehensive climate change legislation has been implemented at the federal level. However, President Biden has established addressing climate change as a priority of his administration and has issued several executive orders addressing climate change. Moreover, following the U.S. Supreme Court finding that GHG emissions constitute a pollutant under the federal Clean Air Act ("CAA"), the EPA has adopted regulations that, among other things, establish construction and operating permit reviews for GHG emissions from certain large stationary sources, require the monitoring and annual reporting of GHG emissions from certain petroleum and natural gas system sources in the United States, and together with the DOT, set GHG emissions and fuel economy standards for vehicles in the United States. The regulation of methane from oil and gas facilities has been subject to uncertainty in recent years. The EPA previously had promulgated new source performance standards ("NSPS") imposing limitations on methane emissions from sources in the oil and gas sector. Subsequently, in September 2020, the Trump Administration rescinded those methane standards and removed the transmission and storage segments from the oil and gas source category under the CAA's NSPS. However, in June 2021, President Biden signed a resolution passed by the U.S. Congress under the Congressional Review Act nullifying the September 2020 rule, effectively reinstating the prior standards. In November 2021, as required by President Biden's executive order, the EPA proposed new regulations to expand NSPS requirements for oil and gas sector sources and establish comprehensive standards of performance and emission guidelines for methane and volatile organic compound emissions from existing operations in the oil and gas sector, including the exploration and production, transmission, processing, and storage segments. The EPA has announced that the agency hopes to finalize these rulemakings by the end of 2022. Once finalized, the regulations are likely to be subject to legal challenge and will also need to be incorporated into the states' implementation plans, which will need to be approved by the EPA in individual rulemakings that could also be subject to legal challenge. The reinstatement of direct regulation of methane emission for new sources and the promulgation of requirements for existing oil and gas customers could result in increased costs for our customers and consequently adversely affect demand for our services.

Separately, various states and groups of states have adopted or are considering adopting legislation, regulation or other regulatory initiatives that are focused on such areas as GHG cap and trade programs, carbon taxes, reporting and tracking programs, and restriction of emissions. For example, several states, including Pennsylvania and New Mexico, have proposed or adopted regulations restricting the emission of methane from E&P activities. At the international level, the United Nations-sponsored "Paris Agreement" requires member states to submit non-binding, individually-determined reduction goals known as Nationally Determined Contributions every five years after 2020. President Biden has recommitted the United States to the Paris Agreement and, in April 2021, announced a goal of reducing the United States' emissions by 50-52% below 2005 levels by 2030. In November 2021, President Biden released "The Long-Term Strategy of the United States: Pathways to Net-Zero Greenhouse Gas Emissions by 2050," which, among other things, explains that the U.S. and EU are co-leading the "Global Methane Pledge" that aims to cut global methane pollution at least 30% by 2030 relative to 2020 levels. The impacts of these orders, pledges, agreements, and any legislation or regulation promulgated to fulfill the United States' commitments under the Paris Agreement, cannot be predicted at this time.

Governmental, scientific, and public concern over the threat of climate change arising from GHG emissions has resulted in increasing political risks in the United States, including climate change related pledges made by certain candidates now in public office. On January 27, 2021, President Biden issued an executive order that calls for substantial action on climate change, including, among other things, the increased use of zero-emission vehicles by the federal government, the elimination of subsidies provided to the fossil fuel industry, and increased emphasis on climate-related risks across government agencies and economic sectors. The Biden Administration has also issued orders temporarily suspending the issuance of authorizations, and suspending the issuance of new leases pending a study, for oil and gas development on federal lands. For more information, see our regulatory disclosure titled "Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing and Related Activities." As a result, we cannot predict the full impact of these developments or whether the Biden Administration may pursue further restrictions. Other actions that could be pursued by the Biden Administration may include the imposition of more restrictive requirements for the establishment of pipeline infrastructure or the permitting of LNG export facilities, as well as more restrictive GHG emission limitations for oil and gas facilities. Litigation risks are also increasing as a number of entities have sought to bring suit against various oil and natural gas companies in state or federal court, alleging among other things, that such companies created public nuisances by producing fuels that contributed to climate change or alleging that the companies have been aware of the adverse effects of climate change for some time but defrauded their investors or customers by failing to adequately disclose those impacts.

There are also increasing financial risks for fossil fuel producers as shareholders currently invested in fossil-fuel energy companies may elect in the future to shift some or all of their investments into non-fossil fuel related sectors. Institutional lenders who provide financing to fossil fuel energy companies also have become more attentive to sustainable lending practices and some of them may elect not to provide funding for fossil fuel energy companies. There is also a risk that financial institutions will be required to adopt policies that have the effect of reducing the funding provided to the fossil fuel sector. Recently, President Biden signed an executive order calling for the development of a "climate finance plan" and, separately, the Federal Reserve announced that is has joined the Network for Greening the Financial System, a consortium of financial regulators focused on addressing climate-related risks in the financial sector. Limitation of investments in and financing for fossil fuel energy companies could result in the restriction, delay or cancellation of drilling programs or development or production activities. Additionally, the SEC recently proposed new rules relating to the disclosure of a range of climate-related risks. We are currently assessing this rule but at this time we cannot predict the costs of implementation or any potential adverse impacts resulting from the rule. To the extent this rule is finalized as proposed, we or our customers could incur increased costs related to the assessment and disclosure of climate-related risks. In addition, enhanced climate disclosure requirements could accelerate the trend of certain stakeholders and lenders restricting or seeking more stringent conditions with respect to their investments in certain carbon intensive sectors.

The adoption and implementation of new or more stringent international, federal or state legislation, regulations or other regulatory initiatives that impose more stringent standards for GHG emissions from the oil and natural gas sector or otherwise restrict the areas in which this sector may produce oil and natural gas or generate the GHG emissions could result in increased costs of compliance or costs of consuming, and thereby reduce demand for oil and natural gas, which could reduce demand for our services. Additionally, political, litigation and financial risks may result in our customers restricting or cancelling production activities, incurring liability for infrastructure damages as a result of climatic changes, or impairing their ability to continue to operate in an economic manner, which also could reduce the demand for our services. One or more of these developments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operation.

Finally, many scientists have concluded that increasing concentrations of GHG in the atmosphere may produce climate changes that have significant physical effects, such as increased frequency and severity of storms, droughts, and floods and other climate events that could have an adverse effect on our customers' operations.

## Federal, state and local legislative and regulatory initiatives relating to hydraulic fracturing as well as governmental reviews and investment practices for such activities may serve to limit future oil and natural gas E&P activities and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and business.

Various federal, state and local legislative and regulatory initiatives have been, or could be undertaken which could result in additional requirements or restrictions being imposed on hydraulic fracturing operations. Currently, hydraulic fracturing is generally exempt from federal regulation under the Safe Drinking Water Act Underground Injection Control (the "SDWA UIC") program and is typically regulated by state oil and gas commissions or similar agencies. However, certain federal agencies have increased scrutiny and regulation. For example, in late 2016, the EPA released a final report on the potential impacts of hydraulic fracturing on drinking water resources, concluding that "water cycle" activities associated with hydraulic fracturing may impact drinking water resources under certain limited circumstances. Additionally, the EPA has asserted regulatory authority pursuant to the SDWA UIC program over hydraulic fracturing activities involving the use of diesel fuel in the fracturing fluid and issued guidance of such activities. Furthermore, the U.S. Bureau of Land Management (the "BLM") published a final rule in 2015 that established stringent standards relating to hydraulic fracturing on federal and Native American lands. The rule was rescinded, but the rescission is currently on appeal to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit. Similarly, the EPA has adopted rules on the capture of methane and other emissions released during hydraulic fracturing. In addition to federal regulatory actions, legislation has been introduced, but not enacted, in U.S. Congress to provide for federal regulation of hydraulic fracturing and to require disclosure of the chemicals used in the hydraulic fracturing process.

Separately, the Biden Administration has taken action to restrict E&P activities, including hydraulic fracturing, on public lands. For more information, see "Business—Environmental and Occupational Health and Safety Regulations—Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing and Related Activities."

Many states and local governments have also adopted regulations that impose more stringent permitting, disclosure, disposal and wellconstruction requirements on hydraulic fracturing operations, including states where we or our customers operate, such as Texas, Colorado and North Dakota. States could also elect to place prohibitions on hydraulic fracturing, as several states have already done. In addition, some states have adopted broader sets of requirements related to oil and gas development more generally that could impact hydraulic fracturing activities. Separately, state and federal regulatory agencies have at times focused on a possible connection between hydraulic fracturing related activities, including the underground injection of wastewater into disposal wells, and the increased occurrence of seismic activity. Regulators in some states have imposed, or are considering imposing, additional requirements in the permitting of produced water disposal wells or otherwise to assess any relationship between seismicity and the use of such wells. To the extent any new regulations are adopted to restrict hydraulic fracturing activities or the disposal of fluids associated with such activities, it may adversely affect our customers and, as a result, demand for our services. For more information see "Business—Environmental and Occupational Health and Safety Regulations—Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing and Related Activities."

Increased regulation and attention given to the hydraulic fracturing process could lead to greater opposition to, and litigation concerning, oil and natural gas production activities using hydraulic fracturing techniques. Additional legislation or regulation could also lead to operational delays for our customers or increased operating costs in the production of oil and natural gas, including from the developing shale plays, or could make it more difficult for us and our customers to perform hydraulic fracturing. The adoption of any additional

laws or regulations regarding hydraulic fracturing or further restrictions on the availability of capital for hydraulic fracturing could potentially cause a decrease in the completion of new oil and natural gas wells and an associated decrease in demand for our services and increased compliance costs and time. Such a decrease could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity, consolidated results of operations, and consolidated financial condition. Moreover, the increased competitiveness of alternative energy sources (such as wind, solar, geothermal, tidal and biofuels) or increased focus on reducing the use of combustion engines in transportation (such as governmental mandates that ban the sale of new gasoline-powered automobiles) could reduce demand for hydrocarbons and therefore for our services, which would lead to a reduction in our revenues.

## Conservation measures, commercial development and technological advances could reduce demand for oil and natural gas and our services.

Fuel conservation measures, alternative fuel requirements, increasing consumer demand for alternatives to oil and natural gas, technological advances in fuel economy and energy generation devices could reduce demand for oil and natural gas, resulting in reduced demand for oilfield services. The impact of the changing demand for oil and natural gas services and products may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The commercial development of economically-viable alternative energy sources and related products (such as electric vehicles, wind, solar, geothermal, tidal, fuel cells and biofuels) could have a similar effect. In addition, certain U.S. federal income tax deductions currently available with respect to oil and natural gas exploration and development, including the allowance of percentage depletion for oil and natural gas properties, may be eliminated as a result of proposed legislation. Any future decreases in the rate at which oil and natural gas reserves are discovered or developed, whether due to the passage of legislation, increased governmental regulation leading to limitations, or prohibitions on exploration and drilling activity, including hydraulic fracturing, or other factors, could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition, even in a stronger oil and natural gas price environment.

## Additional restrictions on drilling activities intended to protect certain species of wildlife may adversely affect our ability to conduct completion activities.

In the United States, the Endangered Species Act (the "ESA") restricts activities that may affect endangered or threatened species or their habitats. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (the "MBTA"). To the extent species that are listed under the ESA or similar state laws, or are protected under the MBTA, inhabit the areas where we or our customers operate, our operations and the operations of our customers could be adversely impacted. Moreover, drilling activities may be delayed, restricted or precluded in protected habitat areas or during certain seasons, such as breeding and nesting seasons. The listing of new species under the ESA in the areas where our customers operate similarly has the potential to adversely impact our operations and demand for our services as a result of restrictions on oil and gas activities. For example, recently there have been renewed calls to review protections currently in place for the dunes sagebrush lizard, whose habitat includes parts of the Permian Basin, and to reconsider listing the species under the ESA, and, separately, a lawsuit has been filed to list the eastern hellbender salamander, whose habitat includes parts of the Permian Basin. Additionally, on June 1, 2021, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service (the "FWS") proposed to list two distinct population segments of the lesser prairie-chicken under the ESA. Various stakeholders have, in consultation with the FWS, developed a voluntary conservation plan to protect dunes sagebrush lizard habitat and limit disturbance of the dunes sagebrush lizard by participants' activities. The voluntary conservation plan is known as a Candidate Conservation Agreement with Assurances ("CCAA"). We have joined the CCAA in an effort to mitigate potential impacts on our business of a listing of the dunes sagebrush lizard by the FWS.

In addition, as a result of one or more settlements approved by the FWS, the agency was required to make a determination on the listing of numerous other species as endangered or threatened under the ESA by the end of the FWS' 2017 fiscal year. The FWS did not meet that deadline, but continues to evaluate whether to take action with respect to those species. Separately, on March 23, 2022, the FWS proposed a rule to redesignate the northern long-eared bat from a threatened species to an endangered species under the ESA. The designation of previously unidentified endangered or threatened species could cause our operations to become subject to operating restrictions or bans, and limit future development activity in affected areas. The FWS and similar state agencies may designate critical or suitable habitat areas that they believe are necessary for the survival of threatened or endangered species. In October 2021, the Biden administration published two rules that reversed changes made by the Trump administration, namely to the definition of "habitat" and a policy that made it easier to exclude territory from critical habitat. It is possible these rules could increase the portion of our customers' operating areas that could be designated as critical habitat. Such a designation could materially restrict use of or access to federal, state and private lands.

#### Risks related to this offering and our Class A Common stock

ProFrac Holding Corp. is a holding company. ProFrac Holding Corp.'s only material asset after completion of this offering will be its equity interest in ProFrac LLC, and ProFrac Holding Corp. will accordingly be dependent upon distributions from ProFrac LLC to pay taxes, make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and cover its corporate and other overhead expenses.

ProFrac Holding Corp. is a holding company and will have no material assets after completion of this offering other than its equity interest in ProFrac LLC. ProFrac Holding Corp. will have no independent means of generating revenue. To the extent ProFrac LLC has available cash, we intend to cause ProFrac LLC to make (i) generally pro rata distributions to the holders of ProFrac LLC Units, including ProFrac Holding Corp., in an amount at least sufficient to allow ProFrac Holding Corp. to pay its taxes (and those of its wholly owned subsidiaries) and to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement it will enter into with the TRA Holders and any subsequent tax receivable agreement that it may enter into in connection with future acquisitions and (ii) non-pro rata payments to ProFrac Holding Corp. to reimburse it for its corporate and other overhead expenses. To the extent that ProFrac Holding Corp. needs funds and ProFrac LLC or its subsidiaries are restricted from making such distributions or payments under applicable law or regulation or under the terms of any current or future financing arrangements, or are otherwise unable to provide such funds, our liquidity and financial condition could be materially adversely affected.

Moreover, because ProFrac Holding Corp. will have no independent means of generating revenue, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s ability to make tax payments and payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be dependent on the ability of ProFrac LLC to make distributions to ProFrac Holding Corp. in an amount sufficient to cover ProFrac Holding Corp.'s tax obligations (and those of its wholly owned subsidiaries) and obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. This ability, in turn, may depend on the ability of ProFrac LLC's subsidiaries to make distributions to it. We intend that such distributions from ProFrac LLC and its subsidiaries be funded with cash from operations or from future borrowings. The ability of ProFrac LLC, its subsidiaries and other entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest to make such distributions will be subject to, among other things, (i) the applicable provisions of Texas law (or other applicable jurisdiction) that may limit the amount of funds available for distribution and (ii) restrictions in relevant debt instruments issued by ProFrac LLC or its subsidiaries and other entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest. To the extent that ProFrac Holding Corp. is unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid.

# Conflicts of interest could arise in the future between us, on the one hand, and Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and entities owned by or affiliated with them, on the other hand, concerning among other things, business transactions, potential competitive business activities or business opportunities.

Conflicts of interest could arise in the future between us, on the one hand, and Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and entities owned by or affiliated with them, on the other hand, concerning among other things, business transactions, potential competitive business activities or business opportunities. Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and other businesses owned by or affiliated with them operate in the energy and oilfield services industries. In the normal course of business, we have engaged in transactions with some of these companies. For more information, please see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions." Furthermore, Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and other businesses owned by or affiliated with them may now, or in the future, directly or indirectly, compete with us for investment or business opportunities.

Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and their affiliates are not restricted from owning assets or engaging in businesses that compete directly or indirectly with us and will not have any duty to refrain from engaging, directly or indirectly, in the same or similar business activities or lines of business as us, including those business activities or lines of business deemed to be competing with us, or doing business with any of our clients, customers or vendors.

Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks or their affiliates may become aware, from time to time, of certain business opportunities (such as acquisition opportunities) and may direct such opportunities to other businesses in which they have invested, in which case we may not become aware of or otherwise have the ability to pursue such opportunity. In addition, Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and their affiliates may dispose of their interests in energy or other oilfield services companies or other assets in the future, without any obligation to offer us the opportunity to purchase any of those interests or assets.

In any of these matters, the interests of Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks and their affiliates and other business owned by or affiliated with them may differ or conflict with the interests of our other shareholders. Any actual or perceived conflicts of interest with respect to the foregoing could have an adverse impact on the trading price of our Class A common stock.

## The requirements of being a public company, including compliance with the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act and the requirements of Sarbanes-Oxley, may strain our resources, increase our costs and distract management, and we may be unable to comply with these requirements in a timely or cost-effective manner.

As a public company, we will need to comply with new laws, regulations and requirements, certain corporate governance provisions of Sarbanes-Oxley, related regulations of the SEC and the requirements of Nasdaq, with which we are not required to comply as a private company. Complying with these statutes, regulations and requirements will occupy a significant amount of time of our board of directors and management and will significantly increase our costs and expenses. We will need to:

- · institute a more comprehensive compliance function;
- · comply with rules promulgated by Nasdaq;
- · continue to prepare and distribute periodic public reports in compliance with our obligations under the federal securities laws;
- · establish new internal policies, such as those relating to insider trading; and
- involve and retain to a greater degree outside counsel and accountants in the above activities.

In addition, we expect that being a public company subject to these rules and regulations may make it more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance and we may be required to accept reduced policy limits and coverage or incur substantially higher costs to obtain the same or similar coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as executive officers. We are currently evaluating these rules, and we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur or the timing of such costs.

We will be required to comply with certain provisions of Section 404 of Sarbanes-Oxley as early as our fiscal year ending December 31, 2022. Section 404 requires that we document and test our internal control over financial reporting and issue management's assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. This section also requires that our independent registered public accounting firm opine on those internal controls upon becoming a large accelerated filer, as defined in the SEC rules, or otherwise ceasing to qualify as an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act. We are evaluating our existing controls against the standards adopted by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. During the course of our ongoing evaluation and integration of the internal control over financial reporting, we may identify areas requiring improvement, and we may have to design enhanced processes and controls to address issues identified through this review. For example, we anticipate the need to hire additional administrative and accounting personnel to conduct our financial reporting.

We cannot be certain at this time that we will be able to successfully complete the procedures, certification and attestation requirements of Section 404 or that we or our independent registered public accounting firm will not identify material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. If we fail to comply with the requirements of Section 404 or if we or our independent registered public accounting firm identify and report such material weaknesses, the accuracy and timeliness of the filing of our annual and quarterly reports may be materially adversely affected and could cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on the price of our Class A common stock. In addition, a material weakness in the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting could result in an increased chance of fraud and the loss of customers, reduce our ability to obtain financing and require additional expenditures to comply with these requirements, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

# The initial public offering price of our Class A common stock may not be indicative of the market price of our Class A common stock after this offering. In addition, an active, liquid and orderly trading market for our Class A common stock may not develop or be maintained, and our stock price may be volatile.

Prior to this offering, our Class A common stock was not traded on any market. An active, liquid and orderly trading market for our Class A common stock may not develop or be maintained after this offering. Active, liquid and orderly trading markets usually result in less price volatility and more efficiency in carrying out investors' purchase and sale orders. The market price of our Class A common stock could vary significantly as a result of a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control. In the event of a drop in the market price of our Class A common stock, you could lose a substantial part or all of your investment in our Class A common stock. The initial public offering price will be negotiated between us and representatives of the underwriters, based on numerous factors which we discuss in "Underwriting," and may not be indicative of the market price of our Class A common stock after this offering. Consequently, you may not be able to sell shares of our Class A common stock at prices equal to or greater than the price paid by you in this offering.

The following is a non-exhaustive list of factors that could affect our stock price:

- · our operating and financial performance
- · quarterly variations in our financial and operating results;

#### **Table of Contents**

- the public reaction to our press releases, our other public announcements and our filings with the SEC;
- · strategic actions by our competitors;
- · our failure to meet revenue or earnings estimates by research analysts or other investors;
- changes in revenue or earnings estimates, or changes in recommendations or withdrawal of research coverage, by equity research analysts;
- · speculation in the press or investment community;
- the failure of research analysts to cover our common stock;
- · sales of our common stock by us or other shareholders, or the perception that such sales may occur;
- · changes in accounting principles, policies, guidance, interpretations or standards;
- · additions or departures of key management personnel;
- · actions by our stockholders;
- · general market conditions, including fluctuations in commodity prices;
- · domestic and international economic, legal and regulatory factors unrelated to our performance; and
- the realization of any risks described under this "Risk Factors" section.

The stock markets in general have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of our Class A common stock. Securities class action litigation has often been instituted against companies following periods of volatility in the overall market and in the market price of a company's securities. Such litigation, if instituted against us, could result in very substantial costs, divert our management's attention and resources and materially harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

## The unaudited pro forma financial data included in this prospectus may not be representative of our actual financial condition and results of operations in the future.

The unaudited pro forma financial data included in this prospectus is presented for illustrative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of what our actual financial position or results of operations would have been as of the dates indicated, nor is it indicative of our future operating results or financial position. The preparation of the pro forma financial information is based upon available information and certain assumptions and estimates that the Company currently believe are reasonable. There may be differences between preliminary estimates in the pro forma financial information and the final accounting presentation, which could result in material differences from the pro forma information presented in this prospectus in respect of our estimated financial position and results of operations. Accordingly, the Company's business, assets, cash flows, results of operations and financial condition may differ significantly from those indicated by the unaudited pro forma financial data included in this prospectus. In addition, the assumptions used in preparing the unaudited pro forma financial data may not prove to be accurate and other factors may affect our financial condition or results of operations. Any potential decline in our financial condition or results of operations and significant variations in our stock price.

## The Wilks have the ability to direct the voting of a majority of our voting stock, and their interests may conflict with those of our other stockholders.

Upon completion of this offering, the Wilks will own approximately 84.8% of our voting stock (or approximately 83.4% if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full). As a result, the Wilks will be

able to control matters requiring stockholder approval, including the election of directors, changes to our organizational documents and significant corporate transactions. This concentration of ownership makes it unlikely that any other holder or group of holders of our Class A common stock will be able to affect the way we are managed or the direction of our business. The interests of the Wilks with respect to matters potentially or actually involving or affecting us, such as future acquisitions, financings and other corporate opportunities and attempts to acquire us, may conflict with the interests of our other stockholders.

For example, the Wilks may have different tax and other positions from us, especially in light of the Tax Receivable Agreement, that could influence their decisions regarding whether and when to support the disposition of assets, the incurrence or refinancing of new or existing indebtedness, or the termination of the Tax Receivable Agreement and acceleration of our obligations thereunder. In addition, the determination of future tax reporting positions, the structuring of future transactions and the handling of any challenge by any taxing authority to our tax reporting positions may take into consideration tax or other considerations of the Wilks which may differ from the considerations of us or our other stockholders. Please read "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

Furthermore, in connection with this offering, we expect to enter into a stockholders' agreement with the Wilks that will address the right to designate nominees for election to our board following this offering. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions— Stockholders' Agreement." The existence of significant stockholders may have the effect of deterring hostile takeovers, delaying or preventing changes in control or changes in management, or limiting the ability of our other stockholders to approve transactions that they may deem to be in the best interests of the Company. Moreover, the Wilks' concentration of stock ownership may adversely affect the trading price of our Class A common stock to the extent investors perceive a disadvantage in owning stock of a company with significant stockholders.

#### A significant reduction by Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks of their ownership interests in us could adversely affect us.

We believe that the Wilks' substantial ownership interest in us provides them with an economic incentive to assist us to be successful. Upon the expiration or earlier waiver of the lock-up restrictions on transfers or sales of our securities following the completion of this offering, the Wilks will not be subject to any obligation to maintain their ownership interest in us and may elect at any time thereafter to sell all or a substantial portion of or otherwise reduce their ownership interest in us. If the Wilks sell all or a substantial portion of their ownership interests in us, they may have less incentive to assist in our success and they may choose to resign from their positions as members of our board of directors. Such actions could adversely affect our ability to successfully implement our business strategies which could adversely affect our cash flows or results of operations.

# Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as well as Delaware law, will contain provisions that could discourage acquisition bids or merger proposals, which may adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock and could deprive our investors of the opportunity to receive a premium for their shares.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize our board of directors to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval in one or more series, designate the number of shares constituting any series, and fix the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions thereof, including dividend rights, voting rights, rights and terms of redemption, redemption price or prices and liquidation preferences of such series. If our board of directors elects to issue preferred stock, it could be more difficult for a third party to acquire us. In addition, some provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated

bylaws could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire control of us, even if the change of control would be beneficial to our stockholders. These provisions include the following:

- until we cease to be a controlled company, the members of our board of directors designated by the parties to the Stockholders' Agreement will have a majority of the voting power of our board of directors;
- after we cease to be a controlled company, dividing our board of directors into three classes of directors, with each class serving staggered three-year terms;
- after we cease to be a controlled company, and subject to the terms of our Stockholders' Agreement, providing that all vacancies, including newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law or, if applicable, the rights of holders of a series of preferred stock, only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum (prior to such time, vacancies may also be filled by stockholders holding a majority of the outstanding shares);
- after we cease to be a controlled company, permitting any action by stockholders to be taken only at an annual meeting or special meeting rather than by a written consent of the stockholders, subject to the rights of any series of preferred stock with respect to such rights;
- after we cease to be a controlled company, permitting special meetings of our stockholders to be called only by our Chief Executive Officer, the Executive Chairman of our board of directors and our board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by the affirmative vote of a majority of the total number of authorized directors whether or not there exist any vacancies in previously authorized directorships;
- after we cease to be a controlled company, and subject to the rights of the holders of shares of any series of our preferred stock and the
  terms of our Stockholders' Agreement, requiring the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% in voting power of all then
  outstanding common stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, voting together as a single class, to remove any or all of
  the directors from office at any time, and directors will be removable only for "cause";
- · prohibiting cumulative voting in the election of directors;
- establishing advance notice provisions for stockholder proposals and nominations for elections to the board of directors to be acted upon at meetings of stockholders; and
- · providing that the board of directors is expressly authorized to adopt, or to alter or repeal our bylaws.

In addition, certain change of control events will have the effect of accelerating the payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which could be substantial and accordingly serve as a disincentive to a potential acquirer of the Company. Please see "—In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, ProFrac Holding Corp. realizes in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement."

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will designate the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware as the sole and exclusive forum for certain types of actions and proceedings that may be initiated by our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or agents. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or, if such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction thereof, the federal district court of the State of Delaware, will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action, suit or proceeding brought on our behalf, (ii) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by

any of our current or former directors, officers, employees or stockholders to us or our stockholders, (iii) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), our certificate of incorporation or our bylaws (as either may be amended or restated) or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or (iv) any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim governed by the internal affairs doctrine, in each such case subject to such Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of, and consented to, the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation described in the preceding sentences. This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers, employees or stockholders, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and such persons. However, stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder and the exclusive forum provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for any complaint asserting a cause of action under the Securities Act. Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Accordingly, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce this forum provision providing for exclusive jurisdiction of federal district courts with respect to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act. If a court were to find these provisions of our certificate of incorporation inapplicable to, or unenforceable in respect of, one or more of the specified types of actions or proceedings, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such matters in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### Investors in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution of \$(19.44) per share.

Based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share (the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus), purchasers of our Class A common stock in this offering will experience an immediate and substantial dilution of \$(19.44) per share in the net tangible book value per share of Class A common stock from the initial public offering price, and our historical and pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2021 would be \$1.20 per share and \$3.06 per share, respectively. See "Dilution."

#### We have discretion in the use of the net proceeds from this offering and may not use them effectively.

Our management will have discretion in the application of the net proceeds from this offering and could spend the proceeds in ways that do not improve our results of operations or enhance the value of our Class A common stock. We intend to use \$172.2 million of such net proceeds to make an offer to repay outstanding borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility (which each lender thereunder may accept or reject in its sole discretion) and use the remaining net proceeds to repay amounts outstanding under the Backstop Note in the amount of \$22.0 million and to purchase the THRC FTSI Related Equity from THRC Holdings in the amount of \$72.9 million. Any net proceeds in excess of these amounts will be used as described in "Use of Proceeds." However, our use of these proceeds may differ substantially from our current plans. The failure by our management to apply these funds effectively could result in financial losses that could have a material adverse effect on our business and cause the price of our Class A common stock to decline.

We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock and our existing debt agreements place certain restrictions on our ability to do so. Consequently, your only opportunity to achieve a return on your investment is if the price of our Class A common stock appreciates.

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. In addition, our existing debt agreements place, and we expect our future debt agreements will place, certain restrictions on our ability to pay cash dividends. Consequently, unless we revise our dividend policy, your only opportunity to achieve a return on your investment in us will be if you sell your Class A common stock at a price greater than you paid for it. There is no guarantee that the price of our Class A common stock that will prevail in the market will ever exceed the price that you pay in this offering.

# Future sales of our Class A common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales may occur, could reduce our stock price, and any additional capital raised by us through the sale of equity or convertible securities may dilute your ownership in us.

We may issue or sell additional shares of Class A common stock or securities that are convertible or exchangeable therefor. After the completion of this offering, we will have 34,991,326 outstanding shares of Class A common stock (or 37,391,326 shares of Class A common stock if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full). This number includes 16,000,000 shares that we are selling in this offering and 2,400,000 shares that we may sell in this offering if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. Following the completion of this offering, and assuming full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares, the Wilks will own 17,359,338 shares of our Class A common stock and 101,586,572 shares of our Class B common stock, or approximately 84.8% of our total outstanding shares. Certain ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will be party to a registration rights agreement, which will require us to effect the registration of any shares of Class A common stock that they receive in exchange for their ProFrac LLC Units in certain circumstances no earlier than the expiration of the lock-up period contained in the underwriting agreement entered into in connection with this offering. In addition, we have agreed to file a resale shelf registration statement that registers the resale of shares issued to the West Munger Sellers (as defined herein).

In connection with this offering, we intend to file a registration statement with the SEC on Form S-8 providing for the registration of 11,040,000 shares of our Class A common stock issued or reserved for issuance under our long term incentive plan. Subject to the satisfaction of vesting conditions, the expiration of lock-up agreements and the requirements of Rule 144, shares registered under the registration statement on Form S-8 may be made available for resale immediately in the public market without restriction.

We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our Class A common stock or securities convertible into Class A common stock or the effect, if any, that future issuances and sales of shares of our Class A common stock will have on the market price of our Class A common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of our Class A common stock (including shares issued in connection with an acquisition), or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices of our Class A common stock.

## The underwriters of this offering may waive or release parties to the lock-up agreements entered into in connection with this offering, which could adversely affect the price of our Class A common stock.

We, all of our directors that will own equity in us following the completion of this offering and all of our executive officers have entered or will enter into lock-up agreements pursuant to which we and they will be subject to certain restrictions with respect to the sale or other disposition of our Class A common stock for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus. The underwriters, at any time and without notice, may release all or any portion of the Class A common stock subject to the foregoing lock-up agreements. See "Underwriting" for more information on these agreements. If the restrictions under the lock-up agreements

are waived, then the Class A common stock, subject to compliance with the Securities Act or exceptions therefrom, will be available for sale into the public markets, which could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline and impair our ability to raise capital.

## ProFrac Holding Corp. will be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for certain tax benefits that it may claim, and the amounts of such payments could be significant.

In connection with the closing of this offering, ProFrac Holding Corp. will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by ProFrac Holding Corp. to the TRA Holders of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) that ProFrac Holding Corp. actually realizes (or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances) in periods after this offering as a result of certain increases in tax basis available to ProFrac Holding Corp. as a result of acquisitions of ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right and certain benefits attributable to imputed interest. We will retain the benefit of the remaining 15% of any actual net cash tax savings.

The term of the Tax Receivable Agreement will commence upon the completion of this offering and will continue until all tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement have been utilized or expired, unless we experience a change of control (as defined in the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations) or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early (at our election or as a result of our breach or the commencement of bankruptcy or similar proceedings by or against us) and ProFrac Holding Corp. makes the termination payments specified in the Tax Receivable Agreement in connection with such change of control or other early termination. In the event that the Tax Receivable Agreement is not terminated, the payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are anticipated to commence in 2023 and to continue for 15 years after the date of the last redemption of the ProFrac LLC Units.

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations and not obligations of ProFrac LLC, and we expect that the payments required to be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be substantial. Estimating the amount and timing of payments that may become due under the Tax Receivable Agreement is by its nature imprecise. For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, net cash tax savings generally are calculated by comparing ProFrac Holding Corp.'s actual tax liability (determined by using the actual applicable U.S. federal income tax rate and an assumed combined state and local income and franchise tax rate) to the amount ProFrac Holding Corp. would have been required to pay had it not been able to utilize any of the tax benefits subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. The actual increases in tax basis covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement, as well as the amount and timing of any payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, will vary depending on a number of factors, including the timing of any redemption of ProFrac LLC Units, the price of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s Class A common stock at the time of each redemption, the extent to which such redemptions are taxable transactions, the amount of the redeeming ProFrac LLC Unit Holder's tax basis in its ProFrac LLC Units at the time of the relevant redemption, the depreciation and amortization periods that apply to the increase in tax basis, the amount and timing of taxable income we generate in the future, the U.S. federal income tax rates then applicable, and the portion of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that constitute imputed interest or give rise to depreciable or amortizable tax basis. Any distributions made by ProFrac LLC to ProFrac Holding Corp. in order to enable ProFrac Holding Corp. to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement, as well as any corresponding pro rata distributions made to the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders, could have an adverse impact on our liquidity.

The payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will not be conditioned upon a TRA Holder having a continued ownership interest in ProFrac Holding Corp. or ProFrac LLC. For additional information regarding the Tax Receivable Agreement, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

## In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, ProFrac Holding Corp. realizes in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement.

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales and other forms of business combinations) or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early (at our election or as a result of our breach or the commencement of bankruptcy or similar proceedings by or against us), ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement would accelerate and ProFrac Holding Corp. would be required to make an immediate payment equal to the present value of the anticipated future payments to be made by it under the Tax Receivable Agreement (determined by applying a discount rate equal to (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) the 180-Day Average Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"), *plus* (ii) 150 basis points) and such payment is expected to be substantial. The calculation of anticipated future payments will be based upon certain assumptions and deemed events set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement, and (ii) that ProFrac Holding Corp. has sufficient taxable income to fully utilize the tax benefits covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement, and (ii) that any ProFrac LLC Units (other than those held by ProFrac Holding Corp.) outstanding on the termination date are deemed to be redeemed on the termination date. Any early termination payment may be made significantly in advance of, and may materially exceed, the actual realization, if any, of the future tax benefits to which the termination payment relates.

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement) or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations or changes of control. For example, if we were to experience a change of control or the Tax Receivable Agreement was otherwise terminated immediately after this offering, the estimated termination payments would, in the aggregate, be approximately \$600 million (calculated using a discount rate equal to (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) SOFR, *plus* (ii) 150 basis points, applied against an undiscounted liability of \$700 million calculated at the 21% U.S. federal corporate income tax rate and estimated applicable state and local income tax rates). The foregoing amount is merely an estimate and the actual payment could differ materially. There can be no assurance that we will be able to satisfy our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Please read "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

# In the event that payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are accelerated in connection with certain mergers, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control, the consideration payable to holders of our Class A common stock could be substantially reduced.

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales and other forms of business combinations), ProFrac Holding Corp. would be obligated to make a substantial immediate lump-sum payment, and such payment may be significantly in advance of, and may materially exceed, the actual realization, if any, of the future tax benefits to which the payment relates. As a result of this payment obligation, holders of our Class A common stock could receive substantially less consideration in connection with a change of control transaction than they would receive in the absence of such obligation. Further, any payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement will not be conditioned upon the TRA Holders' having a continued interest in ProFrac Holding Corp. or ProFrac LLC. Accordingly, the TRA

Holders' interests may conflict with those of the holders of our Class A common stock. Please read "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock—In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, ProFrac Holding Corp. realizes in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

## We will not be reimbursed for any payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement in the event that any tax benefits are subsequently disallowed.

Payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be based on the tax reporting positions that we will determine. The U.S. Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") or another taxing authority may challenge all or part of the tax basis increases covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement, as well as other related tax positions we take, and a court could sustain such challenge. The TRA Holders will not reimburse us for any payments previously made under the Tax Receivable Agreement if any tax benefits that have given rise to payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are subsequently disallowed, except that excess payments made to any TRA Holder will be netted against future payments that would otherwise be made to such TRA Holder, if any, after our determination of such excess (which determination may be made a number of years following the initial payment and after future payments have been made). As a result, in such circumstances, we could make payments that are greater than ProFrac Holding Corp.'s actual cash tax savings, if any, and we may not be able to recoup those payments, which could materially adversely affect our liquidity.

#### If ProFrac LLC were to become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, ProFrac Holding Corp. and ProFrac LLC might be subject to potentially significant tax inefficiencies, and we would not be able to recover payments previously made by ProFrac Holding Corp. under the Tax Receivable Agreement even if the corresponding tax benefits were subsequently determined to have been unavailable due to such status.

We intend to operate such that ProFrac LLC does not become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A "publicly traded partnership" is a partnership the interests of which are traded on an established securities market or are readily tradable on a secondary market or the substantial equivalent thereof. Under certain circumstances, redemptions of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right (or acquisitions of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Call Right) or other transfers of ProFrac LLC Units could cause ProFrac LLC to be treated as a publicly traded partnership. Applicable U.S. Treasury regulations provide for certain safe harbors from treatment as a publicly traded partnership, and we intend to operate such that redemptions or other transfers of ProFrac LLC Units qualify for one or more such safe harbors. For example, we intend to limit the number of unitholders of ProFrac LLC, and the ProFrac LLC Units and will provide for Frac LLC to transfer their ProFrac LLC Units and will provide ProFrac Holding Corp., as the managing member of ProFrac LLC, with the right to impose restrictions (in addition to those already in place) on the ability of unitholders of ProFrac LLC to redeem their ProFrac LLC units pursuant to the Redemption Right to the extent ProFrac Holding Corp. believes it is necessary to ensure that ProFrac LLC will continue to be treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If ProFrac LLC were to become a publicly traded partnership taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, significant tax inefficiencies might result for ProFrac Holding Corp. and for ProFrac LLC, including as a result of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s inability to file a consolidated U.S. federal income tax return with ProFrac LLC. In addition, ProFrac Holding Corp. might not be able to realize tax benefits covered under the Tax Receivable Agreement, and we would not be able to recover any payments previously made by ProFrac Holding Corp. under the Tax Receivable Agreement, even if the corresponding tax benefits (including any claimed increase in the tax basis of ProFrac LLC's assets) were subsequently determined to have been unavailable.

# Changes in effective tax rates, or adverse outcomes resulting from other tax increases or an examination of our income or other tax returns, could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.

Any changes in our effective tax rates or tax liabilities could adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition. Our future effective tax rates could be subject to volatility or adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- · changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities;
- · expected timing and amount of the release of any tax valuation allowances;
- expansion into or future activities in new jurisdictions;
- the availability of tax deductions, credits, exemptions, refunds and other benefits to reduce tax liabilities;
- · tax effects of share-based compensation; and
- · changes in tax laws, tax regulations, accounting principles, or interpretations or applications thereof.

In addition, an adverse outcome arising from an examination of our income or other tax returns could result in higher tax exposure, penalties, interest or other liabilities that could have an adverse effect on our operating results and financial condition.

#### We may issue preferred stock whose terms could adversely affect the voting power or value of our Class A common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize us to issue, without the approval of our stockholders, one or more classes or series of preferred stock having such designations, preferences, limitations and relative rights, including preferences over our Class A common stock respecting dividends and distributions, as our board of directors may determine. The terms of one or more classes or series of preferred stock could adversely impact the voting power or value of our Class A common stock. For example, we might grant holders of preferred stock the right to elect some number of our directors in all events or on the happening of specified events or the right to veto specified transactions. Similarly, the repurchase or redemption rights or liquidation preferences we might assign to holders of preferred stock could affect the residual value of the Class A common stock.

#### If we were deemed to be an investment company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), applicable restrictions could make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Under Sections 3(a)(1)(A) and (C) of the 1940 Act, a company generally will be deemed to be an "investment company" for purposes of the 1940 Act if (i) it is, or holds itself out as being, engaged primarily, or proposes to engage primarily, in the business of investing, reinvesting or trading in securities or (ii) it engages, or proposes to engage, in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding or trading in securities and it owns or proposes to acquire investment securities having a value exceeding 40% of the value of its total assets (exclusive of U.S. government securities and cash items) on an unconsolidated basis. We do not believe that we are an "investment company," as such term is defined in either of those sections of the 1940 Act.

As the sole managing member of ProFrac LLC, we will control and operate ProFrac LLC. On that basis, we believe that our interest in ProFrac LLC is not an "investment security" as that term is used in the 1940 Act. However, if we were to cease participation in the management of ProFrac LLC, our interest in ProFrac LLC could be deemed to be an "investment security" for purposes of the 1940 Act.

Although we and ProFrac LLC intend to conduct our operations so that we will not be deemed an investment company, if we were to be deemed an investment company, restrictions imposed by the 1940 Act, including limitations on our capital structure and our ability to transact with affiliates, could make it impractical for us to continue our business as contemplated and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# We expect to be a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, will qualify for and intend to rely on exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements.

Because the Wilks will initially own 17,359,338 shares of Class A common stock and 101,586,572 ProFrac LLC Units (and an equal number of shares of Class B common stock), representing approximately 84.8% of the voting power of our Company following the completion of this offering, we expect to be a controlled company as of the completion of the offering under Sarbanes-Oxley and rules of Nasdaq. Additionally, we expect that the Wilks will be deemed a group for purposes of certain rules and regulations of the SEC as a result of the Stockholders' Agreement. Under the Nasdaq rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by another person or group of persons acting together is a controlled company and may elect not to comply with certain Nasdaq corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that:

- · a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors as defined under the rules of Nasdaq;
- the nominating and governance committee be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and
- the compensation committee be composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities.

These requirements will not apply to us as long as we remain a controlled company. Following this offering, we intend to utilize some or all of these exemptions. Accordingly, you may not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq. See "Management."

# For as long as we are an emerging growth company, we will not be required to comply with certain reporting requirements, including those relating to accounting standards and disclosure about our executive compensation, that apply to other public companies.

We are classified as an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act. For as long as we are an emerging growth company, which may be up to five full fiscal years, unlike other public companies, we will not be required to, among other things: (i) provide an auditor's attestation report on management's assessment of the effectiveness of our system of internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404(b) of Sarbanes-Oxley; (ii) comply with any new requirements adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board requiring mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report in which the auditor would be required to provide additional information about the audit and the financial statements of the issuer; (iii) provide certain disclosures regarding executive compensation required of larger public companies; or (iv) hold nonbinding advisory votes on executive compensation. Additionally, as an emerging growth company, we are required to have only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations disclosure. We will remain an emerging growth company for up to five years, although we will lose that status sooner if we have more than \$1.07 billion of revenues in a fiscal year, have more than \$700.0 million in market value of our Class A common stock held by non-affiliates, or issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period.

To the extent that we rely on any of the exemptions available to emerging growth companies, you will receive less information about our executive compensation and internal control over financial reporting than issuers that are not emerging growth companies. Additionally, we intend to take advantage of the extended transition periods for the adoption of new or revised financial accounting standards under the JOBS Act until we are no longer an emerging growth company. Our election to use the transition periods permitted by this election may make it difficult to compare our financial statements to those of non-emerging growth companies and other

emerging growth companies that have opted out of the extended transition periods permitted under the JOBS Act and who will comply with new or revised financial accounting standards.

If some investors find our Class A common stock to be less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our Class A common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

# If securities or industry analysts do not publish research reports or publish unfavorable research about our business, the price and trading volume of our Class A common stock could decline.

The trading market for our Class A common stock will depend in part on the research reports that securities or industry analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us the trading price for our Class A common stock and other securities would be negatively affected. In the event we obtain securities or industry analysts coverage, if one or more of the analysts who covers us downgrades our securities, the price of our securities would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases to cover us or fails to publish regular reports on us, interest in the purchase of our securities could decrease, which could cause the price of our Class A common stock and other securities and their trading volume to decline.

-	0
1	U
•	-

### Use of proceeds

We expect to receive approximately \$334.6 million of net proceeds (assuming the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus) from the sale of Class A common stock in this offering, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.

We intend to use such net proceeds in the amounts and in the order set forth below:

- \$172.2 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac II LLC to make an offer to repay outstanding borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility (which each lender thereunder may accept or reject in its sole discretion) and to pay the related prepayment penalties;
- \$22.0 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the Backstop Note;
- \$72.9 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac Holding Corp to fund the THRC Equity Purchase;
- \$24.7 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the New ABL Credit Facility;
- \$22.0 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the Closing Date Note; and

• \$20.8 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the Equify Bridge Note. Our New Term Loan Facility governs how we must apply the net proceeds of this offering. In the event that a lender under the New Term Loan Facility declines an offer of repayment, ProFrac LLC will use such declined net proceeds to make an offer of repayment to other lenders under the New Term Loan Credit Facility. Any net proceeds that are further declined by the lenders shall be retained by ProFrac LLC for use as follows:

- 50% of such declined proceeds can be used for general corporate purposes, including the repayment of other indebtedness; and
- 50% of such declined proceeds must be used to repay borrowings under the New ABL Credit Facility.

To the extent we are permitted to apply declined net proceeds following an offer of repayment described in the immediately preceding paragraph, we intend to apply such net proceeds to repay indebtedness under the Equify Bridge Facility, the Closing Date Note, the Backstop Note and the New ABL Credit Facility and for general corporate purposes, including the cost of manufacturing additional fleets.

The New Term Loan Credit Facility has a maturity date of March 4, 2025. The average annual interest rate on borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility during the quarter ended March 31, 2022 was 9.5%, and such borrowings were incurred primarily to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition and to repay in full and terminate certain outstanding indebtedness and credit facilities of ProFrac LLC and its subsidiaries, which indebtedness was used primarily to fund capital expenditures, including for the build out of our frac fleets. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facilities and Other Financing Arrangements."

The Equify Bridge Note has a maturity date of March 4, 2027. The average annual interest rate on borrowings under the Equify Bridge Note during the quarter ended March 31, 2022 was 1.0%, and such borrowings were incurred primarily to fund the FTSI Acquisition. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facilities and Other Financing Arrangements."

The Closing Date Note has a maturity date of March 4, 2027. The average annual interest rate on borrowings under the Closing Date Note during the quarter ended March 31, 2022 was 1.74%, and such borrowings were incurred primarily to fund the FTSI Acquisition. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facilities and Other Financing Arrangements."

The Backstop Note has a maturity date of March 4, 2027. The average annual interest rate on borrowings under the Backstop Note during the quarter ended March 31, 2022 was 1.74%, and such borrowings were incurred primarily to fund the FTSI Acquisition. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facilities and Other Financing Arrangements."

The New ABL Credit Facility has a maturity date of the earlier of March 4, 2027 and 91 days prior to the maturity of any material indebtedness (other than the First Financial Loan). The average annual interest rate on borrowings under the New ABL Credit Facility during the quarter ended March 31, 2022 was 4.0%, and such borrowings were incurred primarily to finance the FTSI Acquisition and refinance borrowings outstanding under ProFrac LLC's prior Old ABL Credit Facility, which borrowings were incurred primarily to fund working capital. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facilities and Other Financing Arrangements."

The foregoing description does not reflect approximately \$1.0 million of proceeds we expect to receive in respect of the par value of the shares of Class B common stock issued in connection with our Corporate Reorganization. We expect to use such net proceeds for general corporate purposes. ProFrac Holding Corp. will contribute all of the net proceeds of this offering to ProFrac LLC in exchange for ProFrac LLC Units (other than proceeds used to fund the THRC Equity Purchase) prior to its use by ProFrac LLC.

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share would cause the net proceeds from this offering, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, received by us to increase or decrease, respectively, by approximately \$15.0 million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same. If the proceeds increase due to a higher initial public offering price or due to the issuance of additional shares, we would use the additional net proceeds to reduce outstanding indebtedness. If the proceeds decrease due to a lower initial public offering price or a decrease in the number of shares issued, then we would reduce by a corresponding amount the net proceeds directed to repay indebtedness.

## **Dividend policy**

We do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends to holders of our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. We currently intend to retain future earnings, if any, to finance the growth of our business. Our future dividend policy is within the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon then-existing conditions, including our results of operations, financial condition, capital requirements, investment opportunities, statutory restrictions on our ability to pay dividends and other factors our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our existing debt agreements place, and we expect our future debt agreements will place, certain restrictions on our ability to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock. See "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A common Stock—We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our class A common stock and our existing debt agreements place certain restrictions on our ability to do so. Consequently, your only opportunity to achieve a return on your investment is if the price of our Class A common stock appreciates."

## Capitalization

The following table sets forth our cash and cash equivalents and capitalization as of December 31, 2021:

- on an actual basis for ProFrac Predecessor;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to (i) the expansion of the Old Term Loan Credit Facility and related BPC Acquisition, (ii) the entry into the New Term Loan Credit Facility and the application of borrowings thereunder to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition and associated expenses and to repay in full the Old Term Loan Credit Facility, (iii) the issuance of subordinated debt to THRC Holdings and Equify, the proceeds of which were used to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition and (iv) the completion of the FTSI Acquisition; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis to give effect to (i) the pro forma adjustments described above, (ii) the transactions described under "Corporate Reorganization", (iii) the sale of shares of our Class A common stock in this offering at the initial offering price of \$22.50 per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and (iv) the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds."

The information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering. This table is derived from, should be read together with and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the historical consolidated financial statements and the accompanying notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. You should also read this table in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Corporate Reorganization" and "Use of Proceeds."

				I	Decem	As of ber 31, 2021														
		ProFrac Predecessor Historical(1)		Predecessor		Predecessor		essor Combined al(1) Pro Forma		Predecessor and FTSI Combined Pro Forma		ProFrac Iding Corp. o Forma(2)								
						except share d par value)														
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	5,376	\$	59,030	\$	60,085														
Long-term debt(3):																				
Old ABL Credit Facility	\$	69,000	\$		\$	_														
New ABL Credit Facility		—		69,000		44,342														
First Financial Loan due 2024		30,000		30,000		30,000														
Old Term Loan Credit Facility due 2023		171,355		—		—														
New Term Loan Credit Facility due 2025		—		450,000		281,165														
Best Flow Note		10,827		—																
Best Flow Credit Facility		7,101		—																
Alpine Promissory Note		16,717		—		—														
Equify Bridge Note due 2027		—		34,645		13,845														
Backstop Note due 2027		—		22,000		_														
Closing Date Note due 2027		—		22,000																
Other		1,695		1,695		1,695														
Less: unamortized debt issuance costs		(5,129)		(15,944)		(8,968)														
Less: current portion of long term debt		(31,793)		(14,918)		(14,918)														
Total long-term debt	\$	269,773	\$	598,478	\$	347,161														
Temporary equity	\$	_	\$	_	\$	2,367,996														

		I	As of December 31, 2021
	ProFrac Predecessor Historical(1)	ProFrac Predecessor and FTSI Combined Pro Forma (in thous	ProFrac Holding Corp. Pro Forma(2) ands, except share
		cou	nts and par value)
Members'/Shareholders' equity:			
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual Historical); 600,000,000 shares authorized, 34,991,326 shares issued and outstanding, As Adjusted	_	_	350
Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual Historical); 400,000,000 shares authorized, 105,244,274 shares issued and outstanding. As Adjusted	_		1,055
Members Equity	147,015	139,212	
Additional paid-in capital	_	72,930	_
Cumulative translation adjustment	56	56	56
Non-controlling interest	1,039	1,039	1,039
Retained earnings	_	_	(1,876,869)
Total equity	148,110	213,237	(1,874,369)
Total Capitalization	\$ 417,883	\$ 811,715	\$ 840,788

(1) ProFrac Holding Corp. was incorporated on August 17, 2021. The data in this table has been derived from the historical consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus, which reflect the financial condition and results of operations of ProFrac Predecessor as discussed elsewhere in this prospectus.

(2) A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share (the midpoint of the rage on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease total equity and total capitalization by approximately \$15.0 million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We may also increase or decrease the number of shares we are offering. An increase or decrease or decrease to the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease or decrease or an inlino shares offered by us at an assumed offering price of \$22.50 per share (the midpoint of the range on the cover page of this prospectus) would increase or decrease total equity and total capitalization by approximately \$21.0 million, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

(3) For a description of our long-term debt outstanding as of April 30, 2022, please see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facilities and Other Financing Arrangements."

### Dilution

Purchasers of our Class A common stock in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value (tangible assets less total liabilities) per share of our Class A common stock for accounting purposes. Our net tangible book value as of December 31, 2021, after giving pro forma effect to our Corporate Reorganization, was approximately \$148.9 million, or \$1.20 per share of Class A common stock.

Pro forma net tangible book value per share is determined by dividing our net tangible book value, or total tangible assets less total liabilities, by our shares of Class A common stock that will be outstanding immediately prior to the closing of this offering. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share (which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), after giving effect to the sale of the shares in this offering and further assuming the receipt of the estimated net proceeds (after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of such proceeds as described in the pro forma column in "Capitalization"), our adjusted pro forma net tangible book value as of December 31, 2021 would have been approximately \$429.3 million, or \$3.06 per share. This represents an immediate increase in the net tangible book value of \$1.86 per share to our existing investors and an immediate dilution to new investors purchasing shares in this offering. The following table illustrates the per share dilution to new investors purchasing shares in this offering. The following table illustrates the per share dilution to new investors purchasing shares in this offering. The following table illustrates exchanged for Class A common stock):

Assumed initial public offering price per share	\$ 22.50
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of December 31, 2021 (before this offering and after giving effect to our	
Corporate Reorganization)	\$ 1.20
Increase per share attributable to new investors in this offering	<u>\$ 1.86</u>
As adjusted pro forma net tangible book value per share (after giving effect to the Corporate Reorganization and this offering)	\$ 3.06
Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering(1)	\$(19.44)

 If the initial public offering price were to increase or decrease by \$1.00 per share, then dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering would equal \$0.89 or (\$0.89), respectively.

The following table summarizes, on an adjusted pro forma basis as of December 31, 2021, the total number of shares of Class A common stock owned by our existing investors (assuming that 100% of the ProFrac LLC Units held by the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders have been exchanged for shares of Class A common stock (and the corresponding shares of Class B common stock have been cancelled)) and to be owned by new investors, the total consideration paid and the average price per share paid by our existing investors and to be paid by new investors in this offering at \$22.50 per share, calculated before deduction of estimated underwriting discounts and commissions.

	Shares	Shares acquired Number Percent		Total consideration		
	Number			Percent	-	share
	(in thou	(in thousands)		(in millions)		
Existing investors	124,236	88.6%	\$ 133.6	27.1%	\$	1.08
New investors in this offering	16,000	11.4	\$ 360.0	72.9		22.50
Total	140,236	100%	\$ 493.6	100%	\$	3.52

The data in the table excludes 11,040,000 shares of Class A common stock initially reserved for issuance under our long term incentive plan.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share of Class A common stock would increase (decrease) the total consideration paid by new investors in this offering and the total consideration paid by all holders of Class A common stock by approximately \$15.0 million, assuming the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us remains the same, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full, the number of shares of Class A common stock being offered in this offering will be increased to 18,400,000, or approximately 49.6% of the total number of shares of Class A common stock.

# Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations

You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations together with ProFrac Predecessor's audited financial statements and related notes thereto appearing at the end of this prospectus. Unless otherwise indicated, the historical financial information in this "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" reflects only the historical financial results of ProFrac Predecessor prior to the Corporate Reorganization.

Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans and strategy for our business and related financing, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. You should read the sections of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements" for a discussion of important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the results described in or implied by the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. We do not undertake any obligation to publicly update any forward-looking statements except as otherwise required by applicable law.

#### Our Predecessor and ProFrac Holding Corp.

ProFrac Holding Corp. was formed on August 17, 2021, and has not conducted and will not conduct any material business operations prior to the completion of the transactions described under "Corporate Reorganization" other than certain activities related to this offering. Our predecessor consists of ProFrac LLC and its subsidiaries, Best Flow and Alpine (which we refer to as "ProFrac Predecessor") on a consolidated basis. Historical periods for ProFrac Predecessor had been presented on a consolidated and combined basis given the common control ownership by the Wilks. On December 21, 2021, all of the then-outstanding membership interests in Best Flow and Alpine were contributed to ProFrac LLC in exchange for membership interests in ProFrac LLC. Unless otherwise indicated, the historical consolidated financial information included in this prospectus presents the historical financial information is not indicative of the results that may be expected in any future periods. For more information, please see the historical consolidated financial Results."

#### Overview

We are a growth-oriented, vertically integrated and innovation-driven energy services company providing hydraulic fracturing, completion services and other complementary products and services to leading upstream oil and gas companies engaged in the exploration and production ("E&P") of North American unconventional oil and natural gas resources. Founded in 2016, ProFrac was built to be the go-to service provider for E&P companies' most demanding hydraulic fracturing needs. We are focused on employing new technologies to significantly reduce "greenhouse gas" ("GHG") emissions and increase efficiency in what has historically been an emissions-intensive component of the unconventional E&P development process. We believe the technical and operational capabilities of our fleets ideally position us to capture increased demand resulting from the market recovery and our customers' shifting preferences favoring the sustainable development of natural resources.

Our operations are primarily focused in the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions, where we have cultivated deep and longstanding customer relationships with some of those regions' most active E&P companies. We operate in three business segments: stimulation services, manufacturing and proppant production. We believe we are the largest privately owned, and second largest

overall, provider of hydraulic fracturing services in North America by HHP, with aggregate installed capacity of over 1.7 million HHP across 34 conventional fleets, of which, as of March 31, 2022, 31 were active, reflecting a net installed capacity of approximately 1.5 million HHP across our active fleets. We believe a greater percentage of our conventional fleets prior to the FTSI Acquisition incorporated lower-emission Tier IV diesel engines relative to our peers, making them among the most emissions-friendly and capable in the industry. Further, we believe that because of those fleets' capabilities and reliability, and our relentless focus on efficient and environmentally-sound energy service solutions, our high-quality customer base views us as an integral partner in their efforts to improve their ESG profiles without sacrificing service quality.

Our lower-emission conventional hydraulic fracturing fleets have been designed to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint while handling the most demanding well completions, which are characterized by higher pumping pressures, higher pumping volumes, longer horizontal wellbores, more frac stages per lateral and increasing amounts of proppant pumped per well. Approximately 90% of our Pre-Acquisition Fleets are less than six years old, with 60% having Tier IV engines and 49% having dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. In addition, we have paired these technologies with our proprietary ESCs to reduce idle time, which is the time during which an engine generates the highest amount of emissions, by as much as 90%, and reduce fuel consumption and GHG emissions by as much as 24%. In addition, these ESCs are capable of cold starting the engines on our pumping units without the assistance of truck tractors. This technology allows us to significantly decrease the number of truck tractors required for our operations, not only further reducing overall emissions but also eliminating the capital, safety risks and operating and maintenance costs associated with operating the additional truck tractors required for fleets that do not utilize ESCs. On the whole, these cost savings are significant, allowing us to avoid an incremental \$15,000 per year in costs associated with each truck tractor eliminated from our operations. Since early 2021, we have installed ESCs in seven fleets, and have reduced our truck tractor count by 125. We continue to install ESCs throughout our fleets, with 141 pumps equipped with ESCs as of March 31, 2022, and anticipate being able to realize total cost savings of approximately \$300,000 per year per fleet as a result. When further combined with our real time GHG emissions monitoring, our fleets create additional synergies in efficiency that result in cost savings for our customers. We intend to continue to upgrade and overhaul our other fleets with the goal of having all of our conventional fleets similarly equipped, a process made cheaper by our in-house manufacturing capabilities detailed below. This strategy aligns with our ESG initiative to minimize our carbon footprint as a part of our goal to have all of our conventional fleets equipped with emissions reduction technology. By contrast, many of the fleets we acquired in the FTSI Acquisition are substantially older, are generally less technologically advanced and do not have the same attractive emissions profile as our Pre-Acquisition Fleets. These legacy fleets may require additional maintenance and capital expenditures and may be unable to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint or satisfy their ESG objectives. Following the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, approximately 60% of our fleets are less than six years old, with 30% having Tier IV engines and 40% having dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. After giving effect to our retirement of 650,000 HHP from 11 of FTSI's older, emissionsintensive fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition, 40% of our fleets will have Tier IV engines and 54% of our fleets will have dual fuel capabilities.

In addition to our existing low-emission conventional fleets, we are constructing electric powered hydraulic fracturing fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology licensed from USWS. Under our agreement with USWS, we have acquired 3 licenses and may acquire up to 17 additional licenses (along with certain other rights) to construct in-house new, electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets utilizing Clean Fleet® technology. This technology utilizes electric motors powered by lower-cost, lower-emission power solutions, including local utility-sourced line power, or on-site generation from natural gas produced and conditioned in the field, CNG, LNG, and/or traditional fuels, if needed. This flexibility in fuel supply can provide our customers with additional tools to meet their emissions and sustainability goals by reducing their reliance on diesel, as well as offer potentially significant fuel cost savings. We believe that our fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology will supplement our environmentally advantaged conventional fleets and provide our customers an optimized suite

of options to satisfy their ESG objectives while maximizing operating efficiency. We expect to begin deploying the first of these electricpowered hydraulic fracturing fleets in the second quarter of 2022, and we have two more under construction, which we expect to be ready for deployment during the second half of 2022. We believe that our new electric fleets, together with our existing conventional fleets, which we continue to optimize to incorporate efficiency-enhancing features, place us on the leading edge of the domestic hydraulic fracturing business and position us to maintain a high equipment utilization rate, low emissions and attractive profitability.

Facilitating the advanced technology and operational capability of our equipment is our vertically integrated business model and supply chain management, which allows us to manufacture, assemble, repair and maintain our own fleets and ancillary frac equipment, including power ends, fluid ends, flow iron and monolines. Our vertically integrated business model also allows us to offer customers a suite of ancillary services that enhance the efficacy of the well completion process, including sand, completion chemicals and related equipment.

We operate facilities in Cisco, Aledo and Fort Worth, Texas, including an ISO 9001 2015 certified OEM manufacturing facility, in which we manufacture and refurbish many of the components used by our fleets, including pumps, fluid ends, power ends, flow iron and other consumables and an engine and transmission rebuild facility that is licensed to provide warranty repairs on our transmissions. These facilities, which have a proven capability to manufacture up to 22 pumps, or 55,000 HHP, per month (including electric fleets) and perform substantially all of the maintenance, repair and servicing of our hydraulic fracturing fleets, provide in-house manufacturing capacity that enables cost-advantaged growth and maintenance.

Vertical integration enables us to realize a lower capital investment and operating expense by capturing the margin of manufacturing and/or maintenance, by recycling and refurbishing older machinery in our fleet, as opposed to disposing of it, and by enabling the ongoing improvement of our equipment and processes as part of a continuous research and development cycle. This combination also facilitates our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"<sup>™</sup> approach to growing, maintaining and modernizing our fleets, and helps us mitigate supply chain constraints that have disrupted competitors' and customers' operations in the past. For example, as part of the FTSI Acquisition we are implementing our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"<sup>™</sup> strategy by retiring 650,000 HHP of FTSI's older, emissions-intensive fleets and recycling or refurbishing equipment from such fleets. Our in-house manufacturing capabilities also allow us to rapidly implement new technologies in a cost-effective manner not possible for many of our peers. We believe that as a result of this vertical integration, we are able to achieve conventional Tier IV dual fleet construction costs of \$540 per HHP contrasted with an industry cost of up to \$861 per HHP, according to Daniel Energy Partners, and an average expected price to build electric fleets, excluding power generation, of \$467 per HHP inclusive of licensing costs.

Our manufacturing capabilities and control over the manufacturing process have allowed us to design and build hydraulic fracturing fleets to uniform specifications intended for deployment in resource basins requiring high levels of pressure, flow rate and sand intensity. We believe the standardized, modular configuration of our equipment provides us with several competitive advantages, including reduced repair and maintenance costs, reduced downtime, reduced inventory costs, reduced complexity in our operations, training efficiencies and the ability to redeploy equipment among operating basins. We believe that our uniform fleet specifications along with the ability to more directly control our supply chain and end-of-life management for our equipment differentiates us from competitors who typically purchase such equipment from third party manufacturers and rely on such manufacturers or other third parties for repair and maintenance.

We also provide ancillary products and services, further increasing our value as a business partner to our customers, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design and related services, logistics coordination and real time data reporting, such as operational statistics, inventory management, completions updates and emissions monitoring.

Through our recent convertible preferred equity investment in Flotek, we have gained access to a low-cost, long-term supply of a full suite of completion chemicals required by our customers during the completion process, including Flotek's proprietary biodegradable complex nano-Fluid® technology, which is more environmentally friendly than commonly used alternatives. For additional information on our investment in Flotek, please see "Summary—Recent Developments—Flotek Investment."

In addition, to meet our customers' need for proppant, we operate an approximate three-million-ton-per-year sand mine and processing facility in Kermit, Texas, with 40.7 million tons of proved reserves as of December 31, 2021, which allows us to sell proppant to our customers in West Texas and Southeastern New Mexico. We also recently acquired approximately 6,700 acres near Lamesa, Texas, which we refer to as West Munger, that we are developing into an in-basin Permian Basin frac sand resource. We are in the process of installing mining and processing facilities at West Munger which, once operational, will be one of only two sand mines in the Midland Basin. West Munger and the Kermit sand mine are each located within 100 miles of approximately 98% of all horizontal rigs in the Permian Basin, providing us with ready access to potential customers. Our integrated service platform creates operational efficiencies for our customers and allows us to capture a greater portion of their development capital spending, positioning us to maintain high equipment utilization rates, low emissions and attractive profitability.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, ProFrac Predecessor generated net losses of approximately \$43.5 million, Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$134.7 million, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures of approximately \$64.8 million and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet of \$9.6 million and, on a pro forma basis, generated net losses of approximately \$144.6 million, Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$170.3 million, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures of approximately \$144.6 million, Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$170.3 million, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures of approximately \$59.6 million and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet of \$6.4 million. For the definitions of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet and a reconciliation to their most directly comparable financial measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP, please read "—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

#### **Overall trends and outlook**

The global public health crisis associated with the COVID-19 pandemic had an unprecedented effect on demand for energy, crude oil prices and global economic activity. In 2020, the combined effect of COVID-19 and the disruptions to the energy industry led to a rapid and significant decline in WTI crude oil prices and Henry Hub natural gas prices, further exacerbating the oilfield service industry conditions still reeling from the broad oil and gas downturn that originally started in 2014. In response to the significant drop in commodity prices, E&P companies acted swiftly to reduce capital budgets and drilling and completion activity. Reduced demand for services compounded by constrained capital access forced the acceleration of the attrition cycle for pressure pumping equipment as older equipment requiring higher repair and maintenance spending were used for spare parts or scrapped in a process that we refer to as cannibalization. Compounding the shrinking effects of cannibalization, several competitors became insolvent and liquidated assets, many of which were sold to overseas markets for use in less demanding well completions activity. Rystad Energy estimates that total HHP capacity has declined by approximately 8.8 million HHP as of Q1 2022 from approximately 25 million HHP at the end of 28, as a result of frac equipment permanently leaving the market as a result of scrapping, cannibalization and deferred maintenance. In addition, approximately 25% of remaining horsepower is comprised of obsolete or non-operational fleets, according to Rystad Energy.

Difficult industry conditions allowed us to strengthen our industry leadership position by implementing targeted and forward-looking initiatives. First, we utilized our in-house repair and maintenance yards to maintain and ensure ongoing operational integrity of our equipment without cannibalization, retaining the quality and reliability of our fleet. Second, we implemented several back-office optimization projects, allowing us to automate processes, increase data accuracy and maintain lower headcount in anticipation of an improving

market. Third, we successfully completed in-house research and development regarding advanced power end and fluid ends designs, leading to substantially longer life of our expendables and reduced repair and maintenance costs. Fourth, we added over 140 dual fuel kits to our Tier IV engines, in order to position ourselves as a market leading provider of low carbon emission solutions. Fifth, we completed the acquisition of EKU, a provider of idle reduction technologies and other equipment engineering and controls that further reduce the carbon footprint of our fleet. Finally, we strategically invested in businesses providing ancillary products and services, such as our investments in West Munger, Flotek and FHE, which provides us with greater supply chain control and mitigates disruptions that have previously impacted the operations of our competitors and customers.

Drilling and completion activities for oil and gas are heavily influenced by oil and gas prices. In 2022, geopolitical tensions in Eastern Europe related to Russia's invasion of Ukraine have resulted in significant supply disruptions as a broad coalition of countries have responded with sanctions and/or import bans associated with Russian oil and natural gas. This has resulted in significant tightening in the market as reflected by higher commodity prices, with oil and gas prices reaching decade highs. We have historically had greater exposure to the gas basins, which yielded superior profitability results and high utilization of our fleets. We have a significant presence in the Haynesville Shale, a high-pressure, high-rate natural gas basin in East Texas and Louisiana, and the northeast's Marcellus and Utica shales. Natural gas prices have increased substantially compared to year-end 2020 prices and have also surpassed year-end 2019 (pre-COVID-19) levels. Through March 11, 2022, natural gas prices have averaged approximately \$4.03/MMBtu over the last twelve months, reflecting an increase of 76% and 72% relative to the twelve months prior to March 11 averages in 2021 and 2020, respectively. Over the long term, EIA expects exports and industrial use will drive natural gas demand. Industrial consumption is expected to increase 25%, or 2.2 Tcf over the next 30 years. Adding to the strong demand outlook for our services in natural gas basins, there are 12.6 bcfpd of next facilities in the United States, 3.67 bcfpd of new facilities currently under construction and 25.05 bcfpd of new facilities approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission as of February 2022. As a result of the FTSI Acquisition, our operations have diversified exposure to both natural gas and oil producing areas.

While commodity prices have returned to and exceeded pre-pandemic levels, the pandemic has nonetheless led to supply chain disruptions worldwide. Tariffs, access to employees, increased shipping rates and raw material shortages are plaquing markets. Our supply chain is either vertically integrated or predominantly U.S. based, mitigating our exposure to global disruptions and price increases and allowing us to continue to maintain attractive margins. As our operations are predominantly U.S. based, we have no direct exposure to Russia and Ukraine. We are actively monitoring the broader economic impact of the crisis in Ukraine, especially with respect to rising commodity prices. We have realized indirect impacts that may have occurred as a result of the crisis, such as modest increases in the costs of certain raw materials and components we purchase for use in our manufacturing processes. However, given the inflationary climate in the United States and globally, we are unable to determine the extent to which such increased commodity prices are the result of the crisis in Ukraine or a result of other factors. Despite these increases, we have experienced improved results of operations due to increased utilization of our fleets and increased prices for our products and services which have permitted us to maintain and increase our margins notwithstanding such cost increases. If these disruptions continue, or if there are additional disruptions in our supply chain, it could materially or adversely impact our operating results and financial condition, although we continue to seek to mitigate supply chain disruptions by internalizing processes, such as manufacturing, refurbishment and repair, to the greatest extent possible and by diversifying our suppliers. In response to industry-wide compensation reductions and layoffs, we implemented a variety of programs to help improve employee morale and loyalty during the downturn. The result was minimal turnover of middle to senior management at corporate and district levels, including retaining all district managers. We believe our committed base of employees will allow us to continue providing superior customer service as the industry is exiting the downturn.

The oil and gas industry is currently undergoing significant realignment of operating practices with a focus on reducing impacts to the environment. Many E&P companies are implementing carbon tracking and reduction initiatives and are

expecting oilfield service providers to deliver products and services that utilize the most advanced and environmentally friendly technologies. We believe that companies in the pressure pumping industry with the most technologically advanced fleets and lowest carbon footprint will likely see significant growth in market share at the expense of companies with less advanced equipment. We have embraced tangible initiatives that help to protect the environment and improve our environment and communities making it part of our organizational culture since early in the life of the company. We have and we continue to invest in a number of industry leading advanced technologies that reduce carbon emissions while increasing profitability. Since the company's inception, we ordered and installed over 245 Tier IV engines for our new-build program. In late 2018, we sold our first fleet, which we originally bought at auction in 2016, due to its inefficiency and high emission profile. In early-2019 we installed our first engine standby controller, which reduces idle in our frac engines and reduces the number of truck tractors we need on location. In mid-2019, we installed our first Tier IV dual fuel system that we developed along with a third party, and we have installed over 199 dual fuel kits since that time. To facilitate our efforts to further reduce fuel consumption in our fleets, in January 2021 we acquired a majority stake in EKU, which manufactures our ESCs. We also co-developed an emissions dashboard for our customers, which has enabled us to accurately track carbon emissions reductions on location. In 2021, we completed the upgrade of a Tier II engine to a Tier IV DGB engine and began field testing. We are currently upgrading five to ten engines per month from Tier II to Tier IV DGB. Finally, in June, 2021 we entered into an agreement with USWS under which we have the ability to acquire up to 20 licenses to construct electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets utilizing Clean Fleet® technology. We believe that these initiatives and commitment to lower emissions will help us lead the energy transition of the frac industry towards cleaner and sustainable business.

Our competitors include many large and small oilfield services companies, including Haliburton, Liberty Oilfield Services, ProPetro Holding, NexTier Oilfield Solutions and a number of private locally oriented businesses in each of the basins in which we operate. Competitive factors impacting sales of our services are price, reputation and technical expertise, service and equipment quality, and health and safety standards. Although we believe our customers consider all of these factors, we believe price is a key factor in E&P companies' criteria in choosing a service provider. While we seek to price our services competitively, we believe many of our customers elect to work with us based on our technological innovation, equipment capability and our commitment to a more ESG-conscious service offering.

#### How we generate revenue

We operate three business segments: stimulation services, manufacturing and proppant production.

Stimulation services. We own and operate a fleet of mobile hydraulic fracturing units and other auxiliary equipment that generates revenue by providing stimulation services to our customers. We also provide personnel and services that are tailored to meet each of our customers' needs. We generally do not have long-term written contractual arrangements with our customers other than standard master service agreements, which include general contractual terms between our customers and us. We charge our customers on a per-job basis, in which we set pricing terms after receiving full specifications for the requested job, including the lateral length of the customer's wellbore, the number of frac stages per well, the amount of proppant employed and other specifications of the job. Well stimulation contains complementary services that we often provide to our customers, including sand and associated logistics, chemicals and fuel. These complementary services are provided through various contractual arrangements based on our customers' needs.

*Manufacturing.* We primarily generate revenue through sales of highly engineered, tight tolerance machined, assembled, and factory tested products such as high horsepower pumps, valves, piping, swivels, large-bore manifold systems, seats, and fluid ends. As of March 31, 2022, we operate facilities in Cisco, Aledo and Fort Worth, Texas, including an ISO 9001 2015 certified OEM manufacturing facility, in which we manufacture and refurbish many of the components used by our fleets, including pumps, fluid ends, power ends, flow iron and other consumables and an engine and transmission rebuild facility that is licensed to provide warranty repairs on our transmissions. Additionally, we provide iron inspection, iron recertification, pump refurbishment, fluid end refurbishment, pump function testing, paint, scrap, and lube system change services. We charge our customers for equipment based on a per-order basis, in which we set pricing terms after receiving full

specifications for the requested equipment. We charge our customers for our services based on the parts and labor incurred. For the year ended December 31, 2021, approximately 92% of our manufacturing segment's revenue was intersegment revenue.

*Proppant production.* We generate revenue by providing proppant to oilfield service providers and E&P companies. We own and operate the Kermit sand mine in west Texas and recently purchased and are in the process of developing the West Munger sand mine near Lamesa, Texas, and we charge our customers on a per ton of proppant basis at current market prices. We do not have long-term written contractual arrangements with our customers with fixed pricing. For the year ended December 31, 2021, approximately 40%, of our proppant production segment's revenue was intersegment revenue.

#### Costs of conducting our business

The principal costs of products and services involved in operating our business are expendables, personnel, equipment repairs and maintenance and fuel. Our fixed costs are relatively low and a large portion of the costs described below are only incurred as we perform jobs for our customers.

*Expendables.* Expendables used in our stimulation services business are the largest expenses incurred, and include the fuel, product and freight costs associated with proppant, chemicals and other consumables. Fuel is consumed both in the operation and movement of our hydraulic fracturing fleets and other equipment. In our proppant production business, fuel to run equipment is one of our major expenses. These costs comprise a substantial variable component of our service costs, particularly with respect to the quantity and quality of sand demanded when providing hydraulic fracturing services. Expendable product costs comprised approximately 56% and 53% of total costs of service for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Raw Materials. Our manufacturing segment relies on various raw materials, specifically various grades of steel and other raw metals, and electricity.

*Direct Labor Costs.* Payroll and benefit expenses directly related to the delivery of our products and services are included in our operating costs. Direct labor costs amounted to 18% and 16% of total costs of products and services for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Other Direct Costs. We incur other expenses related to our products and service offerings, including the costs of repairs and maintenance, general supplies, equipment rental and other miscellaneous operating expenses. Capital expenditures to upgrade or extend the useful life of equipment are not included in other direct costs. Other expenses were 26% and 30% of total costs of products and service for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

#### How we evaluate our operations

Our management uses a variety of financial and operating metrics to evaluate and analyze the performance of our business, including Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet.

#### Note regarding Non-GAAP financial measures

Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet

Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet are non-GAAP financial measures and should not be considered as substitutes for net income, net loss, operating loss or any other performance measure derived in accordance with GAAP or as an alternative to net cash provided by operating activities as a measure of our profitability or liquidity. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet are supplemental measures utilized by our management

and other users of our financial statements such as investors, commercial banks, research analysts and others, to assess our financial performance because they allow us to compare our operating performance on a consistent basis across periods by removing the effects of our capital structure (such as varying levels of interest expense), asset base (such as depreciation and amortization) and items outside the control of our management team (such as income tax rates).

We view Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet as important indicators of performance. We define Adjusted EBITDA as our net income (loss), before (i) interest expense, net, (ii) income tax provision, (iii) depreciation, depletion and amortization, (iv) loss on disposal of assets and (v) other unusual or non-recurring charges, such as costs related to our initial public offering, non-recurring supply commitment charges, certain bad debt expense and gain on extinguishment of debt. We define Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures as Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures plus cash proceeds from sales of assets. We define Adjusted EBITDA per fleet for a particular period as Adjusted EBITDA calculated as a daily average of active fleets during period.

We believe that our presentation of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet will provide useful information to investors in assessing our financial condition and results of operations. In particular, we believe Adjusted EBITDA per fleet allows investors to compare the performance of our fleets across comparable periods and against the fleets of our competitors who may have different capital structures, which may make a fleet-for-fleet comparison more difficult. Net income (loss) is the GAAP measure most directly comparable to Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures, and net income (loss) per fleet is the GAAP measure most directly comparable to Adjusted EBITDA per fleet. Adjusted EBITDA per fleet should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss), and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet should not be considered as an alternative to net income (loss) per fleet. Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA per fleet have important limitations as analytical tools because they exclude some but not all items that affect the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure. Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures or Adjusted EBITDA per fleet in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Because Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet in isolation or as a substitute for an analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Because Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA per fleet more and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet may be defined differently by other companies in our industry, our definition of these non-GAAP financial measures may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies, thereby diminishing their utility. Please read "Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

#### Factors affecting the comparability of our financial results

Our future results of operations may not be comparable to our historical results of operations for the reasons described below:

#### **Recent Acquisitions**

We have grown recently through strategic acquisitions and investments, including through our recently completed acquisitions of FTSI, FHE and West Munger and our investments in FHE and Flotek. See "Summary—Recent Developments." These acquisitions are not reflected in our historical results of operations and our future results will differ as a result.

In addition, in connection with our acquisitions, we have recorded the acquired assets and liabilities at fair value on the date of acquisition, which has impacted deferred revenue and deferred costs balances and increased revenue and expenses from that which would have otherwise been recognized in subsequent periods. We also recorded identifiable intangible assets that are amortized over their useful lives, increasing expenses from that which would otherwise have been recognized.

#### **Corporate Reorganization**

ProFrac Holding Corp. was incorporated to serve as the issuer in this offering and has no previous operations, assets or liabilities. Following the completion of the Corporate Reorganization, ProFrac LLC, Best Flow and Alpine will be our direct and indirect subsidiaries. As we integrate our operations and further implement controls, processes and infrastructure, it is likely that we will incur incremental selling, general and administrative expenses relative to historical periods.

In addition, ProFrac Holding Corp. will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders. This agreement generally will provide for the payment by ProFrac Holding Corp. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax or franchise tax that it actually realizes (or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances) in periods after this offering as a result of (i) certain increases in tax basis that occur as a result of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right and (ii) imputed interest deemed to be paid by ProFrac Holding Corp. as a result of, and additional tax basis arising from, any payments ProFrac Holding Corp. makes under the Tax Receivable Agreement. ProFrac Holding Corp. will be dependent on ProFrac LLC to make distributions to ProFrac Holding Corp. in an amount sufficient to cover ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

#### Public company expenses

ProFrac Holding Corp. expects to incur additional recurring administrative expenses as a publicly traded corporation that we have not previously incurred, including costs associated with compliance under the Exchange Act, annual and quarterly reports to shareholders, registrar and transfer agent fees, audit fees, incremental director and officer liability insurance costs and director and officer compensation. We additionally expect to incur approximately \$2.5 million in incremental, non-recurring costs related to our transition to a publicly traded corporation.

#### Income taxes

ProFrac Holding Corp. is a corporation and will be subject to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes. Although the ProFrac Predecessor entities are subject to franchise tax in the State of Texas (at less than 1% of modified pre-tax earnings), they have historically been treated as pass-through entities for U.S. federal and other state and local income tax purposes and as such were not subject to U.S. federal income taxes or other state or local income taxes. Rather, the tax liability with respect to the taxable income of the ProFrac Predecessor entities was passed through to their owners. Accordingly, the financial data attributable to ProFrac Predecessor contains no provision for U.S. federal income taxes or income taxes in any state or locality (other than franchise tax in the State of Texas). We estimate that we will be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes at a blended statutory rate of approximately 23% of pre-tax earnings.

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled pursuant to the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 740, Income Taxes. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rate is recognized in earnings in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts more likely than not to be realized.

We expect to record a full valuation allowance on our net deferred tax assets based on our assessment that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized. A change in these assumptions could cause a decrease to the valuation allowance, which could materially impact our results of operations.

### **Results of operations**

			_	Year ended December 31,
		2021		2020
	<u>^</u>		· •	t industry data)
Revenues—Stimulation services	\$	745,373	\$	538,282
Revenues—Manufacturing		76,360		46,222
Revenues—Proppant production Eliminations		27,225		10,215
		(80,605)		(47,040)
Total revenues		768,353		547,679
Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and amortization—Stimulation services		570,828		433,122
Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Manufacturing		65,849		40,424
Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Proppant production		14,050		6,064
Eliminations		(80,605)		(47,040)
Total cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and amortization		570,122		432,570
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		140,687		150,662
Loss on disposal of assets, net		9,777		8,447
Selling, general and administrative		65,592		51,014
Interest expense, net		25,788		23,276
Other expense (income)		111		(324)
Income tax (benefit) provision		(186)		582
Net loss	\$	(43,538)	\$	(118,548)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest		(1,118)		(1,143)
Net loss attributable to ProFrac Predecessor	\$	(42,420)	\$	(117,405)
Other data:				
Adjusted EBITDA—Stimulation services	\$	122,634	\$	68,787
Adjusted EBITDA—Manufacturing	\$	1,382	\$	1,325
Adjusted EBITDA—Proppant production	\$	10,672	\$	2,685
Adjusted EBITDA(1)	\$	134,688	\$	72,797
Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures(1)	\$	64,841	\$	29,440
Baker Hughes Domestic Average Rig Count—Onshore(2)		606		524
Average oil price (per barrel)(3)	\$	67.99	\$	39.16
Average natural gas price (per thousand cubic feet)(4)	\$	3.91	\$	2.03

(1) For definitions of the non-GAAP financial measures of Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures to our most directly comparable financial measures calculated in accordance with GAAP, please read "Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

(2) Average onshore U.S. rig count published by Baker Hughes.

(3) Average West TX Intermediate Spot Price published by EIA.

(4) Average Henry Hub Natural Gas Spot Price published by EIA.

#### Year ended December 31, 2021 compared to year ended December 31, 2020

#### Revenues

*Revenues—Stimulation services.* Stimulation services revenues increased 38%, or \$207.1 million, to \$745.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily attributable to strong recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic resulting in an increase in customer activity for our stimulation services. We increased pumping hours 31% for the year ended December 31, 2020, versus the year ended December 31, 2020. Our average marketed active fleet count increased 27% to 14 for the year ended December 31, 2021, from 11 in the year ended December 31, 2020. We define a marketed fleet as 50,000 hydraulic horsepower, three blenders, high pressure iron, one hydration unit, one data van, suction hoses, a manifold system and other ancillary equipment as needed.

*Revenues—Manufacturing.* Manufacturing revenues increased 65%, or \$30.1 million, to \$76.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$46.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily attributable to an increase in demand for our products due to an increase in commodity prices, demand for manufactured components utilized in the oilfield service industry, and the acquisition of a majority stake in EKU. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, intersegment revenues accounted for 92% and 97% of manufacturing revenues, respectively.

*Revenues—Proppant production.* Proppant production revenues increased 167%, or \$17.0 million, to \$27.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$10.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily attributable to a 123% increase in proppant production and a 19% increase in proppant pricing resulting from increases in commodity prices and proppant demand in the Permian basin. The plant operated all 12 months of 2021 as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic recovery compared to 9 months of the same period for 2020. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, intersegment revenues accounted for 40% and 21% of proppant production revenues, respectively.

*Total revenues*. Total revenues increased 40%, or \$220.7 million, to \$768.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$547.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily attributable to recovery from the COVID-19 pandemic resulting in increased demand for oilfield services. Average oil and natural gas prices have increased 73% and 92%, respectively, from the year ended December 31, 2021, to the comparative period in 2020. The Baker Hughes U.S. onshore rig count also increased 16% when comparing the same periods.

#### Operating costs and expenses

*Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Stimulation services* . Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Stimulation services increased 32%, or \$137.7 million, to \$570.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$433.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily due to an increase in fuel, personnel, expendable and other variable costs due to higher activity levels and an increase in our average marketed fleet count from 11 in the year ended December 31, 2021. As a percentage of revenues, Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation and depletion—Stimulation services was 77% for the year ended December 31, 2021, as compared to 80% for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Manufacturing. Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Manufacturing increased 63%, or \$25.4 million, to \$65.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$40.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was due to higher activity levels, coupled with higher personnel headcount and our acquisition of

EKU. As a percentage of revenues, Cost of revenues—manufacturing was 86% for the year ended December 31, 2021, as compared to 87% for the year ended December 31, 2020. The decrease in Cost of revenues., exclusive of depreciation and depletion—Manufacturing as a percentage of revenues resulted from a relative increase in power end and fluid end sales, which have a higher margin, compared to flow iron.

Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Proppant production. Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion, and amortization—Proppant production increased 131%, or \$8.0 million, to \$14.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$6.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily due to a 123% increase in proppant production combined with higher personnel and repairs and maintenance costs resulting from greater market demand and higher activity. As a percentage of revenues, Cost of revenues—Proppant production was 52% for the year ended December 31, 2021, as compared to 59% for the year ended December 31, 2020. The decrease in Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation and depletion—Proppant production as a percentage of revenues was primarily attributable to the 19% increase in proppant pricing.

Depreciation, depletion, and amortization. Depreciation, depletion, and amortization decreased 7%, or \$10.0 million, to \$140.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$150.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The decrease was primarily due to fully depreciated high-pressure iron associated with fleets manufactured in 2018 as well as a reduced number of tractor trucks eliminated through our ESC upgrade program.

Loss on disposal of assets, net. Loss on disposal of assets, net increased 16%, or \$1.3 million, to \$9.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$8.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase resulted from an increase in the early failure and disposal of components of our pressure pumping equipment as a result of higher activity levels.

Selling, general and administrative. Selling, general and administrative expenses increased 29%, or \$14.6 million, to \$65.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$51.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was due to higher headcount and personnel costs associated with the increased demand of our stimulation services, higher insurance costs due to increased market rates associated with business and medical insurance.

*Interest expense, net.* Interest expense, net increased 11%, or \$2.5 million, to \$25.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$23.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase in interest expense, net was attributable to upsizing our term loan for the purchase of three efrac licenses from USWS.

*Other income.* Other expense (income) decreased to \$0.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 from other income of \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

*Income tax benefit (provision).* Income tax benefit was \$0.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to an income tax provision of \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### Segment results

The performance of our segments is evaluated primarily on Adjusted EBITDA. For definition of the non-GAAP financial measure of Adjusted EBITDA and reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to our most directly comparable financial measures calculated in accordance with GAAP, please read "Summary—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

Adjusted EBITDA—Stimulation services. Adjusted EBITDA—Stimulation services increased 78%, or \$53.8 million, to \$122.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily attributable to the impacts from the COVID-19 pandemic recovery resulting in an increase in customer activity.

Adjusted EBITDA—Manufacturing. Adjusted EBITDA—Manufacturing increased 8%, or \$0.1 million, to \$1.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Adjusted EBITDA—Proppant production. Adjusted EBITDA—Proppant production increased 297%, or \$8.0 million, to \$10.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The increase was primarily attributable to a 123% increase in proppant production and a 19% increase in proppant pricing resulting from increases in commodity prices and proppant demand in the Permian basin.

#### Liquidity and capital resources

Historically, our primary sources of liquidity and capital resources have been borrowings under our Old ABL Credit Facility, cash flows from our operations and capital contributions from our shareholders. Our primary uses of capital have been investing in and maintaining our property and equipment and repaying indebtedness.

We expect that our primary sources of liquidity and capital resources after the consummation of this offering will be cash on hand, cash flows generated by operating activities and borrowings under our New ABL Credit Facility. We expect that our primary uses of capital will be to continue to fund our operations, support organic growth opportunities and satisfy future debt payments. Based on our current cash and cash equivalents balance, operating cash flow, availability under our New ABL Credit Facility and the ongoing actions discussed above, we believe that we will be able to maintain sufficient liquidity to fund our planned capital expenditures, satisfy our obligations and remain in compliance with our existing debt covenants through the next twelve months and beyond.

Following the consummation of this offering, ProFrac Holding Corp. will be obligated to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. The actual timing and amount of any payments that may be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement are unknown at this time and will vary based on a number of factors. For more information about these factors, see "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement." However, we expect that the payments that ProFrac Holding Corp. will be required to make to the TRA Holders in connection with the Tax Receivable Agreement will be substantial. Any payments made by ProFrac Holding Corp. to the TRA Holders under the Tax Receivable Agreement will generally reduce the amount of cash that might have otherwise been available to ProFrac Holding Corp. or ProFrac LLC. To the extent ProFrac LLC has available cash, and subject to the terms of any current or future debt instruments, the ProFrac LLC Agreement will require ProFrac LLC to make pro rata cash distributions to the holders of ProFrac LLC Units, including ProFrac Holding Corp., in an amount at least sufficient to allow ProFrac Holding Corp. to pay its taxes and to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. We generally expect ProFrac LLC to fund such distributions out of available cash. However, except in cases where we elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early, the Tax Receivable Agreement is terminated early due to certain mergers or other changes of control or ProFrac Holding Corp. has available cash but fails to make payments when due, generally ProFrac Holding Corp. may elect to defer payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement if it does not have available cash to satisfy its payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement or if our contractual obligations limit its ability to make these payments. Any such deferred payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement generally will accrue interest at the rate provided for in the Tax Receivable Agreement, and such interest may significantly exceed our other costs of capital. In certain circumstances (including but not limited to an early termination of the Tax Receivable Agreement due to a change of control or otherwise), payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, ProFrac Holding Corp. realizes in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. In the case of such an acceleration in connection with a change of control, where applicable, we generally expect the accelerated payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement to be funded out of the proceeds of the change of control transaction giving rise to such acceleration, which could have a significant impact on our ability to consummate a change of control transaction or could result in substantially less proceeds being received by our

shareholders in connection with such change of control compared to what they would receive in the absence of the Tax Receivable Agreement obligation. However, we may be required to fund such payment from other sources, and, as a result, any early termination of the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity or financial condition.

#### Our 2022 Capital Budget

Our 2022 capital expenditure budget, excluding acquisitions, is estimated to be in a range between \$240 million and \$290 million. We have budgeted approximately \$65 million to \$70 million to construct three electric-powered fleets. We are fully committed to building the three electric-powered fleets and have several customers interested in contracting these fleets. We intend to align fleet construction and other growth capital expenditures with visible customer demand, by strategically deploying new equipment in response to inbound customer requests and industry trends. Also included in our 2022 capital expenditure budget is \$25 million to \$30 million to construct the West Munger sand mine. The remainder of our 2022 capital expenditure budget, excluding acquisitions, will be used to fund maintenance capital expenditures, estimated to be \$2.75 million to \$3.0 million per fleet per year, and other growth initiatives such as upgrading Tier II fleets to Tier IV dual fuel fleets. We continually evaluate our capital expenditures and the amount that we ultimately spend will depend on a number of factors, including customer demand for new fleets and expected industry activity levels. We believe we will be able to fund our 2022 capital program from cash flows from operations.

#### Working Capital

Our working capital deficit was \$0.7 million as of December 31, 2021, compared to a working capital deficit of \$0.5 million as of December 31, 2020. The \$0.2 million decrease in working capital was primarily due to an increase in accounts receivable offset by the West Munger Acquisition and an increase in current portion of long term debt.

#### **Cash and Cash Flows**

Our cash and cash equivalents were \$5.4 million and \$3.0 million at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively.

The following table sets forth the historical cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	I	Year ended December 31,
	2021	2020
	(\$ i	n thousands)
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 43,942	\$ 45,054
Net cash (used in) investing activities	\$(78,383)	\$ (44,617)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	\$ 36,865	\$ (15,322)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and equivalents	\$ 2,424	\$ (14,885)

#### **Operating activities**

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$43.9 million and \$45.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Cash flows from operations were essentially flat year over year. We had a large decrease in net loss, offset by increases in accounts receivable and inventory due to the recovery of the business. The increases in accounts receivable and inventory were offset by smaller increases in accounts payable and accrued expenses.

#### Investing activities

Net cash used in investing activities was \$78.4 million and \$44.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The increase was primarily due to higher capital expenditures related to dual fuel engine upgrades, ESC installations and efrac build program.

#### Financing activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$36.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to net cash used in financing activities of \$15.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. In 2021, we had net borrowings of debt of \$41.3 million, compared to net borrowings of debt of \$13.7 million in 2020. The increase in cash provided by financing activities was primarily due to the \$40.0 million expansion of our Old Term Loan Credit Facility.

#### Credit facilities and other financing arrangements

#### New ABL Credit facility

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC, ProFrac II LLC, as borrower (in such capacity, the "ABL Borrower"), and certain of the ABL Borrower's wholly owned subsidiaries as obligors, entered into a senior secured asset-based revolving credit agreement (as amended, the "New ABL Credit Facility"), with JPMorgan Chase Bank N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent (the "ABL Agent"), and the lenders party thereto. The New ABL Credit Facility provides for an asset-based revolving credit facility with a borrowing base and lender commitments of \$200 million. The New ABL Credit Facility includes an accordion feature in the amount of \$100.0 million. The New ABL Credit Facility has a borrowing base composed of certain eligible accounts receivable and eligible inventory less customary reserves, as redetermined monthly. As of April 30, 2022, the maximum availability under the New ABL Credit Facility as of that date was the aggregate lender commitments of \$200.0 million. In addition, on that date, there were \$110.7 million of borrowings outstanding and \$9.2 million of letters of credit outstanding, resulting in approximately \$80.1 million of remaining availability. Our New ABL Credit Facility matures on the earlier of (i) March 4, 2027 and (ii) 91 days prior to the stated maturity of any material indebtedness (other than the First Financial Loan). However, the New ABL Credit Facility provides that the ABL Borrower may request that lenders extend the maturity date of their commitments and loans and that each individual lender shall have the right to consent to such request with respect to its commitments and loans without the consent of any other lender.

Borrowings under the New ABL Credit Facility accrue interest based on a three-tier pricing grid tied to average historical availability, and the ABL Borrower may elect for loans to be based on either an Adjusted Term SOFR or a base rate, plus the applicable margin. The interest rate under our New ABL Credit Facility for (a) Adjusted Term SOFR is the applicable margin plus the fluctuating per annum rate equal to Adjusted Term SOFR (with a an Adjusted Term SOFR Floor of 0.00%); and (b) Base Rate Loans are the applicable margin plus the fluctuating per annum rate equal to the greatest of the Prime Rate in effect on such day, or the NYFRB Rate in effect on such day plus 1/2% of 1% and the Adjusted Term SOFR for a one-month Interest Period as published two (2) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to such day (or if such day is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day), plus 1.0%. The applicable margin of Adjusted Term SOFR Loans ranges from 1.50% to 2.00% and for Base Rate Loans ranges from 0.50% to 1.00%, depending on the average daily availability over the last three months under our New ABL Credit Facility. The New ABL Credit Facility bears a commitment fee ranging from 0.250% to 0.375%, depending on the average daily availability over the last three months payable quarterly in arrears. The New ABL Credit Facility also bears customary letter of credit fees.

Our New ABL Credit Facility is guaranteed by ProFrac LLC and all of the ABL Borrower's material existing subsidiaries and certain direct and indirect future U.S. restricted subsidiaries of the ABL Borrower. Our New ABL Credit Facility is secured by a lien on, and security interest in, substantially all of each such guarantor's assets, which consists of:

- a perfected security interest in all present and after-acquired accounts, chattel paper, credit card accounts receivables, deposit accounts, commodity accounts and securities accounts, inventory (other than fracturing equipment), fracturing equipment parts, and, to the extent evidencing, governing, arising from or otherwise related to such items, all documents, general intangibles, instruments, investment property, commercial tort claims, letters of credit, letter-of-credit rights and supporting obligations, and the proceeds and products of any of the foregoing and all books, records and documents relating to, or arising from, any of the foregoing, in each case, except to the extent such proceeds constitute Fixed Asset Priority Collateral (as defined under "New Term Loan Credit Facility" below), and subject to customary exceptions and exclusions (collectively, the "ABL Priority Collateral"), which security interest is senior to the security interest in the Fixed Asset Priority Collateral securing the New Term Loan Credit Facility; and
- a perfected security interest in the Fixed Asset Priority Collateral (defined herein), which security interest is junior to the security interest in the foregoing assets securing the New Term Loan Credit Facility.

The respective rights of the New ABL Credit Facility lenders and the Term Loan lenders in the ABL Priority Collateral and the Fixed Asset Priority Collateral are governed by an Intercreditor Agreement among the ABL Agent, the Term Loan Agent (as defined under "New Term Loan Credit Facility" below) and the other parties thereto.

Our New ABL Credit Facility is subject to customary mandatory prepayments, including a mandatory prepayment if the aggregate unpaid principal balance of revolving loans, agent advances, swingline borrowings, unreimbursed drawings under letters of credit and the undrawn amount of outstanding letters of credit exceeds at any time the lesser of (x) the then applicable borrowing base and (y) the then total effective commitments under the New ABL Credit Facility, in an amount equal to such excess. After the occurrence and the continuance of a Cash Dominion Period (defined in the New ABL Credit Facility as (a) any period commencing upon the date that Availability shall have been less than the greater of (i) 12.5% of the Maximum Credit (which is the lesser of the maximum revolver amount in effect at such time and the borrowing base at such time) and (ii) \$10.0 million for a period of five consecutive business days and continuing until the date on which availability shall have been at least the greater of (y) 12.5% of the Maximum Credit and (z) \$10.0 million for 20 consecutive calendar days or (b) any period commencing on the occurrence of certain specified events of default, and continuing during the period that such specified event of default shall be continuing) and notification thereof by the ABL Agent to the ABL Borrower, all amounts deposited in the concentration account controlled by the ABL Agent will be applied on a daily basis to the outstanding loan balances under the New ABL Credit Facility and certain other secured obligations then due and owing. Voluntary reductions of the untilized portion of the ABL commitments and prepayments of borrowings under the New ABL Credit Facility are permitted at any time, in specified minimum principal amounts, without premium or penalty, subject to reimbursement of the lenders' redeployment costs actually incurred in the case of a prepayment of Adjusted Term SOFR borrowings other than on the last day of the relevant interest period.

Our New ABL Credit Facility contains certain customary representations and warranties and affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, subject to customary exceptions, limitations on indebtedness, dividends, distributions and certain other payments, investments, acquisitions, prepayments of specified junior indebtedness, amendments of specified junior indebtedness, transactions with affiliates, dispositions, mergers and consolidations, liens, restrictive agreements, sale and leaseback transactions, changes in fiscal periods and changes in line of business.

We are required by our New ABL Credit Facility to maintain minimum liquidity of \$5.0 million at all times. Additionally, when availability is less than the greater of (i) 12.5% of the maximum credit (which is the lesser of

the maximum revolver amount in effect at such time and the borrowing base at such time) and (ii) \$10.0 million and continuing until such time as availability has been in excess of such threshold for a period of 20 consecutive calendar days, we are required by our New ABL Credit Facility to maintain a springing Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in our New ABL Credit Facility) of at least 1.0 to 1.0, which is tested quarterly during such period.

Our New ABL Credit Facility contains customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the lenders may declare all loans to be immediately due and payable. Some events of default require an automatic termination of the loans and become immediately due and payable.

New Term Loan Credit Facility

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC, ProFrac II LLC, as borrower (in such capacity, the "Term Loan Borrower"), and certain of the Term Loan Borrower's wholly owned subsidiaries as obligors, entered into a senior secured term loan credit agreement (the "New Term Loan Credit Facility"), with Piper Sandler Finance LLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent (the "Term Loan Agent"), and the lenders party thereto. The New Term Loan Credit Facility provides for a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$450.0 million. As of April 30, 2022, the Term Loan Borrower had approximately \$450.0 million outstanding under the New Term Loan Credit Facility. Our New Term Loan Credit Facility matures on March 4, 2025.

Borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility accrue interest at a percentage per annum equal to (a) until October 1, 2022, (i) for SOFR Rate Loans, 8.50%, and (ii) for Base Rate Loans, 7.50% and (b) thereafter, based on a three-tier pricing grid tied to Total Net Leverage Ratio (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility), and the Term Loan Borrower may elect for loans to be based on either Adjusted Term SOFR or Base Rate, plus the applicable margin. The interest rate on our New Term Loan Credit Facility for (a) SOFR Rate Loans are the applicable margin plus the fluctuating per annum rate equal to Adjusted Term SOFR (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility), with a SOFR floor of 1.00% and (b) Base Rate Loans are the applicable margin plus the fluctuating per annum rate equal to the highest of (i) the federal funds rate plus 1/2 of 1%, (ii) the interest rate quoted in the print edition of *The Wall Street Journal*, Money Rates Section, as the prime rate in effect, (iii) Adjusted Term SOFR for a one-month interest period as determined on such day, plus 1.0% and (iv) 2.00%.

The applicable margin for (a) SOFR Rate Loans ranges from 6.50% to 8.00% and (b) Base Rate Loans ranges from 5.50% to 7.00%, depending on the Total Net Leverage Ratio (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility) as of the first day of the then-current fiscal quarter.

Our New Term Loan Credit Facility is guaranteed by ProFrac LLC and all of the Term Loan Borrower's material existing subsidiaries and certain direct and indirect future U.S. restricted subsidiaries of the Term Loan Borrower. Our New Term Loan Credit Facility is secured by a lien on, and security interest in, substantially all of each such guarantor's assets, which consists of:

a perfected security interest in all present and after-acquired equipment, fixtures, fracturing equipment (in each case of the foregoing, specifically excluding Fracturing Equipment Parts), real estate, intellectual property, equity interests in all direct and indirect subsidiaries of any grantor, intercompany loans of the grantors and/or their subsidiaries, all other assets whether real, personal or mixed, to the extent not constituting ABL Priority Collateral (as defined under "New ABL Credit Facility" above), and, except to the extent constituting ABL Priority Collateral (as defined under "New ABL Credit Facility" above), and, except to the extent constituting ABL Priority Collateral (as defined under "New ABL Credit Facility" above), and, except to the extent constituting ABL Priority Collateral (as defined under "New ABL Credit Facility" above), and, except to the extent constituting ABL Priority Collateral (as defined under "New ABL Credit Facility" above), and, except to the extent constituting ABL Priority Collateral (as defined under "New ABL Credit Facility" above), and, except to the extent constituting ABL Priority Collateral of the extent evidencing or otherwise related to such items, all documents, general intangibles, instruments, investment property, commercial tort claims, letters of credit, letter-of-credit rights and supporting obligations, all books, records and documents relating to, or arising from, any of the foregoing, in each case, except to the extent such proceeds constitute ABL Priority Collateral, any fixed asset priority

proceeds account and the proceeds of any of the foregoing, business interruption insurance proceeds and subject to customary exceptions and exclusions (collectively, the "Fixed Asset Priority Collateral"), which security interest is senior to the security interest in the foregoing assets securing the New ABL Credit Facility; and

 a perfected security interest in the ABL Priority Collateral, which security interest is junior to the security interest in the ABL Priority Collateral securing the New ABL Credit Facility.

The respective rights of the New Term Loan Credit Facility lenders and the New ABL Credit Facility lenders in the ABL Priority Collateral and the Fixed Asset Priority Collateral are governed by an intercreditor agreement between the Term Loan Agent and the ABL Agent.

Our New Term Loan Credit Facility is subject to quarterly amortization beginning in June 2022, though any excess cash flow payments, reduce the required amortization.

Additionally, our New Term Loan Credit Facility is subject to a quarterly mandatory prepayment beginning for the calendar quarter ending on September 30, 2022 in an amount equal to the Applicable ECF Percentage (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility). The Applicable ECF Percentage ranges from 50% of Excess Cash Flow (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility) to 25% of Excess Cash Flow depending on the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the applicable fiscal quarter. Our New Term Loan Credit Facility is subject to (x) the requirement that the Borrower offer to prepay the Term Loans with certain of the Net Cash Proceeds (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility) from this offering (the "IPO Prepayment"), ranging from 100% of the first \$100 million of Net Cash Proceeds, to 0% of the next \$100 million of Net Cash Proceeds to 50% of all additional Net Cash Proceeds after that and (y) additional customary mandatory prepayments, subject in some cases referenced in this clause (y) to the right of the Term Loan Borrower and its restricted subsidiaries to reinvest such proceeds within a specified period of time, and certain other exceptions.

Voluntary prepayments of borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility are permitted at any time, in specified minimum principal amounts, subject to reimbursement of the lenders' redeployment costs actually incurred in the case of a prepayment of SOFR Rate Loans other than on the last day of the relevant interest period. Between March 4, 2022 and March 4, 2023, certain prepayments of the New Term Loan Credit Facility are subject to a prepayment premium of 3.00% (or, in the case of any IPO Prepayment (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility), 2.00%). Between March 5, 2023 and March 4, 2024, certain prepayments of the New Term Loan Credit Facility are subject to a 2.00% prepayment premium. After March 4, 2024, but prior to the Stated Termination Date (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility) certain prepayments of the New Term Loan Credit Facility are subject to a 1.00% prepayment premium. No payment or prepayment premium shall be due on account of any payments or prepayments made on the Stated Termination Date.

Our New Term Loan Credit Facility contains certain customary representations and warranties and affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, subject to customary exceptions, limitations on indebtedness, dividends, distributions and certain other payments, investments, acquisitions, prepayments of specified junior indebtedness, amendments of specified junior indebtedness, transactions with affiliates, dispositions, mergers and consolidations, liens, restrictive agreements, changes in fiscal periods and changes in line of business.

We are required by our New Term Loan Credit Facility to maintain a Total Net Leverage Ratio (as defined in our New Term Loan Credit Facility) (i) of no more than 2:00 to 1:00 for the fiscal quarter ending on June 30, 2022, (ii) of no more than 1.55 to 1.00 for the fiscal quarters ending on September 30, 2022 and December 31, 2022, and (iii) of no more than 1.25 for each fiscal quarter ending on March 31, 2023 and thereafter.

We are required by our New Term Loan Credit Facility to maintain minimum liquidity of \$30.0 million at all times.

Our New Term Loan Credit Agreement prohibits Capital Expenditures (as defined in the New Term Loan Credit Facility) in excess of (i) in the case of the Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2022, the greater of (x) \$275,000,000 in the aggregate and (y) in the case of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending in such Fiscal Year, 50% of Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the date of the applicable Capital Expenditure, and (ii) in the case of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending thereafter, commencing with the period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending thereafter on March 31, 2023, an aggregate amount equal to 50.0% of Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the date of the applicable Capital Expenditure, provided that if the amount of the Capital Expenditures permitted to be made in any Fiscal Year is greater than the actual amount of the Capital Expenditures actually made in such Fiscal Year, then up to \$20,000,000 of such excess amount may be carried forward to the next succeeding Fiscal Year.

Our New Term Loan Credit Facility contains customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the lenders may declare all loans to be immediately due and payable. Some events of default require an automatic termination of the loans and become immediately due and payable.

#### First Financial Loan

On December 22, 2021, ProFrac II LLC entered into a \$30.0 million loan agreement with First Financial Bank, N.A. with a stated maturity date of January 1, 2024 (the "First Financial Loan"). The First Financial Loan bears interest at a variable rate based on the Prime rate published by the Wall Street Journal, floating daily. As of April 30, 2022, ProFrac II LLC had \$25.2 million outstanding under the First Financial Loan.

The First Financial Loan is secured by a first lien on, and security interest in, certain truck tractors and all other trailers, trucks and vehicles owned by ProFrac Services and ProFrac Manufacturing, in each case, more particularly described in the security agreement, and is guaranteed by ProFrac Services, ProFrac Manufacturing and ProFrac LLC.

The First Financial Loan is subject to monthly principal amortization beginning in February 2022.

The First Financial Loan contains certain restrictive covenants which require ProFrac LLC to maintain a Total Net Leverage Ratio, as defined in the loan agreement, of no greater than 3.00:1.00, and a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, as defined in the loan agreement, of at least 1.00:1.00.

#### Equify Bridge Note

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac II LLC entered into a \$45.8 million subordinated promissory note with Equify Financial with a stated maturity date of March 4, 2027 (the "Equify Bridge Note"). The Equify Bridge Note bears interest at a percentage per annum equal to 1.0%. Interest under the Equify Bridge Note is paid on a quarterly basis and is solely payable in kind, with such interest amounts being added to the outstanding principal amount of the Equify Bridge Note, until the date that both the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility shall have been terminated, after which date quarterly interest payments may be paid in kind or in cash. In April 2022, the Company repaid \$25.0 million in principal under the Equify Bridge Note.

The Equify Bridge Note is unsecured and subordinated to the indebtedness owing under the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility.

Until the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility have been terminated, prepayments of principal under the Equify Bridge Note are permitted solely to the extent permitted under the New ABL Credit Facility and New Term Loan Credit Facility. After the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility have been terminated, prepayments may be made at any time without prepayment penalty or premium.

#### Backstop Note

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note with THRC Holdings with a stated maturity date of March 4, 2027 (the "Backstop Note"). The Backstop Note bears interest at a percentage per annum equal to 1.74%. Interest under the Backstop Note is paid on a quarterly basis and is solely payable in kind, with such interest amounts being added to the outstanding principal amount of the Backstop Note, until the date that both the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility shall have been terminated, after which date quarterly interest payments may be paid in kind or in cash.

The Backstop Note is unsecured and subordinated to the indebtedness owing under the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility.

Until the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility have been terminated, prepayments of principal under the Backstop Note are permitted solely to the extent permitted under the New ABL Credit Facility and New Term Loan Credit Facility. After the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility have been terminated, prepayments may be made at any time without prepayment penalty or premium.

#### **Closing Date Note**

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note with THRC Holdings with a stated maturity date of March 4, 2027 (the "Closing Date Note"). The Closing Date Note bears interest at a percentage per annum equal to 1.74%. Interest under the Closing Date Note is paid on a quarterly basis and is solely payable in kind, with such interest amounts being added to the outstanding principal amount of the Closing Date Note, until the date that both the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility shall have been terminated, after which date quarterly interest payments may be paid in kind or in cash.

The Closing Date Note is unsecured and subordinated to the indebtedness owing under the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility.

Until the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility have been terminated, prepayments of principal under the Closing Date Note are permitted solely to the extent permitted under the New ABL Credit Facility and New Term Loan Credit Facility. After the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility have been terminated, prepayments may be made at any time without prepayment penalty or premium.

#### **Contractual obligations**

The following table summarizes the principal maturity schedule for our long-term debt outstanding as of December 31, 2021:

	2022	2023	2024	2025	20	026	Thereafter
ABL Credit Facility(1)	\$ —	\$ _	\$ _	\$ _	\$	_	\$ 69,000
Term Loan(1)	16,875	22,500	22,500	109,480		—	_
First Financial Ioan	14,110	15,890		—		—	
Best Flow Credit Facility(1)		—		—		—	7,101
Best Flow Note(1)		—		—		—	10,827
Alpine Promissory Note(1)		—		—		—	16,717
Other indebtedness	808	173	152	101		75	386
Total	\$ 31,793	\$ 38,563	\$ 22,652	\$ 109,581	\$	75	\$ 104,031

(1) Principal maturity for these facilities reflect the terms of the New ABL Credit Facility, the New Term Loan Credit Facility and the Equify Bridge Loan which refinanced these facilities subsequent to December 31, 2021, however the presented amounts due at maturity in the schedule above are limited by the balances outstanding as of December 31, 2021. Additional detail and a schedule of the full principal repayment obligations as of March 30, 2022 is set forth elsewhere.

#### Capital expenditures

During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, our capital expenditures were \$87.4 million and \$48.0 million, respectively. We currently expect our capital expenditures to increase in 2022 and 2023, which are expected to be funded with cash flows from operations. The primary drivers of the increase are building electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets, continued engine upgrades as part of our ESG initiatives, and deployment costs associated with reactivating hydraulic fracturing fleets.

#### **Customer concentration**

For the year ended December 31, 2021, sales to Rockcliff Energy Management, LLC accounted for 15.4% of total revenue.

On a pro forma basis, Rockcliff in 2021 was greater than 10.1% of pro forma combined revenue and the top ten largest customers contributed to approximately 50.1% of total pro forma combined revenue.

#### Off-Balance sheet arrangements

From time-to-time, we enter into off-balance sheet arrangements and transactions that can give rise to off-balance sheet obligations. As of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the off-balance sheet arrangements and transactions that we have entered into include undrawn letters of credit and operating lease

agreements. We do not believe that these arrangements are reasonably likely to materially affect our liquidity or availability of, or requirements for, capital resources.

#### Quantitative and qualitative disclosure of market risks

Market risk is the risk of loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices. Historically, our risks have been predominantly related to potential changes in the fair value of our long-term debt due to fluctuations in applicable market interest rates. Going forward our market risk exposure generally will be limited to those risks that arise in the normal course of business, as we do not engage in speculative, non-operating transactions, nor do we utilize financial instruments or derivative instruments for trading purposes.

#### Commodity price risk

Our material and fuel purchases expose us to commodity price risk. Our material costs primarily include the cost of inventory consumed while performing our pressure pumping services such as proppants, chemicals, trucking and fluid supplies. For our manufacturing segment, our material costs primarily include the cost of steel. For our proppant production segment, our material costs primarily include the cost of fuel. Our fuel costs consist primarily of diesel fuel used by our trucks, frac fleets and other motorized equipment. The prices for fuel and the raw materials in our inventory are volatile and are impacted by changes in supply and demand, as well as market uncertainty and regional shortages. Additionally, the market for our products and services is indirectly exposed to fluctuations in the prices of oil and natural gas to the extent such fluctuations impact well completion activity levels. Historically, we have generally been able to pass along price increases to our customers; however, we may be unable to do so in the future. We do not engage in commodity price hedging activities.

#### Interest rate risk

We are subject to interest rate risk on our variable rate debt. The Company also has fixed rate debt, but does not currently utilize derivative instruments to manage the economic effect of changes in interest rates. The

impact of a 1% increase in interest rates on our outstanding debt as of December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2021 would have resulted in an increase in interest expense of approximately \$2.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 and \$3.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

#### Credit risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject us to concentrations of credit risk are trade receivables. We extend credit to customers and other parties in the normal course of business. We have established various procedures to manage our credit exposure, including credit evaluations and maintaining an allowance for doubtful accounts.

#### Internal controls and procedures

We are not currently required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Section 404 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002, and are therefore not required to make a formal assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting for that purpose. Upon becoming a public company, we will be required to comply with the SEC's rules implementing Section 302 of Sarbanes-Oxley, which will require our management to certify financial and other information in our quarterly and annual reports and provide an annual management report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting of our internal control over financial reports and provide an annual management control over financial reporting until the year of our second annual report required to be filed with the SEC. To comply with the requirements of being a public company, we may need to implement additional financial and management controls, reporting systems and procedures and hire additional accounting, finance and legal staff.

Further, our independent registered public accounting firm is not yet required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, and will not be required to do so for as long as we are an "emerging growth company" pursuant to the provisions of the JOBS Act or a non-accelerated filer. Please read "Summary—Emerging Growth Company Status."

#### Recent accounting pronouncements

We have not yet implemented Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The ASU introduces a new accounting model for leases, which requires recognition of a right-of-use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for operating leases. Implementation is not expected to have a material impact on our results of operations, however the Company expects to be required to recognize material assets or liabilities associated with the right to use certain leased assets upon adoption. We are required to adopt Topic 842 using the effective date of January 1, 2022, using the modified retrospective method. Under this adoption method, all leases that are in effect and existence as of, and after the transition date, with a cumulative impact to retained earnings in that period. We expect that this standard will have a material effect on our financial statements. While we continue to assess all lease liabilities on our balance sheet and providing significant effects relate to the recognition of new Right of Use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities of approximately \$30.0 million to \$40.0 million, with corresponding ROU assets of the same amount based on the present value of the remaining minimum lease payments under current leasing standards for existing operating leases (this excludes ROU assets and operating lease liabilities acquired in the FTSI Acquisition). Additionally, the ROU asset to be recognized upon adoption will increase due to the lease commitments associated with the FTSI Acquisition and the FTSI Sale Leaseback.

We have not yet implemented Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-13, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses. The ASU introduces a new accounting model, the

Current Expected Credit Losses model (CECL), which requires earlier recognition of credit losses and additional disclosures related to credit risk. The CECL model utilizes a lifetime expected credit loss measurement objective for the recognition of credit losses for loans and other receivables at the time the financial asset is originated or acquired. The expected credit losses are adjusted each period for changes in expected lifetime credit losses. This model replaces the multiple existing impairment models previously used under U.S. GAAP, which generally require that a loss be incurred before it is recognized. The new standard also applies to financial assets arising from revenue transactions such as contract assets and accounts receivable. Implementation of this standard is currently required for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company does not believe implementation will have a material impact on its financial statements.

#### Emerging growth company

We qualify as an "emerging growth company" pursuant to the provisions of the JOBS Act, enacted on April 5, 2012. Section 102 of the JOBS Act provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

We may take advantage of these provisions until we are no longer an emerging growth company, which will occur on the earliest of (i) the last day of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of this offering, (ii) the last day of the fiscal year in which we have more than \$1.07 billion in annual revenue which, as a result of the FTSI Acquisition, we expect may occur as of December 31, 2022, (iii) the date on which we issue more than \$1 billion of non-convertible debt over a three-year period and (iv) the date on which we are deemed to be a "large accelerated filer," as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under the Exchange Act.

#### Critical accounting policies and estimates

The discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally acceptable in the United States of America. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. We evaluate these estimates and assumptions on an ongoing basis and base our estimates on historical experience, current conditions and various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. The results of these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities as well as identifying and assessing the accounting treatment with respect to commitments and contingencies. Our actual results may materially differ from these estimates.

Listed below are the accounting policies that we believe are critical to our financial statements due to the degree of uncertainty regarding the estimates or assumptions involved, and that we believe are critical to the understanding of our operations.

#### Property, plant, and equipment

Our property and equipment are recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation.

Upon sale or retirement of property and equipment, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the balance sheet and the net amount, less proceeds from disposal, is recognized as a gain or loss in earnings.

The estimated useful lives and salvage values of property and equipment is subject to key assumptions such as maintenance, utilization and job variation. Unanticipated future changes in these assumptions could negatively

or positively impact our net income. The determination of the appropriate useful life of our property and equipment requires significant judgment resulting from the demanding operating environments in which we conduct our business as well as the significant volatility and demand fluctuations we have seen in our industry in recent years. A significant change in our established useful lives could cause depreciation expenses to fluctuate materially.

Depreciation of property and equipment is provided on the straight-line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Machinery and equipment	2—10 years
Office equipment, software and other	3—7 years
Buildings and leasehold improvements	2—40 years

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets

In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) ASC 360, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, we review our long-lived assets to be held and used whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of those assets may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is indicated if the sum of the expected future undiscounted cash flows attributable to the assets is less than the carrying amount of such assets. In this circumstance, we recognize an impairment loss for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. Our cash flows forecasts require us to make certain judgements regarding long-term forecasts of future revenue and costs and cash flows related to the assets subject to review. Our fair value estimates for certain long-lived assets require us to use significant other observable and unobservable inputs among others including assumptions related to replacement cost based on actual recent auction sales of comparable equipment. The estimates of fair value are also subject to significant variability, are sensitive to changes in market conditions, and are reasonably likely to change in the future. For these reasons, the evaluation of recoverability of our long-lived assets and the measurement of any impairment, as necessary, are considered critical accounting estimates.

#### **Business Combinations**

Business combinations are accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting. Under this method, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recognized at their respective fair values as of the date of acquisition. The excess, if any, of the acquisition price over the fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. For significant acquisitions, we utilize third-party appraisal firms to assist us in determining the fair values for certain assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The measurement of these fair values requires us to make significant estimates and assumptions which are inherently uncertain.

Adjustments to the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed are made until we obtain all relevant information regarding the facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date (the "measurement period"), not to exceed one year from the date of the acquisition. We recognize measurement-period adjustments in the period in which we determine the amounts, including the effect on earnings of any amounts we would have recorded in previous periods if the accounting had been completed at the acquisition date.

The estimation of net assets acquired in business combinations requires significant judgment in determination of the fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired. Our fair value estimates require us to use significant observable and unobservable inputs. The estimates of fair value are also subject to significant variability, are sensitive to changes in market conditions, and are reasonably likely to change in the future. A significant change in the observable and unobservable inputs and determination of fair value of the assets and liabilities acquired could significantly impact our consolidated financial statements.

### Income Taxes

ProFrac Holding Corp. is a corporation and will be subject to U.S. federal, state and local income taxes. Although the ProFrac Predecessor entities are subject to franchise tax in the State of Texas (at less than 1% of modified pre-tax earnings), they have historically been treated as pass-through entities for U.S. federal and other state and local income tax purposes and as such were not subject to U.S. federal income taxes or other state or local income taxes. Rather, the tax liability with respect to the taxable income of the ProFrac Predecessor entities was passed through to their owners. Accordingly, the financial data attributable to ProFrac Predecessor contains no provision for U.S. federal income taxes or income taxes in any state or locality (other than franchise tax in the State of Texas). We estimate that we will be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes at a blended statutory rate of approximately 23% of pre-tax earnings. Additionally, with the acquisition of EKU, the Company is subject to certain foreign taxes, which were immaterial for the year ended December 31, 2021.

We account for income taxes under the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the estimated future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax basis. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled pursuant to the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 740, Income Taxes. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rate is recognized in earnings in the period that includes the enactment date. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amounts more likely than not to be realized. We expect to record a full valuation allowance on our net deferred tax assets based on our assessment that it is more likely than not that the deferred tax asset will not be realized. A change in these assumptions could cause a decrease to the valuation allowance, which could materially impact our results of operations.

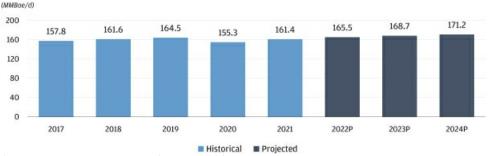
# Industry overview

Demand for hydraulic fracturing services is primarily driven by the level of drilling and completion activity by E&P companies in the United States. Drilling and completion activity is driven by well profitability and returns, which in turn are influenced by a number of factors, including current domestic and international supply and demand for oil and gas and current and expected future prices for oil and gas, as well as the perceived stability and sustainability of those prices over the longer term.

In 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic and disagreements over production levels among oil producing nations combined to cause unprecedented reductions in global economic activity and significantly reduced the demand for oil and gas. These declines led to a significant dip in commodity prices, with per-barrel prices of WTI crude oil briefly falling as low as negative \$37/Bbl in April of 2020 and averaging \$39/Bbl for the full year 2020, versus \$57/Bbl for the full year 2019. In response to the unfavorable price environment, U.S. E&P companies dramatically reduced capital spending, oil and gas drilling and completion activity, and thus, demand for hydraulic fracturing services declined significantly in 2020.

In 2021, economic activity rebounded supported by the COVID-19 vaccination program rollouts and the lifting of mobility restrictions, driving the rapid recovery of global demand for oil and gas despite the occurrence of COVID-19 variants. The per-barrel prices of WTI crude oil averaged \$68/Bbl for the full year 2021, an increase of 73% year over year. In 2022, geopolitical tensions in Eastern Europe related to Russia's invasion of Ukraine have resulted in significant supply disruptions as a broad coalition of countries have responded with sanctions and/or import bans associated with Russian oil and natural gas. This has resulted in significant tightening in the market as reflected by higher commodity prices, with oil and gas prices reaching decade highs. As of March 11, 2022, WTI has averaged \$91.60/Bbl in 2022, and the closing price reached as high as \$123.70/Bbl on March 8, 2022 following Russia's invasion of Ukraine. According to EIA, 2022 global crude oil and gas demand is forecast to be around 165.5 MMBoe/d, an increase of 7% relative to 2020 global demand. Oil demand is expected to surpass pre-pandemic levels by the second half of 2022. Demand for natural gas is also expected to grow to support the continued industrialization of developing countries over the coming decades. Fundamental trends shaping the energy transition, including the use of natural gas as a transition fuel, are expected to drive gas to continue gaining global energy demand share.

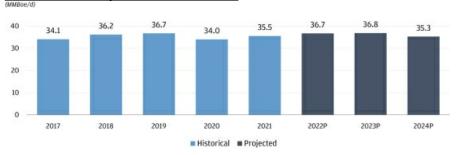




Source: EIA International Energy Outlook as of October 6, 2021. Includes global liquids and natural gas demand.

Supported by the backdrop of improved global economic growth, U.S. oil and gas consumption is forecasted to increase 8% from 2020 through 2023, according to EIA. U.S. natural gas demand is expected to increase due to use of natural gas as feedstock in domestic petrochemical projects, the growing exports of LNG to international

markets in Europe and Asia, particularly as European countries attempt to reduce their reliance on Russian gas in light of recent geopolitical events, and the addition of gas fired power generation as coal plants are decommissioned.



U.S. Historical and Projected Oil and Gas Demand

Source: EIA Short-Term Energy Outlook as of March 8, 2022 for 2017 to 2023P and EIA Annual Energy Outlook as of March 3, 2022 for 2024P. Includes U.S. liquids and natural gas demand.

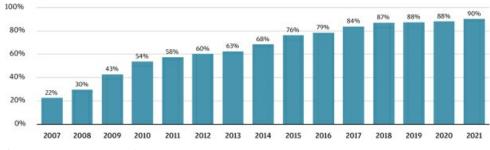
Natural gas prices have increased substantially compared to year-end 2020 prices and have also surpassed year-end 2019 (pre-COVID-19) levels. Through March 11, 2022, natural gas prices have averaged approximately \$4.03/MMBtu over the last twelve months, reflecting an increase of 76% and 72% relative to the twelve months prior to March 11 averages in 2021 and 2020, respectively. Moreover, commodities futures markets as of March 11, 2022 price natural gas contracts at an average of \$4.88/MMBtu for the remainder of 2022. Over the longer-term, EIA expects exports and industrial use will continue to drive increased demand for natural gas. If hydrocarbon prices remain at or near current levels, we expect drilling and completion activity to continue to increase, thereby positively impacting demand for our services and improving our revenues and pricing.

With the growth in oil and gas demand and rise in commodity prices, E&P activity has increased significantly across all onshore oil and gas basins in the United States. According to Baker Hughes' North American Rig Count reported on March 11, 2022, the number of active U.S. land drilling rigs has increased 68% over the last 12 months to 652 rigs and by 182% since its recent trough of 231 rigs in August 2020. Rig activity in our primary areas of operation (the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions) has also increased substantially over that same period.

We believe that the following market dynamics and trends in our industry should benefit our operations and our ability to achieve our business objectives as commodity prices recover:

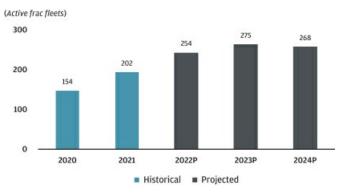
Increased use of horizontal drilling to develop high-pressure U.S. resource basins. The horizontal rig count as a percentage of the overall onshore rig count has increased every year since 2007, when horizontal rigs represented only approximately 25% of the total U.S. onshore rig count to approximately 90% at the end of 2021. We believe horizontal drilling activity will continue to grow as a portion of overall onshore wells drilled in the United States, primarily due to E&P companies increasingly developing unconventional resources such as shales. Successful economic production of these unconventional resource basins frequently requires hydraulic fracturing services like those we provide.

# U.S. Active Horizontal Land Drilling Rigs as a Percent of Active Land Rig Count



Source: Baker Hughes as of March 11, 2022.

*Growth in hydraulic fracturing services.* Hydraulic fracturing is a mission-critical service required for the continued development of shale resources in North America. Demand for hydraulic fracturing fleets is expected to recover materially in 2022 to 265 fleets in the fourth quarter from recent trough levels of 90 fleets in the second quarter of 2020 (an increase of more than 194% across the same period). The rebound in demand for hydraulic fracturing services is expected to continue beyond 2022, with hydraulic fracturing fleets projected to increase from an average of 254 fleets in 2022 to an average of 275 fleets in 2023 (an increase of more than 8%).

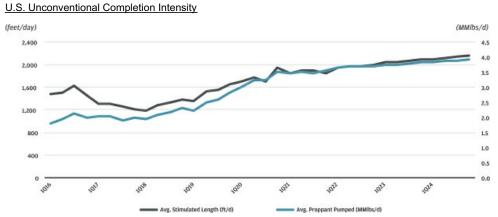


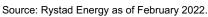
## U.S. Historical and Projected Frac Fleet Demand

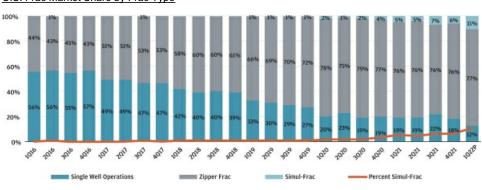
Source: Daniel Energy Partners as of March 2022.

Increasing completion and pumping intensity. E&Ps continue to drill longer laterals and increase proppant loadings in order to maximize production and enhance well economics. Longer lateral lengths and greater volume of sand pumped require increased horsepower to execute a completion, which means that more fracturing units will be required for each fleet. Additionally, E&Ps are increasingly adopting zipper frac and simul-fracs techniques, where multiple wells are completed concurrently, in order to improve the efficiency and speed of completion operations. This consequently is driving demand for additional horsepower. We expect that the projected increase in completion intensity trends (as illustrated in the charts below) will result in an increased demand for our pressure pumping services.

# **Table of Contents**







U.S. Frac Market Share by Frac Type

Source: Rystad Energy as of February 2022.



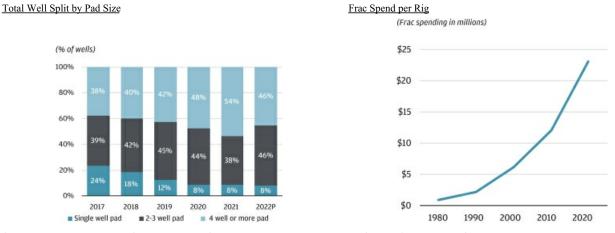


Source: Rystad Energy. As of February 2022.

*Increasing frac intensity per working rig*. Techniques used by E&P companies, such as multi-well pad development programs, have led to improved rig efficiencies, resulting in more horizontal wells drilled per rig.



Coupled with longer laterals, this trend indicates that demand for well completion services as well as frac spend per rig can be expected to outpace standalone rig growth. The co-location of wells on a single pad also allows for more efficient access to wellbores and sharply reduces the mobilization and de-mobilization time between completion and production service jobs. These efficiencies improve our operating leverage and enable us to more successfully provide our services.



Source: Rystad Energy as of February 2022 for total well split by pad size and Spears & Associates Q4 2021 Hydraulic Fracturing and Proppant Market Report for frac sales per rig.

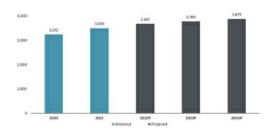






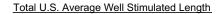
Total U.S. Average Proppant Pumped

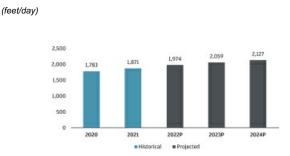






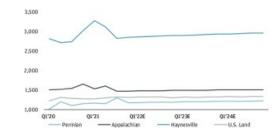
### Table of Contents







(Avg. HHP-hrs./well in thousands)



Source: Rystad Energy as of February 2022. Metrics are reflective of total U.S. market.

*Tightening Frac Sand Market.* The increase in demand for frac sand for use in the hydraulic fracturing process has resulted in a significant rise in sand prices as well as constraints on supply availability. According to Lium, total U.S. frac sand demand is expected to increase by 31% in 2022 compared to 2021 and reach 117 million tons, with the Permian expected to account for approximately 57% of the total U.S. demand. Frac sand pricing has surpassed pre-COVID levels, with Permian FOB mine pricing reaching as high as \$60/ton in the spot market in the first quarter of 2022, according to Lium. We believe our recent investment in West Munger and vertically integrated business model position us to capitalize on this increased demand and insulate our operations from rising sand raw material costs and any potential supply chain disruptions.

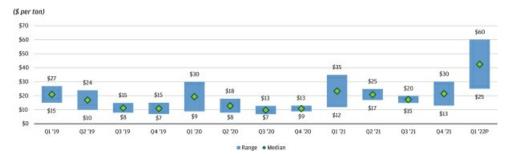
#### Permian Frac Sand Demand Forecast (millions of tons)



Source: Lium Permian Frac Sand Market Trends as of February 2022. Assumes \$85/bbl oil price scenario.

<sup>108</sup> 

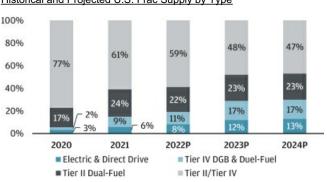
# In-Basin Permian Sand Pricing Forecast



Source: Lium Permian Frac Sand Market Trends as of February 2022.

Investor and regulator focus on ESG. The energy industry is undergoing a significant change of operating practices with an emphasis on incorporating more environmental and social considerations into operating models. Companies are experiencing increased market pressure to bolster ESG programs, particularly related to climate change and reduction of GHG emissions. As the regulatory environment becomes more stringent, we believe that state and federal governments are likely to implement increased measures to regulate GHG emissions, increasing pressure on E&P companies to decrease their emissions footprint. Additional ESG topics, such as human rights, supply chain management, water usage, natural capital and biodiversity, among others, are also receiving increased attention, and there may be increasing pressure on our customers to take actions to address these topics, as well.

Adoption of DGB and electric fleets. We believe E&P operators' focus on improving their emissions profile will accelerate the transition from legacy, emission-heavy Tier II diesel frac fleets to greener Tier IV DGB frac fleets and electric fleets because Tier IV DGB fleets utilize gas, including natural gas, CNG, LNG, pipeline and field gas, as a cheaper, cleaner fuel source. Rystad Energy anticipates that by the end of 2024, approximately 50-60% of active horsepower in North America will be utilizing natural gas capable fleets. We believe the shift to cleaner natural gas capable fleets positions us well to capture additional market share as the broader industry recovery continues accelerating.



Historical and Projected U.S. Frac Supply by Type

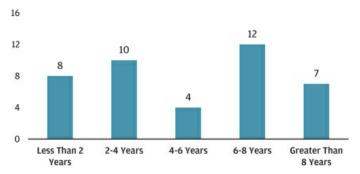
Source: Rystad Energy as of February 2022. Metrics are reflective of total U.S. market.

<sup>109</sup> 

Obsolescence of significant hydraulic fracturing horsepower in the market. We believe the U.S. frac market is currently facing a pivotal transition with significant fleet capacity nearing retirement due to obsolescence. We believe that prolonged underinvestment has resulted in an over-supply of legacy fleets and an increasing preference for low-emission fleets is driving an undersupply of more desirable greener frac fleets. Even prior to the COVID-19 induced downturn, substantial legacy capacity had already reached the end of its useful life, according to Rystad Energy. We believe this was further exacerbated by the lack of capital investment by frac operators during the downturn. The majority of frac service providers' fleets have an average equipment age of more than six years, according to Rystad Energy. We believe that our vertical integration and lower capital cost resulting from our in-house manufacturing of our own frac equipment will benefit our ability to both maintain attractive utilization rates and earn higher returns on invested capital versus other peers that source their new fleets from third parties at higher prices.

### U.S. Average Frac Fleet Age

(Number of service providers by average frac equipment age)



Source: Rystad Energy as of March 2022. Metrics are reflective of total U.S. market. Fleet age calculated based on manufacture date for total fleets.

Despite the negative impact to the overall oil and gas industry in 2020, we believe the challenging industry conditions allowed us to strengthen our leadership position by implementing targeted and forward-looking initiatives. We took actions to maintain the ongoing operational integrity of our equipment, further invest in vertical integration of our business, implement back-office optimization projects, successfully complete our in-house research and development of advanced power end and fluid-end designs, and add over 179 dual fuel kits to our Tier IV engines. All of the aforementioned initiatives materially enhanced our company and positioned us to take advantage of expected improving industry conditions.

# **Business**

# Overview

We are a growth-oriented, vertically integrated and innovation-driven energy services company providing hydraulic fracturing, completion services and other complementary products and services to leading upstream oil and gas companies engaged in the exploration and production ("E&P") of North American unconventional oil and natural gas resources. Founded in 2016, ProFrac was built to be the go-to service provider for E&P companies' most demanding hydraulic fracturing needs. We are focused on employing new technologies to significantly reduce "greenhouse gas" ("GHG") emissions and increase efficiency in what has historically been an emissions-intensive component of the unconventional E&P development process. We believe the technical and operational capabilities of our fleets ideally position us to capture increased demand resulting from the market recovery and our customers' shifting preferences favoring the sustainable development of natural resources.

Our operations are primarily focused in the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions, where we have cultivated deep and longstanding customer relationships with some of those regions' most active E&P companies. We operate in three business segments: stimulation services, manufacturing and proppant production. We believe we are the largest privately owned, and second largest overall, provider of hydraulic fracturing services in North America by HHP, with aggregate installed capacity of over 1.7 million HHP across 34 conventional fleets, of which, as of March 31, 2022, 31 were active, reflecting a net installed capacity of approximately 1.5 million HHP across our active fleets. We believe a greater percentage of our conventional fleets prior to the FTSI Acquisition incorporated lower-emission Tier IV diesel engines relative to our peers, making them among the most emissions-friendly and capable in the industry. Further, we believe that because of those fleets' capabilities and reliability, and our relentless focus on efficient and environmentally-sound energy service solutions, our high-quality customer base views us as an integral partner in their efforts to improve their ESG profiles without sacrificing service quality.

Our lower-emission conventional hydraulic fracturing fleets have been designed to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint while handling the most demanding well completions, which are characterized by higher pumping pressures, higher pumping volumes, longer horizontal wellbores, more frac stages per lateral and increasing amounts of proppant pumped per well. Approximately 90% of our Pre-Acquisition Fleets are less than six years old, with 60% having Tier IV engines and 49% having dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. In addition, we have paired these technologies with our proprietary ESCs to reduce idle time, which is the time during which an engine generates the highest amount of emissions, by as much as 90%, and reduce fuel consumption and GHG emissions by as much as 24%. In addition, these ESCs are capable of cold starting the engines on our pumping units without the assistance of truck tractors. This technology allows us to significantly decrease the number of truck tractors required for our operations, not only further reducing overall emissions but also eliminating the capital, safety risks and operating and maintenance costs associated with operating the additional truck tractors required for fleets that do not utilize ESCs. On the whole, these cost savings are significant, allowing us to avoid an incremental \$15,000 per year in costs associated with each truck tractor eliminated from our operations. Since early 2021, we have installed ESCs in seven fleets, and have reduced our truck tractor count by 125. We continue to install ESCs throughout our fleets, with 141 pumps equipped with ESCs as of March 31, 2022, and anticipate being able to realize total cost savings of approximately \$300,000 per year per fleet as a result. When further combined with our real time GHG emissions monitoring, our fleets create additional synergies in efficiency that result in cost savings for our customers. We intend to continue to upgrade and overhaul our other fleets with the goal of having all of our conventional fleets similarly equipped, a process made cheaper by our in-house manufacturing capabilities detailed below. This strategy aligns with our ESG initiative to minimize our carbon footprint as a part of our goal to have all of our conventional fleets equipped with emissions reduction technology. By contrast, many of the fleets we acquired in the FTSI Acquisition are substantially older, are generally less technologically advanced and do not have the same attractive emissions profile as our Pre-Acquisition Fleets. These legacy fleets may require additional maintenance and capital expenditures and may be unable to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint or satisfy their ESG objectives. Following the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, approximately 60% of our fleets are less than six years

old, with 30% having Tier IV engines and 40% having dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. After giving effect to our retirement of 650,000 HHP from 11 of FTSI's older, emissions-intensive fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition, 40% of our fleets will have Tier IV engines and 54% of our fleets will have dual fuel capabilities.

In addition to our existing low-emission conventional fleets, we are constructing electric powered hydraulic fracturing fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology licensed from USWS. Under our agreement with USWS, we may acquire up to 17 additional licenses (along with certain other rights) to construct in-house new, electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets utilizing Clean Fleet® technology. This technology utilizes electric motors powered by lower-cost, lower-emission power solutions, including local utility-sourced line power, or on-site generation from natural gas produced and conditioned in the field, CNG, LNG, and/or traditional fuels, if needed. This flexibility in fuel supply can provide our customers with additional tools to meet their emissions and sustainability goals by reducing their reliance on diesel, as well as offer potentially significant fuel cost savings. We believe that our fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology will supplement our environmentally advantaged conventional fleets and provide our customers an optimized suite of options to satisfy their ESG objectives while maximizing operating efficiency. We expect to begin deploying the first of these electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets in the second quarter of 2022, and we have two more under construction, which we expect to be ready for deployment during the second half of 2022. We believe that our new electric fleets, together with our existing conventional fleets, which we continue to optimize to incorporate efficiency-enhancing features, place us on the leading edge of the domestic hydraulic fracturing business and position us to maintain a high equipment utilization rate, low emissions and attractive profitability.

Facilitating the advanced technology and operational capability of our equipment is our vertically integrated business model and supply chain management, which allows us to manufacture, assemble, repair and maintain our own fleets and ancillary frac equipment, including power ends, fluid ends, flow iron and monolines. Our vertically integrated business model also allows us to offer customers a suite of ancillary services that enhance the efficacy of the well completion process, including, sand, completion chemicals and related equipment.

We operate facilities in Cisco, Aledo and Fort Worth, Texas, including an ISO 9001 2015 certified OEM manufacturing facility, in which we manufacture and refurbish many of the components used by our fleets, including pumps, fluid ends, power ends, flow iron and other consumables and an engine and transmission rebuild facility that is licensed to provide warranty repairs on our transmissions. These facilities, which have a proven capability to manufacture up to 22 pumps, or 55,000 HHP, per month (including electric fleets) and perform substantially all of the maintenance, repair and servicing of our hydraulic fracturing fleets, provide in-house manufacturing capacity that enables cost-advantaged growth and maintenance.

Vertical integration enables us to realize a lower capital investment and operating expense by capturing the margin of manufacturing and/or maintenance, by recycling and refurbishing older machinery in our fleet, as opposed to disposing of it, and by enabling the ongoing improvement of our equipment and processes as part of a continuous research and development cycle. This combination also facilitates our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"™ approach to growing, maintaining and modernizing our fleets, and helps us mitigate supply chain constraints that have disrupted competitors' and customers' operations in the past. For example, as part of the FTSI Acquisition we are implementing our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"™ strategy by retiring 650,000 HHP of FTSI's older, emissions-intensive fleets and recycling or refurbishing equipment from such fleets.

Our in-house manufacturing capabilities also allow us to rapidly implement new technologies in a cost-effective manner not possible for many of our peers. We believe that as a result of this vertical integration, we are able to achieve conventional Tier IV dual fuel fleet construction costs of \$540 per HHP contrasted with an industry cost of up to \$861 per HHP, according to Daniel Energy Partners, and an average expected price to build electric fleets, excluding power generation, of \$467 per HHP inclusive of licensing costs.

Our manufacturing capabilities and control over the manufacturing process have allowed us to design and build hydraulic fracturing fleets to uniform specifications intended for deployment in resource basins requiring high levels of pressure, flow rate and sand intensity. We believe the standardized, modular configuration of our equipment provides us with several competitive advantages, including reduced repair and maintenance costs, reduced downtime, reduced inventory costs, reduced complexity in our operations, training efficiencies and the ability to redeploy equipment among operating basins. We believe that our uniform fleet specifications along with the ability to more directly control our supply chain and end-of-life management for our equipment differentiates us from competitors who typically purchase such equipment from third party manufacturers and rely on such manufacturers or other third parties for repair and maintenance.

We also provide ancillary products and services, further increasing our value as a business partner to our customers, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design and related services, logistics coordination and real time data reporting, such as operational statistics, inventory management, completions updates and emissions monitoring.

Through our recent investment in Flotek, we have gained access to a low-cost, long-term supply of a full suite of completion chemicals required by our customers during the completion process, including Flotek's proprietary biodegradable complex nano-Fluid<sup>®</sup> technology, which is more environmentally friendly than commonly used alternatives. For additional information on our investment in Flotek, please see "Summary—Recent Developments—Flotek Investment."

In addition, to meet our customers' need for proppant, we operate an approximate three-million-ton-per-year sand mine and processing facility in Kermit, Texas, with 40.7 million tons of proved reserves as of December 31, 2021, which allows us to sell proppant to our customers in West Texas and Southeastern New Mexico. We also recently acquired approximately 6,700 acres near Lamesa, Texas, which we refer to as West Munger, that we are developing into an in-basin Permian Basin frac sand resource. We are in the process of installing mining and processing facilities at West Munger which, once operational, will be one of only two sand mines in the Midland Basin. West Munger and the Kermit sand mine are each located within 100 miles of approximately 98% of all horizontal rigs in the Permian Basin, providing us with ready access to potential customers. Our integrated service platform creates operational efficiencies for our customers and allows us to capture a greater portion of their development capital spending, positioning us to maintain high equipment utilization rates, low emissions and attractive profitability.

For the year ended December 31, 2021, ProFrac Predecessor generated net losses of approximately \$43.5 million, Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$134.7 million, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures of approximately \$64.8 million and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet of \$9.6 million and, on a pro forma basis, generated net losses of approximately \$144.6 million, Adjusted EBITDA of approximately \$170.3 million, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures of approximately \$59.6 million and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet of \$6.4 million. For the definitions of Adjusted EBITDA, Adjusted EBITDA less net capital expenditures and Adjusted EBITDA per fleet and a reconciliation to their most directly comparable financial measures calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP, please read "—Summary Historical and Pro Forma Financial Data—Non-GAAP Financial Measures."

# **Competitive strengths**

We believe the following characteristics differentiate us from our peers and uniquely position us to execute on our strategy to create value for our stakeholders:

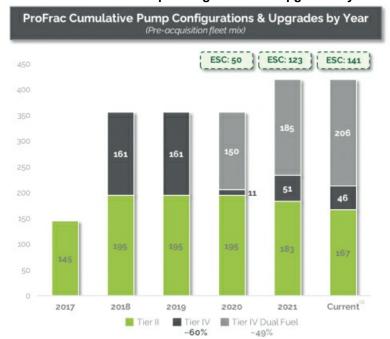
High performing, technologically advanced fleet focused on cash flow, increased efficiencies, and lower emissions. We believe
we are strongly positioned to continue to respond to the increased demand for highly-efficient and environmentally advantaged energy
services, which are those that produce fewer

negative impacts on the environment than those provided by standard Tier II fleets. We believe our Pre-Acquisition Fleet was the largest fleet of low emissions and technologically advanced conventional frac equipment in the United States, with 60% of that fleet equipped with Tier IV engines and 49% with dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. Following the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, approximately 30% of our fleets are equipped with Tier IV engines and 40% with dual fuel capabilities as of March 31, 2022. While the fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition are older, are generally less technologically advanced and do not have the same attractive emissions profile as our Pre-Acquisition Fleets, we have already begun to implement our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"™ strategy by retiring 650,000 HHP of older, emissions-intensive fleets and recycling or refurbishing equipment from such fleets. These legacy fleets may require additional maintenance and capital expenditures and may be unable to reduce our customers' relative emissions footprint or satisfy their ESG objectives.

We believe our technologically advanced fleets are among the most reliable and best performing in the industry with the capabilities to meet the most demanding pressure and flow rate requirements in the field. For example, we are one of the few energy services companies to install 60-inch pumps in our fleets, providing for significantly higher capacity and capability. The combination of these factors provides us with an ability to operate efficiently in the most demanding environments while helping our customers meet their ESG goals.

Our standardized equipment reduces our downtime as our mechanics can quickly and efficiently diagnose and repair our equipment and reduces the amount of inventory we need on hand. We are able to easily shift equipment among operating areas as needed to take advantage of market conditions or to replace temporarily damaged equipment. This flexibility allows us to target customers that are offering higher prices for our services, regardless of the basins in which they operate. Standardized equipment also reduces the complexity of our operations, which lowers our training costs and improves our safety profile. Finally, our standardized, high specification equipment, manufacturing capabilities and direct control over significant portions of our supply chain lead to lower total cost of ownership, which we believe allows us to both increase our margins and meet increasing demand for efficient, environmentally-advantaged energy services.

To complement our modern and highly efficient conventional fleets, we expect to begin deploying the first of our electric-powered hydraulic fracturing fleets in the second quarter of 2022, and we have two more under construction, which we expect to be ready for deployment during the second half of 2022. By replacing Tier II diesel engines with electric engines, we expect our fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology will reduce carbon emissions by up to 33% per fleet annually. These estimates are based on manufacturer specifications for fuel consumption of each engine configuration and hold constant operational factors that influence the rate of fuel consumption and emissions, such as rate and pressure. This expected reduction is equivalent to a reduction of approximately 1,700 cars on the road per year per fleet based on EPA estimates.



### ProFrac Cumulative Pump Configurations & Upgrades by Year:

- (1) Pre-acquisition fleet mix as of March 31, 2022.
- Vertically integrated business model enhances our ability to meet our customers' needs. We operate a vertically integrated business model that includes complementary manufacturing and ancillary products and services, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design and data reporting services. Our manufacturing capabilities enhance our profitability through reduced capital and maintenance expenditures, and provides a significant advantage in cost savings and supply chain management versus our peers who do not manufacture and rebuild/refurbish their own equipment and components. Furthermore, we have strategically invested in businesses providing ancillary products and services, such as our investments in West Munger, Flotek and FHE, which provides us with greater supply chain control and mitigates disruptions that have previously impacted the operations of our competitors and customers. We manufacture and refurbish many of the components used by our fleets, including pumps, fluid-ends, power-ends, certain high-pressure iron and other consumables at our facilities located in Cisco, Aledo and Fort Worth, Texas. We have the proven capability to manufacture up to 22 pumps, or 55,000 HHP per month (including electric fleets) and perform substantially all of the maintenance, repair and servicing of our hydraulic fracturing fleets in-house. We also operate an engine and transmission rebuild facility that is licensed to provide warranty repairs on our transmissions.
  - "We do the hard jobs." Vertical integration of our business enables us to take on premium frac jobs that have more demanding
    pressure and flow rate requirements that put extra wear and tear on frac equipment and require more frequent equipment
    rebuilds. We believe many competitors avoid these jobs as they lack the capital or repair capability to sustainably maintain their
    equipment and generate a reasonable return. At ProFrac, we find such challenging work more economically attractive than less
    intensive "commodity" work that is easier on equipment because we can be more competitive with higher associated profitability.

- Rapid and cost-effective implementation of new technologies. Much of our equipment is customized for our operations and built with substantially uniform specifications. With our in-house manufacturing capabilities, we are able to rapidly fabricate, develop and deploy new equipment and rebuild/refurbish existing equipment with minimal reliance on third-party supply chains or paying a premium for bespoke orders or processes. In addition to manufacturing our pumping units, we have the capability to manufacture many of the other components of our fleets such as blenders and hydration units. Our manufacturing capabilities facilitated our development of the Centipede™ high pressure flow system, which reduces non-productive time by reducing rig up time by up to 50% and iron connections by up to 70%, while also preventing shutdowns. We have also developed proprietary vibration monitoring technology that enables our artificial intelligence-driven predictive pre-failure maintenance, performance reporting and design customizations on core equipment. Finally, our preferred equity investment in FHE provides us with access to innovative technology, including its proprietary wellhead pressure control systems, RigLock™ and FracLock™, that enhance well completion efficiency and safety and reduce emissions.
- Advantaged in tight market. Our vertical integration reduces the risk that we will be unable to source important components, such as fluid-ends, power-ends and other consumable parts and ancillary products and services, such as sand and chemicals. During periods of high demand growth for hydraulic fracturing services, external equipment vendors often report order backlogs of up to nine months, which can lead to increased costs or substantial delays to deploy fleets. The FTSI Acquisition strengthens our in-house repair and manufacturing facilities by increasing our capacity and adding a licensed transmission repair facility. We have historically manufactured all major consumable components and can quickly scale to support all of our fleets at full capacity.
- Insulated from supply chain issues. Our vertical integration on key completion commodities, such as chemicals and sand, mitigate our exposure to price spikes and supply shortages that have negatively impacted the financial results of some of our competitors during the fourth quarter of 2021 and the first quarter of 2022. We have identified sources of pricing and supply chain risk and have made strategic investments to mitigate them, turning potential weaknesses into strengths. For example, we believe the Flotek investment, through which we monetized our procurement demand, demonstrates our commitment to our vertical integration strategy and provides greater control over our supply chain.
- Organizational culture based on world class service, innovation, safety, improving environmental impact and active contributions to our communities. We believe our corporate culture plays a significant role in our ability to consistently deliver excellent service to our customers, as well as our ability to attract and retain high quality personnel. We encourage innovation throughout our organization and empower our employees to innovate. For example, we maintain an innovation award program for our employees which provides cash incentives for changes to equipment and processes that improve efficiency and safety. Motivated by this program, our employees have developed numerous tools, processes and equipment enhancements that improve our operations, such as a tool for performing maintenance on fluid ends that reduces the time required for a routine maintenance procedure from 45 minutes to 15 minutes, our PadTrac system that performs live job monitoring and a tool for rebuilding butterfly valves that allows this task to be performed by a single technician. We are committed to the safety and wellness of our employees and we actively foster training, advancement and career development. We also seek to actively contribute our time and resources to positively impact the communities in which we work and live.
- Loyal and active customers that appreciate our efficiency, suite of services and ability to complete the most difficult and demanding projects. We have a strong portfolio of active customers that value our modern, technologically advanced equipment and our commitment to a more ESG-conscious service offering. As a part of the FTSI Acquisition, our customer base has expanded and diversified to include some of the larger independent exploration and production companies, in addition to our preexisting customer base consisting of leading private midsize operators. We and FTSI had no customer overlap prior to the FTSI Acquisition, resulting in a further diversified customer base in which, as of March 31, 2022, no single customer contracted more than three of our fleets. Our customers trust us to execute on their most technically demanding

operations and value our unique ability to meet their needs with our vertically integrated business model. We believe our operating history combined with our emissions savings equipment and integrated supply chain has us well positioned to serve customers' needs. While certain of our customers have historically struggled with supply chain disruptions, our business model gives us an opportunity to provide these customers with bundled services, including frac sand, completion chemicals, frac design and related services, logistics and real time data reporting, helping to limit supply chain disruptions. Our track record of consistently providing high-quality, safe and reliable service has enabled us to develop long-term partnerships with our customers, and we expect that our customers will continue to support our growth.

- Strong data and digital capabilities. Our focus on technology and innovation also underpins our efficiency through real time data analysis of operational statistics, inventory management, completions updates and emissions monitoring. We offer a comprehensive and competitive suite of data and digital solutions such as PadTrac and SOPHIA. PadTrac is a real time data stream that provides pertinent equipment data on location to our operators. SOPHIA is our cloud-based platform that accompanies the ESC and provides visibility into fuel savings and carbon footprint reduction. SOPHIA enhances the credibility, consistency, and transparency of carbon footprint quantification by following ISO standards. We believe our digital infrastructure saves time, money, and makes us a more productive and cost effective enterprise.
- Large scale and leading market share across most active major U.S. basins. We believe we are the largest privately held hydraulic fracturing provider in North America based on HHP. We operate in some of the most active basins in the United States, including in the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions and our operations have diversified exposure to both natural gas and oil producing areas. This geographic and commodity diversity reduces volatility in our revenue due to regional trends, relative commodity prices, adverse weather and other events. Our large footprint and standardized equipment enables us to rapidly reposition our fleets based on demand trends among different regions and allows us to spread our fixed costs over a greater number of fleets. Our large scale also strengthens our negotiating position with our suppliers and our customers. Additionally, we expect to leverage our strengths to capture market share in these regions in response to customer demand for more efficient and cleaner fleets.
- Experienced management and shareholder team that have driven extreme value creation for stakeholders in past endeavors. Our senior management team has more than 100 years of relevant experience in hydraulic fracturing and the energy industry. The management team is focused on the operational success of the Company and their interests are aligned with those of investors and customers. Additionally, our principal shareholders, the Wilks, have a proven history of founding and growing pressure pumping companies. Prior to founding ProFrac, the Wilks founded FracTech Holdings, LLC, the predecessor to FTSI in 2000, which they grew into one of the largest North American hydraulic fracturing companies based on HHP before selling their 70% interest in that business in 2011 in a transaction that valued the business at approximately \$5 billion. The FTSI Acquisition reunites that business with a management team familiar with FTSI's personnel, culture and equipment and is well suited to execute our "Acquire, Retire, Replace" strategy through strategic cannibalization of FTSI's older fleets. Combined, the Wilks have more than 75 years' experience in the energy and energy services sectors. Under their leadership, we have grown our hydraulic fracturing business to a total of 34 fleets, as of March 31, 2022, with an aggregate of over 1.7 million HHP and pro forma 2021 revenues in excess of \$1.17 billion. Upon completion of this offering, the Wilks will own approximately % of our voting stock. We believe that their experience will continue to benefit our operations and business. In addition, Lance Turner, FTSI's former Chief Financial Officer, became our Chief Financial Officer upon the closing of the FTSI Acquisition. We believe Mr. Turner's previous experience as Chief Financial Officer of FTSI from October 2015 to March 2022 will further streamline our efforts to efficiently integrate the FTSI business and operations into our business.

### **Business strategies**

We intend to achieve our primary business objective of creating value for our stakeholders through the following business strategies:

- Position ourselves as a key partner to our customers in response to increasing focus on environmental sustainability. As the demand for energy services in the United States recovers from the lows experienced in 2020, we expect demand for our hydraulic fracturing services to continue to grow significantly. In particular, as one of the largest hydraulic fracturing service providers in North America based on HHP, we believe our modern, technologically advanced fleets position us to capitalize on customer mandates for "next generation" frac fleets due to their lower emissions and the economic benefits of fuel cost savings. We also offer our customers a suite of ancillary products and services that we believe is responsive to our customers' evolving needs, including frac sand, completion chemicals. frac design, manufacturing and related services, logistics and real time data reporting. Rystad Energy estimates that total HHP capacity has declined by approximately 8.8 million HHP as of Q1 2022 from approximately 25 million HHP at the end of 2018, as a result of frac equipment permanently leaving the market due to scrapping, cannibalization and deferred maintenance. In addition, approximately 25% of remaining horsepower is comprised of obsolete or non-operational fleets, according to Rystad Energy. By contrast, we have focused on upgrading and expanding our fleets' capabilities and investing in ancillary products and services, and have positioned ourselves as ready to respond to our customers' needs as upstream activity returns and the focus on ESG-sensitive operations grows. Furthermore, our consistently high fleet utilization levels and 24 hours per day, seven days per week operating schedule should result in greater revenue opportunity and enhanced margins as fixed costs are spread over a broader revenue base. We believe that any incremental future fleet additions will benefit from these trends and associated economies of scale.
- Commitment to returns-driven, environmentally-advantaged investments and technology to support further emissions reduction and greater operational efficiency. We believe demand for lower emissions operations will outpace current supply and lead to further opportunities to deploy new technical solutions to our customers relative to our competition, particularly with natural gas playing an increasingly critical role in the transition away from less clean sources of energy. We have invested in various businesses and technologies that we plan to leverage to strengthen our market position and to better serve our customers as well as share in the fuel savings provided by our investments. For example, in January 2021, we acquired a 75% ownership stake in EKU, a provider of idle reduction technologies and the manufacturer of our proprietary ESCs. Engines with ESCs will automatically turn off during non-operating time, shutting down the powertrain when it is not pumping and immediately restarting it to full load upon request. This technology reduces the wear and tear on equipment, reduces fuel consumption and eliminates emissions when the engines on our pumping units are automatically turned off and on between stages. A typical frac spread will pump between 14 to 18 hours per day and idle the remaining time. As idle time widely varies between operating stages, most frac companies leave the engines in idle due to the labor-intensive process associated with using the power take-off on a truck tractor to re-start the engine. Based on our own provision of hydraulic fracturing services, we believe our ESCs eliminate roughly 90% of idle hours and result in substantially lower emissions and fuel costs. This reduction in idle time can reduce carbon dioxide emissions by up to 24% compared to standard operations in which engines generally run continuously during a frac job.

Additionally, we are supplementing our already environmentally-advantaged conventional fleets with electric fleets equipped with Clean Fleet® technology, which will provide customers additional low emission and cost effective solutions. We intend to continue this focus on efficiency and emissions-optimized technology in order to capitalize on the increased demand for higher efficiency and higher performing hydraulic fracturing services. We believe that by pursuing the development of advanced technology in both our conventional

fleets and complementary electric-powered fleets, we will be well positioned to capture the increasing demand for highly capable and environmentally-advantaged energy services with which operators may satisfy their ESG imperatives.

We recently acquired West Munger, and made preferred equity investments in Flotek and FHE to enhance our access to products and services necessary during the well completion process in order to mitigate supply chain disruptions and improve our operational efficiencies. Flotek is a market leader in environmentally friendly and biodegradable chemical technologies; FHE is a pioneer in high pressure flow control equipment that is safer and more efficient than legacy industry processes; and West Munger will reduce our trucking distances carrying frac sand for our Permian Basin operations.

- Pursue accretive mix of organic growth and strategic consolidation. We plan to continue to grow our operations and fleets in response to increased customer demand as well as selectively evaluate potential strategic acquisitions that increase our scale and capabilities and diversify our operations. In response to supply constraints for frac sand, among other factors, we acquired Alpine and West Munger, which we expect to reduce our exposure to supply chain risks and increase our proppant production capacity. We are continuing to evaluate vertical integration of in-basin proppant and logistics opportunities in West Texas and other regions. Similarly, we anticipate that our acquisition of Best will bolster our in-house manufacturing capabilities and will provide access to innovative technology. We believe opportunities exist to acquire older generation diesel frac fleets at attractive prices and use our in-house manufacturing capabilities to upgrade and maintain them, thus extending their useful life and maximizing their cash flow, after which they can be replaced with cutting edge dual fuel or electric technology as part of our "Acquire, Retire, Replace"™ strategy. We have already begun implementing this strategy with the fleets acquired in the FTSI Acquisition by retiring 650,000 HHP of older FTSI fleets and recycling or refurbishing equipment from such fleets as a source of spare parts and components in our vertically integrated manufacturing segment in connection with selectively upgrading legacy equipment to Tier IV dual fuel engines, increasing efficiency and sustainability. We estimate that FTSI's existing fleets can be converted to dual fuel capability at a cost of approximately \$2.0 million per fleet. The resulting displacement of older fleets should yield significant improvements in emissions, operating efficiency, safety and profitability and provide a source of spare parts and components that can reduce our maintenance capital expenditures. Our vertically integrated business model and in house manufacturing enables faster integration of assets we may acquire and allows us to more economically and efficiently cannibalize, refurbish, and redeploy equipment. Additionally, we expect that our technology and focus on lower emission fleets will promote growth and attract new customers focused on reducing their emissions profiles.
- Continued focus on safe, efficient and reliable operations. We are an industry leader with a proven track record in safety with a TRIR of 0.42 for the year ended December 31, 2021, including our manufacturing division, compared to the industry average of 0.70, according to the IOGP. We prioritize safety in our equipment through mechanisms like AFEX fire control, which is installed on all of our field equipment and is designed to suppress fires immediately. We believe our excellent safety record is partly attributable to the standardization of our equipment, which makes it easier for mechanics and equipment operators to identify and diagnose problems with equipment before a safety hazard arises. Our fleets are also standardized to use Centipede<sup>™</sup> mono-line, which has fewer iron connections on site and allows for a safer and quicker rig up versus traditional flow iron assemblies. Our streamlined, innovative equipment enables safer operations and time savings, mitigation of inefficiencies from shutdowns, and improvements relative to the amount of horsepower required to put down hole. Additionally, our standardized equipment and in-house manufacturing capability allows us to rapidly assess operations as well as test new equipment while also reducing the complexity of our operations and lowering our training costs.
- Focus on generating superior returns while maintaining a conservative balance sheet and financial policies. We plan to maintain a conservative balance sheet following this offering, which will allow us to

better react to potential changes in industry and market conditions and opportunistically grow our business. We had \$301.3 million of net senior debt, defined as total senior debt of \$306.7 million less \$5.4 million of cash and equivalents, as of December 31, 2021, and we intend to use a portion of the proceeds from this offering to offer to retire at least \$100 million of our senior debt. On a pro forma basis, our net debt as of December 31, 2021 to Adjusted EBITDA for the year ended December 31, 2021 was 1.77. Our 2022 capital expenditure budget, excluding acquisitions, is estimated to be in a range between \$240 million and \$290 million. We have budgeted approximately \$65 million to \$70 million to construct three electric-powered fleets. We are fully committed to building the three electric-powered fleets and have several customers interested in contracting these fleets. We intend to align fleet construction and other growth capital expenditures with visible customer demand, by strategically deploying new equipment in response to inbound customer requests and industry trends. Also included in our 2022 capital expenditure budget is \$25 million to \$30 million to construct the West Munger sand mine. The remainder of our 2022 capital expenditure budget, excluding acquisitions, will be used to fund maintenance capital expenditures, estimated to be \$2.75 million to \$3.0 million per fleet per year, and other growth initiatives such as upgrading Tier II fleets to Tier IV dual fuel fleets. We continually evaluate our capital expenditures and the amount that we ultimately spend will depend on a number of factors, including customer demand for new fleets and expected industry activity levels. We believe we will be able to fund our 2022 capital program from cash flows from operations. We are disciplined about deploying growth capital to our business, and expect investments in new fleets to have a simple payback of 2.0 years or fewer before investing. As a result of this approach, we believe that we operate one of the most profitable frac businesses and that our strategies and competitive advantages have contributed to our strong relative financial performance, as demonstrated by our history of positive EBITDA generation despite recent market volatility. Our vertical integration of key supply chains enables consistent cost management, low capital intensity and high conversion of EBITDA to cash flow, which we believe will help us deliver shareholder returns across market cycles, while maintaining a conservative balance sheet.

# **Properties**

Our corporate headquarters are located at 333 Shops Boulevard, Suite 301, Willow Park, Texas 76087. We currently own or lease the following additional principal properties:

Location	Size	Leased or owned	Purpose
Willow Park, TX	8,244 sqft	Leased	Corporate Headquarters
Smithfield, PA	47,800 sqft	Leased	Field Operations
Odessa, TX	21,100 sqft	Leased	Sales Office
Odessa, TX	50,634 sqft	Leased	Field Operations
Odessa, TX	82,800 sqft	Owned	Field Operations
Elk City, OK	42,330 sqft	Owned	Field Operations
Washington County, PA	41,660 sqft	Owned	Field Operations
Pleasanton, TX	62,950 sqft	Owned	Field Operations
Longview, TX	36,000 sqft	Owned	Field Operations
Vernal, UT	18,827 sqft	Leased	Sales Office
Aledo, TX	94,050 sqft	Owned	Manufacturing
Hobbs, NM	12,000 sqft	Leased	Field Operations
Seminole, TX	33,700 sqft	Leased	Field Operations
Marshall, TX	21,800 sqft	Leased	Field Operations
Pleasanton, TX	16,866 sqft	Leased	Field Operations

### **Table of Contents**

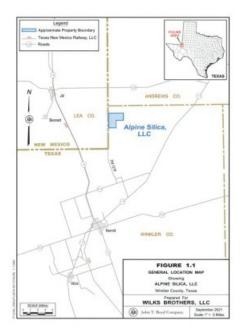
Location	Size	Leased or owned	Purpose
El Reno, OK	19,027 sqft	Leased	Field Operations
Dawson County, TX	6,700 acres	Owned	Raw Land
Winkler County, TX	641 acres	Owned	Sand Mine
Winkler County, TX	630 acres	Leased	Sand Mine
Fort Worth, TX	109,823 sqft	Leased	Manufacturing
Fort Worth, TX	78,696 sqft	Leased	Manufacturing
Fort Worth, TX	11,889 sqft	Leased	Manufacturing
Fort Worth, TX	89,522 sqft	Leased	Manufacturing
Fort Worth, TX	22,600 sqft	Leased	Corporate Office
Cisco, TX	130,000 sqft	Owned	Manufacturing

We believe that our facilities are adequate for our current operations.

We are seeking to develop the 6,700 acres or raw land in Dawson County, Texas, which we refer to as "West Munger" into a sand mine, and are in the process of installing mining and process facilities, at West Munger. At this time, however, West Munger is an exploration stage property. The approximately 6,700 acre site is located in the Midland Basin near Lamesa, Texas. West Munger and the Kermit sand mine, which is more fully described below, are each located within 100 miles of approximately 98% of all horizontal rigs in the Permian Basin, providing us with ready access to potential customers.

### Our mining and processing facilities

We own and operate an approximately three million ton per year sand mine and processing facility located in Winkler County, Texas that we refer to as our "Kermit sand mine." The total net book value of the Kermit sand mine and its associated plant and equipment was \$51.9 million as of December 31, 2021. Our Kermit sand mine facility is located on Farm-to-Market Road (FM) 1218 approximately 14 miles north of Kermit, Texas and approximately 58 miles west of the Midland-Odessa area. The Kermit sand mine is a surface sand mine and a production stage property. Our Kermit sand mine facility features two wash plants and a dry plant with two rotary dryers that clean and classify the sand. We built the facility in 2017 and produce 40/70-mesh and 100-mesh (70/200) sand. Additional onsite facilities include a scale house, office, shop, quality laboratory and onsite housing for up to 40 employees. We believe the Kermit sand mine and its associated plant and equipment are maintained in good working condition. The plant does not crush the material, but cleans and classifies the sand. Once the product is appropriately processed, it is stored in one of eight storage silos until it is transported by truck to its destination. The Kermit sand mine is serviced by three phase power that is routed along Farm-to-Market Road (FM) 1218, which runs parallel to the western property line. The pipeline providing natural gas supply for the dryers is also routed along this corridor. Plant process water is supplied by 12 wells installed around the periphery of the property. Additionally, water is recycled from the wash process water after fines are removed via settling with a flocculent in a series of constructed ponds. As the mine progresses, silt ponds are constructed in mine-out provided by off-site sources (bottled water), although a public water system permit application has been filed.



#### Our production

We produced and sold 1,646,292 tons, 736,726 tons and 1,015,665 tons of frac sand during the years ended December 31, 2021, 2020 and 2019, respectively from the Kermit sand mine.

# Our permits

The Kermit sand mine's current NSR permit is renewable in 2028. Other permits held for such mine include: Stormwater, Above Ground Storage Tank, Aggregate Production Operation, and a Public Water System application (pending). There are no formal state or federal reclamation plans or permits required for the operation.

#### Our reserves

We believe we have a high-quality mineral reserve base. The SEC has adopted amendments to its disclosure rules to modernize the mineral property disclosure requirements, which are codified in Regulation S-K subpart 1300. This prospectus has been prepared in accordance with the requirements of Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K, which first became applicable to us for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021. As used in this prospectus, the terms "mineral reserve" and "proven mineral reserve" are defined and used in accordance with Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K.

# Summary of reserves

We follow Subpart 1300 of Regulation S-K in determining our mineral reserves. Exploration samples are evaluated in our laboratory facilities to assess product quality and mining/processing parameters. Members of

our sales management team assess the salability of the product(s). Geologic, topographic and site data are used to create a geologic model and mining plan. We prepare an analysis of operating costs, capital costs and long-term anticipated sales volume and price to ensure the economic viability of the reserve. To opine as to the economic viability of our mineral reserves, John T. Boyd Company ("John T. Boyd") reviewed this analysis at the time of the proven reserve determination.

The quantity and nature of the mineral reserves are estimated by our internal mine planning team and third-party companies. According to John T. Boyd, the relatively uniform nature of the sand deposit underlying the property, combined with laboratory testing results, indicate the sand deposit will produce a high-quality proppant sand product that will meet the customer specifications for regional proppant sand within the Permian Basin. Analysis of sand by independent third-party testing companies indicates that the reserves have characteristics which generally meet American Petroleum Institute specifications with regard to crush strength, turbidity and roundness and sphericity. Our internal reserve estimates are provided to John T. Boyd for review annually so that third-party approved additions or reductions can be made to our mineral reserves and mineral resource calculations due to ore extraction, additional drilling and delineation, property acquisitions and dispositions or quality adjustments. Before acquiring new mineral reserves, we perform surveying, drill core analysis and other tests to confirm the quantity and quality of the acquired mineral reserves. John T. Boyd has reviewed our December 31, 2021 mineral reserves, and we intend to continue retaining third-party engineers to review our mineral reserves on an annual basis.

The following tables provide a summary of our Kermit sand mine, which primarily provides proppant for the oil and natural gas industry, as of December 31, 2021 and 2020 based on a price of \$19.11(1) per ton:

						As of Dece	ember 31, 2021
			Proven reserves	Probable reserves	Implied average		
	Owned/	Area	(in thousands	(in thousands	reserve life		Recovery*
Mine/plant location	leased	(in acres)	of tons)	of tons)	(in years)	Product Size	(%)
Winkler County, TX	Owned	641	27,379	896	26	40/200-Mesh	78
Winkler County, TX	Leased	630	13,287	6,288	18	40/200-Mesh	78
Total		1,271	40,666	7,184	44		

\* Recovery % represents the overall product yield after mining and processing losses.

(1) The sales price forecast, by product, is based on second quarter of 2021 average prices, and reflects a rebound from 2020 prices. John T. Boyd opines that this is a reasonable price projection.

Based on our proven reserves as of December 31, 2021, and average annual production volume for the three years ended December 31, 2021, our proven sand reserves had an implied average reserve life of more than 44 years.

						As of Dec	ember 31, 2020
	Owned/	Area	Proven reserves (in thousands	Probable reserves (in thousands	Implied average reserve life		Recovery*
Mine/plant location	leased	(in acres)	of tons)	of tons)	(in years)	Product Size	(%)
Winkler County, TX	Owned	641	29,025	896	27	40/200-Mesh	78
Winkler County, TX	Leased	630	13,287	6,288	18	40/200-Mesh	78
Total		1,271	42,312	7,184	45		

Recovery % represents the overall product yield after mining and processing losses.

Based on our proven reserves as of December 31, 2020, and average annual production volume for the three years ended December 31, 2020, our proven sand reserves had an implied average reserve life of more than 45 years.

The year over year change from December 31, 2020 to December 31, 2021 of approximately 3% in reportable reserve tons is due to the normal mining production activity occurring on the property whereby the run-of-mine material is extracted for the production of saleable frac sand product.

Estimates of in-place frac sand resources for the Kermit sand mine were prepared by performing the following tasks:

- Available drilling logs and laboratory testing results were compiled and reviewed to check for accuracy and to support development of the geologic model. The geologic database utilized for modeling and estimation consists of results from 27 of the 35 holes as 8 holes from the first campaign were twinned by the second campaign for verification purposes. The geologic data were imported into Carlson Software, a geologic modeling and mine planning software suite that is widely used and accepted by the mining industry.
- A geologic model of the deposit was created in Carlson Software using industry-standard grid modeling methods well-suited for simple stratigraphic deposits. The geologic model delineates the top and bottom of the mineable sand horizon and the distribution of the product size fractions across the deposit. The top and bottom of the mineable frac sand interval were established thusly:
  - As there is minimal overburden material across the property, the top of the mineable sand interval was defined as the current ground surface as provided by an aerial topographic survey conducted on July 1, 2021.
  - The bottom of the mineable sand interval was established by either the bottom of the drill hole, or where present by the top of
    excessively silty intervals commonly found near the bottom of the deposit.
- · After reviewing the continuity and variability of the deposit, suitable resources classification criteria were developed and applied.
- John T. Boyd then reviewed the proposed mining regions identified by management. Estimation of the of the in-place frac sand resources for the Kermit sand mine assumes mining operations using standard surface excavation equipment, which is widely utilized for mining of similar deposit types. As such, the estimates were subject to the following setbacks and slope requirements:
  - 50 ft inside of property lines.
  - 300 ft from pipeline easements.
  - 50 ft around the wet and dry process plant areas, housing camp area, and main access road/right of way.
  - An overall pit wall slope of 3:1 (approximately 19 degrees).
- In-place volumes for each of the proposed mining blocks were calculated from the geologic model within Carlson Software. A dry, inplace, bulk density of 100 pounds per cubic foot was used to calculate the in-place tonnage of frac sand.

Further information can be found in Section 6.2.1 and Section 6.2.2 of our technical report summary prepared by John T. Boyd and in the addendum to the technical report summary prepared by John T. Boyd, which are filed as Exhibits 99.1 and 99.2, respectively, to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### Quality summary

Samples gathered during exploration were used to create 3 composite product samples that were tested by two separate third-party laboratories (PropTester and Stim-Lab) for API RP 19C/ISO 13503-2 proppant sand characteristics. ProFrac management also conducted in-house crush testing on samples obtained from their plant feed stream. Both of the independent laboratories showed similar results overall, with management's internal laboratory testing on crush strength showing roughly 1,000 psi lower than each third-party laboratory. Testing was performed on various product sizes; however, for purposes of this estimate, John T. Boyd discussed only the 40/70 mesh and 70/200 mesh samples.

		Average API/ISO Test Results By Product Size		
	40/70 mesh		70/200 mesh	
Test	Result		Recommended Specification	Result
Sphericity	0.7	2	0.6	0.7
Roundness	0.6	$\geq$	0.6	0.6
Acid Solubility (%)	2.7	$\leq$	3.0	3.4
Turbidity (NTU)	n/a	$\geq$	250	n/a
K-Value (000 psi)	7		_	10

\* 100-mesh proppant sand material currently does not have an API/ISO specification

The composited sample testing suggests the Kermit sand mine is capable of producing frac sands which meet minimum API/ISO recommended testing characteristics.

The relatively dense drill hole coverage, combined with the frequency of sample intervals taken during exploration, provides a sufficiently detailed understanding of the extent and quality of the frac sand deposit underlying the Kermit sand mine to support the estimates of reserves reported herein.

## Data verification

John T. Boyd did not verify historic drill hole data by conducting independent drilling in areas already explored. It is customary in preparing proppant sand resource and reserve estimates to accept basic drilling and quality testing data as provided by management, subject to the reported results being judged representative and reasonable.

John T. Boyd's efforts to judge the appropriateness and reasonability of the source exploration data included reviewing provided drilling logs, sampling procedures, frac sand quality testing results, examining archival sample intervals, and discussing aspects of developing the Kermit sand mine with us during a site visit.

#### Market analysis

Permit submissions for horizontal oil and gas wells in the Permian Basin indicate a continuation of strong drilling ahead. The increase in demand for frac sand for use in the hydraulic fracturing process has resulted in a significant rise in sand prices as well as constraints on supply availability. According to Lium, total U.S. frac sand demand is expected to increase by 31% in 2022 compared to 2021 and reach 117 million tons, with the Permian expected to account for approximately 57% of the total U.S. demand. Frac sand pricing has surpassed pre-COVID levels, with Permian FOB mine pricing reaching as high as \$60/ton in the spot market in the first quarter of 2022, according to Lium.

Consequently, with increases in production and well completions, activity at frac sand mines in the region have increased. Per the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA), operating hours for the second quarter of 2021 for Permian Basin frac sand mines were up 20% sequentially. In fact, only two mines saw a material decrease in operating hours from Q1 2021 to Q2 2021 while several had increases of more than 80% sequentially. John T. Boyd anticipates stable frac sand pricing with a slight upside bias due to potential supply chain disruptions and high commodity input costs.

For more information, please see "Summary—Industry Trends" and Section 1.7.1 of our technical report summary prepared by John T. Boyd which is filed as Exhibit 99.1 to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### Surface and mineral rights

A portion of our Kermit sand mine reserves in Winkler County, Texas are located on approximately 630 acres that we lease under a lease that terminates in 2052. The lease imposes a royalty rate of 2% of gross sales revenue and requires that we commence production from the leased premises by January 1, 2032.

### Our resources

There are no reportable frac sand resources excluding those converted to frac sand reserves for the Kermit sand mine. Quantities of frac sand controlled by Alpine within the defined boundaries of the Kermit Property which are not reported as frac sand reserves are not considered to have potential economic viability; as such, they are not reportable as frac sand resources.

The Kermit sand mine is in an area of west Texas where the High Plains and Trans-Pecos desert regions converge. Surficial features of the High Plains region typically consist of thin clay and soil intervals covering caliche, with mesquite, juniper, and scrub grass cover. The Trans-Pecos region has numerous landform types ranging from the rising slopes of the Guadalupe Mountain Range, to the desert dune deposits of the Sand Hills areas. Just to the east of the study area, the Caprock Escarpment, a towering landform consisting of caliche capstone, abruptly stands hundreds of feet above the desert floor.

Surficial geologic units overlying the area are predominantly Quaternary age unconsolidated deposits, ranging from windblown sheet sands and dunes to alluvial sands, silts, clays, and caliche. Origins of these deposits are believed to be a combination of eroded bedrock material from the southern Rocky Mountains, and locally eroded Ogallala Formation sandstone. As portions of the southern Rockies were eroded via weathering, particles were carried to the Pecos River. Ancient flooding events of the Pecos River resulted in the suspended particles being deposited into flood plains. Once flood waters receded, winds took over, drying and further transporting these particles into the western Texas region.

The Caprock Escarpment marks the eastern-most extent of the surficial sand deposits. Winds transporting particles into the area are thought to have collided with the escarpment, slowing and dropping particles out to where they accumulated over time. Winnowing processes caused some degree of particle sorting to occur. Due to the mechanisms and long distances of particle transport, sand grains were abraded and rounded as they reached their current locations.

The Kermit sand mine contains no discernable overburden materials with the exception of sparse areas of vegetation and roots, which are easily removed during processing. The surface sheet and dune sands here are generally mineable from the surface down to the total defined depths of the deposit. As the target formation is located at the surface, there are no geologic features which would materially impact mineability of the surface sands.

Quaternary unconsolidated deposition covers nearly all of the subject property, with the surficial deposits noted as generally ranging from 60-ft to over 300-ft in thickness. A generalized stratigraphic chart of the geologic units in Winkler County, Texas is presented below.

System	Series	Geologic Unit
Quaternary	Pleistocene / Holocene	Sheet and Dune Sand Loess
	Pleistocene	Unconsolidated Alluvium
Neogene	Pliocene	Ogallala Formation

# **Our customers**

Our customers consist primarily of E&P companies in the continental United States. Our top five customers accounted for approximately 44.9% and 51.8% of our revenue for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2021, Rockcliff Energy Management, LLC accounted for 15.4%, Sabine Oil & Gas Corporation accounted for 11.1%, Surge Energy America accounted for 7.4%, Henry Resources LLC accounted for 6.1% and EAP accounted for 4.9%, respectively, of our total revenue.

On a pro forma basis, the top ten largest customers contributed to just over 50.1% of total pro forma combined revenue.

# Competition

The markets in which we operate are highly competitive. To be successful, an energy services company must provide services that meet the specific needs of E&P companies at competitive prices. Competitive factors impacting sales of our services are price, environmental profile of our equipment and operations, reputation and technical expertise, service and equipment quality, and health and safety standards. Although we believe our customers consider all of these factors, we believe price and equipment capabilities are the key factors in our customers' criteria in choosing a service provider. While we seek to price our services competitively, we believe many of our customers elect to work with us based on our the capabilities and environmental profile of our fleet, as well as our extensive experience and operational expertise in U.S. unconventional oil and gas production, integrated business model and uniform fleet of standardized, high specification equipment.

We provide our services primarily in the West Texas, East Texas/Louisiana, South Texas, Oklahoma, Uinta and Appalachian regions, and we compete against different companies in each of those locations. Our major competitors include Halliburton Company, Liberty Oilfield Services Inc. and NexTier Oilfield Solutions Inc.

# Seasonality

Our results of operations have historically reflected seasonal tendencies, generally in the fourth quarter, relating to the conclusion of our customers' annual capital expenditure budgets, the holidays and inclement winter weather during which we may experience declines in our operating results.

## **Operating risks and insurance**

Our operations are subject to hazards inherent in the energy services industry, such as accidents, blowouts, explosions, fires and spills and releases that can cause personal injury or loss of life, damage or destruction of property, equipment, natural resources and the environment and suspension of operations.

In addition, claims for loss of oil and natural gas production and damage to formations can occur in the oilfield services industry. If a serious accident were to occur at a location where our equipment and services are being used, it could result in our being named as a defendant in lawsuits asserting large claims.

Because our business involves the transportation of heavy equipment and materials, we may also experience traffic accidents which may result in spills, property damage and personal injury.

Despite what we view as our strong safety record and our efforts to maintain safety standards, we from time to time have suffered accidents in the past and anticipate that we could experience accidents in the future. In addition to the property damage, personal injury and other losses from these accidents, the frequency and severity of these incidents affect our operating costs and insurability and our relationships with customers, employees, regulatory agencies and other parties. Any significant increase in the frequency or severity of these incidents, or the general level of compensation awards, could adversely affect the cost of, or our ability to obtain, workers' compensation and other forms of insurance, and could have other material adverse effects on our financial condition and results of operations.

We maintain commercial general liability, workers' compensation, business auto, commercial property, excess liability, and directors and officers insurance policies providing coverages of risks and amounts that we believe to be customary in our industry. Further, we have pollution legal liability coverage for our business entities, which would cover, among other things, third party liability and costs of clean-up relating to environmental contamination on our premises, while our equipment is in transit and while on our customers' job site. With respect to our hydraulic fracturing operations, coverage would be available under our pollution legal liability policy for any surface environmental clean-up and liability to third parties arising from any surface contamination. We also have certain specific coverages for some of our business segments, including for our hydraulic fracturing services.

Although we maintain insurance coverage of types and amounts that we believe to be customary in the industry, we are not fully insured against all risks, either because insurance is not available or because of the high premium costs relative to perceived risk. Further, insurance rates have in the past been subject to wide fluctuation and changes in coverage could result in less coverage, increases in cost or higher deductibles and retentions. Liabilities for which we are not insured, or which exceed the policy limits of our applicable insurance, could have a material adverse effect on us. See "Risk Factors" for a description of certain risks associated with our insurance policies.

## Environmental and occupational health and safety regulations

### Environmental, health and safety matters and regulation

Our operations are subject to stringent laws and regulations governing the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection, and occupational health and safety. Numerous federal, state and local governmental agencies issue regulations that often require difficult and costly compliance measures that could carry substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties and may result in injunctive obligations for non-compliance. These laws and regulations may, for example, restrict the types, quantities and concentrations of various substances that can be released into the environment, limit or prohibit construction or drilling activities on certain lands lying within wilderness, wetlands, ecologically or seismically sensitive areas and other protected areas, or require action to prevent or remediate pollution from current or former operations. Moreover, it is not uncommon for neighboring landowners and other third parties to file claims for personal injury and property damage allegedly caused by the release of hazardous substances, hydrocarbons or other waste products into the environment. Changes in environmental, health and safety laws and regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly requirements could materially adversely affect our operations and financial position. For example, following the election of President Biden and Democratic control in both houses of Congress, it is possible that our operations may be subject to greater environmental, health and safety restrictions, particularly with regards to hydraulic fracturing, permitting and GHG emissions. We have not experienced any material adverse effect from compliance with current requirements; however, we cannot guarantee this will always be the case.

Below is an overview of some of the more significant environmental, health and safety requirements with which we must comply. Our customers' operations are subject to similar laws and regulations. Any material adverse effect of these laws and regulations on our customers' operations and financial position may also have an indirect material adverse effect on our operations and financial position.

**Waste Handling**. We handle, transport, store and dispose of wastes that are subject to the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act ("RCRA") and comparable state laws and regulations, which affect our activities by imposing requirements regarding the generation, transportation, treatment, storage, disposal and cleanup of hazardous and non-hazardous wastes. With federal approval, the individual states administer some or all of the provisions of RCRA, sometimes in conjunction with their own, more stringent requirements. Although certain petroleum production wastes are exempt from regulation as hazardous wastes under RCRA, such wastes may constitute "solid wastes" that are subject to the less stringent requirements of non-hazardous waste provisions.

Administrative, civil and criminal penalties can be imposed for failure to comply with waste handling requirements. Moreover, the EPA or state or local governments may adopt more stringent requirements for the handling of non-hazardous wastes or re-categorize some non-hazardous wastes as hazardous wastes in the future. Indeed, legislation has been proposed from time to time in U.S. Congress to re-categorize certain oil and natural gas exploration, development and production wastes as hazardous wastes. Several environmental organizations have also at times petitioned the EPA to modify existing regulations to re-categorize certain oil and natural gas exploration, development and production wastes and regulations could have a material adverse effect on our capital expenditures and operating expenses. Although we do not believe the current costs of managing our wastes, as presently classified, to be significant, any legislative or regulatory reclassification of oil and natural gas E&P wastes could increase our costs to manage and dispose of such wastes.

**Remediation of Hazardous Substances**. The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act ("CERCLA" or "Superfund") and analogous state laws generally impose liability without regard to fault or legality of the original conduct, on classes of persons who are considered to be responsible for the release of a hazardous substance into the environment. These persons include the current owner or operator of a contaminated facility, a former owner or operator of the facility at the time of contamination and those persons that disposed or arranged for the disposal of the hazardous substance at the facility. Liability for the costs of removing or remediating previously disposed wastes or contamination, damages to natural resources, the costs of conducting certain health studies, amongst other things, is strict and joint and several. In the course of our operations, we use materials that, if released, would be subject to regulation under CERCLA and comparable state laws. Therefore, governmental agencies or third parties may seek to hold us responsible under CERCLA and comparable state tatutes for all or part of the costs to clean up sites at which such hazardous substances have been released. Such liability could require us to make significant expenditures to investigate and remediate such contamination or attain and maintain compliance with such laws, and may otherwise have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, competitive position or financial condition.

**NORM**. In the course of our operations, some of our equipment may be exposed to naturally occurring radioactive materials ("NORM") associated with oil and gas deposits and, accordingly, may result in the generation of wastes and other materials containing NORM. NORM exhibiting levels of radiation in excess of established state standards are subject to special handling and disposal requirements, and any storage vessels, piping and work area affected by NORM may be subject to remediation or restoration requirements.

*Water Discharges*. The Clean Water Act ("CWA"), SDWA, Oil Pollution Act ("OPA") and analogous state laws and regulations impose restrictions and strict controls regarding the unauthorized discharge of pollutants, including produced waters and other oil and gas wastes, into regulated waters. The discharge of pollutants into regulated waters is prohibited, except in accordance with the terms of a permit issued by the EPA or the state. The discharge of dredge and fill material into regulated waters, including wetlands, is also prohibited, unless authorized by a permit issued by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (the "Corps"). The scope of these regulated waters has been subject to controversy in recent years. In September 2015, the EPA and the Corps issued new rules revising the definition of "waters of the United States" (the "Clean Water Rule"), but in April 2020, the EPA and the Corps replaced the Clean Water Rule with the Navigable Waters Protection Rule, which narrows the definition of "waters of the United States" to four categories of jurisdictional waters and includes twelve categories of exclusions, including groundwater. However, these rulemakings are currently subject to litigation. In August 2021, a federal judge in the District of Arizona struck down the Navigable Waters Protection Rule, and the Biden administration and the Corps have announced that they have stopped enforcing the Navigable Waters Protection Rule nationwide, and that they are reverting back to the 1986 definition of "waters of the United

States." In December 2021, the EPA and Corps published the first of two proposed rulemakings, including a definition largely in keeping with a broader pre-2015 definition and related regulatory guidance and case law. A second proposed rulemaking expanding on this definition is expected later in 2022. In January 2022, the Supreme Court agreed to hear a case regarding the jurisdictional reach of "water of the United States." To the extent any new rules or court decisions expand the scope of the CWA's jurisdiction, ProFrac's customers could face increased costs and delays with respect to obtaining permits, including for dredge and fill activities in wetland areas.

Noncompliance with the CWA, SDWA, OPA, or other laws or regulations relating to water discharges may result in substantial administrative, civil and criminal penalties, as well as injunctive obligations, for us or our customers. The process for obtaining permits also has the potential to delay operations. Additionally, spill prevention, control and countermeasure plan requirements require appropriate containment berms and similar structures to help prevent the contamination of regulated waters.

*Air Emissions*. The CAA and comparable state laws and regulations, regulate emissions of various air pollutants through the issuance of permits and the imposition of other emissions control requirements. The EPA has developed, and continues to develop, stringent regulations governing emissions of air pollutants from specified sources. New facilities may be required to obtain permits before work can begin, and existing facilities may be required to obtain additional permits and incur capital costs in order to remain in compliance. For example, EPA has established emission control requirements for crude oil and natural gas production and processing operations and established criteria for aggregating multiple small surface sites into a single source for air quality permitting purposes, which could cause small facilities, on an aggregate basis, to be deemed a major source subject to more stringent air permitting processes and requirements. These and other laws and regulations may increase the costs of compliance for some facilities where we operate. Obtaining or renewing permits also has the potential to delay the development of oil and natural gas projects.

*Climate Change*. Climate change continues to attract considerable public and scientific attention. As a result, numerous proposals have been made and are likely to continue to be made at the international, national, regional and state levels of government to monitor and limit emissions of carbon dioxide, methane and other GHGs. These efforts have included consideration of cap-and-trade programs, carbon taxes, GHG reporting and tracking programs and regulations that directly limit GHG emissions from certain sources.

In the United States, no comprehensive climate change legislation has been implemented at the federal level. However, President Biden has highlighted addressing climate change as a priority of his administration and has issued several executive orders addressing climate change. Moreover, following the U.S. Supreme Court finding that GHG emissions constitute a pollutant under the CAA, the EPA has adopted regulations that, among other things, establish construction and operating permit reviews for GHG emissions from certain large stationary sources, require the monitoring and annual reporting of GHG emissions from certain petroleum and natural gas system sources in the United States, and together with the DOT, set GHG emissions and fuel economy standards for vehicles in the United States. The regulation of methane from oil and gas facilities has been subject to uncertainty in recent years. The EPA previously had promulgated NSPS imposing limitations on methane emissions from sources in the oil and gas sector. Subsequently, in September 2020, the Trump Administration rescinded those methane standards and removed the transmission and storage segments from the oil and gas source category under the CAA's NSPS. However, in June 2021, President Biden signed a resolution passed by the U.S. Congress under the Congressional Review Act nullifying the September 2020 rule, effectively reinstating the prior standards. In November 2021, as required by President Biden's executive order, the EPA proposed new regulations to expand NSPS requirements for oil and gas sector sources and establish comprehensive standards of performance and emission guidelines for methane and volatile organic compound emissions from existing operations in the oil and gas sector, including the exploration and production, transmission, processing, and storage segments. The EPA has announced that the agency hopes to finalize these rulemakings by the end of 2022. Once finalized, the regulations are likely to be subject to legal challenge and will also need to be incorporated into the states' implementation plans, which will need to be approved by the EPA in individual rulemakings that could also be subject to legal challenge. The reinstatement of direct regulation of methane emission for new sources and the promulgation of requirements for existing oil and gas customers could result in increased costs for our customers and consequently adversely affect demand for our services.

Separately, various states and groups of states have adopted or are considering adopting legislation, regulation or other regulatory initiatives that are focused on such areas as GHG cap and trade programs, carbon taxes, reporting and tracking programs, and restriction of emissions. For example, several states, including Pennsylvania and New Mexico, have proposed or adopted regulations restricting the emission of methane from E&P activities. At the international level, the United Nations-sponsored "Paris Agreement" requires member states to submit non-binding, individually-determined reduction goals known as Nationally Determined Contributions every five years after 2020. President Biden has recommitted the United States to the Paris Agreement and, in April 2021, announced a goal of reducing the United States' emissions by 50-52% below 2005 levels by 2030. In November 2021, President Biden released "The Long-Term Strategy of the United States: Pathways to Net-Zero Greenhouse Gas Emissions by 2050," which, among other things, explains that the U.S. and EU are co-leading the "Global Methane Pledge" that aims to cut global methane pollution at least 30% by 2030 relative to 2020 levels. The impacts of these orders, pledges, agreements, and any legislation or regulation promulgated to fulfill the United States' commitments under the Paris Agreement, cannot be predicted at this time.

Governmental, scientific, and public concern over the threat of climate change arising from GHG emissions has resulted in increasing political risks in the United States, including climate change related pledges made by certain candidates now in public office. On January 27, 2021, President Biden issued an executive order that calls for substantial action on climate change, including, among other things, the increased use of zero-emission vehicles by the federal government, the elimination of subsidies provided to the fossil fuel industry, and increased emphasis on climate-related risks across government agencies and economic sectors. The Biden Administration has previously also issued orders suspending the issuance of new leases pending a study, for oil and gas development on federal lands. For more information, see our regulatory disclosure titled "Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing and Related Activities." As a result, we cannot predict the full impact of these developments or whether the Biden Administration may pursue further restrictions. Other actions that could be pursued by the Biden Administration may include the imposition of more restrictive requirements for the establishment of pipeline infrastructure or the permitting of LNG export facilities. as well as more restrictive GHG emission limitations for oil and gas facilities.

Additionally, the Securities and Exchange Commission recently proposed new rules relating to the disclosure of a range of climate-related risks. We are currently assessing this rule but at this time we cannot predict the costs of implementation or any potential adverse impacts resulting from the rule. To the extent this rule is finalized as proposed, we or our customers could incur increased costs related to the assessment and disclosure of climate-related risks. In addition, enhanced climate disclosure requirements could accelerate the trend of certain stakeholders and lenders restricting or seeking more stringent conditions with respect to their investments in certain carbon intensive sectors.

The adoption and implementation of new or more stringent international, federal or state legislation, regulations or other regulatory initiatives that impose more stringent standards for GHG emissions from the oil and natural gas sector or otherwise restrict the areas in which this sector may produce oil and natural gas or generate the GHG emissions could result in increased costs of compliance or costs of consuming, and thereby reduce demand for oil and natural gas, which could reduce demand for our services. Additionally, political, litigation and financial risks may result in our customers restricting or cancelling production activities, incurring liability for infrastructure damages as a result of climatic changes, or impairing their ability to continue to operate in an economic manner, which also could reduce the demand for our services. One or more of these developments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operation.

**Endangered and Threatened Species**. Environmental laws such as the ESA and analogous state laws may impact exploration, development and production activities in areas where we operate. The ESA provides broad protection for species of fish, wildlife and plants that are listed as threatened or endangered. Similar protections are offered to migratory birds under the MBTA and various state analogs. FWS may identify previously unidentified endangered or threatened species or may designate critical habitat and suitable habitat areas that it believes are necessary for survival of a threatened or endangered species. For example, the dunes sagebrush lizard, which is found only in the active and semi-stable shinnery oak dunes of southeastern New Mexico and adjacent portions of Texas (including areas where our customers operate), was a candidate species for listing under the ESA by the FWS for many years. As a result of a recent settlement with the environmental groups, the FWS, in July 2020, acted on a petition to list the dunes sagebrush lizard

finding sufficient information to warrant a formal one-year review to consider listing the species. While the listing review is ongoing, FWS has also developed a conservation agreement that would implement certain protective practices for the species and authorize incidental take of the species resulting from certain covered activities, including exploration and development of oil and gas fields. The conservation agreement is known as a CCAA. We have joined the CCAA in an effort to mitigate potential impacts on our business of a listing of the dunes sagebrush lizard by the FWS.

On June 1, 2021, FWS also proposed to list two distinct population segments of the lesser prairie-chicken under the ESA, in response to a 2016 petition from conservation groups. Separately, on July 1, 2021, a lawsuit was filed by conservation groups to overturn a 2019 FWS decision that listing the eastern hellbender salamander under the ESA was not warranted. In October 2021, the Biden administration published two rules that reversed changes made by the Trump administration, namely to the definition of "habitat" and a policy that made it easier to exclude territory from critical habitat. On March 23, 2022, the FWS proposed a rule to redesignate the northern long-eared bat from a threatened species to an endangered species under ESA, and to remove its species-specific rule that excluded most development activities from the ESA's prohibition on taking listed species. To the extent any protections are implemented for these or any other species or habitat, it could cause us or our customers to incur additional costs or become subject to operating restrictions or operating bans in the affected areas.

**Regulation of Hydraulic Fracturing and Related Activities**. Our hydraulic fracturing operations are a significant component of our business. Hydraulic fracturing is an important and common practice that is used to stimulate production of hydrocarbons, particularly natural gas, from tight formations, including shales. The process, which involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals under pressure into formations to fracture the surrounding rock and stimulate production, is typically regulated by state oil and natural gas commissions. However, federal agencies have asserted regulatory authority over certain aspects of the process. For example, the EPA has previously issued a series of rules under the CAA that establish new emission control requirements for certain oil and natural gas production and natural gas processing operations and associated equipment. BLM also finalized rules to impose new or more stringent standards for performing hydraulic fracturing on federal and American Indian lands. While this regulation was subsequently rescinded in December 2017, which rescission was upheld by the District Court of Northern California, litigation is ongoing. Additionally, the Biden Administration may also pursue further restriction of hydraulic fracturing and other oil and gas development on federal lands. For example, on January 27, 2021, President Biden issued an executive order that, among other things, called for the elimination of fossil fuel subsidies from federal budget requests beginning in 2022 and suspended the issuance of new leases for oil and gas development on federal lands to the extent permitted by law and called for a review of existing leasing and permitting practices for such activities on federal lands (the order clarifies that it does not restrict such operations on tribal lands that the federal government merely holds in trust).

In response to President Biden's executive order, the Department of Interior issued a report recommending various changes to the federal leasing program, though many such changes would require Congressional action. However, legal challenges to this suspension are ongoing, and the District Court for the Western District of Louisiana has issued a preliminary injunction against the implementation of this suspension while such challenges are pending. The Biden Administration has appealed the injunction, but is complying with the injunction during the appeals process. Separately, the state of Louisiana, among other states, have challenged the Biden Administration's use of the social cost of carbon in its decision-making, including federal leasing decisions, resulting in an injunction from the Western District of Louisiana preventing the Biden Administration's use of the social cost of carbon. In response, the Biden Administration again halted leasing activities. However, the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals has overturned the lower court's decision, and the plaintiff states have announced that they plan to seek review by the Supreme Court. On April 15, 2022, the Department of the Interior announced that it would again resume leasing on federal lands, though with significant changes to the program, including an 80% reduction in the number of acres nominated and the first-ever increase in onshore royalties, to 18.7% from 12.5%. Separately, there has been a significant reduction in the number of approvals of applrovals of applications for permits to drill on federal lands in 2022. As a result of the foregoing, there is significant uncertainty and increased regulatory risks and costs relating to onshore oil and

gas exploration and production activities. These issues could result in decreased activity on federal land, adversely impacting demand for our services.

As a result, we cannot predict the final scope of regulations or restrictions that may apply to oil and gas operations on federal lands, nor the outcome of pending litigation. Although the executive order does not apply to existing operations under valid leases, ProFrac cannot guarantee that further action will not be taken to curtail oil and gas development on federal lands. Any restrictions for new or existing production activities on federal land could adversely impact our customer's operations and consequently reduce demand for our services. The increase in royalties associated with leasing on federal lands, and any future increases that may occur, may adversely impact exploration and production activities on federal lands and reduce demand for our services. Further, legislation to amend the SDWA to repeal the exemption for hydraulic fracturing (except when diesel fuels are used) from the definition of "underground injection" and require federal permitting and regulatory control of hydraulic fracturing, as well as legislative proposals to require disclosure of the chemical constituents of the fluids used in the fracturing process, have previously been proposed in Congress. Several states and local jurisdictions in which we or our customers operate also have adopted or are considering adopting regulations that could restrict or prohibit hydraulic fracturing in certain circumstances, impose more stringent operating standards and/or require the disclosure of the composition of hydraulic fracturing fluids.

Federal and state governments have also investigated whether the disposal of produced water into underground injection wells has caused increased seismic activity in certain areas. In response to concerns regarding induced seismicity, regulators in some states have imposed, or are considering imposing, additional requirements in the permitting of produced water disposal wells or otherwise to assess any relationship between seismicity and the use of such wells. For example, Oklahoma has issued rules for wastewater disposal wells that impose permitting and operating restrictions and reporting requirements on disposal wells in proximity to faults and also, from time to time, has implemented plans directing certain wells where seismic incidents have occurred to restrict or suspend disposal well operations. In particular, the Oklahoma Corporation Commission's well completion seismicity guidelines for operators in the SCOOP and STACK require hydraulic fracturing operations to be suspended following earthquakes of certain magnitudes in the vicinity. In addition, the Oklahoma Corporation Commission's Oil and Gas Conservation Division has previously issued an order limiting future increases in the volume of oil and natural gas wastewater injected into the ground in an effort to reduce the number of earthquakes in the state. The Texas Railroad Commission has adopted similar rules.

If new laws or regulations that significantly restrict hydraulic fracturing and related activities are adopted, such laws could make it more difficult or costly to perform fracturing to stimulate production from tight formations. In addition, if hydraulic fracturing is further regulated at the federal or state level, fracturing activities could become subject to additional permitting and financial assurance requirements, more stringent construction specifications, increased monitoring, reporting and recordkeeping obligations, plugging and abandonment requirements and also to attendant permitting delays and potential increases in costs. Such legislative changes could cause us to incur substantial compliance costs, and compliance or the consequences of any failure to comply could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

**OSHA Matters**. The Occupational Safety and Health Act ("OSHA") and comparable state statutes regulate the protection of the health and safety of workers. In addition, the OSHA hazard communication standard requires that information be maintained about hazardous materials used or produced in operations and that this information be provided to employees, state and local government authorities and the public. In March 2016, the U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration issued a final rule to impose stricter standards for worker exposure to silica; our sand mining operations are subject to this rule and, moreover, the rule went into effect on June 23, 2021 for hydraulic fracturing activities. As a result, we or our customers may be required to incur additional costs associated with compliance with these standards, which costs may be material.

*Mining Activities.* Our sand mining operations are subject to the oversight of the U.S. Mine Safety and Health Administration ("MSHA"), which is the primary regulatory agency with jurisdiction over the commercial silica industry. MSHA regulates quarries, surface mines, underground mines, and the industrial mineral processing facilities associated with quarries and mines. MSHA administers and enforces the provisions of the Federal Mine Safety and

Health Act of 1977 ("FMSHA"), as amended by the Mine Improvement and New Emergency Response Act of 2006. FMSHA imposes stringent health and safety standards on numerous aspects of our operations inclusive of mineral extraction and processing operations, transportation and transloading of silica and delivery of silica sand to well sites. These standards include, among others, the training of personnel, operating procedures, operating and safety equipment, and other matters. As part of MSHA's oversight, its representatives must perform at least two unannounced inspections annually for each surface mining facility in its jurisdiction.

### Human capital

Our employees are a critical asset which are key to our innovative culture and overall success. We are focused on our high-performance culture through attracting, engaging, developing, retaining and rewarding top talent. We strive to enhance the economic and social wellbeing of our employees and the communities in which we operate. We are committed to providing a welcoming, inclusive environment for our workforce, with best-in-class training and career development opportunities to enable employees to thrive and achieve their career goals.

As of March 24, 2022, we employed 2,522 people, none of whom are represented by labor unions or subject to collective bargaining agreements.

*Health and Safety.* The health, safety, and well-being of our employees is of the utmost importance. We are an industry leader with a proven track record in safety with a TRIR of .42 for the year ended December 31, 2021, including our manufacturing division, compared to the industry average of .70.

We provide employees the option to participate in health and welfare plans, including medical, dental, life, accidental death and dismemberment and short-term and long-term disability insurance plans. We also offer a number of health and wellness programs, including telemedicine, health screens and fitness reimbursement as well as access to the Employee Assistance Program which provides employees and their family members access to professional providers to help navigate challenging life events 24 hours a day/365 days a year.

In response to COVID-19, we adopted enhanced safety measures and practices to protect employee health and safety and continue to follow guidelines from the Centers for Disease Control to protect our employees and minimize the risk of business disruption.

# Legal proceedings

ProFrac Services, LLC entered into a Master Purchase Agreement For Products And/Or Services with Lonestar Prospects, Ltd. d/b/a Vista Sand ("Vista"), dated November 27, 2017 (the "Vista MSA"), as amended by the First Addendum to Vista MSA and the First Amendment to Vista MSA, both of which are dated June 10, 2018 (collectively, the "Agreement"). Under the terms of the Vista MSA, Services agreed to purchase certain quantities of sand from Vista. Vista filed a complaint against Services in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Texas on March 15, 2021, in which it alleges that Services breached the terms of the Agreement by failing to purchase the required amount of sand or pay for the underpurchased amounts as required by the Agreement. Vista is seeking damages of approximately \$8.31 million. Vista and Services have entered into a mutually agreed upon Scheduling Order signed by the Court on February 12, 2022. Trial docket call for this matter is currently scheduled for September 6, 2022.

From time to time we may be involved in litigation relating to claims arising out of our operations in the normal course of business, including workers' compensation claims and employment related disputes. Other than as described above, we are not currently a party to any legal proceedings that, if determined adversely against us, either individually or in the aggregate, would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition and are not aware of any material legal proceedings contemplated by governmental authorities. We are however, named defendants in certain lawsuits, investigations and claims arising in the ordinary course of conducting our business and we may be named defendants in similar lawsuits, investigations and claims in the future. While the outcome of these lawsuits, investigations and claims cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not expect these matters, if decided adversely, to have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows or financial condition.

# Management

The following table sets forth the names, ages and titles of our directors and executive officers.

Name	Age	Position
Ladd Wilks	36	Chief Executive Officer
Lance Turner	42	Chief Financial Officer
Coy Randle	60	Chief Operating Officer
Robert Willette	46	Chief Legal Officer, Secretary
Matthew D. Wilks	39	Executive Chairman of the Board
Sergei Krylov	44	Director Nominee
Terry Glebocki	59	Director Nominee
Stacy Nieuwoudt	42	Director Nominee
Gerald Haddock	74	Director Nominee

### Ladd Wilks

Ladd Wilks has served as our Chief Executive Officer since May 2016. Since February 2012, Mr. Wilks has also served as Vice President of Breckenridge Geophysical, Inc. Mr. Wilks owns a controlling interest in two private E&P companies. Mr. Wilks currently sits on the Board of Directors of Cisco Safe, the Cisco Recreation Foundation and 13 Foundation. From March 2008 to July 2011, Mr. Wilks served as VP of Logistics of FTSI. Additionally, Mr. Wilks is an executive officer at Wilks Brothers and has an extensive background with our Company arising from his familial connection to our founders as the son of Farris Wilks and nephew of Dan Wilks. *Lance Turner* 

Lance Turner has served as our Chief Financial Officer since March 2022. From October 2015 to March 2022, Mr. Turner served as Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of FTSI. Mr. Turner joined FTSI in April 2014 as Director of Finance and was promoted to Vice President of Finance of FTSI in January 2015. Prior to that, Mr. Turner spent approximately 11 years with Ernst & Young LLP, with the majority of that time in its transactions services group coordinating and advising clients on buy side and sell side transactions in various industries. He earned a Bachelor of Business Administration and a Master of Professional Accounting from the University of Texas at Austin and is a Certified Public Accountant in the state of Texas.

### Coy Randle

Coy Randle joined ProFrac in May 2018 and has served as our Chief Operating Officer since October 2018. Mr. Randle has over 39 years' experience in the energy industry. Prior to joining the company, Mr. Randle provided technical consulting services for Nolan Transportation Group. Mr. Randle served as President and Chief Operating Officer of FTSI from March 2010 to October 2015 and as Senior Vice President of Operations from January 2008 to March 2010.

### Robert Willette

Robert Willette has served as our Chief Legal Officer and Secretary since November 2021. Since October 2020, Mr. Willette has served as Assistant General Counsel of Wilks Brothers. From August 2017 to October 2020, Mr. Willette served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Corporate Secretary, Chief Compliance and ESG Officer of Carbo Ceramics Inc. Prior to that, Mr. Willette served as General Counsel and Corporate Secretary for Texon L.P., which transports and markets crude oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids. Mr. Willette holds a B.S., an M.B.A., and a J.D. from the University of Kansas.

#### Matthew D. Wilks

Matthew D. Wilks has served as Executive Chairman of our board of directors since August 2021 and has served as our President since October 2018. Previously, Mr. Wilks served as our Chief Financial Officer from May 2017 to August 2021. Mr. Wilks also has served as Vice President of Investments for Wilks Brothers since January 2012. From 2010 to 2012, Mr. Wilks served as Vice President of Logistics for FTSI. Additionally, Mr. Wilks served as a member of the board of directors of Approach Resources, Inc., an E&P company focused on the exploration, development and production of unconventional oil and gas resources in the United States. Mr. Wilks' background in numerous roles specific to our Company and his familial connection to our founders as the son of Dan Wilks and nephew of Farris Wilks, allow him to engage in board deliberations with valuable insight and experience.

#### Sergei Krylov

Sergei Krylov has been nominated to serve on our board of directors commencing concurrently with the consummation of this offering. Mr. Krylov has been in the energy industry for more than 20 years, both as an investment banker and as an executive officer. Currently, Mr. Krylov serves as Investment Partner and Chief Financial Officer of Wilks Brothers, LLC. From 2014 to 2020, Mr. Krylov served as an executive at Approach Resources Inc., a NASDAQ listed exploration and production company focused on Permian basin, initially as Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer and subsequently as President and Chief Executive Officer. From 2000 to 2013, Mr.Krylov worked at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC in the Energy Investment Banking group in New York and Houston, where he most recently served as Managing Director. During his career Mr.Krylov has executed numerous mergers and acquisitions, capital markets offerings and financial restructurings. Mr. Krylov holds a B.B.A. in finance from Pace University.

We believe that Mr. Krylov's skills and experience, particularly his financial expertise and understanding of capital markets, knowledge of the oil and gas industry and his public company executive experience make him well qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

### Terry Glebocki

Terry Glebocki has been nominated to serve on our board of directors commencing concurrently with the consummation of this offering.Ms. Glebocki served as Chief Executive Officer of Ocean Casino from December 2019 through October 2021. From February 2019 to December 2019, Ms. Glebocki served as Chief Financial Officer of Ocean Casino. Prior to that, Ms. Glebocki served as Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, and Treasurer of Tropicana Entertainment Inc. from April 2015 to October 2018. Ms. Glebocki has also served as Vice President of Finance and Chief Financial Officer of Revel Entertainment Group LLC from June 2007 to April 2015. Ms. Glebocki holds a B.S. from Lehigh University.

We believe that Ms. Glebocki's leadership skills and experience, including serving as an executive officer for several companies, will bring valuable insights to the board of directors and qualify her to serve on our board of directors.

#### Stacy Nieuwoudt

Stacy Nieuwoudt has been nominated to serve on our board of directors commencing concurrently with the consummation of this offering. Ms. Nieuwoudt is currently a private investor. From November 2017 to November 2019, Ms. Nieuwoudt served as a Senior Energy and Industrials Analyst at Aptigon Capital, a Citadel Company. Prior to that, Ms. Nieuwoudt served as an Energy Equities Analyst at Surveyor Capital, a Citadel Company, from September 2010 to November 2017. Since January 2021, Ms. Nieuwoudt has served as a director of Independence Contract Drilling. Ms. Nieuwoudt holds a B.A. from Rice University.

We believe that Ms. Nieuwoudt's skills and experience, particularly her specialized knowledge, background and expertise in the energy industry, combined with her understanding of capital markets and career long experience covering the energy industry qualify her to serve as a member of our board of directors.

#### Gerald Haddock

Gerald W. Haddock has been nominated to serve on our board of directors commencing concurrently with the consummation of this offering. Mr. Haddock founded Haddock Enterprises, LLC in 2000 and has served as its President since such time. Mr. Haddock formerly served as President and Chief Operating Officer of Crescent Real Estate Equities Company from 1994 to 1999, including serving as CEO from 1996 to 1999. He currently serves as a director of Meritage Homes Corporation and Union Acquisition Corp. II, and previously served as a director of Union Acquisition Corp. Mr. Haddock has served on the board of trustees for Baylor College of Medicine in Houston and as a member of various other committees for Baylor University and at Baylor College of Medicine. Those committees included the Executive Investment Committee at Baylor University and Baylor College of Medicine. Additionally, he has served on the board of the M.D. Anderson Proton Therapy Education and Research Foundation, the CEELI Institute and the Johnny Unitas Golden Arm Educational Foundation. Mr. Haddock holds a B.B.A and J.D. from Baylor University. He also holds an L.L.M in Taxation from New York University School of Law and an M.B.A. from Dallas Baptist University.

We believe that Mr. Haddock's significant and extensive experience advising multiple companies across a breadth of industries, combined with his understanding and background in business will bring proven leadership and business and industry acumen to the board of directors and us and make him strongly qualified to serve as a member of our board of directors.

## Family relationships

Ladd Wilks and Matthew D. Wilks are first cousins and the sons of our founders and principal shareholders, Farris and Dan Wilks, respectively.

# Status as a controlled company

Because the Wilks will initially own 17,359,338 shares of Class A common stock and 101,586,572 ProFrac LLC Units (and an equal number of shares of Class B common stock), representing approximately 84.8 % of the voting power of our Company following the completion of this offering, we expect to be a controlled company as of the completion of the offering under Sarbanes-Oxley and rules of Nasdaq. A controlled company is not required to have a majority of independent directors or to maintain an independent compensation or nominating and governance committee. As a controlled company, we will remain subject to rules of Sarbanes-Oxley and Nasdaq that require us to have an audit committee composed entirely of independent directors. Under these rules, we must have at least one independent director on our audit committee by the date our Class A common stock is listed on Nasdaq, at least two independent directors on our audit committee within one year of the listing date. We expect to have three independent directors upon the closing of this offering.

If at any time we cease to be a controlled company, we will take all action necessary to comply with Sarbanes-Oxley and rules of Nasdaq, including by appointing a majority of independent directors to our board of directors and ensuring we have a compensation committee and nominating and governance committee composed of independent directors, subject to a permitted "phase-in" period. See "Management—Status as a Controlled Company."

# Board of directors and committees

Upon completion of this offering, our board of directors will consist of five directors, three of whom will satisfy the independence requirements of the Exchange Act and Nasdaq listing standards. The board of directors has determined that Terry Glebocki, Stacy Nieuwoudt and Gerald Haddock are independent within the meaning of the Nasdaq listing standards currently in effect and Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that the terms of office of the directors are from the time of their election until the next annual meeting of shareholders or until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

Our certificate of incorporation provides that the authorized number of initial directors will be five and thereafter that the exact number of directors will be fixed from time to time exclusively by the board of directors pursuant to a resolution adopted by a majority of the whole board. In addition, our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws provide that, in general, vacancies on the board may be filled by a majority of directors in office, although less than a quorum.

#### Audit committee

Our board of directors will establish an audit committee in connection with this offering whose functions include the following:

- assist the board of directors in its oversight responsibilities regarding the integrity of our financial statements, our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements, the independent accountant's qualifications and independence and our accounting and financial reporting processes of and the audits of our financial statements;
- prepare the report required by the SEC for inclusion in our annual proxy or information statement;
- approve audit and non-audit services to be performed by the independent accountants;
- · perform such other functions as the board of directors may from time to time assign to the audit committee.

The specific functions and responsibilities of the audit committee will be set forth in the audit committee charter. Upon completion of this offering, our audit committee will consist of Terry Glebocki, Stacy Nieuwoudt and Gerald Haddock, all of whom satisfy the independence requirements of the Exchange Act and Nasdaq listing standards, all of whom will qualify as audit committee financial experts as defined under these rules and listing standards, and all of whom will satisfy the financial literacy standards for audit committee members under the Exchange Act and Nasdaq listing standards. Within one year after completion of the offering, we expect that our audit committee will be composed of three members that will satisfy the independence requirements of the Exchange Act and Nasdaq listing standards.

Pursuant to our bylaws, our board of directors may, from time to time, establish other committees to facilitate the management of our business and operations. Because we are considered to be controlled by the Wilks under Nasdaq rules, we are eligible for exemptions from provisions of these rules requiring a majority of

independent directors, nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees composed entirely of independent directors and written charters addressing specified matters. We may elect to take advantage of these exemptions. In the event that we cease to be a controlled company within the meaning of these rules, we will be required to comply with these provisions after the specified transition periods.

#### Compensation committee

Our compensation committee will be comprised of Terry Glebocki, Stacy Nieuwoudt and Gerald Haddock. This committee will establish salaries, incentives and other forms of compensation for officers and directors. The compensation committee will also administer our long term incentive plan.

## Compensation committee interlocks and insider participation

None of our executive officers serve on the board of directors or compensation committee of a company that has an executive officer that serves on our board or compensation committee. No member of our board is an executive officer of a company in which one of our executive officers serves as a member of the board of directors or compensation committee of that company.

# Board role in risk oversight

Our corporate governance guidelines will provide that the board of directors is responsible for reviewing the process for assessing the major risks facing us and the options for their mitigation. This responsibility will be largely satisfied by our audit committee, which is responsible for reviewing and discussing with management and our independent registered public accounting firm our major risk exposures and the policies management has implemented to monitor such exposures, including our financial risk exposures and risk management policies.

# **Executive compensation**

We are currently considered an "emerging growth company," within the meaning of the Securities Act, for purposes of the SEC's executive compensation disclosure rules. In accordance with such rules, we are required to provide a Summary Compensation Table and an Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year End Table, as well as limited narrative disclosures regarding executive compensation for our last completed fiscal year. Further, our reporting obligations extend only to our "named executive officers," who are the individuals who served as our principal executive officer, our next two other most highly compensated officers at the end of the last completed fiscal year and up to two additional individuals who would have been considered one of our next two most highly compensated officers except that such individuals did not serve as executive officers at the end of the last completed fiscal year. Accordingly, our "named executive officers" are:

- · Ladd Wilks, Chief Executive Officer;
- Brian Uhlmer, Former Chief Financial Officer(1);
- · Coy Randle, Chief Operating Officer; and
- · Matthew D. Wilks, Executive Chairman of the Board.
- (1) Mr. Uhlmer's employment with the Company terminated on December 30, 2021.

## Summary compensation table

The following table summarizes the compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to our named executive officers for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2021.

			Bonus (\$)	Option	All other compensation (\$)	
Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	(1)	awards (\$)	(3)	Total (\$)
Ladd Wilks	2021	261,538	—	—	22,185	283,723
Chief Executive Officer	2020	230,798	—	_	26,076	256,874
Brian Uhlmer	2021	293,885	39,336		6,047	339,268
Former Chief Financial Officer	2020	271,712	50,000		9,000	330,712
Coy Randle	2021	307,692	29,836		19,742	357,270
Chief Operating Officer	2020	289,635		(2)	6,142	295,776
Matthew D. Wilks Executive Chairman of the Board	2021	248,378	—	—	—	248,378
Robert Willette Chief Legal Officer	2021	11,555	50,000			61,555

(1) The amounts in this column reflect discretionary bonuses earned by Mr. Uhlmer, Mr. Randle and Mr. Willette during the 2021 fiscal year and by Mr. Uhlmer during the 2020 fiscal year. No other named executive officer earned a discretionary bonus during the 2021 or 2020 fiscal years.

(2) For Mr. Randle the aggregate grant date fair value of incentive units (as defined below) in ProFrac LLC granted during fiscal year 2020 was \$0. The incentive units are intended to constitute "profits interests" and represent actual (non-voting) equity interests that have no liquidation value for U.S. federal income tax purposes on the date of grant but are designed to gain value only after the underlying assets have realized a certain level of growth and return to those persons who hold certain other classes of equity. We believe that, despite the fact that the incentive units do not require the payment of an exercise price, these awards are most similar economically to stock options and, as such, they are properly classified as "options" for purposes of the SEC's executive compensation disclosure rules under the definition provided in Item 402(m)(5)(i) of Regulation S-K since these awards have "option-like features." For more information on the incentive units, see the included under the headings "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End" and "--Narrative Disclosure to Outstanding Equity Awards at 2021 Fiscal Year-End" below.

(3) Amounts in this column reflect for the 2021 fiscal year: (a) the incremental cost associated with personal use of a company vehicle by each of Messrs. Wilks and Randle equal to \$22,185 and \$5,914, respectively, and (b) the incremental cost associated with the use of corporate housing provided to each of Mr. Randle and Mr. Uhlmer.

### Narrative to summary compensation table

#### Employment agreements

Mr. Randle entered into an employment agreement with Services on May 22, 2018 (the "Randle Agreement"). The Randle Agreement provided for an initial term of three years (the "Initial Term"), and automatically renews for successive one-year periods thereafter until terminated in accordance with its terms. We have not entered into employment agreements with either of Messrs. Ladd Wilks or Matthew Wilks and do not intend to do so prior to the completion of this offering. The narrative below summarizes the payments and benefits that each named executive officer, with the exception of Mr. Uhlmer, is currently eligible to receive on an annual basis, whether under the Randle Agreement or otherwise, as applicable. The description below does not purport to be a complete description of all of the terms of the Randle Agreement of which this prospectus forms a part. In the event that we do enter into employment agreements with Messrs. Ladd Wilks or Matthew Wilks, such agreements will be filed and disclosed in accordance with the SEC's disclosure rules. For Mr. Uhlmer, the narrative below summarizes the payments and benefits he was entitled to receive during fiscal year 2021 prior to his termination of employment.

In addition to the payments and benefits described below, Mr. Randle is entitled to additional payments and benefits under the Randle Agreement in the event of a termination of his employment or in connection with the consummation of certain transactions by the Company. For more information on these amounts, see "—Additional Narrative Disclosure—Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control" below.

#### Base salary

Each named executive officer's base salary is a fixed component of annual compensation for performing specific job duties and functions. The annual rate of base salary for each named executive officer was established at levels commensurate with historical compensation, with any adjustments deemed necessary to attract and retain individuals with superior talent appropriate relative to their expertise and experience.

## Annual bonus

We have historically used cash incentive awards to motivate and reward our named executive officers. We do not maintain a formal annual cash incentive award plan; instead, such awards are determined on a discretionary basis. Under the Randle Agreement, the discretionary bonus for Mr. Randle is based on achievement of certain levels of revenue and profit for a given fiscal year.

For 2021, Mr. Uhlmer, Mr. Randle and Mr. Willette were the only named executive officers who earned an annual cash incentive award.

#### Equity compensation

For all periods prior to this offering, we have not maintained a formal equity compensation program, but have historically used long term equity incentive awards on a discretionary basis to motivate and reward certain of our executives. During 2020, Mr. Randle received an award of incentive units in ProFrac LLC. Such incentive units will be converted prior to the closing of this offering. For more information on the incentive units, see the "Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End" table and "—Narrative Disclosure to Outstanding Equity Awards at 2021 Fiscal Year-End" below. We did not grant any equity-based compensation awards during 2021.

In connection with this offering we intend to adopt the 2022 Plan (as defined below) in which certain of our employees, including the named executive officers, will be eligible to participate going forward but have not

done so as of the date of this prospectus. For more information on the 2022 Plan, see "-Additional Narrative Disclosure-2022 Long Term Incentive Plan" below.

Prior to this offering, Farris Wilks, one of our principal shareholders, is transferring to Mr. Ladd Wilks an equity interest in ProFrac LLC that will be converted into ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering and that will represent approximately 1.0% of the outstanding ProFrac LLC Units following this offering and related transactions, and THRC Holdings, one of our principal shareholders, is transferring to Mr. Matthew Wilks an equity interest in ProFrac LLC that will be converted into ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering and that will represent approximately 1.0% of the outstanding ProFrac LLC Units following this offering and related transactions. As a result of these transfers, each of Mr. Ladd Wilks and Mr. Matthew Wilks will also hold approximately 1.0% of the outstanding power of our common stock following this offering and related transactions. Our principal shareholders determined that the transfers to Messrs. Ladd Wilks and Matthew Wilks described above were appropriate in light of the offering and other factors relevant to our principal shareholders. It is possible that such transferred equity interests could be deemed to be compensation for purposes of the SEC's executive compensation disclosure rules, and, as such, we are describing such transfers in this prospectus. While the form that such transfers will take has not yet been finalized, such transfers will be made either directly by our principal shareholders out of their own holdings or by the Company following a forfeiture by our principal shareholders to the Company of the same number of units to be issued to Mr. Ladd Wilks and Mr. Matthew Wilks. The Company will not reimburse or otherwise compensate our principal shareholders for such transfers and hence the economic cost of such transfers will be borne entirely by our principal shareholders.

#### Other elements of compensation

Each named executive officer is entitled to vacation and paid time off in accordance with the terms and conditions of the applicable plan or policy. Subject to the terms of any applicable plans, policies or programs, each named executive officer is entitled to receive such employee benefits, including any and all medical, dental, vision, life and accidental death and disability, short-term and long-term disability, and voluntary life and disability benefits available to employees generally, and such other benefits as we may from time to time establish for the named executive officers. Each named executive officer is reimbursed by us for all ordinary and reasonable expenses incurred in the course of the performance of employment services subject to the

terms of our reimbursement policy. We currently maintain a retirement plan intended to provide benefits under section 401(k) of the Code (the "401(k) Plan") in which employees, including the named executive officers, are allowed to contribute portions of their base compensation to a tax-qualified retirement account. See "—Additional Narrative Disclosure—Retirement Benefits" for more information.

## Outstanding equity awards at fiscal year-end

The following table reflects information regarding outstanding equity-based awards held by each named executive officer as of December 31, 2021.

				<b>Option awards(1)</b>
Name	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) Exercisable(2)	Number of securities underlying unexercised options (#) Unexercisable(2)	Option exercise price (\$)(3)	Option expiration date(2)
Ladd Wilks	—	_	_	—
Brian Uhlmer				
Coy Randle	6	4	N/A	N/A
Matthew D. Wilks	—	—	—	—

(1) The award described herein was issued to Mr. Randle by ProFrac LLC.

#### **Table of Contents**

- (2) On May 28, 2020, Mr. Randle received a grant of Class B Units in ProFrac LLC (the "incentive units"). The number of incentive units reflected in the table represents the number of Class B Units of ProFrac LLC owned by Mr. Randle, and not a number of shares of our common stock. The incentive units are structured as profits interests for tax purposes. Profits interests such as the incentive units do not require the payment of an exercise price nor do they have an expiration date; instead, they only entitle the holder thereof to receive value if and to the extent the underlying security appreciates in value following the grant of the award. Because of this appreciation feature, we believe profits interest awards are economically similar to stock options or stock appreciation rights for purposes of the SEC disclosure rules. Awards reflected as "Unexercisable" are incentive units that have not yet vested. Awards reflected as "Exercisable" are incentive units that have vested, but have not yet received payment in respect thereof. The incentive units were vested with respect to 40% of the award on the date of grant, and vest with respect to an additional 20% of the award on each of the first three anniversaries of the grant date, in each case subject to Mr. Randle's continued employment with us through the applicable vesting date. For a more detailed description, please see "*—Narrative Disclosure to Outstanding Equity Awards at 2021 Fiscal Year-End*" below.
- (3) The incentive units do not have an "exercise price" in the same sense that a true stock option award would have an exercise price. Instead, the incentive unit award has a "participation threshold" associated with the award. Each incentive unit will entitle the holder to receive distributions only if the aggregate distributions made by ProFrac LLC in respect of each Class A Unit of ProFrac LLC issued and outstanding on or prior to date of the incentive units exceeds the participation threshold. The thresholds are set at the time of grant and typically represents the estimated fair value of a common unit or a multiple of fair value on the date of grant.

# Narrative disclosure to outstanding equity awards at 2021 fiscalyear-end

On May 28, 2020, Mr. Randle received a grant of incentive units from ProFrac LLC pursuant to the ProFrac LLC Agreement and a Class B Unit Award Agreement. The incentive units are intended to constitute "profits interests" and represent actual (non-voting) equity interests that have no liquidation value for U.S. federal income tax purposes on the date of grant but are designed to gain value only after the underlying assets realize a certain level of growth and return to those persons who hold certain other classes of equity. The incentive units were vested with respect to 40% of the incentive unit award on the date of grant, and vest with respect to an additional 20% of the award on each of the first three anniversaries of the grant date, subject to Mr. Randle's continued employment with us through each applicable vesting date. As such, Mr. Randle's incentive units are currently vested with respect to 60% of the total award, with vesting of an additional 20% of the award to occur on each of May 28, 2022 and May 28, 2023.

In connection with this offering, the incentive units held by Mr. Randle will fully vest and be converted into ProFrac LLC Units as described above under "Summary—Our history and Corporate Reorganization."

# Additional narrative disclosure

#### **Retirement benefits**

We currently maintain the 401(k) Plan under which employees, including the named executive officers, are allowed to contribute portions of their base compensation to a tax-qualified retirement account. We provide matching contributions to all employees who have completed one year of service with the Company in amounts equal to 100% of the employee's contribution up to 4% of total compensation. None of our named executive officers received matching contributions during 2021.

#### Potential payments upon termination or change in control

The following discussion describes the amounts and benefits that would have been owed to Mr. Randle under the Randle Agreement in the event of a termination of employment or the consummation of certain transactions by the Company as of December 31, 2021, as applicable. As of December 31, 2021, neither Mr. Ladd Wilks nor Mr. Matthew Wilks was entitled to any payments upon a termination of employment or change in control of the Company and no amounts or benefits had been earned by Mr. Uhlmer in connection with his termination of employment.

#### Involuntary Termination

#### Randle Agreement

In the event that Mr. Randle's employment were to be terminated by the Company without Cause or due to his resignation for Good Reason (as each term is defined below) prior to the expiration of the Initial Term in May 2021, then, in addition to payment of any earned but unpaid base salary and approved but unreimbursed expenses, the Randle Agreement provided that Mr. Randle would be entitled to receive an amount equal to his then-current annual base salary, paid in substantially equal installments in accordance with the Company's normal payroll practices for the 12 month period following such termination of employment. Mr. Randle's receipt of the severance payments would be conditioned on his continued compliance with his non-competition, non-solicitation and confidentiality obligations during the period that he receives the severance payments. However, after the expiration of the Initial Term in May 2021, the Randle Agreement provides that Mr. Randle is not entitled to the payments described in the preceding sentence or any other payments under the Randle Agreement upon a termination of his employment for any reason, other than payments for earned but unpaid base salary or unreimbursed business expenses. Because the Initial Term expired in May 2021, Mr. Randle would not have been entitled to any payments or benefits in connection with a termination of his employment as of December 31, 2021.

For purposes of the Randle Agreement, Cause and Good Reason are generally defined as follows:

- "Cause" means (A) material failure or refusal by Mr. Randle to satisfactorily perform his lawful duties, responsibilities, or authorities under the Randle Agreement as requested by the supervisor; (B) any act of gross negligence, willful misconduct, or fraudulent or criminal behavior by Mr. Randle in the performance of his duties, responsibilities, or authorities under the Randle Agreement, including without limitation any misappropriation of any funds or property owned by Services or its affiliates, fraud, embezzlement, or theft; (C) any conviction of, guilty plea concerning, or entry into any deferred adjudication or similar diversion arrangement with respect to any felony or crime of moral turpitude or fraud by Mr. Randle; (D) any material violation of the Randle Agreement by Mr. Randle; (E) any breach of any applicable fiduciary duty by Mr. Randle to act exclusively and solely for the benefit of Services or its affiliates in all undertakings concerning or relating to Services or its affiliates; (F) any misconduct in the course and scope of employment, including without limitation dishonesty, disloyalty, disorderly conduct, insubordination, harassment of other employees or third parties, abuse of alcohol or controlled substances, or other material violations of Service's policies, rules, or practices; or (G) any act or omission that is contrary to the best interests of Services or its affiliates or is likely to damage the business, including without limitation the reputation of Services or its affiliates.
- "Good Reason" means a material diminution in Mr. Randle's base salary by Services without his consent, except that the foregoing shall
  not constitute Good Reason unless (i) Mr. Randle provides 60 days written notice to Services that Good Reason exists, (ii) Services fails to
  cure such circumstances for 30 days and (iii) Mr. Randle terminates his employment within 100 days of the existence of the circumstances
  that constitute Good Reason.

#### Change in control or IPO

In the event of a change in control that results in the transfer of at least fifty-one percent of the ownership interest of the Company or an initial public offering (each a "qualifying transaction"), Mr. Randle would have been entitled to receive a cash bonus payment under the Randle Agreement solely during the initial term of the Randle Agreement (which expired in May 2021) (the "Change in Control Bonus"). The Change in Control Bonus would have been equal to Mr. Randle's monthly base salary multiplied by the number of months remaining in

#### **Table of Contents**

the Initial Term, which expired in May 2021. The Change in Control Bonus would have been paid over eighteen months, with 20% paid at the time of the consummation of the qualifying transaction, 20% paid six months following the qualifying transaction, 20% paid on the one-year anniversary of the qualifying transaction and 40% paid eighteen months following the qualifying transaction, provided that Mr. Randle remains continuously employed by the Company or its affiliate through each such date. However, because the Initial Term expired in May 2021, Mr. Randle is no longer entitled to any Change in Control Bonus as of the date hereof under the terms of the Randle Agreement.

#### 2022 Long term incentive plan

In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt an omnibus equity incentive plan, the ProFrac Holding Corp. 2022 Long Term Incentive Plan (the "2022 Plan" or "long term incentive plan"), for employees, consultants and directors of us and our affiliates who perform services for us. The following description of the 2022 Plan is based on the form we anticipate adopting, the form of which is filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement of which this prospectus forms a part, but the 2022 Plan has not yet been adopted and the provisions discussed below remain subject to change. As a result, the following description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the final form of the 2022 Plan once adopted.

The 2022 Plan will provide for potential grants of: (i) incentive stock options qualified as such under U.S. federal income tax laws ("incentive options"); (ii) stock options that do not qualify as incentive stock options ("nonstatutory options" and, together with incentive options, "options"); (iii) stock appreciation rights ("SARs"); (iv) restricted stock awards ("restricted stock awards"); (v) restricted stock units ("restricted stock awards"); (v) restricted stock units ("restricted stock awards"); (vii) other stock-based awards; (ix) cash awards; and (x) substitute awards (referred to collectively herein with the other awards as the "awards"). The vesting, exercise or settlement of awards may be subject to the achievement of one or more performance criteria selected by the Administrator (as defined herein).

#### Eligibility

Our employees, consultants and non-employee directors, and employees, consultants and non-employee directors of our affiliates, will be eligible to receive awards under the 2022 Plan.

#### Administration

Our board of directors, or a committee thereof (as applicable, the "Administrator"), will administer the 2022 Plan pursuant to its terms and all applicable state, federal or other rules or laws. The Administrator will have the power to determine to whom and when awards will be granted, determine the amount of awards (measured in cash or in shares of our Class A common stock), proscribe and interpret the terms and provisions of each award agreement (the terms of which may vary), accelerate the vesting or exercisability of an award, delegate duties under the 2022 Plan and execute all other responsibilities permitted or required under the 2022 Plan.

#### Securities to be offered

Subject to adjustment in the event of any distribution, recapitalization, split, merger, consolidation or similar corporate event, a number of shares of our Class A common stock equal to 11,040,000 will be available for delivery pursuant to awards under the 2022 Plan. If an award under the 2022 Plan is forfeited, settled for cash or expires without the actual delivery of shares, any shares subject to such award will again be available for new awards under the 2022 Plan.

#### Types of awards

*Options.* We may grant options to eligible persons including: (i) incentive options (only to our employees or those of our subsidiaries) which comply with Section 422 of the Code; and (ii) nonstatutory options. The exercise price of each option granted under the 2022 Plan will be stated in the option agreement and may vary; however, the exercise price for an option must not be less than the fair market value per share of common stock as of the date of grant (or 110% of the fair market value for certain incentive options), nor may the option be re-priced without the prior approval of our stockholders. Options may be exercised as the Administrator determines, but not later than ten years from the date of grant. The Administrator will determine the methods and form of payment for the exercise price of an option (including, in the discretion of the Administrator, payment in common stock, other awards or other property) and the methods and forms in which common stock will be delivered to a participant.

SARs. A SAR is the right to receive a share of common stock, or an amount equal to the excess of the fair market value of one share of the common stock on the date of exercise over the grant price of the SAR, as determined by the Administrator. The exercise price of a share of common stock subject to the SAR shall be determined by the Administrator, but in no event shall that exercise price be less than the fair market value of the common stock on the date of grant. The Administrator will have the discretion to determine other terms and conditions of an SAR award.

*Restricted stock awards.* A restricted stock award is a grant of shares of common stock subject to a risk of forfeiture, performance conditions, restrictions on transferability and any other restrictions imposed by the Administrator in its discretion. Restrictions may lapse at such times and under such circumstances as determined by the Administrator. Except as otherwise provided under the terms of the 2022 Plan or an award agreement, the holder of a restricted stock award will have rights as a stockholder, including the right to vote the common stock subject to the restricted stock award or to receive dividends on the common stock subject to the restricted stock award during the restriction period. The Administrator shall provide, in the restricted stock award agreement, whether the restricted stock will be forfeited upon certain terminations of employment. Unless otherwise determined by the Administrator, common stock distributed in connection with a stock split or stock dividend, and other property distributed as a dividend, will be subject to restrictions and a risk of forfeiture to the same extent as the restricted stock award with respect to which such common stock or other property has been distributed.

Restricted stock units. RSUs are rights to receive common stock, cash, or a combination of both at the end of a specified period. The Administrator may subject RSUs to restrictions (which may include a risk of forfeiture) to be specified in the RSU award agreement, and those restrictions may lapse at such times determined by the Administrator. Restricted stock units may be settled by delivery of common stock, cash equal to the fair market value of the specified number of shares of common stock covered by the RSUs, or any combination thereof determined by the Administrator at the date of grant or thereafter. Dividend equivalents on the specified number of shares of common stock covered by RSUs may be paid on a current, deferred or contingent basis, as determined by the Administrator on or following the date of grant.

Bonus stock awards. The Administrator will be authorized to grant common stock as a bonus stock award. The Administrator will determine any terms and conditions applicable to grants of common stock, including performance criteria, if any, associated with a bonus stock award.

*Dividend Equivalents.* Dividend equivalents entitle a participant to receive cash, common stock, other awards or other property equal in value to dividends paid with respect to a specified number of shares of our Class A common stock, or other periodic payments at the discretion of the Administrator. Dividend equivalents may be granted on a free-standing basis or in connection with another award (other than a restricted stock award or a bonus stock award).

Other Stock-Based Awards. Other stock-based awards are awards denominated or payable in, valued in whole or in part by reference to, or otherwise based on or related to, the value of our Class A common stock.

Cash Awards. Cash awards may be granted on a free-standing basis, as an element of or a supplement to, or in lieu of any other award.

Substitute Awards. Awards may be granted in substitution or exchange for any other award granted under the 2022 Plan or under another equity incentive plan or any other right of an eligible person to receive payment from us. Awards may also be granted under the 2022 Plan in substitution for similar awards held for individuals who become participants as a result of a merger, consolidation or acquisition of another entity by or with the Company or one of our affiliates.

#### Certain transactions

If any change is made to our capitalization, such as a stock split, stock combination, stock dividend, exchange of shares or other recapitalization, merger or otherwise, which results in an increase or decrease in the number of outstanding shares of common stock, appropriate adjustments will be made by the Administrator in the shares subject to an award under the 2022 Plan. The Administrator will also have the discretion to make certain adjustments to awards in the event of a change in control, such as accelerating the vesting or exercisability of awards, requiring the surrender of an award, with or without consideration, or making any other adjustment or modification to the award that the Administrator determines is appropriate in light of such transaction.

#### Plan amendment and termination

Our board of directors may amend or terminate the 2022 Plan at any time; however, stockholder approval will be required for any amendment to the extent necessary to comply with applicable law or exchange listing standards. The Administrator will not have the authority, without the approval of stockholders, to amend any outstanding stock option or stock appreciation right to reduce its exercise price per share. The 2022 Plan will remain in effect for a period of ten years (unless earlier terminated by our board of directors).

#### Clawback

All awards under the 2022 Plan will be subject to any clawback or recapture policy adopted by the Company, as in effect from time to time.

#### **Director compensation**

No member of our board of directors received compensation for their services to us in respect of the 2021 fiscal year. Following the completion of this offering, we expect to implement a director compensation program for certain non-employee directors. The program is expected to consist of both cash and equity-based incentive compensation.

# **Corporate Reorganization**

ProFrac Holding Corp. was incorporated as a Delaware corporation on August 17, 2021. Following this offering and the related transactions, ProFrac Holding Corp. will be a holding company whose only material asset will consist of ProFrac LLC Units. ProFrac LLC owns, directly or indirectly, all of the outstanding equity interests in the subsidiaries through which we operate our assets. After the consummation of the Corporate Reorganization, ProFrac Holding Corp. will be the sole managing member of ProFrac LLC and will be responsible for all operational, management and administrative decisions relating to ProFrac LLC's business and will consolidate the financial results of ProFrac LLC and its subsidiaries. The existing limited liability company agreement of ProFrac LLC will be amended and restated as the ProFrac LLC Agreement to, among other things, admit ProFrac Holding Corp. as the sole managing member of ProFrac LLC.

In connection with the offering:

- all of the membership interests in ProFrac LLC held by the then-existing owners of ProFrac LLC (including the THRC FTSI Related Equity) will be converted into a single class of ProFrac LLC Units;
- ProFrac Holding Corp. will issue to each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder a number of shares of Class B common stock equal to the number of ProFrac LLC Units held by such ProFrac LLC Unit Holder following this offering in exchange for a cash payment equal to the par value of such shares;
- ProFrac Holding Corp. will issue 16,000,000 shares of Class A common stock to purchasers in this offering in exchange for the proceeds of this offering; and
- We intend to apply the proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds."

After giving effect to these transactions and the offering contemplated by this prospectus, ProFrac Holding Corp. will directly and indirectly own an approximate 25.0% interest in ProFrac LLC (or 26.2% if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full), and the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will own an approximate 75.0% interest in ProFrac LLC (or 73.8% if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) and all of our Class B common stock. Please see "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management."

Each share of Class B common stock has no economic rights but entitles its holder to one vote on all matters to be voted on by stockholders generally. Holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except as otherwise required by applicable law or by our amended and restated certificate of incorporation. ProFrac Holding Corp. does not intend to list Class B common stock on any exchange.

Following this offering, under the ProFrac LLC Agreement, each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause ProFrac LLC to acquire all or a portion of its ProFrac LLC Units for, at ProFrac LLC's election, (i) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each ProFrac LLC Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and other similar transactions, or (ii) an equivalent amount of cash. The independent members of our board of directors will determine whether to pay cash in lieu of the issuance of shares of Class A common stock based on facts in existence at the time of the decision, which we expect would include the relative value of the Class A common stock (including trading prices for the Class A common stock at the time), the cash purchase price, the availability of other sources of liquidity (such as an issuance of stock) to acquire the ProFrac LLC Units and alternative uses for such cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right, ProFrac Holding Corp. (instead of ProFrac LLC) will have the right, pursuant to the Call Right, to, for administrative convenience, acquire each tendered ProFrac

#### **Table of Contents**

LLC Unit directly from the redeeming ProFrac LLC Unit Holder for, at its election, (x) one share of Class A common stock, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and other similar transactions, or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. In addition, ProFrac Holding Corp. will have the right to require, upon the acquisition by ProFrac Holding Corp. of substantially all of the ProFrac LLC Units or upon a change of control of ProFrac Holding Corp., each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to some or all of such unitholder's ProFrac LLC Units. In connection with any redemption of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or acquisition of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Call Right, a corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock held by the relevant ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will be cancelled. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—ProFrac LLC LLC Agreement."

Certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will have the right, under certain circumstances, to cause us to register the offer and resale of their shares of Class A common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Founders Registration Rights Agreement" and "Description of Capital Stock—West Munger Registration Rights Agreement."

ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to an exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right is expected to result in adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of ProFrac LLC and such adjustments will be allocated to ProFrac Holding Corp. These adjustments would not have been available to ProFrac Holding Corp. absent its acquisition or deemed acquisition of ProFrac LLC Units and are expected to reduce the amount of cash tax that ProFrac Holding Corp. would otherwise be required to pay in the future.

ProFrac Holding Corp. will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders at the closing of this offering. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by ProFrac Holding Corp. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) that ProFrac Holding Corp. actually realizes (or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances) in periods after this offering as a result of (i) certain increases in tax basis that occur as a result of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right, and (ii) imputed interest deemed to be paid by ProFrac Holding Corp. as a result of, and additional tax basis arising from, any payments ProFrac Holding Corp. makes under the Tax Receivable Agreement. ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

We will retain the benefit of the remaining 15% of any actual net cash tax savings.

For additional information regarding the Tax Receivable Agreement, see "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Tax Receivable Agreement."

# Security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management

The following table sets forth information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock that, upon the consummation of this offering and the transactions related thereto, and, unless otherwise stated, assuming the underwriters do not exercise their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock, will be owned by:

- each person known to us to beneficially own more than 5% of any class of our outstanding voting securities;
- · each of our directors;
- · our named executive officers; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

The underwriters have an option to purchase a maximum of 2,400,000 additional shares.

All information with respect to beneficial ownership has been furnished by the respective 5% or more stockholders, directors or executive officers, as the case may be. Unless otherwise noted, the mailing address of each listed beneficial owner is c/o ProFrac Holding Corp., 333 Shops Boulevard, Willow Park, Texas 76087.

The following table does not include any shares of Class A common stock that 5% stockholders, directors, director nominees and named executive officers may purchase in this offering through the directed share program described under "Underwriting."

	Shares of C common beneficially after this of	stock owned	common beneficially (	res of Class B ommon stock Combined vo ficially owned power after r this offering offerin		er this
Name of Beneficial Owner	Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
5% Stockholders						
THRC Holdings, LP(2)	8,981,475	25.7%	52,013,896	49.4%	60,995,371	43.5%
Farris Wilks(3)	8,377,863	23.9%	49,572,676	47.1%	57,950,561	41.3%
Directors/Named Executive Officers						
Ladd Wilks	_	_	1,220,610	1.2%	1,220,610	0.9%
Brian Uhlmer	_	_	_	_	_	—
Coy Randle	—	—	1,216,483	1.2%	1,216,483	0.9%
Robert Willette		_		_		—
Matthew D. Wilks	—	—	1,220,610	1.2%	1,220,610	0.9%
Sergei Krylov	_	—		—	_	—
Terry Glebocki	—	—		—		—
Stacy Nieuwoudt	_	—		—	_	—
Gerald Haddock	_	_		_		
All Directors and Executive Officers as a group (9 persons)		—	3,657,702	3.5%	3,657,702	2.6%

Less than 1%.

(1) Represents percentage of voting power of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock voting together as a single class. The ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will hold one share of Class B common stock for each ProFrac LLC Unit.

(2) THRC Holdings is the record holder of the shares of common stock reported herein. THRC Management, LLC ("THRC Management") is the general partner of THRC Holdings. Dan Wilks is the sole manager of THRC Management. Accordingly, Dan Wilks may be deemed to have or share beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock held directly by THRC Holdings.

sole manager of THRC Management. Accordingly, Dan Wilks may be deemed to have or share beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock held directly by THRC Holdings.
 (3) Represents shares of common stock owned by the Farris and Jo Ann Wilks 2022 Family Trust and Farris Wilks. Farris Wilks serves as a trustee of such trust and, in such capacity has voting and dispository power over the shares of common stock owned by such trust. Accordingly, Farris Wilks may be deemed to have or share beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock owned by the Farris and Jo Ann Wilks 2022 Family Trust.

# Certain relationships and related party transactions

# ProFrac LLC Agreement

The ProFrac LLC Agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the following description of the ProFrac LLC Agreement is qualified in its entirety by reference thereto.

## **Redemption rights**

Following this offering, under the ProFrac LLC Agreement, each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause ProFrac LLC to acquire all or a portion of its ProFrac LLC Units for, at ProFrac LLC's election, (i) shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each ProFrac LLC Unit redeemed, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and other similar transactions, or (ii) an equivalent amount of cash. The independent members of our board of directors will determine whether to pay cash in lieu of the issuance of shares of Class A common stock based on facts in existence at the time of the decision, which we expect would include the relative value of the Class A common stock (including trading prices for the Class A common stock at the time), the cash purchase price, the availability of other sources of liquidity (such as an issuance of stock) to acquire the ProFrac LLC Units and alternative uses for such cash. Alternatively, upon the exercise of the Redemption Right. ProFrac Holding Corp. (instead of ProFrac LLC) will have the right, pursuant to the Call Right, to acquire each tendered ProFrac LLC Unit directly from the redeeming ProFrac LLC Unit Holder for, at its election, (x) one share of Class A common stock, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and other similar transactions, or (y) an equivalent amount of cash. In addition, ProFrac Holding Corp. will have the right to require, upon the acquisition by ProFrac Holding Corp. of substantially all of the ProFrac LLC Units or upon a change of control of ProFrac Holding Corp., each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder to exercise its Redemption Right with respect to some or all of such unitholder's ProFrac LLC Units. In connection with any redemption of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Redemption Right or acquisition of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the Call Right, a corresponding number of shares of Class B common stock held by the relevant ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will be cancelled. As the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders cause their ProFrac LLC Units to be redeemed, holding other assumptions constant, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s membership interest in ProFrac LLC will be correspondingly increased, the number of shares of Class A common stock outstanding will be increased and the number of shares of Class B common stock will be decreased.

#### Distributions and allocations

Under the ProFrac LLC Agreement, subject to the obligations of ProFrac LLC to make tax distributions, we will have the right to determine when distributions will be made to the holders of ProFrac LLC Units and the amount of any such distributions. Following this offering, if we authorize a distribution, such distribution will be made to the holders of ProFrac LLC Units generally on a pro rata basis in accordance with their respective percentage ownership of ProFrac LLC Units.

ProFrac LLC will allocate its net income or net loss for each year to the holders of ProFrac LLC Units pursuant to the terms of the ProFrac LLC Agreement, and the holders of ProFrac LLC Units, including ProFrac Holding Corp., will generally incur U.S. federal, state and local income taxes on their share of any taxable income of ProFrac LLC. Net income and losses of ProFrac LLC generally will be allocated to the holders of ProFrac LLC Units on a pro rata basis in accordance with their respective percentage ownership of ProFrac LLC Units, subject to requirements under U.S. federal income tax law that certain items of income, gain, loss or deduction be

allocated disproportionately in certain circumstances. To the extent ProFrac LLC has available cash, and subject to the terms of any current or future debt instruments, we intend to cause ProFrac LLC to make (i) generally pro rata distributions to the holders of ProFrac LLC Units, including ProFrac Holding Corp., in an amount at least sufficient to allow ProFrac Holding Corp. to pay its taxes and to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement it will enter into with the TRA Holders and any subsequent tax receivable agreements that it may enter into in connection with future acquisitions and (ii) non-pro rata payments to ProFrac Holding Corp. to reimburse it for its corporate and other overhead expenses.

#### Issuance of equity

The ProFrac LLC Agreement will provide that at any time ProFrac Holding Corp. issues a share of its Class A common stock or any other equity security, the net proceeds received by ProFrac Holding Corp. with respect to such issuance, if any, shall be concurrently invested in ProFrac LLC, and ProFrac LLC shall issue to ProFrac Holding Corp. one ProFrac LLC Unit or other economically equivalent equity interest. Conversely, if at any time, any shares of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s Class A common stock are redeemed, repurchased or otherwise acquired, ProFrac LLC shall redeem, repurchase or otherwise acquire an equal number of ProFrac LLC Units held by ProFrac Holding Corp., upon the same terms and for the same price, as the shares of our Class A common stock are redeemed, repurchased or otherwise acquired.

#### Competition

Under the ProFrac LLC Agreement, the members have agreed that the Wilks and their respective affiliates will be permitted to engage in business activities or invest in or acquire businesses which may compete with our business or do business with our customers.

#### Dissolution

ProFrac LLC will be dissolved only upon the first to occur of (i) the sale of substantially all of its assets or (ii) an election by us to dissolve the company. Upon dissolution, ProFrac LLC will be liquidated and the proceeds from any liquidation will be applied and distributed in the following manner: (a) first, to creditors (including to the extent permitted by law, creditors who are members) in satisfaction of the liabilities of ProFrac LLC, (b) second, to establish cash reserves for contingent or unforeseen liabilities and (c) third, to the members in proportion to the number of ProFrac LLC Units owned by each of them.

#### Tax Receivable Agreement

As described in "Corporate Reorganization" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—ProFrac LLC Agreement— Redemption Rights," the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders may cause their ProFrac LLC Units to be redeemed in the future pursuant to the Redemption Right. ProFrac LLC intends to make for itself (and for each of its direct or indirect subsidiaries that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and that it controls) an election under Section 754 of the Code that will be effective for the taxable year of this offering and each taxable year in which a redemption of ProFrac LLC Units occurs. Pursuant to the Section 754 election, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the Redemption Right or the Call Right is expected to result in adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of ProFrac LLC. These adjustments will be allocated to ProFrac Holding Corp. Such adjustments to the tax basis of the tangible and intangible assets of ProFrac LLC Units or he exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right. The anticipated basis adjustments are expected to increase (for tax purposes) ProFrac Holding Corp.'s

depreciation and amortization deductions and may also decrease ProFrac Holding Corp.'s gains (or increase its losses) on future dispositions of certain assets to the extent the increase in tax basis is allocated to those assets. Such increased deductions and losses and reduced gains may reduce the amount of tax that ProFrac Holding Corp. would otherwise be required to pay in the future.

ProFrac Holding Corp. will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with the TRA Holders at the close of this offering. The Tax Receivable Agreement generally provides for the payment by ProFrac Holding Corp. to such TRA Holders of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income and franchise tax that ProFrac Holding Corp. actually realizes (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances in periods after this offering as a result of, as applicable to each such TRA Holder, (i) certain increases in tax basis that occur as a result of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to an exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right and (ii) imputed interest deemed to be paid by ProFrac Holding Corp. as a result of, and additional tax basis arising from, any payments ProFrac Holding Corp. makes under the Tax Receivable Agreement. We will retain the benefit of the remaining 15% of any actual net cash tax savings. Certain of the TRA Holders' rights (including the right to receive payments) under the Tax Receivable Agreement are transferable in connection with a permitted transfer of ProFrac LLC Units or if the TRA Holder no longer holds ProFrac LLC Units.

The payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement are ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations and not obligations of ProFrac LLC, and we expect that the payments required to be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be substantial. Estimating the amount and timing of payments that may become due under the Tax Receivable Agreement is by its nature imprecise. For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, net cash tax savings generally will be calculated by comparing ProFrac Holding Corp.'s actual tax liability (determined by using the actual applicable U.S. federal income tax rate and an assumed combined state and local income and franchise tax rate) to the amount it would have been required to pay had it not been able to utilize any of the tax benefits subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement. The actual increase in tax basis, as well as the amount and timing of any payments, under the Tax Receivable Agreement will vary depending on a number of factors, including the timing of any redemption of ProFrac LLC Units, the price of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s Class A common stock at the time of each redemption, the extent to which such redemptions are taxable transactions, the amount of the redeeming ProFrac LLC Unit Holder's tax basis in its ProFrac LLC Units at the time of the relevant redemption, the depreciation and amortization periods that apply to the increase in tax basis, the amount and timing of taxable income we generate in the future, the U.S. federal income tax rates then applicable, and the portion of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that constitute imputed interest or give rise to depreciable or amortizable tax basis.

Assuming no material changes in the relevant tax law, we expect that if we were to experience a change of control or the Tax Receivable Agreement was otherwise terminated immediately after this offering (assuming a \$22.50 per share offering price to the public), the estimated termination payments based on the assumptions discussed below would be approximately \$600 million (calculated using a discount rate equal to (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) SOFR, *plus* 150 basis points, applied against an undiscounted liability of approximately \$700 million based on a 21% U.S. federal corporate income tax rate and estimated applicable state and local income tax rates).

A delay in the timing of redemptions of ProFrac LLC Units, holding other assumptions constant, would be expected to decrease the discounted value of the amounts payable under the Tax Receivable Agreement as the benefit of the depreciation and amortization deductions would be delayed and the estimated increase in tax basis could be reduced as a result of allocations of ProFrac LLC taxable income to the redeeming unit holder prior to the redemption. Stock price increases or decreases at the time of each redemption of ProFrac LLC Units

would be expected to result in a corresponding increase or decrease in the undiscounted amounts payable under the Tax Receivable Agreement in an amount equal to 85% of the tax-effected change in price. Increases in the applicable corporate income tax rate and estimated applicable state and local income tax rates would be expected to result in a corresponding increase in the undiscounted amounts payable under the Tax Receivable Agreement as a result of the corresponding increase in net cash savings. The amounts payable under the Tax Receivable Agreement are dependent upon ProFrac Holding Corp. having sufficient future taxable income to utilize the tax benefits on which it is required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. If ProFrac Holding Corp.'s projected taxable income is significantly reduced, the expected payments would be reduced to the extent such tax benefits do not result in a reduction of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s future income tax liabilities.

The foregoing amounts are merely estimates and the actual payments could differ materially. It is possible that future transactions or events could increase or decrease the actual tax benefits realized and the corresponding Tax Receivable Agreement payments as compared to the foregoing estimates. Moreover, there may be a negative impact on our liquidity if, as a result of timing discrepancies or otherwise, (i) the payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement exceed the actual benefits realized in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement and/or (ii) distributions to ProFrac Holding Corp. by ProFrac LLC are not sufficient to permit ProFrac Holding Corp. to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement after it has paid its taxes and other obligations. Please read "Risk Factors—Risks Related to this Offering and Our Class A Common Stock—In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits, if any, ProFrac Holding Corp. realizes in respect of the tax attributes subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement." The payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement will not be conditioned upon the TRA Holders having a continued ownership interest in either ProFrac LLC or ProFrac Holding Corp.

In addition, although we are not aware of any issue that would cause the IRS or other relevant taxing authorities to challenge potential tax basis increases or other tax benefits covered under the Tax Receivable Agreement, the applicable ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will not reimburse us for any payments previously made under the Tax Receivable Agreement if such basis increases or other benefits are subsequently disallowed, except that excess payments made to any such holder will be netted against future payments otherwise required to be made, if any, to such holder after our determination of such excess (which determination may be made a number of years following the initial payment and after future payments have been made). As a result, in such circumstances, we could make payments that are greater than ProFrac Holding Corp.'s actual cash tax savings, if any, and we may not be able to recoup those payments, which could adversely affect our liquidity.

The term of the Tax Receivable Agreement will commence upon the completion of this offering and will continue until all tax benefits that are subject to the Tax Receivable Agreement have been utilized or expired, unless we experience a change of control (as defined in the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations) or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early (at our election or as a result of our breach or the commencement of bankruptcy or similar proceedings by or against us) and ProFrac Holding Corp. makes the termination payments specified in the Tax Receivable Agreement in connection with such change of control or other early termination. In the event that the Tax Receivable Agreement is not terminated, the payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement are anticipated to commence in 2023 and to continue for 15 years after the date of the last redemption of the ProFrac LLC Units. Accordingly, it is expected that payments will continue to be made under the Tax Receivable Agreement. However, if we experience a change of control or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. However, if we experience a change of control or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement would accelerate and ProFrac Holding Corp. would be required to make an immediate payment

equal to the present value of the anticipated future payments to be made by it under the Tax Receivable Agreement (determined by applying a discount rate equal to (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) SOFR, *plus* 150 basis points) and such payment is expected to be substantial. The calculation of anticipated future payments will be based upon certain assumptions and deemed events set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement, including (i) that ProFrac Holding Corp. has sufficient taxable income to fully utilize the tax benefits covered by the Tax Receivable Agreement, and (ii) that any ProFrac LLC Units (other than those held by ProFrac Holding Corp.) outstanding on the termination date are deemed to be redeemed on the termination date. Any early termination payment may be made significantly in advance of, and may materially exceed, the actual realization, if any, of the future tax benefits to which the termination payment relates.

The Tax Receivable Agreement provides that in the event that ProFrac Holding Corp. (i) breaches any of its material obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement, whether (A) as a result of its failure to make any payment when due (including in cases where ProFrac Holding Corp. elects to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early, the Tax Receivable Agreement is terminated early due to certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations or changes of control or ProFrac Holding Corp. has available cash but fails to make payments when due in circumstances where ProFrac Holding Corp. does not have the right to elect to defer the payment, as described below), (B) as a result of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s failure to honor any other material obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement, or (C) by operation of law as a result of the rejection of the Tax Receivable Agreement in a case commenced under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code or otherwise, or (ii) commences any proceeding, or has any proceeding commenced against it that is not dismissed or discharged following a period of 60 days, (X) for certain events of bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation, (Y) seeking an appointment of a receiver or trustee or (Z) making a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, then all of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s payment and other obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be automatically accelerated and become due and payable applying the same assumptions described above.

As a result of either a change of control (as defined in the Tax Receivable Agreement, which includes certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations) or another early termination, ProFrac Holding Corp. could be required to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement that exceed its actual cash tax savings under the Tax Receivable Agreement. In these situations, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations or changes of control that could be in the best interests of holders of Class A common stock or alternatively reducing the consideration paid in any such transaction to holders of Class A common stock. There can be no assurance that ProFrac Holding Corp. will be able to finance its obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Decisions we make in the course of running our business, such as with respect to mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes in control, may influence the timing and amount of payments that are received by the TRA Holders under the Tax Receivable Agreement. For example, the earlier disposition of assets following a redemption of ProFrac LLC Units may accelerate payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement and increase the present value of such payments, and the disposition of assets before a redemption of ProFrac LLC Units may increase the TRA Holders' tax liability without giving rise to any rights of the TRA Holders to receive payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Such effects may result in differences or conflicts of interest between the interests of the TRA Holders.

Payments generally are due under the Tax Receivable Agreement within five business days following the finalization of the schedule with respect to which the payment obligation is calculated. However, interest on such payments will begin to accrue from the due date (without extensions) of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s U.S. federal income tax return for the period to which such payments relate until such payment due date at a rate

equal to (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) SOFR, *plus* 100 basis points. Except in cases where we elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early or it is otherwise terminated as described above, generally ProFrac Holding Corp. may elect to defer payments due under the Tax Receivable Agreement if we do not have available cash to satisfy ProFrac Holding Corp.'s payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement or if our contractual obligations limit ProFrac Holding Corp.'s ability to make these payments. Any such deferred payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement generally will accrue interest from the due date for such payment until the payment date at a rate of (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) SOFR, *plus* 500 basis points. However, interest will accrue from the due date for such payment date at a rate of (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) SOFR, *plus* 100 basis points if we are unable to make such payment as a result of limitations imposed by existing credit agreements. We have no present intention to defer payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Because ProFrac Holding Corp. is a holding company with no operations of its own, its ability to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement is dependent on the ability of ProFrac LLC to make distributions to ProFrac Holding Corp. in an amount sufficient to cover ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. This ability, in turn, may depend on the ability of ProFrac LLC's subsidiaries to make distributions to it. The ability of ProFrac LLC, its subsidiaries and other entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest to make such distributions will be subject to, among other things, the applicable provisions of Delaware law (or other applicable jurisdiction) that may limit the amount of funds available for distribution and restrictions in relevant debt instruments issued by ProFrac LLC or its subsidiaries and/other entities in which it directly or indirectly holds an equity interest. To the extent that ProFrac Holding Corp. is unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will accrue interest until paid.

The Tax Receivable Agreement is filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and the foregoing description of the Tax Receivable Agreement is qualified by reference thereto.

# **Founders Registration Rights Agreement**

In connection with the closing of this offering, we plan to enter into a registration rights agreement with certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders ("Holders"). We expect that the registration rights agreement will contain provisions by which we agree to register under the federal securities laws the offer and resale of shares of our Class A common stock by such ProFrac LLC Unit Holders or certain of their affiliates or permitted transferees as more fully described below.

#### **Demand Rights**

At any time after the 180-day lock-up period, as described in "Underwriting," and subject to certain limitations, any Holder will have the right to require us to prepare and file a registration statement registering the offer and sale of their shares of our Class A common stock. Generally, we are required to provide notice of the request to certain other holders of our Class A common stock who may, in certain circumstances, participate in the registration. Subject to certain exceptions, we will not be obligated to effect a demand registration more than four times for each Holder or within 90 days after the closing of any requested underwritten offering of shares of our Class A common stock.

The registration rights agreement also obligates us to cooperate with each Holder in effecting the disposition of its shares of Class A common stock by such methods as such Holder may request, including through underwritten offerings and block trades.

#### Piggyback Rights

Subject to certain exceptions, if at any time we propose to register an offering of our Class A common stock or conduct an underwritten offering, whether or not for our own account, then we must notify the Holders and allow them to include a specified number of their shares of our Class A common stock in that registration statement or underwritten offering, as applicable.

#### Conditions and Limitations; Expenses; Indemnity

These registration rights will be subject to certain conditions and limitations, and we will generally be obligated to pay all registration expenses in connection with these registration obligations, regardless of whether a registration statement is filed or becomes effective. The registration rights agreement also requires us to indemnify each Holder against certain liabilities under the Securities Act.

# Stockholders' Agreement

In connection with the consummation of this offering, we expect to enter into a stockholders' agreement with THRC Holdings and the Farris and Jo Ann Wilks 2022 Family Trust (the "Farris Trust"). Among other things, the stockholders' agreement will provide that, for so long as THRC Holdings and the Farris Trust and their affiliates individually or collectively beneficially own more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, THRC Holdings and the Farris Trust will each have the right to designate one director for election to our board following this offering.

When THRC Holdings and the Farris Trust and their affiliates collectively beneficially own less than 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock, our board will be divided into three classes, with directors of each class serving for staggered three-year terms, and THRC Holdings and the Farris Trust will each have the right to designate one class III director to our board for so long as each of THRC Holdings and the Farris Trust and their affiliates collectively beneficially own at least 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock.

# **Shared Services Agreement**

Upon the closing of this offering, ProFrac II LLC will enter into a shared services agreement with Wilks Brothers (the "Service Provider"), pursuant to which the Service Provider will provide certain administrative and back-office support services to ProFrac II LLC, including, among others, information technology, payroll, employee benefits and treasury services. In exchange for such services, ProFrac II LLC will pay to the Service Provider on a quarterly basis an aggregate annual retainer fee equal to \$7 million. The shared services agreement shall be effective upon signing and continue thereafter for a period of three years, and shall then automatically be extended for additional one-year terms unless the Service Provider or ProFrac II LLC provides 90 days prior written notice of its desire not to automatically extend the term. The shared services agreement may only be assigned by a party with the other party's consent. The Wilks own the Service Provider.

# Wilks Development Lease Agreement

In connection with the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, FTSI conveyed to Wilks Development, LLC, an affiliate of ProFrac LLC, substantially all of FTSI's owned real property consisting primarily of FTSI's hydraulic fracturing equipment manufacturing facilities in exchange for net cash consideration of approximately \$44.4 million. The Company will lease such real property from Wilks Development, LLC in exchange for aggregate lease payments of \$51.6 million through March 2032 (the "FTSI Sale Leaseback").

# **Equify Bridge Note**

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac II LLC entered into a \$45.8 million subordinated promissory note with our affiliate, Equify Financial, with a stated maturity date of March 4, 2027. The Equify Bridge Note bears interest at a percentage per annum equal to 1.00%. Interest under the Equify Bridge Note is paid on a quarterly basis and is solely payable in kind, with such interest amounts being added to the outstanding principal amount of the Equify Bridge Note, until the date that both the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility shall have been terminated, after which date quarterly interest payments may be paid in kind or in cash. In April 2022, the Company repaid \$25.0 million in principal under the Equify Bridge Note.

# **Backstop Note**

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note with our affiliate, THRC Holdings, LP with a stated maturity date of March 4, 2027 (the "Backstop Note"). The Backstop Note bears interest at a percentage per annum equal to 1.74%. Interest under the Backstop Note is paid on a quarterly basis and is solely payable in kind, with such interest amounts being added to the outstanding principal amount of the Backstop Note, until the date that both the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility shall have been terminated, after which date quarterly interest payments may be paid in kind or in cash.

# **Closing Date Note**

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note with our affiliate, THRC Holdings, LP with a stated maturity date of March 4, 2027 (the "Closing Date Note"). The Closing Date Note bears interest at a percentage per annum equal to 1.74%. Interest under the Closing Date Note is paid on a quarterly basis and is solely payable in kind, with such interest amounts being added to the outstanding principal amount of the Closing Date Note, until the date that both the New ABL Credit Facility and the New Term Loan Credit Facility shall have been terminated, after which date quarterly interest payments may be paid in kind or in cash.

# Policies and procedures for review of related party transactions

A "Related Party Transaction" is a transaction, arrangement or relationship in which we or any of our subsidiaries were, are or will be a participant, the amount of which involved exceeds \$120,000, and in which any related person had, has or will have a direct or indirect material interest. A "related person" means:

- · any person who is, or at any time during the applicable period was, one of our executive officers or one of our directors;
- any person who is known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of our Class A common stock;
- any immediate family member of any of the foregoing persons, which means any child, stepchild, parent, stepparent, spouse, sibling, mother-in-law, father-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, brother-in-law or sister-in-law of a director, executive officer or a beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of our Class A common stock, and any person (other than a tenant or employee) sharing the household of such director, executive officer or beneficial owner of more than 5.0% of our Class A common stock; and
- any firm, corporation or other entity in which any of the foregoing persons is a partner or principal or in a similar position or in which such person has a 10.0% or greater beneficial ownership interest.

Our board of directors will adopt a Code of Business Conduct and Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers in connection with the completion of this offering that will provide that the board of directors or its authorized committee will review all transactions with related persons that are required to be disclosed under SEC rules

and, when appropriate, initially authorize or ratify all such transactions. In connection with this offering and subject to the rules of Nasdaq, we will establish an audit committee consisting solely of independent directors whose functions will be set forth in the audit committee charter. We anticipate that one of the audit committee's functions will be to review and approve all relationships and transactions in which we and our directors, director nominees and executive officers and their immediate family members, as well as holders of more than 5% of any class of our voting securities and their immediate family members, have a direct or indirect material interest. We anticipate that such policy will be a written policy included as part the audit committee charter that will be implemented by the audit committee and in the Code of Business Conduct and Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers that our board of directors will adopt prior to the completion of this offering.

The Code of Business Conduct and Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers will provide that, in determining whether or not to recommend the initial approval or ratification of a transaction with a related person, the board of directors or its authorized committee should consider all of the relevant facts and circumstances available.

The Code of Business Conduct and Code of Ethics for Senior Executive Officers described above will be adopted in connection with the completion of this offering and, therefore, the transactions described below were not reviewed under such policy.

#### Transactions with affiliates

In the normal course of business, ProFrac has entered into transactions with related parties where the Wilks (or entities they control) hold a controlling financial interest. During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the ProFrac Predecessor had related party transactions with the following related party entities, including:

Entity	Business & manner of relationship with the company
Automatize, LLC ("Automatize")	Logistics company that provides for the delivery of proppants on behalf of its customers, including us.
Cisco Logistics, LLC ("Cisco Logistics")	Logistics company that delivers sand and equipment on behalf of its customers, including us.
Equify Risk Services, LLC ("Equify Risk")	Insurance broker that negotiates and secures insurance policies on behalf of its customers, including us.
Equify Financial, LLC ("Equify Financial")	Finance company that provides equipment and other financing to its customers, including us.
Wilks Brothers, LLC ("Wilks Brothers")	Management company which provides administrative support to various businesses within their portfolio. Wilks Brothers and certain entities under its control will at times incur expenses on behalf of us, billing us for these expenses at cost plus a management fee.
Interstate Explorations, LLC ("Interstate")	Exploration and development company for which we perform pressure pumping services, and from which we have a short-term lease for certain office space.
Flying A Pump Services, LLC ("Flying A")	Oilfield services company which provides pump down and acid services, to which we rent equipment.

Entity	Business & manner of relationship with the company
MC Estates, LLC and the Shops at Willow Park, LLC ("Related Lessors")	Own various industrial parks and office space leased by us.
Wilks Construction Company, LLC ("Wilks Construction")	Construction company that has built and made renovations to several buildings for us.
3 Twenty-Three, LLC ("3 Twenty-Three")	Payroll administrator which performs payroll services on behalf of its customers, including us.
Carbo Ceramics Inc. ("Carbo Ceramics")	Provider of ceramic media and industrial technologies, which purchased proppant from us.

The following table summarizes expenditures with related parties for the years ended December, 2021 and 2020:

	D	Year ended cember 31,	
	2021	2020	
Automatize	\$ 80,521	\$ 26,226	
Wilks Brothers	15,480	16,622	
Related Lessors	6,308	6,052	
Equify Financial	2,871	2,323	
3 Twenty-Three	1,033	1,148	
Carbo	513		
Cisco Logistics	509	4,181	
Interstate	80	30	
Equify Risk	3	1,602	
Wilks Construction	—	107	
Other	114		
Total	\$ 107,432	\$ 58,291	

The following table summarizes related party accounts payable as of December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	December 31,		December 31	
		2021		2020
Automatize	\$	11,198	\$	5,633
Wilks Brothers		9,990		11,993
Wilks Construction		57		57
Carbo		10		_
Related Lessors		1		21
Cisco Logistics				671
Equify Financial				113
Other		19		
Total	\$	21,275	\$	18,488

The following table summarizes revenue from related parties for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

		ear ended ember 31,
	2021	2020
Flying A	\$ 2,701	\$ 294
Carbo	1,025	193
Interstate	116	11
Wilks Brothers	65	_
Automatize	3	701
Other	32	84
Total	\$ 3,942	\$ 1,283

The following table summarizes related party accounts receivable as of December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	Decen	December 31,		December 31,	
		2021		2020	
Flying A(1)	\$	2,412	\$	549	
Cisco Logistics		1,489		_	
Carbo		591		116	
Automatize		_		191	
Other		23		24	
Total	\$	4,515	\$	880	

The amounts above are reported net of an allowance for doubtful accounts related to Flying A, which was \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2021.

Additionally, in January and February of 2021, ProFrac LLC executed two agreements with one of ProFrac LLC's members for the sale of certain lots of equipment, in exchange for \$8.7 million in cash, an amount that approximates the net book value of the assets. Under these agreements, for any assets subsequently resold by the member, ProFrac LLC will reimburse the member for a certain percentage of the net loss, or conversely be entitled to a certain percentage of the net gain, at rates established in the agreements. As of December 31, 2021, the majority of the assets have been sold by the member, and ProFrac LLC's remaining liability of approximately \$0.2 million for assets that have not been recorded.

# **Description of capital stock**

Upon completion of this offering, the authorized capital stock of ProFrac Holding Corp. will consist of 600 million shares of Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which 34,991,326 shares will be issued and outstanding, 400 million shares of Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which 105,244,274 shares will be issued and outstanding and 50 million shares of preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, of which no shares will be issued and outstanding.

The following summary of the capital stock and amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws of ProFrac Holding Corp., each of which will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the provisions of applicable law and to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

# **Class A common stock**

*Voting Rights*. Holders of shares of Class A common stock are entitled to one vote per share held of record on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. The holders of Class A common stock do not have cumulative voting rights in the election of directors.

*Dividend Rights.* Holders of shares of our Class A common stock are entitled to ratably receive dividends when and if declared by our board of directors out of funds legally available for that purpose, subject to any statutory or contractual restrictions on the payment of dividends and to any prior rights and preferences that may be applicable to any outstanding preferred stock.

Liquidation Rights. Upon the liquidation, dissolution, distribution of assets or other winding up of ProFrac Holding Corp., the holders of Class A common stock are entitled to receive ratably the assets of ProFrac Holding Corp. available for distribution to the stockholders after payment of liabilities and the liquidation preference of any of its outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Other Matters. The shares of Class A common stock have no preemptive or conversion rights and are not subject to further calls or assessment by us. There are no redemption or sinking fund provisions applicable to the Class A common stock. All outstanding shares of our Class A common stock, including the Class A common stock offered in this offering, are fully paid and non-assessable.

# **Class B common stock**

*Generally.* In connection with the Corporate Reorganization and this offering, each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will receive one share of Class B common stock for each ProFrac LLC Unit that it holds. Accordingly, each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will have a number of votes in ProFrac Holding Corp. equal to the aggregate number of ProFrac LLC Units that it holds.

*Voting Rights.* Holders of shares of our Class B common stock are entitled to one vote per share held of record on all matters to be voted upon by the stockholders. Holders of shares of our Class A common stock and Class B common stock vote together as a single class on all matters presented to our stockholders for their vote or approval, except with respect to the amendment of certain provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation that would alter or change the powers, preferences or special rights of the Class B common stock so as to affect them adversely, which amendments must be by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast by the holders of the shares affected by the amendment, voting as a separate class, or as otherwise required by applicable law.

*Dividend Rights.* Holders of our Class B common stock do not have any right to receive dividends, unless the dividend consists of shares of our Class B common stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable for shares of Class B common stock paid proportionally with respect to each outstanding share of our Class B common stock and a dividend consisting of shares of Class A common stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable for shares of shares of Class A common stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable for shares of class A common stock or of rights, options, warrants or other securities convertible or exercisable into or exchangeable for shares of Class A common stock on the same terms is simultaneously paid to the holders of Class A common stock.

*Liquidation Rights.* Holders of our Class B common stock do not have any right to receive a distribution upon a liquidation, dissolution, distribution of assets or other winding up of ProFrac Holding Corp.

# **Preferred stock**

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation authorizes our board of directors, subject to any limitations prescribed by law, without further shareholder approval, to establish and to issue from time to time one or more classes or series of preferred stock, covering up to an aggregate of 50 million shares of preferred stock. Each class or series of preferred stock will cover the number of shares and will have the powers, preferences, rights, qualifications, limitations and restrictions determined by the board of directors, which may include, among others, dividend rights, liquidation preferences, voting rights, conversion rights, preemptive rights and redemption rights. Except as provided by law or in a preferred stock designation, the holders of preferred stock will not be entitled to vote at or receive notice of any meeting of stockholders.

# Anti-takeover effects of provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, our amended and restated bylaws and Delaware law

Some provisions of Delaware law, and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our bylaws, as will be in effect upon the closing of this offering and as described below, will contain provisions that could make the following transactions more difficult: acquisitions of us by means of a tender offer, a proxy contest or otherwise; or removal of our incumbent officers and directors. These provisions may also have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that these provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish or could deter transactions that stockholders may otherwise consider to be in their best interest or in our best interests, including transactions that might result in a premium over the market price for our shares.

These provisions, summarized below, are expected to discourage coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids. These provisions are also designed to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to first negotiate with us. We believe that the benefits of increased protection and our potential ability to negotiate with the proponent of an unfriendly or unsolicited proposal to acquire or restructure us outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging these proposals because, among other things, negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

#### **Delaware law**

Section 203 of the DGCL prohibits a Delaware corporation, including those whose securities are listed for trading on Nasdaq, from engaging in any business combination (as defined in Section 203) with any interested stockholder (as defined in Section 203) for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder, unless:

 the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder is approved by the board of directors before the date the interested shareholder attained that status;

- upon consummation of the transaction that resulted in the shareholder becoming an interested shareholder, the interested shareholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced; or
- on or after such time the business combination is approved by the board of directors and authorized at a meeting of shareholders by at least two-thirds of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested shareholder.

A corporation may elect not to be subject to Section 203 of the DGCL. We have elected to not be subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL.

# Amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws, which will become effective upon the closing of this offering, may delay or discourage transactions involving an actual or potential change in control or change in our management, including transactions in which stockholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares, or transactions that our stockholders might otherwise deem to be in their best interests. Therefore, these provisions could adversely affect the price of our Class A common stock.

Among other things, upon the completion of this offering, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws will:

- establish advance notice procedures with regard to shareholder proposals relating to the nomination of candidates for election as directors
  or new business to be brought before meetings of our stockholders. These procedures provide that notice of shareholder proposals must
  be timely given in writing to our corporate secretary prior to the meeting at which the action is to be taken. Generally, to be timely, notice
  must be received at our principal executive offices not less than 90 days nor more than 120 days prior to the first anniversary date of the
  annual meeting for the preceding year. Our amended and restated bylaws specify the requirements as to form and content of all
  stockholders' notices. These requirements may preclude stockholders from bringing matters before the stockholders at an annual or
  special meeting;
- provide our board of directors the ability to authorize undesignated preferred stock. This ability makes it possible for our board of directors
  to issue, without shareholder approval, preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any
  attempt to change control of us. These and other provisions may have the effect of deferring hostile takeovers or delaying changes in
  control or management of the Company;
- provide that until we cease to be a controlled company, the members of our board of directors designated by the parties to the Stockholders' Agreement will have a majority of the voting power of our board of directors;
- provide that the authorized number of directors may be changed only by resolution of the board of directors, subject to the terms of the Stockholders' Agreement and the rights of the holders of any series of our preferred stock to elect directors under specified circumstances;
- provide that, after we cease to be a controlled company, and subject to the terms of the Stockholders' Agreement, all vacancies, including
  newly created directorships, may, except as otherwise required by law or, if applicable, the rights of holders of a series of preferred stock,
  only be filled by the affirmative vote of a majority of directors then in office, even if less than a quorum;
- provide that, after we cease to be a controlled company, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders must be
  effected at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by any consent in writing in lieu of a meeting
  of such stockholders, subject to the rights of the holders of any series of preferred stock with respect to such series;

- provide that, after we cease to be a controlled company, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws may be amended by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 66 2/3% in voting power of all then outstanding common stock entitled to vote thereon, voting together as a single class;
- provide that, after we cease to be a controlled company, special meetings of our stockholders may only be called by the board of directors, the Chief Executive Officer or the Executive Chairman of the board;
- provide, after we cease to be a controlled company, for our board of directors to be divided into three classes of directors, with each class
  as nearly equal in number as possible, serving staggered three year terms, other than directors which may be elected by holders of
  preferred stock, if any. This system of electing and removing directors may tend to discourage a third party from making a tender offer or
  otherwise attempting to obtain control of us, because it generally makes it more difficult for stockholders to replace a majority of the
  directors; and
- provide that our amended and restated bylaws can be amended by the board of directors.

# No cumulative voting

Under Delaware law, the right to vote cumulatively does not exist unless the certificate of incorporation specifically authorizes cumulative voting. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will not authorize cumulative voting. Therefore, stockholders holding a majority in voting power of the shares of our stock entitled to vote generally in the election of directors will be able to elect all our directors.

# Forum selection

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that unless we consent in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware, or, if such court does not have subject matter jurisdiction thereof, the federal district court of the State of Delaware, will, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, be the sole and exclusive forum for:

- · any derivative action, suit or proceeding brought on our behalf;
- any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our current or former directors, officers, employees or stockholders to us or our stockholders;
- any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL, our amended and restated certificate of
  incorporation or our bylaws (as either may be amended or restated) or as to which the DGCL confers jurisdiction on the Court of Chancery
  of the State of Delaware; or
- any action, suit or proceeding asserting a claim that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine;
- in each such case subject to such Court of Chancery having personal jurisdiction over the indispensable parties named as defendants therein.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock will be deemed to have notice of, and to have consented to, this forum selection provision. Although we believe these provisions will benefit us by providing increased consistency in the application of Delaware law for the specified types of actions and proceedings, the provisions may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors, officers, employees and stockholders. However, stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder and the exclusive forum provision would not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that the federal district courts of the United States will be the exclusive forum for any complaint asserting a cause of action under the Securities Act. Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. Accordingly, there is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce this forum provision providing for exclusive jurisdiction of federal district courts with respect to suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act.

The enforceability of similar exclusive forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that, in connection with one or more actions or proceedings described above, a court could rule that this provision in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation is inapplicable or unenforceable.

# Limitation of liability and indemnification matters

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except for liability that cannot be eliminated under the DGCL. Delaware law provides that directors of a company will not be personally liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as directors, except to the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the DGCL as it now exists. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that, if the DGCL is amended to permit the limitation of liability of ficers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as officers, then, from and after the effective time of such amendment, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, our officers shall not be liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as officers, except to the ot the extent such exemption from liability or limitation thereof is not permitted under the DGCL.

Any amendment, repeal or modification of these provisions will be prospective only and would not affect any limitation on liability of a director for acts or omissions that occurred prior to any such amendment, repeal or modification.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Our amended and restated bylaws also will permit us to purchase insurance on behalf of any officer, director, employee or other agent for any liability arising out of that person's actions as our officer, director, employee or agent, regardless of whether Delaware law would permit indemnification. We intend to enter into indemnification agreements with each of our current and future directors and officers. These agreements will require us to indemnify these individuals to the fullest extent permitted under Delaware law against liability that may arise by reason of their service to us, and to advance expenses incurred as a result of any proceeding against them as to which they could be indemnified. We believe that the limitation of liability provision that will be in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and the indemnification agreements will facilitate our ability to continue to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve as directors and officers.

# **Registration rights**

For a description of registration rights with respect to our Class A common stock, see the information under the heading "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions—Founders Registration Rights Agreement."

# West Munger Registration Rights Agreement

We are party to a registration rights agreement with the prior owners of West Munger (such agreement, the "West Munger Registration Rights Agreement," and such persons, the "West Munger Sellers"). Under the West Munger Registration Rights Agreement, we have agreed to file a resale shelf Registration Statement on Form S-1 that registers under the Securities Act the offer and resale of our Class A common stock owned by the West Munger Sellers or their permitted transferees under the registration rights agreement. These registration rights will be subject to certain conditions and limitations. We will generally be obligated to pay all registration expenses in connection with these registration obligations, regardless of whether a registration statement is filed or becomes effective.

# Dissenters' rights of appraisal and payment

Under the DGCL, with certain exceptions, our stockholders will have appraisal rights in connection with a merger or consolidation. Pursuant to the DGCL, stockholders who properly request and perfect appraisal rights in connection with such merger or consolidation will have the right to receive payment of the fair value of their shares as determined by the Delaware Court of Chancery.

# Stockholders' derivative actions

Under the DGCL, any of our stockholders may bring an action in our name to procure a judgment in our favor, also known as a derivative action, provided that the stockholder bringing the action is a holder of our shares at the time of the transaction to which the action relates or such stockholder's stock thereafter devolved by operation of law.

# Transfer agent and registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our Class A common stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC.

# Listing

We have applied to list our Class A common stock on Nasdaq under the symbol "PFHC."

# Shares eligible for future sale

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our Class A common stock. Future sales of our Class A common stock in the public market, or the availability of such shares for sale in the public market, could adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock prevailing from time to time. As described below, only a limited number of shares will be available for sale shortly after this offering due to contractual and legal restrictions on resale. Nevertheless, sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class A common stock in the public market after such restrictions lapse, or the perception that those sales may occur, could adversely affect the prevailing market price of our Class A common stock at such time and our ability to raise equity-related capital at a time and price we deem appropriate.

# Sales of restricted shares

Upon the closing of this offering, we will have outstanding an aggregate of 34,991,326 shares of Class A common stock (or 37,391,326 shares of Class A common stock if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised). Of these shares, all of the 16,000,000 shares of Class A common stock (or 18,400,000 shares of Class A common stock if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised) to be sold in this offering will be freely tradable without restriction or further registration under the Securities Act, unless the shares are held by any of our "affiliates" as such term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. In addition, following the effectiveness of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 we are required to file pursuant to the West Munger Registration Rights Agreement, the 2,235,600 shares of our Class A Common Stock owned by the West Munger Sellers will be available for sale. See "Description of our Capital Stock—West Munger Registration Rights Agreement."

All remaining shares of Class A common stock held by the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders and other recipients of Class A common stock in the Corporate Reorganization in connection with the offering will be deemed "restricted securities" as such term is defined under Rule 144. The restricted securities were issued and sold by us in private transactions and are eligible for public sale only if registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below.

Each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will, subject to certain limitations, have the right, pursuant to the Redemption Right, to cause ProFrac LLC to acquire all or a portion of its ProFrac LLC Units for shares of Class A common stock (on a one-for-one basis, subject to conversion rate adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends and reclassifications and similar transactions). See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions agreement with certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders that will require us to register under the Securities Act these shares of Class A common stock. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

As a result of the lock-up agreements described below and the provisions of Rule 144 and Rule 701 under the Securities Act, the shares of our Class A common stock (excluding the shares to be sold in this offering and the shares owned by the West Munger Sellers) that will be available for sale in the public market are as follows:

- no shares will be eligible for sale on the date of this prospectus or prior to 180 days after the date of this prospectus; and
- 122,000,000 shares (assuming redemption of all applicable ProFrac LLC Units) will be eligible for sale upon the expiration of the lock-up agreements, beginning 180 days after the date of this prospectus when permitted under Rule 144 or Rule 701.

#### Lock-up agreements

We, all of our directors and officers and certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders have agreed not to sell any Class A common stock for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions and extensions. See "Underwriting" for a description of these lock-up provisions.

## Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 under the Securities Act as currently in effect, a person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months (including any period of consecutive ownership of preceding non-affiliated holders) would be entitled to sell those shares, subject only to the availability of current public information about us. A non-affiliated person (who has been unaffiliated for at least the past three months) who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least three months) who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least three months) who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least one year would be entitled to sell those shares without regard to the provisions of Rule 144.

A person (or persons whose shares are aggregated) who is deemed to be an affiliate of ours and who has beneficially owned restricted securities within the meaning of Rule 144 for at least six months would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of one percent of the then outstanding shares of our Class A common stock or the average weekly trading volume of our Class A common stock reported through the Nasdaq during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of notice of the sale. Such sales are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions, notice requirements and the availability of current public information about us.

# Rule 701

In general, under Rule 701 under the Securities Act, any of our employees, directors, officers, consultants or advisors who purchases shares from us in connection with a compensatory stock or option plan or other written agreement before the effective date of this offering is entitled to sell such shares 90 days after the effective date of this offering in reliance on Rule 144, without having to comply with the holding period requirement of Rule 144 and, in the case of non-affiliates, without having to comply with the public information, volume limitation or notice filing provisions of Rule 144. The SEC has indicated that Rule 701 will apply to typical stock options granted by an issuer before it becomes subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act, along with the shares acquired upon exercise of such options, including exercises after the date of this prospectus.

# Stock issued under employee plans

We intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act to register stock issuable under our long term incentive plan. This registration statement on Form S-8 is expected to be filed following the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part and will be effective upon filing. Accordingly, shares registered under such registration statement will be available for sale in the open market following the effective date, unless such shares are subject to vesting restrictions with us, Rule 144 restrictions applicable to our affiliates or the lock-up restrictions described above.

# Material U.S. federal income tax considerations for Non-U.S. holders

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations related to the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Class A common stock by a non-U.S. holder (as defined below) that holds our Class A common stock as a "capital asset" within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") (generally, property held for investment). This summary is based on the provisions of the Code, U.S. Treasury regulations promulgated thereunder, administrative rulings and judicial decisions, all as in effect on the date hereof, and all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations, possibly with retroactive effect. We cannot assure you that a change in law will not significantly alter the tax considerations that we describe in this summary. We have not sought any ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") with respect to the statements made and the positions and conclusions described in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS or a court will agree with such statements, positions and conclusions.

This summary does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxation that may be relevant to non-U.S. holders in light of their personal circumstances. In addition, this summary does not address the impact of the Medicare surtax on certain net investment income, U.S. federal estate or gift tax laws, any U.S. state or local or non-U.S. tax laws or any tax treaties. This summary also does not address all U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to particular non-U.S. holders in light of their personal circumstances or that may be relevant to certain categories of investors that may be subject to special rules, such as:

- · banks, insurance companies or other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt or governmental organizations;
- · tax-qualified retirement plans;
- "qualified foreign pension funds" as defined in Section 897(I)(2) of the Code (or any entities all of the interests of which are held by a qualified foreign pension fund);
- · dealers in securities or foreign currencies;
- · persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- · traders in securities that use the mark-to-market method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes;
- "controlled foreign corporations," "passive foreign investment companies," and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- · persons subject to the alternative minimum tax;
- entities or arrangements treated as partnerships or pass-through entities for U.S. federal income tax purposes or holders of interests therein;
- persons deemed to sell our Class A common stock under the constructive sale provisions of the Code;
- persons that acquired our Class A common stock through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation or through a tax-qualified retirement plan;
- persons that hold our Class A common stock as part of a straddle, appreciated financial position, synthetic security, hedge, conversion transaction or other integrated investment or risk reduction transaction; and
- certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States.

PROSPECTIVE INVESTORS SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS WITH RESPECT TO THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS (INCLUDING ANY POTENTIAL FUTURE CHANGES THERETO) TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATION, AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF OUR CLASS A COMMON STOCK ARISING UNDER ANY OTHER TAX LAWS, INCLUDING U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE OR GIFT TAX LAWS OR UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY U.S. STATE OR LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAXING JURISDICTION, OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE INCOME TAX TREATY.

#### Non-U.S. holder defined

For purposes of this discussion, a "non-U.S. holder" is a beneficial owner of our Class A common stock that is not for U.S. federal income tax purposes a partnership or any of the following:

- · an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- · an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income tax regardless of its source; or
- a trust (i) the administration of which is subject to the primary supervision of a U.S. court and which has one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) who have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (ii) which has made a valid election under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds our Class A common stock, the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Accordingly, we urge partners in partnerships (including entities or arrangements treated as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) considering the purchase of our Class A common stock to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax considerations of the purchase, ownership and disposition of our Class A common stock by such partnership.

## Distributions

We do not expect to pay any distributions on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. However, in the event we do make distributions of cash or other property on our Class A common stock, such distributions will constitute dividends for U.S. federal income tax purposes to the extent paid from our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. To the extent those distributions exceed our current and accumulated earnings and profits, the distributions will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of the non-U.S. holder's tax basis in our Class A common stock (and will reduce tax basis, but not below zero) and thereafter as capital gain from the sale or exchange of such Class A common stock. See "—Gain on Sale or Other Taxable Disposition of Class A Common Stock." Subject to the withholding requirements under FATCA (as defined below) and with respect to effectively connected dividends, each of which is discussed below, any distribution made to a non-U.S. holder on our Class A common stock generally will be subject to U.S. withholding tax at rate of 30% of the gross amount of the distribution unless an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate. To receive the benefit of a reduced treaty rate, a non-U.S. holder must provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form) certifying qualification for the reduced rate.

Dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder that are effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are treated as

attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States) generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the rates and in the manner generally applicable to United States persons. Such effectively connected dividends will not be subject to U.S. withholding tax if the non-U.S. holder satisfies certain certification requirements by providing the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI certifying eligibility for exemption. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, it may also be subject to a branch profits tax (at a 30% rate or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on its effectively connected earnings and profits (as adjusted for certain items), which will include effectively connected dividends.

#### Gain on sale or other taxable disposition of Class A common stock

Subject to the discussion below under "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting," a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax on any gain realized upon the sale or other taxable disposition of our Class A common stock unless:

- the non-U.S. holder is an individual who is present in the United States for a period or periods aggregating 183 days or more during the calendar year in which the sale or disposition occurs and certain other conditions are met;
- the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder in the United States (and, if required by an
  applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the non-U.S. holder in the United States); or
- our Class A common stock constitutes a United States real property interest by reason of our status as a United States real property holding corporation ("USRPHC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes and as a result such gain is treated as effectively connected with a trade or business conducted by the non-U.S. holder in the United States.

A non-U.S. holder described in the first bullet point above will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty) on the amount of such gain, which generally may be offset by U.S. source capital losses provided the non-U.S. holder has timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses.

A non-U.S. holder whose gain is described in the second bullet point above or, subject to the exceptions described in the next paragraph, the third bullet point above, generally will be taxed on a net income basis at the rates and in the manner generally applicable to United States persons. If the non-U.S. holder is a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes whose gain is described in the second bullet point above, then such gain would also be included in its effectively connected earnings and profits (as adjusted for certain items), which may be subject to a branch profits tax (at a 30% rate or such lower rate as specified by an applicable income tax treaty).

Generally, a corporation is a USRPHC if the fair market value of its United States real property interests equals or exceeds 50% of the sum of the fair market value of its worldwide real property interests and its other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we currently are not a USRPHC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, and we do not expect to become a USRPHC for the foreseeable future. However, in the event that we become a USRPHC, as long as our Class A common stock is or continues to be "regularly traded on an established securities market" (within the meaning of the U.S. Treasury regulations), only a non-U.S. holder that actually or constructively owns, or owned at any time during the shorter of the five-year period ending on the date of the disposition or the non-U.S. holder's holding period for the Class A common stock will be treated as disposing of a United States real property interest and will be

taxable on gain realized on the disposition of our Class A common stock as a result of our status as a USRPHC. If we were to become a USRPHC and our Class A common stock were not considered to be regularly traded on an established securities market, each non-U.S. holder (regardless of the percentage of stock owned) would be treated as disposing of a United States real property interest and would be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a taxable disposition of our Class A common stock (as described in the preceding paragraph), and a 15% withholding tax would apply to the gross proceeds from such disposition.

Non-U.S. holders should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the application of the foregoing rules to their ownership and disposition of our Class A common stock, including regarding potentially applicable income tax treaties that may provide for different rules.

# Backup withholding and information reporting

Any dividends paid to a non-U.S. holder must be reported annually to the IRS and to the non-U.S. holder. Copies of these information returns may be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which the non-U.S. holder resides or is established. Payments of dividends to a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to backup withholding if the non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form).

Payments of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition by a non-U.S. holder of our Class A common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of a broker generally will be subject to information reporting and backup withholding (at the applicable rate) unless the non-U.S. holder establishes an exemption by properly certifying its non-U.S. status on an IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E (or other applicable or successor form) and certain other conditions are met. Information reporting and backup withholding generally will not apply to any payment of the proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our Class A common stock effected outside the United States by a non-U.S. office of a broker. However, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that the non-U.S. holder is not a United States person and certain other conditions are met, or the non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption, information reporting will apply to a payment of the proceeds of the disposition of our Class A common stock effected outside the United States by such a broker if it has certain relationships within the United States.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. Rather, the U.S. federal income tax liability (if any) of persons subject to backup withholding will be reduced by the amount of tax withheld. If backup withholding results in an overpayment of taxes, a refund may be obtained, provided that the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

# Additional withholding requirements under FATCA

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, and the U.S. Treasury regulations and administrative guidance issued thereunder ("FATCA"), impose a 30% withholding tax on any dividends on our Class A common stock and, subject to the proposed U.S. Treasury regulations discussed below, on proceeds from sales or other dispositions of shares of our Class A common stock, if paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code) (including, in some cases, when such foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity is acting as an intermediary), unless (i) in the case of a foreign financial institution, such institution enters into an agreement with the U.S. government to withhold on certain payments and to collect and provide to the U.S. tax authorities substantial information regarding U.S. account holders of such institution (which includes certain equity and debt holders of such institution, as well as certain account holders that are non-U.S. entities with U.S. owners), (ii) in the case of a non-financial foreign entity, such entity certifies that it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or provides the applicable

withholding agent with a certification identifying the direct and indirect substantial United States owners of the entity (in either case, generally on an IRS Form W-8BEN-E), or (iii) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules and provides appropriate documentation (such as an IRS Form W-8BEN-E). Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing these rules may be subject to different rules. Under certain circumstances, a holder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes. While gross proceeds from a sale or other disposition of our Class A common stock paid after January 1, 2019 would have originally been subject to withholding under FATCA, proposed U.S. Treasury regulations provide that such payments of gross proceeds do not constitute withholdable payments. Taxpayers may generally rely on these proposed U.S. Treasury regulations until they are revoked or final U.S. Treasury regulations are issued. Non-U.S. holders are encouraged to consult with their own tax advisors regarding the effects of FATCA on an investment in our Class A common stock.

INVESTORS CONSIDERING THE PURCHASE OF OUR CLASS A COMMON STOCK SHOULD CONSULT WITH THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE APPLICATION OF THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX LAWS (INCLUDING ANY POTENTIAL FUTURE CHANGES THERETO) TO THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS AND THE APPLICABILITY AND EFFECT OF ANY OTHER TAX LAWS, INCLUDING U.S. FEDERAL ESTATE AND GIFT TAX LAWS AND ANY U.S. STATE OR LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAX LAWS, AND TAX TREATIES.

1	7	Λ
		-

## Underwriting

The company and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares of Class A common stock being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares of Class A common stock indicated in the following table. J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Piper Sandler & Co. and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC are acting as the representatives of the underwriters.

Underwriter	Number of shares
J.P. Morgan Securities LLC	
Piper Sandler & Co.	
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC	
BofA Securities, Inc.	
Capital One Securities, Inc.	
Seaport Global Securities LLC	
Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.	
Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated	
Total	16,000,000

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares of Class A common stock being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional 2,400,000 shares of Class A common stock from the company to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise that option for 30 days. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by the company. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase 2,400,000 additional shares of Class A common stock.

		Per share	Total	
	Without	With	Without	With
	option	option	option	option
	exercise	exercise	exercise	exercise
Underwriting Discounts and Commissions paid by us	\$ 1.46	\$ 1.46	\$ 23,360,000	\$ 26,910,000

The expenses of this offering that have been paid or are payable by us are estimated to be approximately \$4.0 million (excluding underwriting discounts and commissions). We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain of their expenses in an amount up to \$35,000.

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

The company and its officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of the company's voting common stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Piper Sandler & Co. and Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefit plans. See "Shares Eligible for Future Sale" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares of Class A common stock. The initial public offering price has been negotiated among the company and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares of Class A common stock, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be the company's historical performance, estimates of the business potential and earnings prospects of the company, an assessment of the company's management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

We have applied to list our Class A common stock on Nasdaq under the symbol "PFHC." In order to meet one of the requirements for listing the common stock on Nasdaq, the underwriters will undertake to sell round lots of 100 or more shares to a minimum of 400 beneficial holders.

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of Class A common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A "covered short position" is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters' option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. "Naked" short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the company's Class A common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the company's Class A common stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the Class A common stock. As a result, the price of the company's Class A common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on the Nasdaq, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

The company has agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

#### **Directed share program**

At our request, the underwriters have reserved for sale at the initial public offering price up to 800,000 of the shares of Class A common stock offered hereby (approximately 5%) for officers, directors, employees and certain other persons associated with us. The number of shares of Class A common stock available for sale to the general public will be reduced to the extent such persons purchase such reserved shares. Any reserved shares not so purchased will be offered by the underwriters to the general public on the same basis as the other shares offered hereby.

#### European economic area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a "Relative Member State") an offer to the public of our common shares may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of our common shares may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive:

- To any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- To fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the
  prior consent of the Representatives for any such offer; or
- In any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive;

provided that no such offer or shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any Brazilian placement agent of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to public" in relation to our common shares in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and our common shares to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase our common shares, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended), including by Directive 2010/73/EU and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

This European Economic Area selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out below.

#### United Kingdom

In the United Kingdom, this prospectus is only addressed to and directed as qualified investors who are (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order); or (ii) high net worth entities and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). Any investment or investment activity to which this prospectus relates is available only to relevant persons and will only be engaged with relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or relay on this prospectus or any of its contents.

#### Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption form, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this offering memorandum (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

#### Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance") or which do not constitute an invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong) ("Securities and Futures Ordinance"), or (ii) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures of Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures of Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures of Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures of Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures of Hong Kong and the securities and Futures or dinance and any rules made thereunder.

#### Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore (the "SFA")) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for six months after that corporation has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation's securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore ("Regulation 32"). Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for six months after that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than \$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

#### Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended), or the FIEA. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of an exemption from the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

## Legal matters

The validity of the shares of Class A common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Vinson & Elkins L.L.P., Houston, Texas. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP, Austin, Texas.

### **Experts**

The audited financial statements of ProFrac Predecessor included in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the report of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited balance sheet of ProFrac Holding Corp. included in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement has been so included in reliance upon the report of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The audited financial statements of FTS International, Inc. included in this prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement have been so included in reliance upon the report of Grant Thornton LLP, independent registered public accountants, upon the authority of said firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The information appearing in this prospectus concerning estimates of our proven mineral reserves was derived from the report of John T. Boyd Company, independent mining engineers and geologists, and has been included herein on the authority of John T. Boyd Company as experts with respect to the matters covered by such report and in giving such report.

### Where you can find additional information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 relating to the shares of Class A common stock offered by this prospectus. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement. For further information regarding us and the shares of Class A common stock offered by this prospectus, we refer you to the full registration statement, including its exhibits and schedules, filed under the Securities Act.

The SEC maintains a website at *http://www.sec.gov* that contains reports, information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. Our registration statement, of which this prospectus constitutes a part, and the exhibits and schedules thereto can be downloaded from the SEC's website. After the completion of this offering, we will file with or furnish to the SEC periodic reports and other information. These reports and other information may be obtained from the SEC's website as provided above. Following the completion of this offering, our website will be located at *www.profrac.com*. We intend to make our periodic reports and other information filed with or furnished to the SEC available, free of charge, through our website, as soon as reasonably practicable after those reports and other information on our website or any other website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and does not constitute a part of this prospectus.

We intend to furnish or make available to our shareholders annual reports containing our audited financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP. We also intend to furnish or make available to our shareholders quarterly reports containing our unaudited interim financial information, including the information required by Form 10-Q, for the first three fiscal quarters of each fiscal year.

### **Glossary of selected terms**

**Blowout**. An uncontrolled flow of reservoir fluids into the wellbore, and sometimes catastrophically to the surface. A blowout may consist of salt water, oil, natural gas or a mixture of these. Blowouts can occur in all types of E&P operations, not just during drilling operations. If reservoir fluids flow into another formation and do not flow to the surface, the result is called an underground blowout. If the well experiencing a blowout has significant open-hole intervals, it is possible that the well will bridge over (or seal itself with rock fragments from collapsing formations) down-hole and intervention efforts will be averted.

**Completion**. A generic term used to describe the assembly of down-hole tubulars and equipment required to enable safe and efficient production from an oil or gas well. The point at which the completion process begins may depend on the type and design of the well.

DGB. Dynamic gas blending engines.

Drilling rig. The machine used to drill a wellbore.

Dual Fuel Fleet. Fleets capable of operating on either diesel or natural gas.

*Electric Fleet*. Electric-powered fleets.

*Flowback.* The process of allowing fluids to flow from the well following a treatment, either in preparation for a subsequent phase of treatment or in preparation for cleanup and returning the well to production.

*Frac fleet.* The pumping units, truck tractors, data trucks, storage tanks, chemical additive and hydration units, blenders and other equipment necessary to perform hydraulic fracturing services, including back-up pumping unit capacity.

Frac pump. A high-pressure, high volume pump that pumps frac fluid into a formation during the hydraulic fracturing process.

*Frac sand.* A proppant used in the completion and re-completion of unconventional oil and natural gas wells to stimulate and maintain oil and natural gas production through the process of hydraulic fracturing.

*Frac stage*. A specified portion of the section of the wellbore that is being stimulated through hydraulic fracturing techniques. The average number of frac stages per horizontal well has increased dramatically as hydraulic fracturing has become standard industry practice and as the lateral lengths of horizontal wells has increased.

*Horizontal drilling.* A subset of the more general term "directional drilling," used where the departure of the wellbore from vertical exceeds about 80 degrees. Note that some horizontal wells are designed such that after reaching true 90-degree horizontal, the wellbore may actually start drilling upward. In such cases, the angle past 90 degrees is continued, as in 95 degrees, rather than reporting it as deviation from vertical, which would then be 85 degrees. Because a horizontal well typically penetrates a greater length of the reservoir, it can offer significant production improvement over a vertical well.

Horsepower. A unit of power equal to 550 foot-pounds per second.

*Hydraulic fracturing*. A stimulation treatment routinely performed on oil and gas wells in low permeability reservoirs. Specially engineered fluids are pumped at high pressure and rate into the reservoir interval to be treated, causing a vertical fracture to open. The wings of the fracture extend away from the wellbore in opposing directions according to the natural stresses within the formation. Proppant, such as grains of sand of a particular size, is mixed with the treatment fluid to keep the fracture open when the treatment is complete. Hydraulic fracturing creates high-conductivity communication with a large area of formation and bypasses any damage that may exist in the near-wellbore area.

A-1

*Hydrocarbon*. A naturally occurring organic compound comprising hydrogen and carbon. Hydrocarbons can be as simple as methane, but many are highly complex molecules, and can occur as gases, liquids or solids. Petroleum is a complex mixture of hydrocarbons. The most common hydrocarbons are natural gas, oil and coal.

Lateral length. The length from the point at which a wellbore enters the target zone to the terminus point of the wellbore.

**Natural gas liquids**. Components of natural gas that are liquid at surface in field facilities or in gas-processing plants. Natural gas liquids can be classified according to their vapor pressures as low (condensate), intermediate (natural gasoline) and high (liquefied petroleum gas) vapor pressure.

**Plugging**. The process of permanently closing oil and gas wells no longer capable of producing in economic quantities. Plugging work can be performed with a well servicing rig along with wireline and cementing equipment; however, this service is typically provided by companies that specialize in plugging work.

Pressure pumping. Services that include the pumping of liquids under pressure.

**Proppant.** Sized particles mixed with fracturing fluid to hold fractures open after a hydraulic fracturing treatment. In addition to naturally occurring sand grains, man-made or specially engineered proppants, such as resin-coated sand or high-strength ceramic materials like sintered bauxite, may also be used. Proppant materials are carefully sorted for size and sphericity to provide an efficient conduit for production of fluid from the reservoir to the wellbore.

Shale. A fine-grained, fissile, sedimentary rock formed by consolidation of clay- and silt-sized particles into thin, relatively impermeable layers.

Simul-frac. Technology to stimulate more stages across multiple wells at the same time, using a single fleet.

**Stimulation**. A treatment performed to restore or enhance the productivity of a well. Stimulation treatments fall into two main groups, hydraulic fracturing treatments and matrix treatments. Fracturing treatments are performed above the fracture pressure of the reservoir formation and create a highly conductive flow path between the reservoir and the wellbore. Matrix treatments are performed below the reservoir fracture pressure and generally are designed to restore the natural permeability of the reservoir following damage to the near-wellbore area. Stimulation in shale gas reservoirs typically takes the form of hydraulic fracturing treatments.

**Unconventional resource.** An umbrella term for oil and natural gas that is produced by means that do not meet the criteria for conventional production. What has qualified as "unconventional" at any particular time is a complex function of resource characteristics, the available E&P technologies, the economic environment, and the scale, frequency and duration of production from the resource. Perceptions of these factors inevitably change over time and often differ among users of the term. At present, the term is used in reference to oil and gas resources whose porosity, permeability, fluid trapping mechanism, or other characteristics differ from conventional sandstone and carbonate reservoirs. Coalbed methane, gas hydrates, shale gas, fractured reservoirs and tight gas sands are considered unconventional resources.

Wellbore. The physical conduit from surface into the hydrocarbon reservoir.

Well pad. The surface installation on which one or more wells are located.

*Zipper frac*. A hydraulic fracturing process where hydraulic fracturing operations are carried out concurrently at two or more parallel horizontal wellbores. In this process, one well holds frac pressure, while the adjacent well is stimulated through hydraulic fracturing. Hydraulic fracturing is alternated between each well, so the fracturing stages are placed opposite each other, resembling the teeth of a zipper.

A-2

## Index to financial statements

## ProFrac Holdings, LLC

Audited consolidated financial statements	
Report of independent registered public accounting firm	F-2
Consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-3
Consolidated statements of operations for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-4
Consolidated statement of changes in equity for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-5
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-6
Notes to consolidated financial statements	F-7

## ProFrac Holding Corp.

Audited balance sheet	
Report of independent registered public accounting firm	F-30
Balance sheet as of December 31, 2021	F-31
Notes to balance sheet	F-32
Unaudited pro forma financial statements	
Introduction	F-33
Unaudited pro forma balance sheet as of December 31, 2021	F-35
Unaudited pro forma statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021	F-36
Notes to unaudited pro forma financial statements	F-37

### FTS International, Inc.

Audited consolidated financial statements	
Report of independent registered public accounting firm	F-48
Consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021 (Successor), the period from November 20, 2020 through December 31, 2020 (Successor), the period from January 1, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and for the year ended December 31, 2019 (Predecessor)	F-50
Consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2021 and 2020	F-51
Consolidated statements of cash flows for the year ended December 31, 2021 (Successor), the period from November 20, 2020 through December 31, 2020 (Successor), the period from January 1, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and for the year ended December 31, 2019 (Predecessor)	F-52
Consolidated statements of stockholders' equity (deficit) for the year ended December 31, 2021 (Successor), the period from November 20, 2020 through December 31, 2020 (Successor), the period from January 1, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and for the year ended December 31, 2019 (Predecessor)	F-53
Notes to consolidated financial statements	F-54

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors and Owners ProFrac Holdings, LLC

#### Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of ProFrac Holdings, LLC (referred to as "ProFrac Predecessor" in the notes to the financial statements) and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the related consolidated statements of operations, equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2021, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2018.

Dallas, Texas March 31, 2022

## ProFrac Holdings, LLC Consolidated balance sheets

Amounts in thousands

		December 31, 2020	
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and equivalents	\$ 5,376	\$ 2,952	
Accounts receivable	161,632	72,744	
Accounts receivable—related party	4,515	880	
Prepaid expenses, and other current assets	6,213	6,516	
Inventories	73,942	56,598	
Total current assets	251,678	139,690	
Property, plant, and equipment	827,865	782,249	
Accumulated depreciation and depletion	(464,178)	(352,565)	
Property, plant, and equipment, net	363.687	429,684	
Investment in associate		1,260	
Investments	4,244	—	
Intangible assets	27,816	_	
Other assets	17,145	6,643	
Total assets	\$ 664,570	\$ 577,277	
Liabilities and equity			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 121,070	\$ 76,374	
Accounts payable—related party	21,275	18,488	
Accrued expenses	38,149	29,890	
Other current liabilities	34,400	_	
Current portion of long-term debt	31,793	15,484	
Total current liabilities	246.687	140,236	
Long-term debt	235,128	205,369	
Long-term debt—related party	34,645	54,860	
Total liabilities	516,460	400,465	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)			
Equity	147,015	176,812	
Noncontrolling interests	1,039	_	
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	56	—	
Total Equity	148,110	176,812	
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 664,570	\$ 577,277	

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# ProFrac Holdings, LLC

## Consolidated statements of operations

Amounts in thousands

	Year ended December 3		
	2021	2020	
Revenues	\$ 768,353	\$ 547,679	
Operating costs and expenses:			
Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation, depletion and amortization	570,122	432,570	
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	140,687	150,662	
Loss on disposal of assets, net	9,777	8,447	
Selling, general, and administrative	65,592	51,014	
Total operating costs and expenses	786,178	642,693	
Operating loss	(17,825)	(95,014)	
Other (expense) income:			
Interest expense, net	(25,788)	(23,276)	
Other (expense) income	(111)	324	
Loss before income tax provision	(43,724)	(117,966)	
Income tax benefit (provision)	186	(582)	
Net loss	\$ (43,538)	\$ (118,548)	
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(1,118)	(1,143)	
Net loss attributable to ProFrac Predecessor	<u>\$ (42,420)</u>	<u>\$ (117,405)</u>	
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(56)	—	
Comprehensive loss	\$ (42,476)	\$ (117,405)	
Less: Other comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14)		
Comprehensive loss attributable to ProFrac Predecessor	\$ (42,462)	\$ (117,405)	

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# ProFrac Holdings, LLC

## Consolidated statement of changes in equity

Amounts in thousands

	Equity	 umulated Other rehensive Loss	None	controlling interests	Total
Balance, January 1, 2020	\$ 281,883	\$ _	\$	2,928	\$ 284,811
Net loss	(117,405)			(1,143)	(118,548)
Member contribution by debt retirement	10,549			_	10,549
Balance, December 31, 2020	\$ 175,027	\$ _	\$	1,785	\$ 176,812
Net loss	(42,420)	_		(1,118)	(43,538)
Member contribution by debt retirement	18,000	_			18,000
Purchase of noncontrolling interests	(3,592)	_		(877)	(4,469)
Currency translation adjustments	_	56		19	75
Noncontrolling interest of acquired business		 		1,230	1,230
Balance, December 31, 2021	\$ 147,015	\$ 56	\$	1,039	\$ 148,110

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

# ProFrac Holdings, LLC

## Consolidated statements of cash flow

Amounts in thousands

Year ended Dec		
	2021	2020
Cash flows from operating activities:		<b>•</b> (110 <b>•</b> 10)
Net loss	\$ (43,538)	\$ (118,548)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	140,687	150,662
Loss on disposal of assets	9,777	8,447
Loss on extinguishment of debt	515	—
Amortization of debt issuance costs	2,154	1,958
Bad debt expense, net of recoveries	(1,164)	2,778
Provision for inventory obsolescence	—	2,804
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Accounts receivable	(89,639)	12,378
Inventories	(16,118)	(3,489)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	3,750	(1,027)
Accounts payable	31,639	(5,129)
Accrued expenses	6,162	(5,780)
Deferred revenues and other current liabilities	(283)	
Net cash provided by operating activities	43,942	45,054
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Investment in property, plant & equipment	(87,400)	(48,037)
Cash proceeds from sale of assets	17,553	4,680
Acquisitions	(4,292)	(1,260)
Investment in preferred shares	(4,244)	
Net cash used in investing activities	(78,383)	(44,617)
Cash flows from financing activities:	<u> </u>	
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	223,730	187,622
Repayments of long-term debt	(182,402)	(201,316)
Payment of debt issuance costs	(1,979)	(1,043)
Purchase of noncontrolling interests	(1,577)	(1,045)
IPO Preparation costs	(1,982)	
Other	75	(585)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	36,865	(15,322)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	2,424 2,952	(14,885) 17,837
Cash and cash equivalents, ending of period	\$ 5,376	\$ 2,952
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash payments during the year for interest	\$ 23,544	\$ 20,952
Cash payments during the year for taxes	(212)	391
Non-cash transactions:		
Acquisition of land in exchange for other current liability	\$ 30,000	\$ —
Acquisition of non-controlling interests in exchange for other current liability	3,893	—
Retirement of long-term debt by member	18,000	10,549

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

## ProFrac Holdings, LLC Notes to the consolidated financial statements

For the year ended December 31, 2021 and 2020

(Amounts in thousands, except as noted)

#### 1. Organization and description of business

The consolidated financial statements presented herein are those of ProFrac Holdings, LLC and its subsidiaries, which include Best Pump & Flow LP ("Best Flow") and Alpine Silica, LLC ("Alpine"). ProFrac Holdings, LLC on a consolidated basis, is the predecessor to ProFrac Holding Corp. and is referred to herein as "ProFrac Predecessor," "we," "us," "our," or the "Company." Prior to December 21, 2021, Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks (or entities they control) (collectively, the "Wilks") held a controlling interest in ProFrac LLC, Best Flow and Alpine. Historical periods for ProFrac Predecessor had been presented on a consolidated and combined basis given the common control ownership by the Wilks. On December 21, 2021, all of the then-outstanding membership interests in Best Flow and Alpine were contributed to ProFrac LLC in exchange for membership interests in ProFrac LLC. Accordingly, all prior periods have been retrospectively adjusted to present the operations of ProFrac LLC, Best Flow and Alpine on a consolidated basis. The acquisitions of Best Flow and Alpine have been accounted for in a manner consistent with the pooling of interest method of accounting, as the transaction was a combination of entities under common control. Under this method of accounting, the statements of operations, equity and cash flows have been adjusted to include all activities of the commonly controlled groups for all periods in which common control existed.

ProFrac Predecessor is a vertically integrated and innovation-driven energy services company providing hydraulic fracturing, completion services and other complementary products and services to leading upstream oil and gas companies engaged in the exploration and production ("E&P") of North American unconventional oil and natural gas resources. The operations of the ProFrac Predecessor are primarily focused in the Appalachian, East Texas/Louisiana and Permian Basins, where it has longstanding customer relationships. The ProFrac Predecessor operates in three business segments: stimulation services, manufacturing and proppant production.

#### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

#### Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and the consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and all majority-owned subsidiaries. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

#### Use of estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect (1) the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and (2) the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. We base these estimates on historical results and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable, all of which form the basis for making estimates concerning the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily available from other sources. Ultimate results could differ materially from these estimates.

#### Concentration of credit risk

The Company's assets that are potentially exposed to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash, cash equivalents, and accounts receivable. The financial institutions in which the Company transacts business are "well capitalized" under applicable federal capital adequacy guidelines, thereby reducing, but not eliminating its exposure to credit risks for deposits in excess of federally insured amounts.

The market for the Company's services and products is the oil and gas industry in the United States. Oil and gas companies make capital expenditures on exploration, development and production operations. The level of these expenditures has historically been characterized by significant volatility.

The majority of the Company's business is conducted with oil and gas E&P companies. For the year ended December 31, 2021, sales to Rockcliff Energy Management, LLC and Sabine Oil & Gas Corporation accounted for 15% and 10%, respectively, of total revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2020, sales to Rockcliff Energy Management, LLC, Alta Resources Development LLC and Sabine Oil & Gas Corporation accounted for 15%, 11% and 10%, respectively, of total revenue. The majority of these revenues were related to our Stimulation services segment.

As of December 31, 2021, receivables from Comstock Resources, Inc., Sabine Oil & Gas Corporation and Rockcliff Energy Management, LLC accounted for 13%, 11% and 10%, respectively, of total accounts receivable. As of December 31, 2020, receivables from Rockcliff Energy Management, LLC, Comstock Resources, Inc. and Blue Dome Operating, LLC accounted for 19%, 11% and 11%, respectively, of total accounts receivable. The Company does not believe this concentration of credit risk represents material risk of loss with respect to its financial position due to the credit worthiness and the nature of the receivables.

#### Cash and equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents.

#### Inventories

Inventories, which consist of raw materials, work in process and finished goods, are carried at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost represents the purchase price or production cost and includes material, labor, and manufacturing overhead. Fixed manufacturing overhead is allocated to the cost of inventory based on the normal capacity of production facilities. Unallocated overhead during periods of abnormally low production levels is recognized as cost of sales in the period in which it is incurred. Our inventory is recorded using the first-in, first-out method. We regularly review quantities on-hand and reduce the value of inventory for excess or obsolescence based primarily upon historical usage, estimated demand, and technological developments. See Note 3 for additional information related to our inventory.

#### Property, plant, and equipment

Property, plant, and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation, which is generally provided by using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the individual assets. We manufacture our hydraulic fracturing units and the cost of this equipment, which includes direct and indirect manufacturing costs, is capitalized, and carried as construction in progress until it is completed and placed into service. Expenditures for renewals and betterments that extend the lives of our service equipment, which includes the replacement of significant components of service equipment, are capitalized and depreciated. Other repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred. Mining property costs are amortized using the units-of-production method on estimated measured tons in proved reserves. The impact of revisions to reserve estimates is recognized on a prospective basis. When assets are disposed or retired, the cost and accumulated

depreciation are netted against any sale proceeds, and the resulting gains or losses are included in the results of operations.

#### Intangible assets

We amortize intangible assets with a finite life on a straight-line basis over the period which the asset is expected to contribute to cash flows, ranging from seven years to 17 years. The components of our intangible assets generally consist of license agreements and technology. See Note 5 — Intangible assets for additional information.

#### Impairment of long-lived assets

Recoverability of assets to be held and used is assessed whenever events or circumstances suggest that the fair value of the underlying asset or asset group may have significantly declined. Recoverability is evaluated by comparing the carrying amount of an asset to the estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated undiscounted future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset. During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, no impairments of long-lived assets have been recorded. *Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts* 

Accounts receivable are recorded at invoiced amounts and generally do not bear interest. We routinely assess the financial strength of our customers and establish an allowance for doubtful accounts based upon various factors including historical collection experience, current aging status of customer accounts, current financial condition, as well as other factors. Losses are charged against the allowance when the customer accounts are determined to be uncollectible. The following table summarizes the rollforward of the allowance for doubtful accounts for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	Year ended December 3		
	 2021		2020
Beginning balance	\$ (1,846)	\$	(316)
Bad debt expense, net of recoveries	1,164		(2,778)
Write-offs	 16		1,248
Ending balance	\$ (666)	\$	(1,846)

#### Revenue recognition

Effective January 1, 2019, the Company adopted the requirements of Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers ("ASC 606"), which defines the criteria required to recognize revenue when a performance obligation is satisfied by transferring control over a product or service to a customer.

The Company's services are sold based upon contracts with customers. The Company recognizes revenue as it satisfies performance obligations by transferring control over a service or product to a customer. Payment terms are specified in each customer agreement and are typically a specific number of days following satisfaction of the performance obligation. The following are descriptions of the principal activities of each reportable segment from which the Company generates its revenue.

Stimulation services. We generate revenue through the provision of hydraulic fracturing services, which involves the injection of water, sand and chemicals under high pressure into formations to optimize hydrocarbon flow paths during the completion phase of wellbores. Our contracts with customers are short term in nature, typically less than four weeks, and have a single performance obligation, which is the contracted total stages, satisfied over time. Once a stage has been completed, a field ticket is created which includes charges for services performed and any inputs consumed during the service. The signing of the field ticket by a customer representative represents their acceptance of the service and agreement to the amounts to which the Company has the right to invoice and recognize as revenue. We believe that recognizing revenue based on actual stages completed, upon receipt of a signed field ticket, appropriately depicts how our hydraulic fracturing services are transferred to our customers over time.

*Manufacturing.* We generate revenue through sales of equipment used to perform oilfield services. The performance obligation is satisfied and revenues are recognized at the point-in-time that control of goods are transferred to the customer, generally upon shipment from our manufacturing facility. Payment terms are specified in each customer agreement and are typically a specific number of days following satisfaction of the performance obligation.

Proppant production. We generate revenue through the sale of frac sand to oilfield service providers and E&P companies. The performance obligation is satisfied and revenue is recognized at the point-in-time that control of the product is transferred to the customer, generally upon shipment from our facility. We charge our customers on a per-ton basis at current market prices. Payment terms are specified in each customer agreement and are typically a specific number of days following satisfaction of the performance obligation.

Taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are accounted for on a net basis and are therefore excluded from revenues in the consolidated statements of operations.

#### **Business Combinations**

Business combinations are accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting. Under this method, the assets acquired and liabilities assumed are recognized at their respective fair values as of the date of acquisition. The excess, if any, of the acquisition price over the fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed is recorded as goodwill. For significant acquisitions, we utilize third-party appraisal firms to assist us in determining the fair values for certain assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The measurement of these fair values requires us to make significant estimates and assumptions which are inherently uncertain.

Adjustments to the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed are made until we obtain all relevant information regarding the facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date (the "measurement period"), not to exceed one year from the date of the acquisition. We recognize measurement-period adjustments in the period in which we determine the amounts, including the effect on earnings of any amounts we would have recorded in previous periods if the accounting had been completed at the acquisition date.

See Note 8 — Investments and Acquisitions for information on acquisitions completed during the historical period.

#### Fair value measurements

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at a measurement date. We apply the following fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value into three levels and bases of categorization within the hierarchy upon the lowest level input that is available and significant to the fair value measurement:

· Level One: The use of quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

- Level Two: Other than quoted prices included in Level One, inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, for substantially the full term of the asset or liability.
- Level Three: The use of significant unobservable inputs that typically require the use of management's estimates of assumptions that market participants would use in pricing.

Our current assets and liabilities contain financial instruments, the most significant of which are trade accounts receivable and payable. We believe the carrying value of our current assets and liabilities approximate fair value. Our fair value assessment incorporates a variety of considerations, including: (i) the short-term duration of the instruments and (ii) our historical incurrence of and expectations of future bad debt expense. The book value of our floating rate debt approximates fair value because of its floating rate structure.

#### **Retirement benefits**

The Company has a defined contribution 401(k) plan (the "Plan") covering substantially all of its employees. Employees are eligible to participate in the Plan if they are 21 years of age and have completed 90 days of service. Eligible employees may defer up to 100% of their compensation or the maximum allowed by law on a pre-tax or Roth after-tax basis. The Company contributes a match equal to 100% of an employee's contribution up to 4% of his or her compensation. An additional discretionary employer contribution may be made. Employee contributions (both pre-tax and Roth) and the employer match are 100% vested immediately for all years prior to 2020. Effective January 1, 2020, the employer matching contribution vests ratably upon completion of each of the employees' first three years of service, and additional employer matching contributions thereafter vest immediately. Between April 5, 2020 and December 27, 2020, the Company suspended matching contributions as a cost-savings measure. The Company made matching contributions of \$1.5 million and \$0.6 million during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. Expense associated with the Plan is charged to current operations. All obligations within the respective years have been fully funded.

#### Foreign Currency

We remeasure foreign currency transactions into the relevant functional currency and record the foreign currency transaction gains or losses as a component of other (expense) income in our consolidated statements of operations. We translate the financial statements of our non-U.S. dollar functional currency foreign subsidiary into U.S. dollars in consolidation and record the translation gains or losses as other comprehensive income (loss).

#### Profits interest grants

Class B "profits interest" units of ProFrac LLC ("Class B Units") entitle the holders to their respective percentage share of cash distributions either through ordinary course distributions or in connection with a business sale after all normal capital has been distributed.

On May 28, 2020, ProFrac LLC awarded ten Class B Units (effectively 1%) (the "Grant") to an executive. Under the terms of the award agreement, after recovery of Class A members' equity, additional returns are to be available for distribution between profits interest holders and the members in accordance with their respective residual ownership. Four of such Class B Units granted vested immediately and six Class B Units vest in equal annual installments of two Class B Units on the anniversary of the agreement date in 2021, 2022 and 2023. In connection with this offering, all such Class B Units will be forfeited.

Awards of profits interests must be evaluated as either unit-based payment arrangements or profit-sharing plans. The issuance of Class B Units was determined to be akin to a share-based payment arrangement.

Accordingly, ProFrac LLC is required to estimate the value of any stock compensation as of the date of the award, and any related value is to be amortized over the vesting period. Due to the timing of the Grant issuance amid uncertainties early in the COVID-19 pandemic along with the then-depressed oil prices, the value of the vested portion of the Grant, which only becomes eligible to receive cash payouts after all Class A members' interests have been recovered, was determined to be insignificant.

The ProFrac Predecessor entities were organized as limited liability companies or a limited partnership and were treated as either a disregarded entity or a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, whereby the ordinary business income or loss and certain deductions were passed-through and reported on the members' income tax returns. As such, the ProFrac Predecessor is not required to provide for U.S. federal income taxes and no provision for U.S. federal income tax expense or deferred tax asset or liability is reflected in the historical financial statements. Additionally, with the acquisition of EKU, the Company is subject to certain foreign taxes, which were immaterial for the year ended December 31, 2021. However, certain states subject the ProFrac Predecessor to entity-level taxation. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, state tax (benefit) expense of \$(0.2) million and \$0.6 million was recognized. For any deferred tax assets recorded, the Company will assess the available positive and negative evidence to estimate whether sufficient future taxable income will be generated to utilize the existing deferred tax assets, and will record a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

#### New accounting standards to be adopted

We have not yet implemented Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The ASU introduces a new accounting model for leases, which requires recognition of a right-of-use asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for operating leases. Implementation is not expected to have a material impact on our results of operations, however the Company expects to be required to recognize material assets or liabilities associated with the right to use certain leased assets upon adoption. We are required to adopt Topic 842 using the effective date of January 1, 2022, using the modified retrospective method. Under this adoption method, all leases that are in effect and existence as of, and after the transition date, with a cumulative impact to retained earnings in that period. We expect that this standard will have a material effect on our financial statements. While we continue to assess all the effects of adoption, we currently believe the most significant effects relate to the recognition of new Right of Use ("ROU") assets and lease liabilities on our balance sheet and providing significant new disclosures about our leasing activities. On adoption, we currently expect to recognize additional operating liabilities of approximately \$30.0 million to \$40.0 million with corresponding ROU assets of the same amount based on the present value of the remaining minimum lease payments under current leasing standards for existing operating lease. This excludes ROU assets and operating lease liabilities acquired in the FTSI Acquisition (defined below). Additionally, the ROU assets to be recognized upon adoption will increase due to the lease commitments associated with the FTSI Sale Leaseback. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

We have not yet implemented FASB ASU No. 2016-13, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses. The ASU introduces a new accounting model, the Current Expected Credit Losses model (CECL), which requires recognition of credit losses and additional disclosures related to credit risk. The CECL model utilizes a lifetime expected credit loss measurement objective for the recognition of credit losses for loans and other receivables at the time the financial asset is originated or acquired. The expected credit losses are adjusted each period for changes in expected lifetime credit losses. This model replaces the multiple existing impairment models previously used under U.S. GAAP, which generally require that a loss be incurred before it is recognized. The new standard also applies to financial assets arising from revenue transactions such as contract assets and accounts receivable.

Implementation is currently required for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. The Company does not believe implementation will have a material impact on its financial statements.

We have not yet implemented FASB ASU No. 2019-12, Income Taxes (Topic 740) – Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes, which removes specific exceptions to the general principles in Topic 740 in GAAP. The new guidance also improves the application of income tax-related guidance and simplifies GAAP for franchise taxes that are partially based on income, transactions with a government that result in a step up in the tax basis of goodwill, separate financial statements of legal entities that are not subject to tax, and enacted changes in tax laws in interim periods. The new guidance will be effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022; however, early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting the new guidance on the consolidated financial statements.

#### 3. Inventories

The following table summarizes the components of our inventories as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020:

	Dec	ember 31, 2021	Dec	ember 31, 2020
Raw materials and supplies	\$	13,911	\$	10,492
Work in process		3,288		5,104
Finished products and parts		56,743		41,002
Total	\$	73,942	\$	56,598

The amounts above are reported net of an allowance for obsolete inventory, which was \$4.3 million and \$4.4 million as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

### 4. Property, plant, and equipment

The following table summarizes the components of our property, plant, and equipment, net as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020:

	De	cember 31, 2021	Dec	cember 31, 2020
Machinery and equipment	\$	760,829	\$	738,312
Mining property and mine development		34,809		4,809
Office equipment, software and other		5,550		4,820
Buildings and leasehold improvements		15,947		16,695
Total		817,135		764,636
Less: accumulated depreciation and depletion		(464, 178)		(352,565)
Construction in progress		10,730		17,613
Property, plant, and equipment, net	\$	363,687	\$	429,684

Depreciation expense for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 was \$140.7 million and \$150.7 million, respectively.

Major classifications of property, plant, and equipment and their respective useful lives are as follows:

Machinery and equipment	2 years—10 years
Office equipment, software, and other	3 years—7 years
Buildings and leasehold improvements	2 years—40 years

#### 5. Intangible assets

The following table summarizes the components of our intangible assets at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020:

	December 31, 2021					December 31, 2020			
	Gross Book	Accum	Less: ilated	Net Book	Gross Book	Accur	Less: nulated		Net Book
	Value	Amortiz	zation	Value	Value	Amor	tization	,	Value
Electric frac licenses	\$22,500	\$	_	\$22,500	\$ _	\$	_	\$	
Acquired technology	5,905		(589)	5,316	 _		_		_
Intangible assets, net	\$28,405	\$	(589)	\$27,816	\$ _	\$	_	\$	_

In June 2021, ProFrac LLC entered into an agreement with U.S. Well Services, LLC ("USWS") to purchase three licenses to manufacture electric frac fleets (one license per fleet) using USWS CleanFleet® technology. The purchase price was \$7.5 million per license for a total of \$22.5 million. Under the terms of the agreement, ProFrac LLC has the option, but no obligation, to purchase seven additional licenses for \$7.5 million each, and ten additional licenses for \$9.0 million each thereafter.

Intangible assets are amortized over the period the Company expects the asset to generate cash flows. As such, we will amortize each electric frac license through the remaining license period, beginning when the initial fleet built under each license is placed into service, a period we estimate to be 17 years. For technology acquired during 2021, we estimated this period to be 7 years. Amortization expense related to intangible assets was \$0.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2021.

#### 6. Indebtedness

The following table summarizes the components of our debt as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020:

	Dec	ember 31,	Dec	ember 31,
		2021		2020
ABL Credit Facility	\$	69,000	\$	41,000
Term Loan		171,355		137,355
First Financial Ioan		30,000		
Main Street loan				35,000
Tractor notes				3,911
Best Flow Credit Facility(1)		7,101		37,303
Best Flow notes payable (1)				
Best Flow Note(1)		10,827		
Alpine Promissory Note(1)		16,717		
Alpine Credit Facility(1)				21,135
Other		1,695		5,829
Total gross debt		306,695		281,533
Less: unamortized debt issuance costs		(5,129)		(5,820)
Less: current portion of long-term debt		(31,793)		(15,484)
Total long-term debt	\$	269,773	\$	260,229

(1) Related party debt agreements.

#### ABL Credit Facility

On March 14, 2018, ProFrac LLC entered into a senior secured asset-based revolving credit agreement (the "ABL Credit Facility"), with Barclays Bank PLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent (the "ABL Agent"), and the lenders party thereto. The ABL Credit Facility has a maturity date of March 14, 2023.

LIBOR borrowings under the ABL bear interest at the greater of LIBOR or 0.00%, plus a margin of 1.50% to 2.00%, depending on facility utilization. The interest rate was 2.75% as of December 31, 2021. Base rate loans are also available at our option.

The maximum availability of credit under the ABL is limited at any time to \$105.0 million or a borrowing base, as defined in the credit agreement. The borrowing base is calculated on percentages of eligible accounts receivable and inventory and is subject to certain reserves. If the amount available under the ABL is less than either 15.0% of our maximum availability or \$10.0 million, we will be required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.0 to 1.0. Although we had availability in excess of this threshold, we were in compliance with this covenant as of December 31, 2021. If at any time borrowings and letters of credit issued under the ABL exceed the borrowing base, we will be required to repay an amount equal to such excess.

As of December 31, 2021, the borrowing base was \$146.2 million, therefore maximum availability under the ABL was the facility maximum of \$105.0 million. There were \$69.0 million of borrowings outstanding under the ABL, and \$3.1 million of letters of credit were outstanding, resulting in \$32.9 million of availability under the ABL.

The ABL Credit Facility contains certain customary representations and warranties and affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, subject to customary exceptions, limitations on indebtedness, dividends, distributions and other restricted payments, investments, acquisitions, prepayments of specified junior indebtedness, amendments of specified junior indebtedness, transactions with affiliates, dispositions, mergers and consolidations, liens, restrictive agreements, sale and leaseback transactions, changes in fiscal periods and changes in line of business. ProFrac LLC was in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2021.

On March 4, 2022, the ABL Credit Facility was extinguished. See Note 11 - Subsequent Events.

#### Term Loan

On September 7, 2018, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$180.0 million term loan agreement ("Term Loan"), which matures on September 15, 2023, with a group of lenders with Barclays Bank, PLC as administrative agent. Principal payments are due in quarterly installments, however due to prepayments made to date, there will be no required minimum amortization (other than excess cash flow prepayments) before termination of the Term Loan. Excess cash flow is calculated quarterly to determine any additional minimum prepayments. On June 24, 2021, ProFrac LLC and its Term Loan lenders reached an agreement to expand the facility by \$40.0 million.

The Term Loan, as amended, requires minimum excess cash flow prepayments as follows, each due approximately 55 days after periodend: \$0.0 million for the fiscal quarters ended March 31, 2021 through and including December 31, 2021, and \$5.0 million for the fiscal quarters ended March 31, 2022 through and including June 30, 2023.

LIBOR borrowings under the Term Loan bear interest at the greater of LIBOR or 1.25%, plus a margin of 6.25% to 8.50%, depending on the total net leverage ratio as defined under the Term Loan. The interest rate was 9.75% as of December 31, 2021.

On May 29, 2020, one of the members of ProFrac LLC purchased and simultaneously retired a portion of the Term Loan. ProFrac LLC recognized the retirement of these notes, a non-cash transaction for ProFrac LLC, as a contribution of equity and reduction of long-term debt of \$10,549, the face value of the notes retired.

The Term Loan contains certain restrictive covenants, including a financial covenant which requires ProFrac LLC to maintain a total net leverage ratio, as defined in the credit agreement, of no greater than 2.25:1.00 for the fiscal quarters ended September 30, 2019 through and including March 31, 2020, 3.50:1.00 for the fiscal quarters ended June 30, 2020 through and including March 31, 2021, 3.00:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, 2.50:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021, 2.50:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ended March 31, 2022, and thereafter. ProFrac LLC was in compliance with all required covenants as of December 31, 2021.

The Term Loan contains certain customary representations and warranties and affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, subject to customary exceptions, limitations on indebtedness, dividends, distributions and other restricted payments, investments, acquisitions, prepayments of specified junior indebtedness, amendments of specified junior indebtedness, transactions with affiliates, dispositions, mergers and consolidations, liens, restrictive agreements, changes in fiscal periods and changes in line of business.

In February 2022, ProFrac and its Term Loan lenders entered into an agreement to amend the Term Loan. The amendment expanded the facility by \$48.0 million. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

On March 4, 2022, the Term Loan was extinguished. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

#### First Financial Loan

On December 22, 2021, the Company entered into a \$30.0 million loan agreement with First Financial Bank, N.A. ("First Financial Loan") with a scheduled maturity date of January 1, 2024. The interest rate is LIBOR plus 3.5%, and the loan is to be repaid by equal monthly payments of principal and interest beginning in February 2022. The First Financial Loan contains certain restrictive covenants which require the Company to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio of at least 1.00:1.00 and a maximum net leverage ratio of 3.00:1.00. The Company was in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2021.

#### Main Street Loan

On July 22, 2020, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$35.0 million loan agreement with First Financial Bank, N.A. which matures on July 22, 2025 ("Main Street Loan"). The interest rate is LIBOR plus 3.00%, floating daily. In August 2021, the loan agreement was amended to delete the covenants in place prior to the amendment. As amended, the Main Street Loan contains certain restrictive covenants which require ProFrac LLC to maintain a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 1.00:1.00, and a Maximum Leverage Ratio of 3.50:1.00. Additionally, the Main Street Loan restricts the payment of distributions or dividends, other than for the payment of taxes.

In December 2021, the Main Street Loan had a balance of \$32.2 million. The Main Street Loan was extinguished with a cash payment of \$2.2 million and the remainder refinanced with a \$30.0 million loan with First Financial Bank, N.A. The Company incurred a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$0.5 million related to the extinguishment of the Main Street Loan, reflected in other (expense) income on the consolidated statements of operations.

#### Tractor notes

On May 9, 2018, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$17.5 million loan agreement with First Financial Bank, N.A. which matured on November 9, 2020 ("Tractor Note A"). The interest rate on Tractor Note A was 5.35%.

On May 9, 2018, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$12.5 million loan agreement with First Financial Bank, N.A. with a stated maturity date of April 9, 2021 ("Tractor Note B"). The interest rate on Tractor Note B was 5.35%. Tractor Note B was retired in in January 2021.

On May 3, 2019, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$5.5 million loan agreement with First Financial Bank, N.A. with a stated maturity date of November 3, 2021 ("Tractor Note C"). The interest rate on Tractor Note C was 6.10%. Tractor Note C was retired in in January 2021.

#### **Best Flow Credit Facility**

On February 4, 2019, Best Flow entered into a revolving loan credit agreement (the "Best Flow Credit Facility"), with Equify Financial, LLC ("Equify Financial") as lender. Equify Financial is a related party. the Best Flow Credit Facility provided for a revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount at any time outstanding up to \$9.0 million, subject to borrowing base availability. As of December 31, 2021, the Company had \$7.1 million in outstanding borrowings and \$1.9 million of remaining availability. The Best Flow Credit Facility has a maturity date of February 4, 2026.

The interest rate under the Best Flow Credit Facility is the lesser of (i) the Prime Rate (as defined in the Best Flow Credit Facility) plus the applicable margin (3.50%) and (ii) the Maximum Rate (as defined in the Best Flow Credit Facility). All accrued but unpaid interest on the outstanding principal balance is due and payable monthly on the first day of each calendar month. The Best Flow Credit Facility is secured by a first lien on substantially all of the assets of Best Flow.

The Best Flow Credit facility is subject to mandatory prepayments of the entire amount of the excess if the unpaid balance of Advances (as defined in the Best Flow Credit Facility) exceeds the borrowing base then in effect. The Best Flow Borrower can voluntarily prepay all or any portion of the Obligations (as defined in the Best Flow Credit Facility).

The Best Flow Credit Facility contains certain customary representations and warranties and affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants include, subject to exceptions, limitations on indebtedness, dividends, distributions and other restricted payments, investments, acquisitions, prepayments of indebtedness, transactions with affiliates, dispositions, mergers and consolidations, liens, restrictive agreements, changes in fiscal periods and changes in line of business.

The Best Flow Credit Facility contains certain customary events of default. If an event of default occurs and is continuing, the lenders may declare all loans to be immediately due and payable. Some events of default require an automatic termination of the loans and become immediately due and payable. As of December 31, 2021, we were in compliance with all of our covenants, and there were no existing defaults or events of default, related to the Best Flow Credit Facility.

On January 31, 2022, Best Flow and Equify Financial entered into an agreement to amend the Best Flow Credit Facility. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

On March 4, 2022, the Best Flow Credit Facility was extinguished. See Note 11 - Subsequent Events.

#### Best Flow notes payable

In 2021, Best Flow entered into a series of related party notes payable, the proceeds from which were used to pay down the Best Flow Credit Facility.

On January 25, 2021, Best Flow entered into a \$15.0 million loan agreement with THRC Holdings and Farris Wilks and Equify Financial as an administrative agent, who are related parties, bearing interest of 8.0%, with a maturity date of January 25, 2023. This loan agreement is unsecured and is subject to monthly excess cash flow payments (as defined in the loan agreement). This new loan agreement is unsecured and is subject to monthly excess cash flow payments (as defined in the loan agreement). This loan agreement restricts the payment of

distributions or dividends, other than for the payment of taxes. All amounts outstanding under this facility together with accrued interest were contributed to ProFrac LLC in exchange for equity interests in ProFrac LLC on December 15, 2021, and such debt was canceled in connection therewith, a non-cash transaction for the Company.

On June 1, 2021, Best Flow entered into a \$3.0 million credit agreement with Wilks Brothers, who is a related party, bearing interest of 8.0%, with a maturity date of January 31, 2022. All amounts outstanding under this facility together with accrued interest were contributed to ProFrac LLC in exchange for equity interests in ProFrac LLC on December 15, 2021, and such debt was canceled in connection therewith, a non-cash transaction for the Company.

#### Best Flow Note

On January 28, 2021, Best Flow issued a promissory note (the "Best Flow Note"), with Equify Financial, as holder. Equify Financial is a related party. The Best Flow Note provides for a term loan in an initial aggregate principal amount equal to \$13.0 million. Proceeds from the Best Flow Note were utilized to pay down \$7.6 million of outstanding balances on the Best Flow Credit Facility and to pay down other equipment financing agreements for \$5.4 million. The Best Flow Note matures on February 1, 2026, with a fixed interest rate of 8.0%. The principal and interest are paid in equal monthly amortizing amounts through maturity. Prepaid amounts are subject to a 0.19% prepayment premium. Best Flow was in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2021.

On March 4, 2022, the Best Flow Note was extinguished. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

#### Alpine Credit Facility

On October 25, 2018, Alpine entered a secured revolving credit agreement with Equify Financial, with a maximum loan availability of \$25.3 million (the "Alpine Credit Facility"). Equify Financial is a related party. The maturity date under the Alpine Credit Facility was November 25, 2020. Interest is paid monthly at a fixed rate of 8.0%. The revolving credit note is secured by a lien on, and security interest in, all of the assets of Alpine. Alpine had outstanding borrowings under the revolving credit note of \$21.1 million as of December 31, 2020. The Alpine Credit Facility was refinanced with the Alpine Promissory Note in January 2021.

#### Alpine Promissory Note

In January 2021, Alpine entered into a \$21.4 million promissory note with Equify Financial ("Alpine Note"). Equify Financial is a related party. The Alpine Note amortizes monthly, has an interest rate of 8.0% and has a stated maturity date in February 2027. Alpine had \$16.7 in outstanding borrowings under the Alpine Note as of December 31, 2021. Alpine was in compliance with all covenants as of December 31, 2021.

On March 4, 2022, the Alpine Note was extinguished. See Note 11 - Subsequent Events.

#### Other indebtedness

As of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the ProFrac Predecessor had other debt agreements outstanding with unpaid principal balances of \$1.7 million and \$5.8 million, respectively. These were primarily comprised of various equipment financing agreements. As of December 31, 2021, these agreements have a weighted average interest rate of 5.7% and a weighted average remaining term of 6.1 years.

The following table summarizes the principal maturity schedule for our long-term debt outstanding as of December 31, 2021:

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	Thereafter
ABL Credit Facility(1)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 69,000
Term Loan(1)	16,875	22,500	22,500	109,480	_	_
First Financial Ioan	14,110	15,890	_		—	
Best Flow Credit Facility(1)		_	_	_	—	7,101
Best Flow Note(1)		_	_		—	10,827
Alpine Promissory Note(1)		_	_	_	—	16,717
Other indebtedness	808	173	152	101	75	386
Total	\$ 31,793	\$ 38,563	\$ 22,652	\$ 109,581	\$ 75	\$ 104,031

(1) Principal maturity for these facilities reflect the terms of the New ABL Credit Facility, the New Term Loan Credit Facility and the Equify Bridge Note which refinanced these facilities subsequent to December 31, 2021, however the presented amounts due at maturity in the schedule above are limited by the balances outstanding as of December 31, 2021. See Note 11 - Subsequent Events for additional detail and a schedule of the full principal repayment obligations as of March 30, 2022.

#### 7. Related party transactions

In the normal course of business, the ProFrac Predecessor has entered into transactions with related parties where the Wilks (or entities they control) hold a controlling financial interest. During the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the ProFrac Predecessor had related party transactions with the following related party entities

Automatize, LLC ("Automatize") is a logistics company that provides for the delivery of proppants on behalf of its customers, including the ProFrac Predecessor. Amounts paid to Automatize are recorded in cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation and depletion on our consolidated statements of operations.

Cisco Logistics, LLC ("Cisco Logistics") is a logistics company that delivers sand and equipment on behalf of its customers, including the ProFrac Predecessor. Amounts paid to Cisco Logistics are recorded in cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation and depletion on our consolidated statements of operations. Additionally, during 2021 the Company incurred costs associated with the refurbishment of certain equipment owned by Cisco Logistics and recorded a receivable of \$1.5 million for reimbursement of these expenditures.

Equify Risk Services, LLC ("Equify Risk") is an insurance broker that negotiates and secures insurance policies on behalf of its customers, including the ProFrac Predecessor. Amounts paid to Equify Risk are recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses on our consolidated statements of operations.

Equify Financial, LLC ("Equify Financial") is a finance company that provides equipment and other financing to its customers, including the ProFrac Predecessor. Amounts paid to Equify Financial are recorded in interest expenses on our consolidated statements of operations, and repayments of long-term debt on our consolidated statements of cash flows. See Note 6—Indebtedness for additional disclosures related to related party credit agreements.

Wilks Brothers, LLC ("Wilks Brothers") is a management company which provides administrative support to various businesses within their portfolio. Wilks Brothers and certain entities under its control will at times incur expenses on behalf of the ProFrac Predecessor, billing the ProFrac Predecessor for these expenses at cost as well as certain management fees. Amounts paid to Wilks Brothers are generally recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses on our consolidated statements of operations. See Note 6—Indebtedness for additional disclosures related to related party credit agreements.

Interstate Explorations, LLC ("Interstate") is an exploration and development company for which ProFrac LLC performs pressure pumping services, and from which the Company has a short-term lease for certain office space.

Flying A Pump Services, LLC ("Flying A") is an oilfield services company which provides pump down and acid services, to which ProFrac LLC rents equipment.

MC Estates, LLC and the Shops at Willow Park, LLC ("Related Lessors") own various industrial parks and office space leased by the ProFrac Predecessor. Amounts paid to Related Lessors are recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses on our consolidated statements of operations.

Wilks Construction Company, LLC ("Wilks Construction") is a construction company that has built and made renovations to several buildings for the Company. Amounts paid to Wilks Construction are recorded in capital expenditures on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

3 Twenty-Three, LLC ("3 Twenty-Three") is a payroll administrator which performs payroll services on behalf of its customers, including the ProFrac Predecessor. Amounts paid to 3 Twenty-Three are recorded in cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation and depletion and selling, general and administrative expenses on our consolidated statements of operations.

Carbo Ceramics Inc. ("Carbo") is a provider of ceramic proppant which will at times purchase conventional proppant from the Company to act as a broker for its customers. Additionally, the Company will at times purchase manufactured proppant from Carbo for the Stimulation Services segment.

The following table summarizes expenditures with related parties for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

	D	Year ended ecember 31,
	2021	2020
Automatize	\$ 80,521	\$ 26,226
Wilks Brothers	15,480	16,622
Related Lessors	6,308	6,052
Equify Financial	2,871	2,323
3 Twenty-Three	1,033	1,148
Carbo	513	_
Cisco Logistics	509	4,181
Interstate	80	30
Equify Risk	3	1,602
Wilks Construction	_	107
Other	114	_
Total	\$ 107,432	\$ 58,291

#### **Table of Contents**

The following table summarizes related party accounts payable as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020:

	Dec	ember 31,	December 31,	
		2021		2020
Automatize	\$	11,198	\$	5,633
Wilks Brothers		9,990		11,993
Wilks Construction		57		57
Carbo		10		_
Related Lessors		1		21
Cisco Logistics				671
Equify Financial		_		113
Other		19		_
Total	\$	21,275	\$	18,488

The following table summarizes revenue from related parties for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020:

		Year ended cember 31,
	2021	2020
Flying A	\$ 2,701	\$ 294
Carbo	1,025	193
Interstate	116	11
Wilks Brothers	65	
Automatize	3	701
Other	32	84
Total	\$ 3,942	\$1,283

The following table summarizes related party accounts receivable as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020:

	Decem	ber 31,	De	December 31,	
		2021		2020	
Flying A(1)	\$	2,412	\$	549	
Cisco Logistics		1,489		_	
Carbo		591		116	
Automatize		_		191	
Other		23		24	
Total	\$	4,515	\$	880	

(1) The amounts above are reported net of a related party allowance for doubtful accounts, which was \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2021.

Additionally, In January and February of 2021, ProFrac LLC executed two agreements with one of ProFrac LLC's members for the sale of certain lots of equipment, in exchange for \$8.7 million in cash, an amount that approximates the net book value of the assets. Under these agreements, for any assets subsequently resold by the member, ProFrac LLC will reimburse the member for a certain percentage of the net loss, or conversely be entitled to a certain percentage of the net gain, at rates established in the agreements. As of December 31, 2021, the majority of the assets have been sold by the member, and ProFrac LLC's remaining liability of approximately \$0.2 million for assets that have not been resold has been recorded.

#### 8. Investments and Acquisitions

#### Basin Production and Completion LLC

Between September 27 and December 23, 2021, the Company purchased Series B-1 Preferred Units of Basin Production and Completion LLC ("BPC"), a manufacturer of equipment used in hydraulic fracturing for \$4.2 million. This comprises approximately 20% of the BPC Series B Preferred Units. As of December 31, 2021, we do not exercise significant influence over this entity. As we determined this to be an equity security, we initially recorded our investment at cost, presented as "Investments" in our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2021. As the Series B-1 Preferred Units do not have a readily determinable fair value, and do not qualify for the practical expedient to estimate fair value, after initial recognition we will measure our investment at cost minus any impairment. We did not identify any indicators of impairment of our investment as of December 31, 2021. The Company made additional investments in BPC and entered into a note receivable with a subsidiary of BPC subsequent to December 31, 2021. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

#### EKU

On December 22, 2020, the Company purchased a 25% stake in EKU, GmbH ("EKU"), an equipment manufacturer based in Germany, for \$1.2 million. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we accounted for this investment using the equity method as we had significant influence over EKU, and held a voting interest of 20% or greater, but less than 50%. The results of operations for EKU between December 22 and December 31, 2020 were not material, and are presented in the consolidated statements of operations in "Cost of revenues." Investment in this associated company is presented on a one-line basis as "Investment in associate" in our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2020. In January 2021, the Company obtained a controlling interest in EKU, the results of which are consolidated thereafter.

The Company obtained a 75% controlling interest in EKU in January 2021 and performed a purchase price allocation in conjunction with the consolidation of this subsidiary. We recognized net working capital of \$2.5 million, property, plant and equipment of \$0.4 million, intangible assets of \$3.5 million and debt of \$1.4 million at estimated fair value. In consolidation, we eliminated our investment in associate, recognized equity of \$3.7 million for the value of our 75% interest, and noncontrolling interest of \$1.2 million for the value of the minority shareholder positions. See Note 5 – Intangible assets for additional information related to the recognized intangible assets.

#### Munger Ranch

The Company entered into an agreement to acquire property in West Texas ("Munger Right Agreement") in November 2021 for a purchase price of \$30.0 million. Under the Munger Right Agreement, the sellers were given the option to receive the consideration in cash, or in the event of an initial public offering ("IPO") prior to November 17, 2022, in equity, at the sellers' election. Under the equity option, in the event the Company completes an IPO, the sellers would be entitled to 1.5% of the outstanding shares of common stock immediately following the IPO. Each seller initially elected the equity option, as such this was a non-cash transaction for the Company for the year ended December 31, 2021. If the IPO does not occur prior to November 17, 2022, then the consideration in the sale will be payable in cash. Additionally, the Munger Right Agreement includes a 'Make Whole' provision. Under the Make Whole provision, if any seller liquidates 100% of the Class A shares they are issued prior to the one-year anniversary of the IPO, then the company will pay the difference between the IPO price of the shares disposed and the disposal price of the Class A shares. As of December 31, 2021, the liability of \$30.0 million is presented within Other Current Liabilities in our Balance Sheet. The acquired property was treated as an asset acquisition and not an acquisition of a business, and is presented within Property, plant, and equipment in our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2021.

Subsequent to December 31, 2021, a related party entered into a Rights Agreement with one of the sellers, under which the related party was assigned rights to \$8.1 million of the \$30.0 million in consideration related to the Munger Right Agreement. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

#### iO-TEQ, LLC

The Company acquired iO-TEQ, LLC ("IOT") in October 2021 for \$2.2 million and performed a purchase price allocation at the acquisition date. We recognized net working capital of \$0.2 million, property, plant and equipment of \$0.1 million, intangible assets of \$2.4 million and debt of \$0.4 million at estimated fair value. See Note 5 – Intangible assets for additional information related to the recognized intangible assets.

#### Best Flow minority interests

In December 2021, the Company purchased a 2.302% interest in Best Flow from an investor for \$0.6 million in cash. Also in December 2021, the Company entered into an agreement with Eagleton Venture, Inc. ("Eagleton") to purchase Eagleton's 15.172% interest in Best Flow ("Eagleton Right Agreement") for a purchase price of \$3.9 million. Under the Eagleton Right Agreement, in the event that the Company completes an initial public offering ("IPO"), the Company will issue Class-A shares to Eagleton with a fixed total value of \$3.9 million divided by the IPO price. If the Company has not consummated an IPO by February 15, 2022, Eagleton may elect to receive \$3.9 million in cash. As such, this was a non-cash transaction for the Company for the year ended December 31, 2021. As of December 31, 2021, this liability of \$3.9 million is presented within Other Current Liabilities in our Balance Sheet. Subsequent to December 31, 2021, Eagleton elected to receive the \$3.9 million in cash, which was paid in March 2022. See Note 11 – Subsequent Events.

#### 9. Commitments and contingencies

#### Litigation

In the ordinary course of business, we are subject of, or party to a number of pending or threatened legal actions and administrative proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. While many of these matters involve inherent uncertainty, we believe that the amount of the liability, if any, ultimately incurred with respect to proceedings or claims will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial position as a whole or on our liquidity, capital resources or future annual results of operations.

When deemed necessary, we establish reserves for certain legal proceedings. The establishment of a reserve is based on an estimation process that includes the advice of legal counsel and subjective judgment of management. While management believes these reserves to be adequate, it is reasonably possible we could incur additional losses with respect to those matters in which reserves have been established. We will continue to evaluate our litigation on a quarterly basis and will establish and adjust any litigation reserves as appropriate to reflect our assessment of the then current status of litigation. As of December 31, 2021, we have recorded an estimated liability of \$4.0 million related to a contract dispute claim with a vendor, which is included in accrued expenses in our consolidated balance sheets and in selling, general and administrative expense on our consolidated statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020.

#### Lease commitments

We have non-cancelable operating lease commitments related to our corporate office, several of our field offices and manufacturing facilities. The following table summarizes the future minimum rental payments required under our operating lease arrangements as of December 31, 2021.

2022	\$ 6,401
2023	6,256
2024	5,844
2024 2025	5,329
2026	5,196
Thereafter	<u>    16,954</u> \$ 45,980
Total	\$ 45,980

The table above does not include lease commitments associated with the FTSI Sale Leaseback. See Note 11 - Subsequent Events.

Rent expense under our operating lease arrangements was \$6.1 million and \$6.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

#### 10. Segment information

Our business has three reportable segments: Stimulation Services, Manufacturing and Proppant production. Each reportable segment represents a separate business unit that operated as a standalone company prior to the reorganization of the Company in December 2021. Following the reorganization, each reportable segment continues to have distinct management and prepares discrete financial information for the segment (consistent with when each operated as a standalone business). The Wilks, who are our Chief Operating Decision Makers ("CODMs"), review the discrete segment financial information, including Adjusted EBITDA as the measure of profitability, to evaluate the performance of our segments and make resource allocation decisions.

We account for intersegment transactions as if the transactions were with third parties, that is, at estimated current market prices. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, intersegment revenues for the manufacturing segment were 90% and 97%, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, intersegment revenues for the proppant production segment were 40% and 20%, respectively.

The performance of our segments is evaluated primarily on Adjusted EBITDA. We define Adjusted EBITDA as our net income (loss), before (i) interest expense, net, (ii) income tax benefit (provision), (iii) depreciation, depletion and amortization, (iv) loss on disposal of assets, (v) loss on extinguishment of debt, (vi) bad debt expense, (vii) loss on foreign currency transactions and (viii) other unusual or non-recurring charges, such as costs related to our initial public offering, severance charges, and non-recurring supply commitment charges.

Segment information as of and for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 is as follows:

	Year ended December 31,
	2021 2020
Revenues	
Stimulation services	\$ 745,373 \$ 538,282
Manufacturing	76,360 46,222
Proppant production	27,225 10,215
Total segments	848,958 594,719
Eliminations	(80,605) (47,040)
Total	<u>\$ 768,353</u>

	Year ended D	ecember 31,
	2021	2020
Cost of revenues, excluding depreciation, depletion and amortization		
Stimulation services	\$ 570,828	\$ 433,122
Manufacturing	65,849	40,424
Proppant production	14,050	6,064
Total segments	650,727	479,610
Eliminations	(80,605)	(47,040)
Total	\$ 570,122	\$ 432,570
Adjusted EBITDA		
Stimulation services	\$ 122,634	\$ 68,787
Manufacturing	1,382	1,325
Proppant production	10,672	2,685
Total segments	134,688	72,797
Eliminations	_	_
Total	\$ 134,688	\$ 72,797
Depreciation, depletion and amortization		
Stimulation services	\$ 128,004	\$ 138,122
Manufacturing	3,788	2,796
Proppant production	8,895	9,744
Total	<u>\$ 140,687</u>	\$ 150,662
Capital expenditures		
Stimulation services	\$ 82,545	\$ 46,371
Manufacturing	3,500	1,661
Proppant production	1,355	5
Total	\$ 87,400	\$ 48,037
Total assets		
Stimulation services	\$ 545,047	\$ 452,729
Manufacturing	77,968	64,769
Proppant production	100,294	73,918
Total segment assets	723,309	591,416
Eliminations	(58,739)	(14,139)
Total	\$ 664,570	\$ 577,277

The following table sets forth the reconciliation of Segment Adjusted EBITDA to net loss in our consolidated statements of operations:

	2021	2020
Stimulation services—Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 122,634	\$ 68,787
Manufacturing—Adjusted EBITDA	1,382	1,325
Proppant production—Adjusted EBITDA	10,672	2,685
Total	\$ 134,688	\$ 72,797
Interest expense, net	(25,788)	(23,276)
Income tax benefit (provision)	186	(582)
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	(140,687)	(150,662)
Loss on disposal of assets, net	(9,777)	(8,447)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(515)	—
Bad debt expense, net of recoveries	1,164	(2,778)
Loss on foreign currency transactions	(249)	—
Reorganization costs	(2,060)	
Severance charges	(500)	—
Supply commitment charges		(5,600)
Net loss	\$ (43,538)	\$ (118,548)

#### 11. Subsequent events

The ProFrac Predecessor has evaluated events subsequent to December 31, 2021 through March 31, 2022, the date these financial statements were made available to be issued, and report the following events:

- a) On January 31, 2022, Best Flow and Equify Financial entered into an agreement to amend the Best Flow Credit Facility to increase the facility by \$6.0 million to \$15.0 million. This amendment triggered a Term Loan covenant violation which restricted additional borrowings, but a waiver was received. This facility was extinguished on March 4, 2022.
- b) On February 16, 2022, Eagleton elected to receive in cash the \$3.9 million deferred purchase price consideration related to the Company's purchase of its noncontrolling interest in Best Flow. This obligation was paid March 2, 2022.
- c) On February 9, 2022, the Company entered into an agreement to purchase all the series A-1 & B-1 preferred units of BPC for \$46.0 million ("Basin Units Acquisition"), consisting of \$40.0 million to BPC for series A-1 & B-1 preferred units and \$6.0 million to selling holders of BPC series B-1 preferred units. The Company had an investment of \$4.4 million in BPC as of December 31, 2021.
- d) In February 2022, ProFrac and its Term Loan lenders entered into an agreement to amend the Term Loan. The amendment expanded the facility by \$48.0 million, the Term Loan lenders consented to the Basin Units Acquisition funded by the additional proceeds from the Term Loan, and the Term Loan lenders waived certain covenant violations that occurred in early 2022. There were no further covenant violations between this amendment and the extinguishment of the Term Loan on March 4, 2022.
- e) On February 2, 2022, ProFrac entered into an agreement with Flotek pursuant to which Flotek will provide full downhole chemistry solutions for a minimum of ten hydraulic fleets or 33% of our Pre-Acquisition Fleets for three years starting on April 1, 2022, at a price of cost plus 7.0% ("Flotek Supply Agreement"). In

exchange for entry into the Flotek Supply Agreement, we received \$10.0 million in initial principal amount of notes that are convertible into Flotek common stock and acquired an additional \$10.0 million in principal amount of such notes in a related private offering transaction. On February 16, 2022, the Flotek Supply Agreement was amended to increase the term to ten years and increase the scope to 30 fleets. In exchange, Flotek agreed to issue us \$50.0 million in initial principal amount of notes that will be convertible into Flotek common stock The Flotek Supply Agreement Amendment includes a minimum annual volume commitment whereby we will be obligated to pay Flotek liquidated damages equal to 25% of the shortfall for such year, should we fail to meet the minimum purchase amount. The notes issued to ProFrac accrue paid-in-kind interest at a rate of 10% per annum, have a maturity of one year, and convert into common stock of Flotek (a) at the holder's option at any time prior to maturity, at a price of \$1.088125 per share, (b) at Flotek's option, if the volume-weighted average trading price of Flotek's common stock equals or exceeds \$2.50 for 20 trading days during a 30 consecutive trading day period, or (c) at maturity, at a price of \$0.8705 (the "Convertible Notes").

- f) On February 4, 2022, a related party entered into a Rights Agreement with Encantor Properties LP, one of the sellers from whom the Company purchased the Munger Ranch property, under which the related party was assigned rights to \$8.1 million of the \$30.0 million in consideration related to the Munger purchase.
- g) On February 14, 2022, the Company issued an unsecured promissory note to FHE USA, LLC, a subsidiary of BPC in an aggregate principal amount of \$1.3 million. The note accrues PIK interest quarterly at a rate of 5.0% per annum and has a stated maturity date of February 14, 2027.
- h) On March 4, 2022, the Company entered into a senior secured term loan credit agreement ("New Term Loan Credit Facility"), with Piper Sandler Finance LLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto. The New Term Loan Credit Facility provides for a term loan in an aggregate principal amount of \$450.0 million. The New Term Loan Credit Facility has a maturity date of March 4, 2025. Borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility bear interest at the greater of Adjusted Term SOFR or 1.0%, plus a margin of 6.50% to 8.00% (8.50% until October 1, 2022), depending on the total net leverage ratio as defined under the New Term Loan Credit Facility. The interest rate was 9.5% as of the date of funding.
- i) On March 4, 2022, the Company entered into a senior secured asset-based revolving credit agreement (the "New ABL Credit Facility"), with JPMorgan Chase Bank N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the lenders party thereto. The New ABL Credit Facility provides for an asset-based revolving credit facility, originally in the amount of up to \$100.0 million, subject to borrowing base availability, and has a maturity date of March 4, 2027. The interest rate was 4.0% as of the date of funding. As of March 30, 2022, the borrowing base is estimated to be \$158.9 million, therefore maximum availability under the New ABL Credit Facility is the facility maximum of \$100.0 million. There were \$70.7 million of borrowings outstanding and \$9.2 million of letters of credit outstanding, resulting in approximately \$20.1 million of availability under the New ABL Credit Facility.
- j) On March 4, 2022, the Company entered into a \$45.8 million subordinated promissory note with Equify Financial ("Equify Bridge Loan"). The Equify Bridge loan accrues interest at a rate of 1.00% and matures in March 2027.
- k) On March 4, 2022, the Company entered into a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note with THRC Holdings, L.P., a related party ("Backstop Note"). The Backstop Note accrues interest at a rate of 1.74% and matures in March 2027.

 On March 4, 2022, the Company entered into a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note with THRC Holdings, L.P. ("THRC Holdings"), a related party ("Closing Date Note"). The Closing Date Note accrues interest at a rate of 1.74% and matures in March 2027.

The following table summarizes the principal maturity schedule for our long-term debt outstanding as of March 30, 2022:

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	Thereafter
New ABL Credit Facility	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 70,706
New Term Loan Credit Facility	16,875	22,500	22,500	388,125	—	_
First Financial Ioan	11,627	15,890	_	_	—	
Equify Bridge Loan		_	_	_	—	45,800
Backstop Note			_	_	—	22,000
Closing Date Note		_	_	_	—	22,000
Other indebtedness	136	173	152	101	75	386
Total	\$28,638	\$ 38,563	\$ 22,652	\$ 388,226	\$ 75	\$ 160,892

m) On March 4, 2022 the Company extinguished the Term Loan, ABL Credit Facility, Best Flow Credit Facility, Best Flow Note and Alpine Promissory Note. All were refinanced by the New ABL Credit Facility, New Term Loan Credit Facility and Equify Bridge Loan, and as such the extinguishments were non-cash transactions for the Company. The Company recognized a loss on extinguishment of debt of \$8.3 million associated with these extinguishments.

n) On March 4, 2022, the Company acquired the outstanding stock of FTS International, Inc. ("FTSI") for a purchase price of \$407.5 million, consisting of cash consideration of \$334.6 million, and certain equity interests of \$72.9 million (the "FTSI Acquisition").

We will account for the acquisition of FTSI using the acquisition method of accounting. We use our best estimates and assumptions to assign fair value to the tangible and intangible assets expected to be acquired and liabilities expected to be assumed at the acquisition date. The Company is still evaluating the purchase price allocation and the initial accounting for the business combination. Neither were completed prior to March 31, 2022, the date these financial statements were made available to be issued. The determination and preliminary allocation of the purchase consideration are subject to change during the measurement period (up to one year from the date the acquisition closes) as we finalize the valuations of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The estimated purchase price allocation is not necessarily indicative of or intended to represent the results that would have been achieved had the FTSI Acquisition been consummated as of the dates indicated or that may be achieved in the future.

The Company has performed a preliminary valuation analysis of the fair market value of FTSI's assets and liabilities. The following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of December 31, 2021 (in thousands):

Assets acquired:	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 85,149
Accounts receivable	67,303
Prepaid expense and other assets	4,238
Inventories	38,540
Property, plant and equipment	284,108
Goodwill and intangible assets	36,500
Other assets	1,473
Total assets acquired	517,311
Liabilities assumed:	
Accounts payable	70,591
Accrued expenses	37,932
Other current liabilities	309
Other non-current liabilities	979
Total liabilities assumed	109,811
Net assets acquired	\$ 407,500

The final purchase price allocation will be determined when the Company has completed the detailed valuations and necessary calculations. The final allocation could differ materially from the preliminary allocation used in the pro forma adjustments. The final allocation may include (i) changes in the fair value of property, plant and equipment, (ii) changes to intangible assets and goodwill and (iii) other changes to assets and liabilities.

 o) In connection with the completion of the FTSI Acquisition, FTSI conveyed to Wilks Development, LLC, an affiliate of ProFrac LLC, substantially all of FTSI's owned real property consisting primarily of FTSI's manufacturing facilities in exchange for net cash consideration of \$44.4 million. The Company leased such real property from Wilks Development, LLC in exchange for aggregate lease payments of \$51.6 million through March 2032 (the "FTSI Sale Leaseback").

### Report of independent registered public accounting firm

Board of Directors and Owners ProFrac Holding Corp.

#### Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheet of ProFrac Holding Corp. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2021, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for opinion**

The financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audit we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2021.

Dallas, Texas March 31, 2022

## ProFrac Holding Corp. Balance sheet

	Decer	mber 31, 2021
Assets		
Receivable from stockholder	\$	10
Total assets	\$	10
Stockholder's equity		
Common stock, \$0.01 par value; authorized 1,000 shares; 1,000 issued and outstanding	\$	10
Total stockholder's equity	\$	10

See accompanying notes to this balance sheet.

## ProFrac Holding Corp. Notes to the balance sheet

#### 1. Nature of operations

ProFrac Holding Corp. (the "Company") was formed on August 17, 2021, pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware to become a holding company for ProFrac Holdings, LLC and certain other affiliates.

#### 2. Summary of significant accounting policies

#### Basis of presentation

This balance sheet has been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Separate statements of operations, statements of changes in stockholder's equity and statements of cash flows have not been presented because the Company has had no business transactions or activities to date.

#### 3. Subsequent events

We have evaluated subsequent events subsequent to December 31, 2021 and through March 31, 2022, the date these financial statements were available to be issued and are not aware of any events that have occurred subsequent to December 31, 2021 that would require recognition or disclosure in these financial statements.

#### ProFrac Holding Corp. Pro Forma Financial Statements (Unaudited)

#### Introduction

ProFrac Holding Corp., the issuer in this offering (together with its wholly owned subsidiaries, "ProFrac" or the "Company"), is a holding company formed to own an interest in, and act as the sole managing member of, ProFrac Holdings, LLC ("ProFrac LLC"). Our predecessor consists of ProFrac Holdings, LLC and its subsidiaries ("ProFrac LLC"), Best Pump & Flow LP ("Best Flow") and Alpine Silica, LLC ("Alpine" and, together with ProFrac LLC and Best Flow, "ProFrac ProEcessor" and "we," "us," "our" and the "Company") on a consolidated basis. Prior to December 21, 2021, Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks (or entities they control) (collectively, the "Wilks") held a controlling interest in ProFrac LLC, Best Flow and Alpine. Historical periods for ProFrac Predecessor had been presented on a consolidated and combined basis given the common control ownership by the Wilks. On December 21, 2021, all of the then-outstanding membership interests in Best Flow and Alpine were contributed to ProFrac LLC in exchange for membership interests in ProFrac LLC.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Article 11 of Regulation S-X, using assumptions set forth in the notes to the unaudited pro forma financial statements. The following unaudited pro forma financial statements of the Company reflect the historical results of ProFrac Predecessor, on a pro forma basis to give effect to the following transactions, which are described in further detail below:

- the completion of ProFrac LLC's \$48.0 million expansion of the Term Loan on February 9, 2022 and related purchase of all the series A-1 and B-1 preferred units of Basin Production and Completion LLC ("BPC") for \$46.0 million;
- on March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$450.0 million senior secured term loan credit agreement, with Piper Sandler Finance LLC, as administrative agent ("New Term Loan Credit Facility"). The proceeds of the New Term Loan Credit Facility were used to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition (defined below) and associated expenses and to repay in full the existing Term Loan;
- on March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC entered into a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note ("Backstop Note") and a \$22.0 million subordinated promissory note ("Closing Date Note"), both with THRC Holdings, L.P., a related party. The proceeds of the Backstop Note and Closing Date Note were used to fund a portion of the purchase price in the FTSI Acquisition (defined below);
- on March 4, 2022, the Company entered into a \$45.8 million subordinated promissory note with Equify Financial ("Equify Bridge Note"). The Equify Bridge Note accrues interest at a rate of 1.00% and matures in March 2027. The Equify Bridge Note refinanced the Best Flow Credit Facility, Best Flow Note and Alpine Promissory Note;
- the completion of ProFrac LLC's acquisition of FTS International, Inc. ("FTSI") on March 4, 2022 for a purchase price of approximately \$407.5 million (the "FTSI Acquisition"). Prior to the FTSI acquisition, THRC Holdings, LP, a related party, held 2,750,000 shares of FTSI. The contribution of these shares reduced the cash paid by \$72.9 million;
- in connection with the closing of the FTSI acquisition, ProFrac LLC entered into a sale leaseback of FTSI real estate assets with a related party with an approximate fair value of \$45.0 million, in exchange for cash proceeds of \$45.0 million;
- the corporate reorganization described in note 1 to the Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Statements; and

 the initial public offering of shares of Class A common stock and the use of the net proceeds therefrom as described in "Use of Proceeds" (the "Offering"). The net proceeds from the sale of the Class A Common Stock (based on the initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share, the midpoint of the price range presented on the cover of this prospectus) are expected to be \$334.6 million, net of underwriting discounts of \$23.4 million and the cash portion of other additional offering costs of \$4.0 million.

The unaudited pro forma balance sheet of the Company is based on the historical balance sheet of ProFrac Predecessor as of December 31, 2021, and includes pro forma adjustments to give effect to the described transactions as if they had occurred on December 31, 2021. The unaudited pro forma statements of operations of the Company are based on the audited historical statement of operations of ProFrac Predecessor for the year ended December 31, 2021, as adjusted to give effect to the described transactions as if they occurred on January 1, 2021.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements have been prepared on the basis that the Company will be taxed as a corporation under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and, as a result, will be a tax-paying entity subject to U.S. federal and state taxes, and should be read in conjunction with "Corporate Reorganization" and with the audited historical financial statements and related notes of ProFrac Predecessor and the Company, included elsewhere in this prospectus.

ProFrac Holding Corp. will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders (each such person or its permitted transferees, a "TRA Holder", and collectively the "TRA Holders") at the closing of this offering. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by ProFrac Holding Corp. to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) that ProFrac Holding Corp. actually realizes (or is deemed to realize in certain circumstances) in periods after this offering as a result of (i) certain increases in tax basis that occur as a result of ProFrac Holding Corp.'s acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right and (ii) imputed interest deemed to be paid by ProFrac Holding Corp. as a result of, and additional tax basis arising from, any payments ProFrac Holding Corp. in an amount sufficient to cover ProFrac Holding Corp. will be dependent on ProFrac LLC to make distributions to ProFrac Holding Corp. in an amount sufficient to cover ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. We will retain the benefit of the remaining 15% of any actual net cash tax savings.

The pro forma data presented reflect events directly attributable to the described transactions and certain assumptions the Company believes are reasonable. The pro forma data are not necessarily indicative of financial results that would have been attained had the described transactions occurred on the date indicated or which could be achieved in the future because they necessarily exclude various operating expenses, such as incremental general and administrative expenses associated with being a public company. The adjustments are based on currently available information and certain estimates and assumptions. Therefore, the actual adjustments may differ from the pro forma adjustments. However, management believes that the assumptions provide a reasonable basis for presenting the significant effects of the transactions as contemplated and the pro forma adjustments give appropriate effect to those assumptions and are properly applied in the unaudited pro forma financial statements.

The unaudited pro forma financial statements and related notes are presented for illustrative purposes only. If the Offering and other transactions contemplated herein had occurred in the past, the Company's operating results might have been materially different from those presented in the unaudited pro forma financial statements. The unaudited pro forma financial statements should not be relied upon as an indication of operating results that the Company would have achieved if the Offering and other transactions contemplated herein had taken place on the specified date. In addition, future results may vary significantly from the results reflected in the unaudited pro forma financial statement of operations and should not be relied upon as an indication of the future results the Company will have after the contemplation of the Offering and the other transactions contemplated by these unaudited pro forma financial statements.

# ProFrac Holding Corp. Pro Forma Balance Sheet December 31, 2021 (Unaudited)

(Amounts in thousands)

	ProFrac Predecessor Historical	Refinancing transactions (Note 2)	FTSI Acquisition (Note 3)	ProFrac Predecessor and FTSI Combined Pro Forma	Offering and Corporate <u>Reorganization</u> (Note 4)	ProFrac Holding Corporation Pro Forma
Assets		(11010-2)	(		( /	
Current assets:						
Cash and equivalents	\$ 5,376	\$ 258,075	\$ (204,421)	\$ 59,030	\$ 1,055	60.085
Accounts receivable	161,632	\$ 238,075	67,303	228,935	\$ 1,055	228,935
Accounts receivable—related party	4,515		07,505	4,515		4,515
Prepaid expenses	6,213	_	4,238	10,451	(1,982)	8,469
Inventories	73,942		38,540	112,482	(1,962)	112,482
			,			,
Total current assets	\$ 251,678	\$ 258,075	\$ (94,340)	\$ 415,413	\$ (927)	\$ 414,486
Property, plant, and equipment, net	363,687		239,108	602,795	—	602,795
Investments	4,244	45,952		50,196	_	50,196
Goodwill and intangible assets	27,816	—	36,500	64,316	—	64,316
Other assets	17,145		1,473	18,618		18,618
Total assets	<u>\$ 664,570</u>	\$ 304,027	\$ 182,741	\$1,151,338	\$ (927)	<u>\$ 1,150,411</u>
Liabilities and equity						
Current liabilities:						
Accounts payable	\$ 121,070		70,591	\$ 191,661	_	\$ 191,661
Accounts payable—related party	21,275	_		21,275	_	21,275
Accrued expenses	38,149	_	37,932	76,081	_	76,081
Other current liabilities	34,400	_	309	34,709	(30,000)	4,709
Current portion of long-term debt	31,793	(16,875)	_	14,918		14,918
Total current liabilities	246,687	(16,875)	108,832	338.644	(30,000)	308,644
Long-term debt	235,128	284,705	100,052	519,833	(186,517)	333,316
Long-term debt—related party	34,645	44,000		78,645	(64,800)	13,845
Other liabilities	51,015		979	979	(01,000)	979
Total liabilities	516,460	311,830	109,811	938,101	(281,317)	656,784
	510,400	511,650	109,011	958,101	(201,517)	050,784
Commitments and contingencies Temporary equity					2 2 (7 00)	2 2 (7 00)
remporary equity	—	—	—	—	2,367,996	2,367,996
Equity Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual Historical); 600,000,000 shares authorized, 34,991,326 shares issued					250	250
and outstanding, As Adjusted) Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual Historical); 400,000,000 shares authorized, 105,244,274 shares	_	_	_	_	350	350
issued and outstanding, As Adjusted)					1,055	1,055
Additional paid-in capital		_	72,930	72,930	(72,930)	_
Accumulated deficit	_	—	—	_	(1,876,869)	(1,876,869)
Members' Equity	147,015	(7,803)	_	139,212	(139,212)	_
Noncontrolling interest	1,039		—	1,039	_	1,039
Accumulated other comprehensive income	56	—	—	56	_	56
Total equity	148,110	(7,803)	72,930	213,237	(2,087,606)	(1,874,369)
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 664,570	\$ 304,027	\$ 182,741	\$1,151,338	\$ (927)	\$ 1,150,411
rotal natilities and equity	\$ 004,570	\$ 30 <del>4</del> ,027	φ 102,7 <b>4</b> 1	φ1,151,556	φ (927)	\$ 1,150, <del>4</del> 11

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited pro forma financial statements.

### ProFrac Holding Corp. Pro Forma Statement of Operations For Year Ended December 31, 2021 (Unaudited)

(Unaudited) (Amounts in thousands)

	ProFrac Predecessor Historical	financing insactions (Note 2)	A	FTSI equisition (Note 3)	ProFrac Predecessor and FTSI Combined Pro Forma	offering and Corporate rganization (Note 4)	ProFrac Holding orporation Pro Forma
Revenues	\$ 768,353	\$ —	\$	405,250	\$ 1,173,603	\$ 	\$ 1,173,603
Operating costs and expenses: Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation,							
depletion and amortization	570,122	—		316,747	886,869	—	886,869
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	140,687	_		82,531	223,218		223,218
Loss on disposal of assets, net	9,777	—		2,195	11,972		11,972
Selling, general, and administrative	65,592			57,600	123,192		123,192
Total operating costs and expenses	786,178	—		459,073	1,245,251	—	1,245,251
Operating loss	(17,825)	_		(53,823)	(71,648)	_	(71,648)
Other (expense) income:							
Interest expense, net	(25,788)	(25,316)		(301)	(51,405)	18,123	(33,282)
Reorganization items, net	—			(894)	(894)	—	(894)
Other (expense) income	(111)	(20,616)		<u> </u>	(20,727)	(10,353)	(31,080)
Loss before income tax provision	(43,724)	(45,932)		(55,018)	(144,674)	7,770	(136,904)
Income tax benefit (provision)	186			(70)	116		116
Net loss	\$ (43,538)	\$ (45,932)	\$	(55,088)	\$ (144,558)	\$ 7,770	\$ (136,788)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(1,118)				(1,118)	(101, 818)	(102,936)
Net loss attributable to ProFrac Holdings Corporation	\$(42,420)	\$ (45,932)	\$	(55,088)	\$ (143,440)	\$ 109,588	\$ (33,852)
Loss per share:							
Basic							\$ (0.97)
Diluted		 				 	\$ (0.97)

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited pro forma financial statements.

## ProFrac Holding Corp. Notes to Unaudited Pro Forma Financial Statements

#### 1. Basis of Presentation, the Offering and Reorganization

The historical financial information is derived from the financial statements of ProFrac Predecessor included elsewhere in this prospectus. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma balance sheet, it is assumed that the transactions had taken place on December 31, 2021. For purposes of the unaudited pro forma statements of operations, it is assumed all transactions had taken place on January 1, 2021.

Upon closing the Offering, the Company expects to incur direct, incremental general and administrative expenses as a result of being publicly traded, including, but not limited to, costs associated with annual and quarterly reports to stockholders, tax return preparation, independent auditor fees, investor relations activities, registrar and transfer agent fees, incremental director and officer liability insurance costs, and independent director compensation. These direct, incremental general and administrative expenditures are not reflected in the historical financial statements or in the unaudited pro forma financial statements.

The Company was incorporated as a Delaware corporation on August 17, 2021. Prior to December 21, 2021, Dan Wilks and Farris Wilks (or entities they control) (collectively, the "Wilks") held a controlling interest in ProFrac LLC, Best Flow and Alpine. Historical periods for ProFrac Predecessor had been presented on a consolidated and combined basis given the common control ownership by the Wilks. On December 21, 2021, all of the then-outstanding membership interests in Best Flow and Alpine were contributed to ProFrac LLC in exchange for membership interests in ProFrac LLC. Accordingly, all prior periods have been retrospectively adjusted to present the operations of ProFrac LLC, Best Flow and Alpine have been accounted for in a manner consistent with the pooling of interest method of accounting, as the transaction was a combination of entities under common control.

Following this offering, the Company will be a holding company whose sole material assets consist of membership interests in ProFrac LLC, which owns all of our operating assets. Following this offering, the Company will be the sole managing member of ProFrac LLC and will be responsible for all operational, management and administrative decisions relating to ProFrac LLC's business and will consolidate the financial results of ProFrac LLC and its subsidiaries.

Immediately prior to completion of this offering, we will engage in the following additional series of transactions, which, together with the Offering, are collectively referred to in this prospectus as our "corporate reorganization":

- all of the membership interests in ProFrac LLC held by the then-existing owners of ProFrac LLC (including certain preferred equity in ProFrac LLC, which THRC Holdings, LP agreed to retain in lieu of its redemption in connection with the closing of the FTSI Acquisition (such ProFrac LLC equity, the "THRC FTSI Related Equity")) will be converted into a single class of common units in ProFrac LLC ("ProFrac LLC Units," and any holder of ProFrac LLC Units other than ProFrac Holding Corp. and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, the "ProFrac LLC Unit Holders");
- ProFrac Holding Corp. will issue to each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder a number of shares of Class B common stock equal to the number of ProFrac LLC Units held by such ProFrac LLC Unit Holder following this offering in exchange for a cash payment equal to the par value of such shares;
- ProFrac Holding Corp. will issue 16,000,000 shares of Class A common stock to purchasers in this offering in exchange for the proceeds
  of this offering; and
- · We intend to apply the proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds."

To the extent the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full or in part, the Company will contribute the net proceeds therefrom to ProFrac LLC in exchange for an additional number of ProFrac LLC Units equal to the number of shares of Class A common stock issued pursuant to the underwriters' option.

After giving effect to these transactions and this Offering and assuming the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is not exercised, the Company will own an approximate 25.0% interest in ProFrac LLC (or 26.2% if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full), and the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders will own an approximate 75.0% interest in ProFrac LLC (or 73.8% if the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares is exercised in full) and all of our Class B common stock.

#### 2. Refinancing Transactions Pro Forma Adjustments and Assumptions

The Company made the following assumptions in the preparation of the unaudited pro forma financial statements:

- In February 2022, ProFrac LLC entered an agreement to expand its Term Loan by \$48.0 million with debt issuance costs of \$0.2 million. The proceeds of which were used to purchase all the series A-1 and B-1 preferred units of BPC for \$46.0 million. Had this equity method investment been made as of January 1, 2021, the Company would have recognized an equity method loss of approximately \$13.2 million.
- On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC entered into the New Term Loan Credit Facility. At closing of the New Term Loan Credit Facility, ProFrac LLC borrowed \$450.0 million, with debt issuance costs of \$14.8 million. The proceeds from the New Term Loan Credit Facility were used to repay in full and terminate the outstanding indebtedness under the existing term loan of ProFrac LLC with a principal amount of \$219.4 million and to fund the FTSI acquisition. In connection with the term loan retirement, we recognized a loss on debt extinguishment of \$3.9 million. Had the retirement occurred as of December 31, 2021, the loss on extinguishment would have been \$4.3 million. Borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility bear interest at the greater of Adjusted Term SOFR or 1.0%, plus a margin of 6.50% to 8.00% (8.50% until October 1, 2022), depending on the total net leverage ratio as defined under the New Term Loan Credit Facility. The interest rate was 9.50% as of the date of funding.
- On March 4, 2022, the Company entered into a \$45.8 million subordinated promissory note with Equify Financial ("Equify Bridge Note"). The Equify Bridge Note accrues interest at a rate of 1.00% and matures in March 2027. The Equify Bridge Note refinanced the Best Flow Credit Facility, Best Flow Note and Alpine Promissory Note. The prepayment of these facilities resulted in loss on extinguishment of debt of \$3.5 million.
- On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC issued the Backstop Note and the Closing Date Note in an aggregate principal amount of \$44.0 million, and an interest rate of 1.74%.

The following pro forma adjustments are reflected on our balance sheet related to the Refinancing transactions (in thousands):

The following table summarizes the adjustments to cash:

Net cash to balance sheet from term loan expansion and BPC investment	\$ 1,808
Net Proceeds from New Term Loan Credit Facility	435,152
Proceeds from Backstop Note and Closing Date Note	44,000
Repayment of Term Loan	(219,355)
Debt extinguishment costs, Best Flow Credit Facility and Best Flow Note	(1,699)
Debt extinguishment costs, Alpine Promissory Note	(1,831)
Total	258,075

Investments was adjusted for the \$46.0 million purchase of all the series A-1 and B-1 preferred units of BPC.

Current portion of long-term debt was reduced by \$16.9 million for the existing term loan which was extinguished.

The following table summarizes the adjustments to long-term debt:

Increase in term loan	\$	48,000
Issuance costs, term loan increase		(240)
Issuance of New Term Loan Credit facility		450,000
Issuance costs, New Term Loan Credit Facility		(14, 848)
Issuance of Backstop Note and Closing Date Note		44,000
Repayment of existing Term Loan (noncurrent portion)	_(	198,207)
Total adjustment to long-term debt	\$	328,705

Equity was adjusted by \$4.3 million related to the loss on extinguishment of the term loan, equal to the debt issuance costs recorded as of December 31, 2021, and \$3.5 million related to the loss on extinguishment of the Best Flow Credit Facility, Best Flow Note and Alpine Promissory Note.

The following pro forma adjustments are reflected on our statement of operations related to the Refinancing transactions (in thousands):

The following table summarizes the adjustment to interest expense:

Incremental interest for \$48.0 million expansion of existing term loan at 9.75% interest	\$ (4,680)
Incremental interest for \$450.0 million New Term Loan Credit Facility at 9.50% interest	(42,750)
Incremental interest for \$44.0 million Backstop Note and Closing Date Note at 1.74% interest	(766)
Reduction of interest for \$171.4 million existing term loans at 8.75% interest	14,994
Reduction of interest for \$48.0 million existing term loans at 9.75% interest	4,680
Incremental interest for \$45.8 million Equify Bridge Note at 1.0% interest	(458)
Reduction of interest for Alpine Promissory Note, Best Flow Credit Facility, and Best Flow Note at 8.00% interest	3,664
Total	\$ (25,316)

A hypothetical increase or decrease in floating interest rates of 0.125% on the New Term Loan Credit Facility would increase or decrease our pro forma interest expense by \$0.6 million.

The following table summarizes the adjustment to other (expense) income:

Loss on extinguishment of existing term loan	\$ (3,890)
Loss on extinguishment of Best Flow Credit Facility and Best Flow Note	(1,699)
Loss on extinguishment of Alpine Promissory Note	(1,831)
BPC equity method loss	(13,196)
Total	\$ (20,616)

#### 3. FTSI Acquisition Pro Forma Adjustments and Assumptions

On March 4, 2022, ProFrac LLC acquired FTSI for a purchase price of approximately \$407.5 million, consisting of cash consideration of \$334.6 million and certain equity interests in ProFrac LLC of \$72.9 million.

We have accounted for the acquisition of FTSI in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information using the acquisition method of accounting. We use our best estimates and assumptions to assign fair value to the tangible and intangible assets expected to be acquired and liabilities expected to be assumed at the acquisition date. The determination and preliminary allocation of the purchase consideration used in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial information are subject to change during the measurement period (up to one year from the date the acquisition closes) as we finalize the valuations of the net tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The unaudited pro forma adjustments are not necessarily indicative of or intended to represent the results that would have been achieved had the FTSI Acquisition been consummated as of the dates indicated or that may be achieved in the future. The actual forma financial statements for a number of reasons, including cost synergies and the effect of the incremental costs incurred to integrate FTSI.

The Company has performed a preliminary valuation analysis of the fair market value of FTSI's assets and liabilities. The following table summarizes the allocation of the preliminary purchase price as of December 31, 2021 (in thousands):

Assets acquired:	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 85,149
Accounts receivable	67,303
Prepaid expenses and other assets	4,238
Inventories	38,540
Property, plant and equipment	284,108
Goodwill and intangible assets	36,500
Other assets	1,473
Total assets acquired	517,311
Liabilities assumed:	
Accounts payable	70,591
Accrued expenses	37,932
Other current liabilities	309
Other non-current liabilities	979
Total liabilities assumed	109,811
Net assets acquired	\$ 407,500

The preliminary purchase price allocation has been used to prepare pro forma adjustments in the pro forma balance sheet and statements of operations. The final purchase price allocation will be determined when the Company has completed the detailed valuations and necessary calculations. The final allocation could differ materially from the preliminary allocation used in the pro forma adjustments. The final allocation may include (i) changes in the fair value of property, plant and equipment, (ii) changes to intangible assets and goodwill and (iii) other changes to assets and liabilities.

The following table reflects the adjustments made to the FTSI consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021, to the adjustments presented on our pro forma balance sheet (in thousands):

	As reported FTSI historical	Conforming accounting policy adiustments	Purchase price adjustments	Acquisition financing adjustments	FTSI acquisition
Assets	nistorical	adjustments	adjustments	adjustments	
Current assets:					
Cash and equivalents	\$ 85,149	\$ —	\$ —	\$ (289,570)(c)	(204,421)
Accounts receivable	67,303	ş —	ş —	\$ (289,570)(0)	67,303
Prepaid expenses	4,238		_		4,238
Inventories	38,540	_	_	_	38,540
Total current assets	195,230			(289,570)	(94,340)
Property, plant, and equipment, net	133,967	_	150,141(b)	(45,000)(d)	239,108
Goodwill and intangible assets	6,880	_	29,620(b)	(+3,000)(u)	36,500
Operating lease right-to-use assets	2,433	(2,433)(a)	2),020(0)		50,500
Other assets	1,473	(2,155)(u)	_	_	1,473
Total assets	339,983	(2,433)	179,761	(334,570)	182,741
Liabilities and equity					
Current liabilities:					
Accounts payable	70,591	_	_	_	70,591
Accrued expenses	18,235	509(a)	19,188(b)	_	37,932
Current portion of operating lease liabilities	1,279	(1,279)(a)	_	_	
Other current liabilities	309	_	_	_	309
Total current liabilities	90,414	(770)	19,188		108,832
Operating lease liabilities	1,663	(1,663)(a)		_	
Other liabilities	979	_	_	_	979
Total liabilities	93,056	(2,433)	19,188		109,811
Commitments and contingencies					
Equity					
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual Historical); shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, As					
Adjusted)	141	_	(141)(b)	—	_
Additional paid-in capital	281,383	—	126,117(b)	(334,570)(e)	72,930
Accumulated deficit	(34,597)		34,597(b)	_	
Total equity	246,927		160,573	(334,570)	72,930
Total liabilities and equity	339,983	(2,433)	179,761	(334,570)	182,741

(a) The ProFrac Predecessor has not implemented Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) Accounting Standards Update (ASU) No. 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). This adjustment adjusts the FTSI balance sheet to conform presentation with the ProFrac Predecessor, by removing the operating lease right-to-use assets, removing current and long-term operating lease liabilities, and recording an accrual for rent expense.

(b) Reflects the preliminary purchase price adjustments as disclosed in our preliminary purchase price allocation.

(c) The following table summarizes the adjustment to cash and equivalents:

Cash purchase price	\$ (334,570)
Proceeds from sale leaseback	45,000
Total	\$ (289,570)

(d) In connection with the closing of the FTSI acquisition, ProFrac LLC entered into a sale leaseback of FTSI real estate assets with a related party with an approximate fair value of \$45.0 million. The value of the sale leaseback may be adjusted based on a third-party appraisal of the FTSI real estate assets.

(e) Reflects the payment of cash consideration of \$334.6 million and certain equity interests in ProFrac LLC of \$72.9 million.

The following table summarizes the pro forma adjustments on the FTSI statements of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021, related to the acquisition (in thousands):

	FTSI Historical	quisition ustments	ssification ljustments	1	equisition Financing Justments	FTSI Pro Forma
Revenues	\$405,250	\$ _	\$ 	\$	_	\$405,250
Operating costs and expenses:						
Cost of revenues, exclusive of depreciation,						
depletion and amortization	316,747		_			316,747
Depreciation, depletion and amortization	53,853	30,028(f)	_		(1,350)(h)	82,531
Loss on disposal of assets, net	2,195				_	2,195
Selling, general, and administrative	47,920		4,521(g)		5,159(i)	57,600
Impairments and other charges	4,521	_	(4,521)(g)		—	
Total operating costs and expenses	425,236	30,028			3,809	459,073
Operating loss	(19,986)	(30,028)			(3,809)	(53,823)
Other (expense) income:						
Interest expense, net	(301)	_	_		—	(301)
Reorganization items, net	(894)	_			_	(894)
Loss before income tax provision	(21,181)	(30,028)			(3,809)	(55,018)
Income tax provision	(70)	_			_	(70)
Net loss	\$ (21,251)	\$ (30,028)	\$ _	\$	(3,809)	\$ (55,088)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	_				<u> </u>	
Net loss attributable to ProFrac Holdings						
Corporation	\$ (21,251)	\$ (30,028)	\$ 	\$	(3,809)	\$ (55,088)

(f) Reflects the additional depreciation, depletion and amortization expense related to our preliminary purchase price allocation. The estimated values for identified long-lived assets, including intangibles and goodwill could materially differ in our finalized purchase price allocation.

(g) Reflects the reclassification of various transaction expenses to selling, general and administrative expense to reflect presentation of the ProFrac Predecessor.

(h) Reflects the reduction in depreciation expense associated with the sale leaseback of FTSI real estate assets.

(i) Reflects the incremental rent expense associated with the sale leaseback of FTSI real estate assets.

# 4. Pro Forma adjustments and assumptions related to the offering and corporate reorganization transactions

The following table summarizes the pro forma balance sheet adjustments related to the Offering and the Corporate Reorganization transactions (in thousands):

	ProFrac Predecessor and FTSI Combined Pro Forma	Offering and corporate reorganization transactions	ProFrac Holding Corporation Pro Forma
Assets			
Current assets:			
Cash and equivalents	\$ 59,030	\$ 335,655(j,k,o)	\$ 60,085
		(334,600)(l,m,n)	
Accounts receivable	228,935	—	228,935
Accounts receivable—related party	4,515	(1.002)(;)	4,515
Prepaid expenses Inventories	10,451 112,482	(1,982)(j)	8,469
			112,482
Total current assets	\$ 415,413	\$ (927)	\$ 414,486
Property, plant, and equipment, net	602,795	_	602,795
Investments	50,196	_	50,196
Goodwill and intangible assets	64,316	_	64,316
Other assets	18,618		18,618
Total assets	\$ 1,151,338	\$ (927)	\$ 1,150,411
Liabilities and equity			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	191,661		191.661
Accounts payable—related party	21,275		21.275
Accrued expenses	76,081	_	76,081
Other current liabilities	34,709	(30,000)(p)	4,709
Current portion of long-term debt	14,918		14,918
Total current liabilities	338,644	(30,000)	308,644
Long-term debt	519,833	(186,517)(1)	333,316
Long-term debt—related party	78,645	(64,800)(m)	13,845
Other liabilities	979		979
Total liabilities	938,101	(281,317)	656,784
Commitments and contingencies			
Temporary equity	—	2,367,996(q)	2,367,996
Equity			
Class A common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual Historical); 600,000,000 shares authorized, 34,991,326 shares issued and outstanding, As Adjusted)	_	350(j,p)	350
Class B common stock, \$0.01 par value; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding (Actual Historical); 400,000,000 shares authorized, 105,244,274 shares issued and outstanding, As			
Adjusted) Additional paid-in capital	72.930	1,055(k) (72,930)(n,p)	1,055
Accumulated deficit	12,950	(1,876,869)(q)	(1,876,869)
Members' Equity	139,212	(1,870,809)(q) (139,212)(q)	(1,070,009)
Noncontrolling interest	1.039		1.039
Accumulated other comprehensive income	56	_	56
Total equity	213,237	(2,087,606)	(1,874,369)
Total liabilities and equity	\$1,151,338	\$ (927)	\$ 1,150,411

#### **Table of Contents**

- (j) Reflects the issuance and sale of 16,000,000 shares of Class A Common Stock at the initial public offering price of \$22.50 per share, the midpoint of the price range presented on the cover of this prospectus, net of underwriting discounts and commissions of \$23.4 million and additional estimated expenses related to the Offering of approximately \$4.0 million for a total of \$27.4 million. Of the \$4.0 million in estimated offering costs, \$2.0 million had been prepaid as of December 31, 2021. The par value of Class A Common Stock is \$0.01 per share. Additionally, in connection with the corporate reorganization, the Company issued 16,755,726 shares to certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders in exchange for ProFrac LLC Units held by such holders.
- (k) Reflects the issuance of 105,244,274 shares of Class B Common Stock to the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders, with a par value of \$0.01 per share in exchange for all of the members' equity, noncontrolling interest and accumulated earnings and cash in an amount equal to the par value of \$0.01 per share of Class B Common Stock.
- (1) We intend to use \$186.5 million of the net proceeds from the Offering to repay the following Long-term Debt:
  - \$168.8 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac II LLC to make an offer to repay outstanding borrowings under the New Term Loan Credit Facility (which each lender thereunder may accept or reject in its sole discretion). This will result in a write off of debt issuance costs of \$7.0 million and \$3.4M in prepayment penalties;
  - \$24.7 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the New ABL Credit Facility.
- (m) We intend to use \$64.8 million of the net proceeds from the Offering to repay the following related party long-term debt:
  - \$22.0 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the Backstop Note;
  - \$22.0 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the Closing Date Note;
  - \$20.8 million of such net proceeds will be used by ProFrac LLC to repay amounts outstanding under the Equify Bridge Note;
- (n) We intend to use \$72.9 million of the net proceeds from the Offering to purchase the THRC FTSI Related Equity from THRC Holdings (the "THRC Equity Purchase").
- (o) We intend to use \$1.0 million of the net proceeds from the Offering for general corporate purposes.

To the extent that lenders under the New Term Loan Credit Facility decline an offer of prepayment, the Company intends to apply declined net proceeds to repay indebtedness under the New ABL Credit Facility and for general corporate purposes, including the cost of manufacturing additional fleets. In this event, the Company will apply at least 50% of such declined prepayments to the New ABL Credit Facility. If all of such declined prepayments were used to repay the New ABL Credit Facility, the interest expense would increase \$11.9 million.

- (p) Reflects the issuance of 2,235,600 shares of Class A Common Stock to the West Munger sellers. West Munger was acquired for aggregate consideration equal to (at the option of the West Munger sellers) \$30.0 million in cash or, upon the closing of this offering, approximately 2.2 million shares of Class A Common Stock. The consideration was recorded as an other current liability as of December 31, 2021. This adjustment reflects a decrease of the liability of \$30.0 million, and an increase to additional paid-in capital of \$30.0 million.
- (q) Reflects the recognition of noncontrolling interest as temporary equity at its fair value at issuance of \$2,368.0 million, and a reclassification of members' equity of \$128.9 million, a reclassification for the 105,244,274 Class B Shares to be issued of additional paid-in capital of \$362.3 million and accumulated earnings of \$1,876.9 million to accumulated deficit. Each ProFrac LLC Unit Holder will, subject to certain limitations, have the right to cause ProFrac LLC to acquire all or a portion of fits ProFrac LLC Units (together with an equivalent number of shares of our Class B common stock) for, at ProFrac LLC's election, shares of our Class A common stock at a redemption ratio of one share of Class A common stock for each ProFrac LLC Unit redeemed or an equivalent amount of cash. As a result of this cash redemption right, we have presented the associated Class B common stock as temporary equity on our pro forma balance sheet.

Subsequent to the corporate reorganization, the Company will consolidate the results of ProFrac Predecessor.

#### Income taxes and tax receivable agreement

The corporate reorganization transactions result in the Company's earnings being subject to federal and state income tax as a subchapter C corporation using a blended statutory rate of approximately 23% for the year ended December 31, 2021. This rate is inclusive of U.S. federal and state taxes. However, we have not recognized our expected net deferred tax assets and no pro forma income tax benefit is presented, as we have concluded that it is more likely than not that we will not be able to realize our net deferred tax assets.

The Company will enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement with certain of the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders (each such person or its permitted transferees, a "TRA Holder", and collectively the "TRA Holders") at the closing of this offering. This agreement will generally provide for the payment by the Company to each TRA Holder of 85% of the net cash savings, if any, in U.S. federal, state and local income tax and franchise tax (computed using simplifying assumptions to address the impact of state and local taxes) that the Company actually realizes (or is

deemed to realize in certain circumstances) in periods after this offering as a result of (i) certain increases in tax basis that occur as a result of the Company's acquisition (or deemed acquisition for U.S. federal income tax purposes) of all or a portion of such TRA Holder's ProFrac LLC Units in connection with this offering or pursuant to the exercise of the Redemption Right or the Call Right and (ii) imputed interest deemed to be paid by the Company as a result of, and additional tax basis arising from, any payments the Company makes under the Tax Receivable Agreement. The Company will be dependent on ProFrac LLC to make distributions to the Company in an amount sufficient to cover the Company's obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. We currently anticipate that the Company will acquire (or be deemed to acquire for U.S. federal income tax purposes) ProFrac LLC Units from certain TRA Holders in connection with this Offering. However, we have not reflected any pro forma adjustments relating to the Tax Receivable Agreement because we do not currently believe it is likely that tax benefits relating thereto will result in the realization of actual cash tax savings by the Company or that payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement would be probable.

If we experience a change of control (as defined under the Tax Receivable Agreement) or the Tax Receivable Agreement otherwise terminates early, ProFrac Holding Corp.'s obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, or other forms of business combinations or changes of control. For example, if we were to experience a change of control or the Tax Receivable Agreement was otherwise terminated immediately after this offering, the estimated termination payments would, in the aggregate, be approximately \$600 million (calculated using a discount rate equal to (i) the greater of (A) 0.25% and (B) SOFR, plus (ii) 150 basis points, applied against an undiscounted liability of \$700 million calculated at the 21% U.S. federal corporate income tax rate and estimated applicable state and local income tax rates). The foregoing amount is merely an estimate and the actual payment could differ materially.

The following table summarizes the pro forma adjustments on our statements of operations related to the Offering and the Corporate Reorganization transactions (in thousands):

	ProFrac Predecessor and FTSI Combined Pro Forma	Offering and corporate reorganization	ProFrac Holding Corporation Pro Forma
Year ended December 31, 2021			
Interest expense, net	\$ (51,405	) 18,123(r)	(33,282)
Other (expense) income	(20,727	(10,353)(s)	(31,080)
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	(1,118	) (101,818)(t)	(102,936)

(r) Reflects the pro forma (i) reduction in interest expense for the debt facilities to be repaid with proceeds of the Offering, as summarized in table below:

Reduction of interest for \$ 168.8 million lower New Term Loan Credit Facility at 9.5%	\$ 16,039
Reduction of interest for \$ 22.0 million lower Backstop Note at 1.74%	383
Reduction of interest for \$ 22.0 million lower Closing Date Note at 1.74%	383
Reduction of interest for \$ 20.8 million lower Equify Bridge Note at 1.0%	208
Reduction of interest for \$ 24.7 million lower New ABL Credit Facility at 4.5%	1,110
Total	
	\$ 18,123

(s) Reflects the pro forma loss on extinguishment of debt related to the prepayment of the New Term Loan Credit Facility, as summarized in the table below.

Debt issuance costs of New Term Loan Credit Facility extinguished	\$ (6,976)
Prepayment penalty	(3,377)
Total	\$ (10,353)

(t) Reflects the pro forma allocation of net loss to the noncontrolling interest related to the ProFrac LLC Units held outside of ProFrac Holding Corporation.

#### 5. Earnings per share

The following table reflects basic and diluted earnings (loss) per common share for the issuance of shares of Class A Common Stock in the corporate reorganization and the Offering as shown below:

	ear ended ember 31, 2021
BASIC	
Net income (loss) attributable to stockholders	\$ (33,852)
Shares issued in the corporate reorganization and the Offering	34,992
Basic EPS	\$ (0.97)
DILUTED	
Numerator:	
Net income (loss) attributable to stockholders	\$ (33,852)
Effect of dilutive securities	 _
Diluted net income (loss) attributable to stockholders	\$ (33,852)
Denominator:	
Basic weighted average shares outstanding	34,992
Effect of dilutive securities	 
Diluted weighted average shares outstanding	\$ 34,992
Diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$ (0.97)

Basic earnings per share measures the performance of an entity over the reporting period. Diluted earnings per share measures the performance of an entity over the reporting period while giving effect to all potentially dilutive common shares that were outstanding during the period. The Company uses the "if-converted" method to determine the potential dilutive effect of its Class B common stock. The Company uses the "treasury stock" method to determine the potential dilutive effect of its management incentive units. On a pro forma basis for the year ended December 31, 2021, the Class B common stock and management incentive units were not recognized in dilutive earnings per share calculations as they would have been antidilutive.



## FTS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

Consolidated Financial Statements December 31, 2021

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

Board of Directors FTS International, Inc.

#### Report on 2021 financial statements

#### Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of FTS International, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the "Company"), which comprise the consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2021, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows, and stockholders' equity (deficit) for the year then ended (Successor), and the related notes to the financial statements.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the year then ended (Successor), in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for opinion**

We conducted our audit of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (US GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Company and to meet our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

#### Responsibilities of management for the financial statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for one year after the date the financial statements are available to be issued.

#### Auditor's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with US GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the consolidated financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with US GAAS, we:

- · Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design
  and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the
  amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

#### Report on 2020 and 2019 financial statements

#### Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheet of FTS International, Inc. (a Delaware corporation) and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020 (Successor), the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows, and stockholders' equity (deficit) for the period from November 20, 2020 through December 31, 2020 (Successor), the period from January 1, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and the year ended December 31, 2019 (Predecessor), and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 (Successor), and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the period November 20, 2020 through December 31, 2020 (Predecessor), and the year ended December 31, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and the year ended December 31, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and the year ended December 31, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and the year ended December 31, 2020 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), and the year ended December 31, 2019 (Predecessor), in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Emergence from bankruptcy

As discussed in Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements, on November 4, 2020, the United States Bankruptcy Court for the District of Delaware entered an order confirming the plan for reorganization, which became effective on November 19, 2020. Accordingly, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification® (ASC) 852, *Reorganizations*, for the Successor as a new entity with assets, liabilities and a capital structure having carrying amounts not comparable with Predecessor periods, as described in Note 3.

#### Basis for opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

#### /s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2015.

Dallas, Texas March 2, 2022

## FTS INTERNATIONAL, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

			Successor			Pr	edecessor
(In millions, except per share amounts)	Period from November 20, Year Ended through <u>December 31, December 31,</u> except per share amounts) 2021 2020		Period from January 1, through <u>November 19,</u> 2020			ear Ended ember 31, 2019	
		2021	2020		2020		2019
Revenue Revenue	\$	405.2	\$ 22.6	\$	239.6	\$	775.7
Revenue from related parties	Э	403.2	\$ 22.0	\$	239.6	Э	0.9
		405.2					
Total revenue		405.2	22.6		240.3		776.6
Operating expenses							
Costs of revenue (excluding depreciation of \$51.9, \$4.6, \$65.2 and \$82.5, respectively, included in depreciation							
and amortization below)		316.7	24.1		197.2		573.9
Selling, general and administrative		47.9	4.7		47.8		89.1
Depreciation and amortization		53.9	4.8		68.5		90.0
Impairments and other charges		4.5	0.3		34.1		74.6
Loss (gain) on disposal of assets, net		2.2			0.1		(1.4)
Total operating expenses		425.2	33.9		347.7		826.2
Operating loss		(20.0)	(11.3)		(107.4)		(49.6)
Interest expense, net		(0.3)			(22.1)		(30.7)
Gain on extinguishment of debt, net		_			2.0		1.2
Equity in net income of joint venture affiliate		—	—		—		0.6
Gain on sale of equity interest in joint venture affiliate		_	_		_		7.0
Reorganization items, net		(0.9)	(2.1)		103.3		
Loss before income taxes		(21.2)	(13.4)		(24.2)		(71.5)
Income tax expense		—	_		0.2		1.4
Net loss	\$	(21.2)	\$ (13.4)	\$	(24.4)	\$	(72.9)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders	\$	(21.2)	\$ (13.4)	\$	(24.4)	\$	(72.9)
Basic and diluted loss per share attributable to common stockholders	\$	(1.51)	\$ (0.96)	\$	(4.54)	\$	(13.40)
Shares used in computing basic and diluted loss per share (in thousands)	<u> </u>	14,036	13,990		5,377		5,440

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## FTS INTERNATIONAL, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

n millions, except share amounts)		mber 31, 2021	Dece	ember 31, 2020
ASSETS		2021		2020
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	85.1	\$	94.0
Accounts receivable, net	ų.	67.3	ψ	26.9
Inventories		38.5		29.0
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		4.3		19.5
Total current assets		195.2		169.4
Property, plant, and equipment, net		134.0		132.3
Operating lease right-of-use assets		2.4		4.5
Intangible assets, net		6.9		7.4
Other assets		1.5		1.4
Total assets	\$	340.0	\$	315.0
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY				
Current liabilities				
Accounts payable	\$	70.6	\$	26.9
Accrued expenses	Ŷ	18.2	Ŷ	12.5
Current portion of operating lease liabilities		1.3		3.0
Other current liabilities		0.3		0.3
Total current liabilities		90.4		42.7
Long-term debt				
Operating lease liabilities		1.7		3.3
Other liabilities		1.0		2.4
Total liabilities		93.1		48.4
Commitments and contingencies (Note 15)				
Stockholders' equity				
Preferred stock, \$0.01 par value, 5,000,000 shares authorized		_		—
Common stock Class A, \$0.01 par value, 49,000,000, authorized,				
13,822,205 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021				
13,677,664 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2020				
Common stock Class B, \$0.01 par value, 1,000,000, authorized,				
312,306 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021				
312,306 issued and outstanding at December 31, 2020		0.1		0.1
Additional paid-in capital		281.4		279.9
Accumulated deficit		(34.6)		(13.4)
Total stockholders' equity		246.9		266.6
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	340.0	\$	315.0

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## FTS INTERNATIONAL, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

				Successor	Predecessor				
		nr Ended mber 31 <u>,</u>	Nov	eriod from ember 20, through ember 31,	J	riod from anuary 1, through ember 19 <u>,</u>		ar Ended ember 31,	
(In millions)		2021		2020		2020		2019	
Cash flows from operating activities									
Net loss	\$	(21.2)	\$	(13.4)	\$	(24.4)	\$	(72.9)	
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating									
activities:									
Depreciation and amortization		53.9		4.8		68.5		90.0	
Stock-based compensation		4.1		0.4		10.9		15.4	
Amortization of debt discounts and issuance costs		—		—		2.0		1.8	
Impairment of assets		—		—				9.7	
Loss (gain) on disposal of assets, net		2.2		—		0.1		(1.4)	
Gain on extinguishment of debt, net		—		—		(2.0)		(1.2)	
Non-cash provision for supply commitment charges		—		-		9.1		58.5	
Cash paid to settle supply commitment charges		—		_		(31.3)		(17.6)	
Gain sale of equity interest in joint venture affiliate		_		_				(7.0)	
Inventory write-down				—		5.1		6.4	
Non-cash reorganization items				_		(118.7)			
Other non-cash items		0.1				0.9		4.7	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:									
Accounts receivable		(40.6)		3.2		46.0		79.0	
Inventories		(9.5)		2.2		6.9		14.0	
Prepaid expenses and other assets		1.2		(0.1)		(3.8)		(1.5)	
Accounts payable		27.2		5.5		(13.9)		(47.3)	
Accrued expenses and other liabilities		4.3		0.3		(1.9)		(6.7)	
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		21.7		2.9		(46.5)		123.9	
Cash flows from investing activities									
Capital expenditures		(43.9)		(1.5)		(19.6)		(54.4)	
Proceeds from disposal of assets		3.1				0.2		3.3	
Proceeds from sale of equity interest in joint venture affiliate		—		_		—		30.7	
Net cash used in investing activities		(40.8)		(1.5)		(19.4)		(20.4)	
Cash flows from financing activities									
Repayments of long-term debt		_		_		(20.6)		(46.4)	
Payments to secured debtholders		_		_		(30.7)			
Repurchases of common stock				_				(9.9)	
Taxes paid related to net share settlement of equity awards		(2.5)		_		(0.3)		(2.0)	
Payments of revolving credit facility issuance costs		_		_		(0.2)		_	
Net cash used in financing activities		(2.5)		_		(51.8)		(58.3)	
Net (decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		(21.6)		1.4		(117.7)		45.2	
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period		106.7		105.3		223.0		177.8	
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash at beginning of period	\$	85.1	\$	105.5	\$	105.3	\$	223.0	
	φ	05.1	Ψ	100.7	φ	105.5	φ	225.0	
Supplemental cash flow information:	¢		¢		¢	14.0	¢	21.0	
Interest paid	\$		\$	—	\$	14.6	\$	31.0	
Income tax payments, net	\$	0.2	\$	_	\$	0.4	\$	2.5	
Supplemental disclosure of noncash investing activities:	¢	15.0	Φ.	0.5	¢	0.0	¢	0.2	
Capital expenditures included in accounts payable	\$	17.0	\$	0.5	\$	0.2	\$	0.9	
Operating lease liabilities incurred from obtaining right-of-use assets	\$	1.5	\$	0.1	\$	0.6	\$	11.0	
Operating lease liabilities and right-of-use assets derecognized due to lease terminations	\$	0.8	\$	_	\$	10.2	\$	3.2	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## FTS INTERNATIONAL, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

	Con	mon Stock					Total
			Additional			Sto	ckholders'
(Dollars in millions and shares in thousands)	Shares	Amount	Paid-in Capital	Ac	cumulated Deficit		Equity (Deficit)
Balance at January 1, 2019 Predecessor	5,472	\$ 36.4	\$ 4,378.4	\$	(4,307.9)	\$	106.9
Net loss		-	-	Ψ	(72.9)	Ψ	(72.9)
Cumulative effect of accounting change					0.1		0.1
Activity related to stock plans	31	_	13.5		_		13.5
Repurchases of common stock	(148)		(9.9)				(9.9)
Balance at December 31, 2019 Predecessor	5,355	36.4	4,382.0		(4,380.7)		37.7
Net loss		_	_		(24.4)		(24.4)
Activity related to stock plans	101	_	25.9				25.9
Balance at November 19, 2020 Predecessor	5,456	36.4	4,407.9		(4,405.1)		39.2
Cancellation of Predecessor Equity	(5,456)	(36.4)	(4,407.9)		4,405.1		(39.2)
Balance at November 19, 2020 Predecessor	_	\$ —	\$ —	\$	—	\$	(0.0)
Issuance of Successor Common Stock	13,990	0.1	279.5		_		279.6
Balance at November 19, 2020 Successor	13,990	0.1	279.5		—		279.6
Net loss	_	_	_		(13.4)		(13.4)
Activity related to stock plans		_	0.4		_		0.4
Balance at December 31, 2020 Successor	13,990	\$ 0.1	\$ 279.9	\$	(13.4)	\$	266.6
Net loss			_		(21.2)		(21.2)
Activity related to stock plans	145		1.5		_		1.5
Balance at December 31, 2021 Successor	14,135	\$ 0.1	\$ 281.4	\$	(34.6)	\$	246.9

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

## FTS INTERNATIONAL, INC. NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### NOTE 1 — DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

Throughout the notes to these consolidated financial statements, the terms "the Company," "we," "us," "our" or "ours" refer to FTS International, Inc., together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

Certain prior year financial statements are not comparable to our current year financial statements due to the adoption of fresh start accounting. References to "Successor" or "Successor Company" relate to the financial position and results of operations of the reorganized Company subsequent to November 19, 2020. References to "Predecessor" or "Predecessor Company" relate to the financial position and results of operations of the Company prior to, and including, November 19, 2020.

We are one of the largest providers of hydraulic fracturing services in North America. Our services enhance hydrocarbon flow from oil and natural gas wells drilled by exploration and production ("E&P"), companies in shale and other unconventional resource formations. Our customers include leading E&P companies that specialize in unconventional oil and natural gas resources in North America. We operate in the most active oil and gas basins in the United States. Substantially all of our business activities support our well completion services. We manage our business, allocate resources, and assess our financial performance on a consolidated basis; therefore, we do not have separate operating segments.

In 2014, the Predecessor Company entered into a joint venture agreement with the Sinopec Oilfield Service Corporation ("Sinopec"). This joint venture collaboration offered hydraulic stimulation services in China. The joint venture company was owned 55% by Sinopec and 45% by the Company. In August 2019, FTSI closed on the sale of its 45% equity ownership interest in SinoFTS, to Sinopec. In exchange, FTSI received consideration of \$26.9 million for the sale of its equity interest and received a royalty fee of \$5.8 million for a license for its intellectual property use. After conducting an analysis of the relative fair values of the equity interest and royalty fee, FTSI allocated \$2.0 million to the prepaid royalty fee. FTSI recognized a gain of \$7.0 million on the sale of its equity interest in August 2019. The prepaid royalty fee will be recognized over approximately six years.

#### **Concentrations of Risk**

Our business activities are concentrated in the well completion services segment of the oilfield services industry in the United States. The market for these services is cyclical, and we depend on the willingness of our customers to make operating and capital expenditures to explore for, develop, and produce oil and natural gas in the United States. The willingness of our customers to undertake these activities depends largely upon prevailing industry conditions that are predominantly influenced by current and expected prices for oil and natural gas. Historically, a low commodity-price environment has caused our customers to significantly reduce their hydraulic fracturing activities and the prices they are willing to pay for those services. During these periods, these customer actions materially adversely affected our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our customer base has historically been concentrated. Our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our significant customers ceases to engage us for our services on favorable terms, or at all, or fails to pay, or delays in paying us significant amounts of our outstanding receivables. For the year ended December 31, 2021 we had three customers make up over 10% of our consolidated revenue. These three customers represented approximately 39% of our consolidated revenue.

For the Successor period of November 20, 2020 to December 31, 2020 we had 6 customers make up over 10% of our consolidated revenue. These six customers represented approximately 81% of our consolidated revenue. This level of customer concentration is partially due to the short time period included in the Successor period and may not be representative of customer concentration levels over a longer time period, such as a full fiscal year. For the Predecessor period of January 1, 2020 through November 19, 2020 we had one customer make up over 10% of our consolidated revenue. This customer represented approximately 12% of our consolidated revenue. For the year ended December 31, 2019 we had two customers make up over 10% of our consolidated revenue. The loss of any of our largest existing customers could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. While we view revenue as an important metric in assessing customer concentration, we also compare and manage our customer periodic based on the number of fleets we place with each customer.

#### **Related Parties**

The Predecessor Company historically provided services and sold equipment to Chesapeake Energy Corporation and its affiliates ("Chesapeake"), which beneficially owned approximately 20% of the Predecessor's common stock, and had the right to designate two individuals to serve on our board of directors prior to November 19, 2020. Revenue earned from Chesapeake was \$0.7 million and \$0.1 million in Predecessor periods of 2020 and 2019, respectively. At December 31, 2021, we had accounts receivable balances of zero from Chesapeake.

The Predecessor Company historically sold equipment to SinoFTS for zero and \$0.9 million in 2020 and 2019, respectively. In August 2019, FTSI closed on the sale of its equity ownership interest in SinoFTS, to Sinopec. At December 31, 2021, we had accounts receivable balances of zero from this related party.

#### Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through March 2, 2022, the date the financial statements were made available to be issued and determined that there have been no events that have occurred that would require adjustments to our disclosures in the financial statements.

#### NOTE 2 — PROPOSED ACQUISITION

On October 21, 2021, we entered into an agreement and plan of merger (the "Merger Agreement") to be acquired by ProFrac Holdings, LLC ("ProFrac"), a leading oilfield services company, in an all-cash transaction that values FTSI at approximately \$407.5 million, including payments to holders of outstanding warrants. Under the terms of the agreement, which has been unanimously approved by FTSI's Board of Directors (the "Board"), FTSI stockholders will receive \$26.52 per share of FTSI common stock in cash (the "Merger Consideration"). This represents approximately a 14% premium over the Company's 60-day volume-weighted average closing share price through October 21, 2021.

On March 1, 2022, we entered into an amendment to the Merger Agreement (the "First Amendment"), providing for the shares of FTSI common stock held by THRC Holdings, LP, an affiliate of ProFrac ("THRC"), to remain outstanding, and not be converted into the right to receive the Merger Consideration. Pursuant to a letter agreement dated March 1, 2022 (the "Letter Agreement"), THRC has acknowledged and agreed to this change in the treatment of the shares of FTSI common stock held by it. The First Amendment may be terminated by the Company at any time prior to the Effective Time by giving notice of termination to ProFrac. In the event that the First Amendment is so terminated it would not have the effects described herein

The agreement includes a 45-day "go-shop" period which expired December 5, 2021. During the "go-shop" period, FTSI and its financial advisor, Ducera Securities LLC, reached out to nine potential strategic

counterparties and 37 potential financial counterparties, and did not receive any alternative acquisition proposals.

The Company's obligation to close the transaction is conditioned upon approval by a majority of the Company's stockholders, excluding its largest stockholder THRC Holdings, which is an affiliate of ProFrac. A special meeting of stockholders to consider and vote upon certain proposals related to the Merger Agreement is scheduled for March 3, 2022. Upon closing of the transaction, the Company's common stock will no longer be listed on any public market.

#### NOTE 3 — RESTRUCTURING

On September 22, 2020, FTS International, Inc., FTS International Services, LLC, and FTS International Manufacturing, LLC filed petitions for voluntary relief (the "Chapter 11 Cases") under Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of Texas, Houston Division (the "Bankruptcy Court"). On September 22, 2020, FTSI International, Inc., FTS International Services, LLC, and FTS International Manufacturing, LLC filed the Joint Prepackaged Chapter 11 Plan of Reorganization of FTS International, Inc. and its Debtor Affiliates (as amended, modified or supplemented, the "Plan") and the related disclosure statement (the "Disclosure Statement"). On November 4, 2020, the Bankruptcy Court entered an order (the "Confirmation Order") confirming the Plan, as modified by the Confirmation Order, and approving the Disclosure Statement.

On November 19, 2020 (the "Effective Date"), the Plan became effective in accordance with its terms and FTS International, Inc., FTS International Services, LLC and FTS International Manufacturing, LLC emerged from Chapter 11. Pursuant to the Plan, on the Effective Date, all agreements, instruments, and other documents evidencing, relating to or otherwise connection with any of our common stock or other equity interests outstanding prior to the Effective Date (collectively, the "legacy equity interests") were cancelled and such legacy equity interests have no further force or effect after the Effective Date. Holders of our legacy equity interests received (i) a number of shares of Class A common stock equal to their proportionate distribution of approximately 9.4% of our common stock under the Plan (subject to dilution by the warrants issued pursuant to the Plan and the Amended and Restated Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan (the "MIP")), (ii) their proportionate distribution of 1,555,521 Tranche 1 Warrants to acquire Class A common stock and (iii) their proportionate distribution of 3,888,849 Tranche 2 Warrants to acquire Class A common stock.

In addition, pursuant to the Plan, on the Effective Date, all outstanding obligations under the 6.25% senior secured notes due May 1, 2022 (the "Notes") were cancelled and the indenture governing such obligations was cancelled, and the credit agreement, dated as of April 16, 2014, by and among FTS International, Inc., the lenders party thereto, and Wilmington Savings Fund Society, FSB, as successor administrative agent (the "Term Loan Agreement"), was cancelled, in each case except to the limited extent expressly set forth in the Plan. On the Effective Date, all liens and security interests granted to secure such obligations were automatically terminated and are of no further force and effect. The holders of Notes and holders of the claims under the Term Loan Agreement received their proportionate distribution of approximately 90.1% of our common stock (subject to dilution by the warrants issued pursuant to the Plan and the MIP) plus their pro rata share of \$30.7 million cash distribution. The holders of claims in connection with the termination of the supply agreement between the Predecessor and Covia Holding Corporation received, in exchange for their claims, a \$12.5 million cash distribution and 0.5% of our common stock (subject to dilution by the Warrants issued PIP).

Shares of Class A common stock were also issued to a holder of certain termination claims under the Plan.

#### NOTE 4 — FRESH START ACCOUNTING

#### Fresh Start Accounting

Upon emergence from bankruptcy, we met the criteria and were required to adopt fresh start accounting in accordance with ASC Topic 852, Reorganizations, which on the emergence date resulted in a new entity, the Successor, for financial reporting purposes, with no beginning retained earnings or deficit as of the fresh start reporting date. The criteria requiring fresh start accounting are: (i) the holders of then-existing voting shares of the Predecessor received less than 50 percent of the new voting shares of the Successor outstanding upon emergence from bankruptcy, and (ii) the reorganization value of the Company's assets immediately prior to confirmation of the Plan was less than the total of all post-petition liabilities and allowed claims.

The Company applied fresh start accounting effective November 19, 2020, the Effective Date. As such, fresh start accounting is reflected in the accompanying consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2020 and related fresh start adjustments are included in the accompanying statement of operations for the period from January 1, 2020 through November 19, 2020. As a result of the application of fresh start accounting and the effects of the implementation of the Plan, the financial statements for the period after November 19, 2020 will not be comparable with the financial statements prior to and including November 19, 2020.

#### Reorganization Value

Reorganization value represents the fair value of the Successor's total assets and is intended to approximate the amount a willing buyer would pay for the assets immediately after restructuring. Under fresh start accounting, the Company allocated the reorganization value to its individual assets based on their estimated fair values.

The Company's reorganization value is derived from an estimate of enterprise value. Enterprise value represents the estimated fair value of an entity's long-term debt and other interest-bearing liabilities and stockholders' equity less unrestricted cash and cash equivalents. The Company estimated the enterprise value of the Successor to be \$266 million at the Effective Date, which was in the Bankruptcy Court approved range of \$190 million and \$290 million. The enterprise value was derived from an independent valuation with the assistance of a third-party valuation advisor. Specific valuation approaches and key assumptions used to arrive at the reorganization value, and the value of discrete assets and liabilities resulting from the application of fresh start accounting, are described below in greater detail within the valuation process.

Although the Company believes the assumptions and estimates used to develop enterprise value and reorganization value are reasonable and appropriate, different assumptions and estimates could materially impact the analysis and resulting conclusions. The assumptions used in estimating these values are inherently uncertain and require judgment. The following table reconciles the Company's enterprise value to the fair value of the Successor's common stock as of the Effective Date.

	November 19,
(In millions)	2020
Enterprise value	\$ 266.3
Plus: Excess cash (1)	13.3
Fair value of Successor equity	\$ 279.6

The following table reconciles the Company's enterprise value to the reorganization value as of the Effective Date:

	November 19,
(In millions)	2020
Enterprise value	\$ 266.3
Plus: Excess cash(1)	13.3
Plus: Current liabilities	36.4
Plus: Non-interest-bearing non-current liabilities	6.2
Reorganization value of Successor assets	\$ 322.2

(1) Excess cash of \$13.3 million is calculated by taking the Company's Successor cash and cash equivalents balance of \$88.3 million less \$75.0 million of minimum cash required to operate the business as determined by management. The minimum cash required to operate the business of \$75.0 million was also utilized in the estimation of the range of enterprise values included in the Plan and approved by the Bankruptcy Court.

#### Valuation Process

The fair values of our principal assets, including inventories, land, buildings, and improvements, service equipment, and intangible assets were estimated with the assistance of third-party valuation advisors as of the Effective Date. In addition, we also estimated the fair value of the Company's warrants as of the Effective Date.

#### Inventories

Inventories include parts, chemicals, and other raw materials. The fair value of the parts inventory was determined using a combination of the cost and income approaches. The cost approach estimates the fair value of an asset based on the cost to reconstruct or replace it with another of similar utility, with adjustments for physical deterioration and identified obsolescence. The income approach was used to quantify the economic support available for the parts inventory based on the enterprise value estimated for the Company. For the chemicals and other materials inventory, the Company determined that the book value as the proxy for fair value.

#### Property, Plant, and Equipment

#### Land, Buildings, and Improvements

The fair value of land, buildings, and improvements was determined using a combination of the cost and market approaches. To determine the fair value of buildings and site improvements, the cost and market approaches were used. As part of the valuation process, information was obtained describing physical attributes such as land and building size, construction dates, and general improvement details. In applying the cost approach, the replacement cost was determined based on the current cost to construct improvements with similar utility, using modern materials and current standards, design, and layout. To determine the fair value of land and improvements, the market approach was used based on third party databases identifying listings of recent sales and comparable properties within pertinent market areas.

#### Service Equipment and Other

The fair value of the service equipment and other was estimated using a combination of the cost, market, and income approaches. The cost approach was primarily utilized, with the application of the market approach for selected assets based upon the specific characteristics being appraised. The cost approach measures the value of an asset based on the cost to reconstruct or replace it with another of similar utility, with adjustments for

#### **Table of Contents**

physical deterioration and identified obsolescence. The market approach measures the value of an asset through an analysis of recent sales or offerings of comparable assets. The income approach was used to quantify the economic support available for the service equipment and other based on the enterprise value estimated for the Company.

#### Intangible Assets

The fair value of intangible assets such as customer relationships, in-house developed software, and tradename was determined using a combination of the cost, market, and income approaches. To determine the fair value of customer relationships, the income approach was used based on the present value of the incremental after-tax cash flows attributable to the existing customer cash flow after deducting the appropriate contributory asset charges. The discount rate utilized to present-value the after-tax cash flows was selected based on consideration of the overall business risks and risks associated with the asset being valued. To determine the fair value of the in-house developed software, the cost replacement method, a form of the cost approach, was used. To determine the fair value of the tradename, the Royalty Savings Method, a variation of the income approach, was used. The estimated royalty rate was determined by observing publicly available royalty rates information for similar companies with similar assets. The forecasted cash flows expected to be generated as a result of the royalty savings were discounted to present value utilizing a discount rate considering overall business risks and risks associated with the asset being valued.

#### Warrants

The fair value of the warrants issued upon the Effective Date was estimated using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model. The Black-Scholes-Merton model is an option pricing model used to estimate the fair value of options and warrants based on the following input assumptions: stock price, strike price, term, risk-free rate, volatility, and dividend yield. In using the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model to fair value the warrants, the following assumptions were used: market observable stock price on the Effective Date; strike prices of \$33.04 and \$37.14 for Tranche 1 and Tranche 2 warrants, respectively; expected volatility of 65.0%; risk-free rate of 0.22%; and an expected dividend yield of 0.0%. The expected volatility assumption was estimated using market data related to the Company and certain similar publicly traded entities with considerations for differences in size and leverage of the Company versus the publicly traded entities. The strike prices and term assumptions were based on the contractual term of the warrants. The risk-free rate assumption was based on United States Constant Maturity Treasury rates.

#### **Consolidated Balance Sheet**

The following illustrates the effects on the Company's consolidated balance sheet due to the reorganization and fresh start accounting adjustments. The explanatory notes following the table below provide further details on the adjustments, including the assumptions and methods used to determine fair value for its assets, liabilities, and warrants.

					November 19, 20	20 (in n	nillions)	
		decessor Company	Reorganization Adjustments		Fresh Start Adjustments		Successor Company	
ASSETS		Joinpung	 Justinents				mpuny	
Current assets								
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	146.7	\$ (58.4)(a)	\$	_	\$	88.3	
Accounts receivable, net		30.1	—		_		30.1	
Inventories		33.5			(2.2)(k)		31.3	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		19.0	 10.1(b)		(5.3)(1)		23.8	
Total current assets		229.3	(48.3)		(7.5)		173.5	
Property, plant, and equipment, net		177.2	<u> </u>		(42.0)(m)		135.2	
Operating lease right-of-use assets		4.7	_				4.7	
Intangible assets, net		29.5	_		(22.1)(n)		7.4	
Other assets		1.4	 0.2(c)		(0.2)(o)		1.4	
Total assets	\$	442.1	\$ (48.1)	\$	(71.8)	\$	322.2	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY								
Current liabilities								
Accounts payable	\$	20.3	\$ 0.8(d)	\$		\$	21.1	
Accrued expenses		11.6	0.2(e)		_		11.8	
Current portion of operating lease liabilities		3.2			_		3.2	
Other current liabilities		12.8	 (12.5)(f)		_		0.3	
Total current liabilities		47.9	 (11.5)				36.4	
Operating lease liabilities		3.4			_		3.4	
Other liabilities		2.8	_		_		2.8	
Liabilities subject to compromise		488.8	(488.8)(g)		_		_	
Total liabilities		542.9	 (500.3)		_		42.6	
Stockholders'								
Common stock—Predecessor		36.4	(36.4)(h)		_		_	
Additional paid-in capital—Predecessor		4,392.9	(4,392.9)(h)				_	
Common stock—Successor		_	0.1(i)		_		0.1	
Additional paid-in capital—Successor			279.5(i)				279.5	
Accumulated deficit	_	(4,530.1)	 4,601.9(j)	_	(71.8)(p)	_		
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity		(100.8)	452.2		(71.8)	_	279.6	
Total liabilities and stockholders' (deficit) equity	\$	442.1	\$ (48.1)	\$	(71.8)	\$	322.2	

#### Reorganization Adjustments

 a) Reflects the net cash activities that occurred on the Effective Date. Of the \$9.1 million transferred from cash and cash equivalents to escrow account recorded to prepaid expenses and other current assets, \$3.8 million was related to success fees recognized upon emergence. Of the \$4.9 million payment of professional and success fees, \$1.9 million was related to success fees paid and recognized upon emergence.

In millions)		ember 19, 2020
Transfer of payment for professional fees and success fees to escrow account recorded in prepaid expenses and		
other current assets	\$	(9.1)
Payment of professional and success fees		(4.9)
Payment to secured debtholders		(30.7)
Payment of Covia settlement		(12.5)
Payment of emergence date bonus		(1.0)
Payment of debt issuance costs related to Successor Revolving Credit Facility		(0.2)
Change in cash and cash equivalents	\$	(58.4)

b) Reflects adjustment to prepaid expenses and other current assets for the following activities.

	November 19,	
(In millions)		2020
Transfer of payment for professional fees and success fees from cash and cash equivalent	\$	9.1
Payment of emergence date bonus		1.0
Change in prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	10.1

c) Reflects an adjustment to debt issuance costs related to the Successor Revolving Credit Facility of \$0.2 million.

 Reflects an adjustment to accounts payable related to success fees of \$3.8 million recognized upon emergence offset by a \$3.0 million payment for previously accrued professional fees.

e) Reflects an adjustment to accrued expenses related to taxes withheld from holders of Predecessor stock-based compensation upon acceleration and immediate vesting.

- f) Reflects a \$12.5 million adjustment to other current liabilities related to payment of Covia settlement amount.
- g) On the Effective Date, we settled liabilities subject to compromise per the Plan. The adjustment reflects the removal of the balance from liabilities subject to compromise and the pre-tax gain on the settlement of liabilities subject to compromise as follows.

	November 19,	
(In millions)		2020
2022 Senior Notes	\$	379.0
Term Loan		67.6
Supply commitment charges		42.2
Total liabilities subject to compromise		488.8
Issuance of New Common Stock to holders of 2022 Senior Notes		(202.0)
Issuance of New Common Stock to Term Loan lenders		(36.1)
Issuance of New Common Stock to unsecured claimholders		(2.2)
Payment to holders of 2022 Senior Notes		(26.0)
Payment to Term Loan lenders		(4.7)
Pre-tax gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$	217.8

- h) Reflects the cancellation of the Predecessor's common stock and the Predecessor's additionalpaid-in capital, which includes the acceleration of the Predecessor's stock-based compensation of \$15.1 million.
- i) The following reconciles reorganization adjustments made to the Successor common stock and Successor additionalpaid-in capital:

		vember 19,	
(In millions)		2020	
Fair value of New Common Stock issued to holders of the 2022 Senior Notes claims	\$	202.0	
Fair value of New Common Stock issued to holders of the Term Loan claims		36.1	
Fair value of New Common Stock issued to holders of the unsecured claims		2.2	
Fair value of New Common Stock issued to holders of legacy equity interests		24.9	
Fair value of warrants issued to legacy equity interests		14.4	
Total Successor common stock and additional paid-in capital		279.6	
Less: Successor common stock		(0.1)	
Successor additional paid-in capital	\$	279.5	

j) Reflects the cumulative net impact of the following transactions on Predecessor accumulated deficit:

	Nov	ember 19,
(In millions)		2020
Pre-tax gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise as calculated in note f)	\$	217.8
Acceleration of Predecessor stock-based compensation		(15.3)
Cancellation of Predecessor common stock and additional paid-in capital		4,444.4
Success fees recognized on the Effective Date		(5.7)
Issuance of Successor common stock to legacy equity interests		(24.9)
Issuance of warrants to legacy equity interests		(14.4)
Change in accumulated deficit	\$	4,601.9

#### Fresh Start Adjustments

- k) Reflects the fair value adjustment to parts inventory.
- l) Reflects the write-off of prepaid premiums of \$5.3 million in connection with the Predecessor's directors & officers insurance.
- m) Reflects the fair value adjustments to property, plant, and equipment, as well as the elimination of the historical accumulated depreciation.
- n) Reflects the fair value adjustment to intangible assets, net.
- o) Reflects the write-off of debt issuance costs of \$0.2 million related to the Successor Revolving Credit Facility.
- p) Reflects the cumulative effect on accumulated deficit of the fresh start accounting adjustments discussed above.

#### **Reorganization Items**

Reorganization items represent (i) expenses incurred associated with the Chapter 11 restructuring subsequent to the Petition Date, (ii) gains or losses from liabilities settled, and (iii) fresh start accounting adjustments,

recorded in reorganization items in our consolidated statements of operations. Professional service provider charges associated with our restructuring that were incurred before the Petition Date are recorded in selling, general and administrative in our consolidated statements of operations.

(In millions)	Perio Novem	rough	Predece Period f Janua three Novembe		
Pre-tax gain on settlement of liabilities subject to compromise	\$	_	\$	217.8	
Fresh start accounting adjustments				(71.8)	
Professional service provider fees and other expenses		(1.9)		(9.5)	
Success fees for professional service providers				(5.7)	
Derecognition of unamortized debt discounts and issuance costs		_		(2.5)	
Terminated executory contracts				(9.7)	
Acceleration of Predecessor stock-based compensation expense		_		(15.3)	
Other Costs		(0.2)			
(Loss)/gain on reorganization items, net	\$	(2.1)	\$	103.3	

Contractual interest expense of \$4.4 million from the Petition Date through the Effective Date, associated with our outstanding term loan and senior notes, was not accrued or recorded in the Predecessor consolidated statement of operations as interest expense.

# NOTE 5 — SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### **Basis of Presentation**

We prepared the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and all majority-owned domestic and foreign subsidiaries. Investments over which we have the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies, but do not hold a controlling interest, are accounted for using the equity method of accounting. All significant intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. There were no items of other comprehensive income in the periods presented.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in accordance with GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, related revenues and expenses, and the disclosure of gain and loss contingencies at the date of the financial statements and during the periods presented. We base these estimates on historical results and various other assumptions believed to be reasonable, all of which form the basis for making estimates concerning the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily available from other sources. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

#### Fresh Start Accounting

Upon emergence from bankruptcy in 2020 the Company adopted fresh start accounting. Refer to Note 4 – Fresh Start Accounting for further details.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents include only investments with an original maturity of three months or less. We occasionally hold cash deposits in financial institutions that exceed federally insured limits. We monitor the credit ratings and our concentration of risk with these financial institutions on a continuing basis to safeguard our cash deposits.

#### Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Accounts receivable are recorded at their invoiced amounts or amounts for which we have a right to invoice based on services completed. In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*. This standard requires companies to measure credit losses utilizing a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires a consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. The new standard also applies to financial assets arising from revenue transactions such as accounts receivables. We adopted this standard on January 1, 2020, and it had no material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

#### Inventories

Inventories primarily consist of maintenance parts that are used to service our hydraulic fracturing equipment but will also include proppants and chemicals that are used to provide hydraulic fracturing services. Inventory held as of our emergence date was remeasured to fair value. Subsequent to our emergence, inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. The cost basis of our inventories is based on the average cost method and includes in-bound freight costs.

As necessary, we record an adjustment to decrease the value of slow moving and obsolete inventory to its net realizable value. To determine the adjustment amount, we regularly review inventory quantities on hand and compare them to estimates of future product demand, market conditions, production requirements and technological developments.

#### **Restricted Cash**

The Company had zero and \$12.7 million restricted cash at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. At December 31, 2020 the company's restricted cash included unsettled escrow fees related to our bankruptcy emergence and cash used as collateral for other banking products.

#### Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property, plant, and equipment held as of our emergence date was remeasured to fair value and depreciated over the estimated remaining useful lives of individual assets.

Property, plant, and equipment purchased subsequent to our emergence date is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation, which is generally provided by using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the individual assets. We manufacture and refurbish equipment used in our hydraulic fracturing operations and the cost of this equipment, which includes direct and indirect manufacturing costs, is capitalized and carried as construction-in-progress until it is completed. Expenditures for renewals and betterments that extend the lives of our service equipment, which includes the replacement of significant components of service equipment, are capitalized and depreciated. Other repairs and maintenance costs are expensed as incurred.

We capitalize qualifying costs related to the acquisition or development of internal-use software. Capitalization of costs begins after the conceptual formulation stage has been completed. Capitalized costs are amortized

over the estimated useful life of the software, which ranges between three and five years. The unamortized balance of capitalized software costs at December 31, 2021 and 2020, was \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. Amortization of computer software was \$0.1 million for 2021 (Successor), \$0.3 million for January 1 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), zero for November 20 through December 31, 2020 (Successor), and \$3.4 million in 2019 (Predecessor).

#### Leases

We determine if a contract contains a lease at inception. We lease certain administrative offices, sales offices, and operational facilities. We also lease some service equipment and light duty vehicles. These leases have remaining lease terms of 6 years or less. Some leases contain options to extend the leases, and some include options to terminate the leases. We do not include renewal or termination options in our assessment of the lease terms unless extension or termination for certain leases is deemed to be reasonably certain. Lease agreements with lease and non-lease components are generally accounted for as a single lease component.

Operating lease assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date, which is the date we take possession of the property. Operating lease liabilities represent the present value of lease payments not yet paid. Operating lease assets represent our right to use an underlying asset and are valued based upon the operating lease liabilities adjusted for prepayments or accrued lease payments, initial direct costs, lease incentives, and impairment of operating lease assets. To determine the present value of lease payments not yet paid, we estimate incremental secured borrowing rates corresponding to the lease term including reasonably certain renewal periods. We estimate this rate based on prevailing financial market conditions, credit analysis, and management judgment.

Our leases typically contain rent escalations over the lease term. We recognize expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Additionally, tenant incentives used to fund leasehold improvements are recognized when earned and reduce our right-of-use asset related to the lease. These are amortized through the operating lease asset as reductions of expense over the lease term.

We provide residual value guarantees for our leases of light-duty vehicles and certain service equipment. No amounts related to these residual value guarantees have been deemed probable and included in the lease liabilities on our consolidated balance sheet; however, if the value for all of the vehicles was zero and if we cancelled these leases at December 31, 2021, we would be required to pay a total of \$5.1 million in residual value guarantees.

#### Intangible Assets

We have historically acquired indefinite-lived intangible assets related to business acquisitions. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized. The amount of indefinite-lived intangible assets recorded in our consolidated balance sheets for December 31, 2021 and 2020, was \$7.4 million, of which 6.0 million related to our tradename and \$1.4 million related to our developed technology. Accumulated amortization of this intangible as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020 was \$0.5 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. Amortization expense in 2021 (Successor) and November 20 through December 31, 2020 (Successor) was \$0.4 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. For the period January 1 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor) and 2019 (Predecessor), amortization expense was zero. On November 19, 2020, upon emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy our intangible assets were identified and valued at fair value and a finite life was assigned to our developed technology. We amortize this intangible assets with a finite life on a straight-line basis over a period of three years which the asset is expected to contribute to our future cash flows.

#### Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Intangible Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property, plant, equipment are reviewed for impairment when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the asset may not be recoverable. Recoverability is assessed based on the undiscounted future cash flows generated by the asset or asset group. If the carrying amount of an asset or asset group is not recoverable, we recognize an impairment loss equal to the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds fair value. We estimate fair value based on the income, market, or cost valuation techniques.

Intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed at least annually for impairment, and in interim periods if certain events occur indicating that the carrying value of intangible assets may be impaired. We estimate fair values utilizing valuation methods such as discounted cash flows and comparable market valuations. We perform our annual impairment tests at the beginning of the fourth quarter.

#### Equity Method Investments

Investments in which we have the ability to exercise significant influence, but not control, are accounted for pursuant to the equity method of accounting. We recognize our proportionate share of earnings or losses of our international affiliates three months after they occur. When events and circumstances warrant, investments accounted for under the equity method of accounting are evaluated for impairment. An impairment charge is recorded whenever a decline in value of an investment below its carrying amount is determined to be other-than-temporary.

#### Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for using the asset and liability method. Deferred taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future years to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts and the tax bases of existing assets and liabilities. The effect on deferred taxes for a change in tax rates is recognized in earnings in the period that includes the enactment date. We recognize future tax benefits to the extent that such benefits are more likely than not to be realized.

We record a valuation allowance to reduce the value of a deferred tax asset if based on the consideration of all available evidence, it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. Significant weight is given to evidence that can be objectively verified. We evaluate our deferred income taxes quarterly to determine if a valuation allowance is required by considering all available evidence, including historical and projected taxable income and tax planning strategies. We will adjust a previously established valuation allowance if we change our assessment of the amount of deferred income tax asset that is more likely than not to be realized.

We record uncertain tax positions in accordance with ASC 740 on the basis of a two-step process in which (1) we determine whether it is more likely than not that the tax positions will be sustained on the basis of the technical merits of the position and (2) for those tax positions that meet the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold, we recognize the largest amount of tax benefit that is more than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with the related tax authority.

#### **Revenue Recognition**

The Company contracts with its customers to perform hydraulic fracturing services on one or more oil or natural gas wells. Under these arrangements, we satisfy our performance obligations as services are rendered,

which is generally upon the completion of a fracturing stage. We typically complete one or more stages per day. A stage is considered complete when we have met the specifications set forth by the customer, at which time we have the right to invoice the customer and the customer is obligated to pay us for the services rendered. The price for our services typically includes an equipment charge and product charges for proppant, chemicals and other products consumed during the course of providing our services. Payment terms average approximately two months from the date a stage or well is completed. All consideration owed to us for services performed during a period is fixed and our right to receive it is unconditional.

We also contract with some customers to provide them with the exclusive use of a fracturing fleet for a period of time. Our customers can generally terminate these contracts with less than 90 days' notice. We satisfy our performance obligation as services are rendered, which is based on the passage of time rather than the completion of a stage. Under these arrangements, we have the right to receive consideration from a customer even if circumstances outside of our control prevent us from performing our work. All consideration owed to us for services performed during a period is fixed and our right to receive it is unconditional.

Pricing for our services for all contracts is frequently negotiated with our customers and is based on prevailing market rates during each reporting period. The amounts we invoice our customers for services performed during a period are directly related to the value received by the customers for the period. There is no inherent uncertainty to the amount of consideration we will receive for services performed during a period and no judgment is required to allocate a portion of the transaction price to a future period. Accordingly, we are not required to identify any unsatisfied performance obligations nor attribute any revenue to them.

During the periods presented we acted as a principal, rather than as an agent, for all of the goods and services that we provided to our customers; our customer arrangements did not include obligations for refunds or warranties of our work; our revenue does not include sales taxes collected from our customers; and we did not incur incremental costs to obtain or fulfill contracts with our customers.

To comply with the FASB disclosure objective, we are required to disaggregate our revenue into categories if it will provide an enhanced understanding of how the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of our revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors. To evaluate an appropriate level of disaggregation of revenue, we considered the following aspects of our business:

- · We provide a single service to our customers.
- · We only generate revenue in the U.S. onshore market.
- · We have a homogeneous customer base, which is comprised of large oil and gas exploration companies.
- · We provide our service over a short period of time.
- · We do not disaggregate our revenue into categories for any external communications or to make resource allocation decisions.
- · We do not have separate operating segments.

Based on the above factors, we concluded that no additional disaggregation of revenue was necessary or meaningful to help depict the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of our revenues and cash flows.

#### **Unconditional Purchase Obligations**

Prior to our emergence from bankruptcy on November 19, 2020 we entered into supply arrangements, primarily for sand, with our vendors that contain unconditional purchase obligations. These represented

obligations to transfer funds in the future for fixed or minimum quantities of goods at fixed or minimum prices. We entered into these unconditional purchase obligation arrangements in the normal course of business to ensure that adequate levels of sourced product are available to us. We currently do not have any such supply agreements.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

We measure all employee stock-based compensation awards using a fair value method and record this cost in the consolidated financial statements. Our stock-based compensation relates to restricted stock units issued to our employees. On the date that an equity-classified award is granted, we determine the fair value of the award and recognize the compensation cost over the requisite service period, which typically is the period over which the award vests. For equity-classified awards with graded vesting based solely on the satisfaction of a service condition, we recognize compensation cost as a single award on a straight-line basis. We account for forfeited awards as forfeitures occur, which results in a reversal of stock-based compensation cost previously recognized up to the date of the forfeiture. For stock-based awards with performance conditions that affect vesting, we only recognize compensation cost when it is probable that the performance conditions were.

#### Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received from selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at a measurement date. We apply the following fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value into three levels and bases the categorization within the hierarchy upon the lowest level of input that is available and significant to the fair value measurement:

- · Level One: The use of quoted prices in active markets for identical financial instruments.
- Level Two: The use of quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in
  markets that are not active or other inputs that are observable in the market or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level Three: The use of significant unobservable inputs that typically require the use of management's estimates of assumptions that
  market participants would use in pricing.

Money market funds, classified as cash and cash equivalents, are the only financial instruments that are measured and recorded at fair value on the Company's balance sheets. The following table presents money market funds at their level within the fair value hierarchy.

(In millions)	Total	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
December 31, 2021				
Money market funds	<u>\$60.0</u>	\$ 60.0	<u>\$                                    </u>	<u>\$                                    </u>
December 31, 2020				
Money market funds	\$59.6	\$ 59.6	\$	\$ —

#### Reclassifications

All inventory write-downs have been reclassified from costs of revenue to impairments and other charges on the statements of operations to conform to current year presentation. This reclassification had no effect on operating income (loss) or net income (loss) as previously reported.

#### New Accounting Standards Updates

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02, *Leases*. The FASB subsequently issued a number of additional ASUs to update this guidance. This standard was issued to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by requiring that a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability be recorded on the balance sheet for leases with terms longer than 12 months. We elected to use three practical expedients allowed under the guidance. According to these practical expedients we did not reassess whether existing contracts are or contain a lease; we did not reassess whether existing leases are operating or finance leases; and we did not reassess the accounting for initial direct costs for existing leases. Our approach to adopting this new standard included a review of existing leases and other executory contracts that could contain embedded leases and we identified the key terms that were necessary for us to calculate the right-of-use asset and lease liability. These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the new ASU utilizing the modified retrospective transition method, which resulted in the recording of operating lease liabilities of approximately \$38 million as of January 1, 2019 on our consolidated balance sheet with an immaterial effect on our consolidated statement of operations.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Restricted Cash*. This standard was issued to change the presentation of amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents to be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. We adopted this standard on January 1, 2018, and the effects of this standard and related required disclosures have been reflected in our condensed consolidated statements of cash flows. The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the consolidated statements of cash flows:

	December 31,		December		
(In millions)		2021		2020	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	85.1	\$	94.0	
Restricted cash included in prepaid expenses and other current assets				12.7	
Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash shown in the consolidated statements of cash					
flows	\$	85.1	\$	106.7	

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*. This standard requires companies to measure credit losses utilizing a methodology that reflects expected credit losses and requires a consideration of a broader range of reasonable and supportable information to inform credit loss estimates. The new standard will also apply to financial assets arising from revenue transactions such as accounts receivables. We adopted this standard on January 1, 2020, and it had no material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU No. 2019-12, Simplification of Accounting for Income Taxes, which simplifies the accounting for income taxes by providing new guidance to reduce complexity and eliminate certain exceptions to the general approach to the income tax accounting model. The Company adopted this guidance effective January 1, 2021, which did not have a material impact on the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements.

# NOTE 6 — SUPPLEMENTAL BALANCE SHEET INFORMATION

### Accounts Receivable

The following table summarizes our accounts receivable balance:

	Decer	December 31,		mber 31,
(In millions)		2021		2020
Trade accounts receivable	\$	70.7	\$	30.6
Allowance for doubtful accounts		(3.4)		(3.7)
Accounts receivable, net	\$	67.3	\$	26.9

The change in allowance for doubtful accounts is as follows:

	Ve	ar Ended	Peri Nove	uccessor iod from mber 20, through		iod from nuary 1, through	decessor ar Ended
		mber 31,		mber 31,	Nove	mber 19,	mber 31,
(In millions)		2021		2020	-	2020	 2019
Balance at beginning of period	\$	3.7	\$	3.7	\$	3.3	\$ 0.9
Provision for bad debts, net included in selling,							
general, and administrative expense		0.2				0.8	2.4
Uncollectible receivables written off		(0.5)		_		(0.4)	
Balance at end of period	\$	3.4	\$	3.7	\$	3.7	\$ 3.3

#### Inventories

The following table summarizes our inventories:

	Dece	December 31,		mber 31,
(In millions)		2021		2020
Maintenance parts	\$	37.7	\$	27.9
Proppants and chemicals		0.7		1.0
Other		0.1		0.1
Total inventories	\$	38.5	\$	29.0

# Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

The following table summarizes our prepaid expenses and other current assets:

	De	December 31,		cember 31,
(In millions)		2021		2020
Restricted cash	\$	_	\$	12.7
Prepaid expenses	\$	4.2	\$	6.7
Other		0.1		0.1
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	4.3	\$	19.5

### Property, Plant, and Equipment, net

The following table summarizes our property, plant, and equipment:

(Dollars in millions)	De	ecember 31, 2021	Deco	ember 31, 2020	Estimated Useful Life (in years)
Service equipment	\$	150.3	\$	92.1	2.5 - 10
Buildings and improvements		19.2		21.6	15 - 39
Office, software, and other equipment		1.2		0.5	3 – 7
Vehicles and transportation equipment		0.3		0.3	5 - 20
Land		7.8		8.4	N/A
Construction-in-process and other		9.7		14.1	N/A
Total property, plant, and equipment		188.5		137.0	
Accumulated depreciation and amortization		(54.5)		(4.7)	
Total property, plant, and equipment, net	\$	134.0	\$	132.3	

Depreciation expense was \$53.9 million in 2021 (Successor), \$68.5 million for January 1 through November 19, 2020 (Predecessor), \$4.7 million for November 20 through December 31, 2020 (Successor), and \$90.0 million 2019 Predecessor).

#### Accrued Expenses

The following table summarizes our accrued expenses:

	December 31,		Decer	nber 31,
(In millions)		2021		2020
Sales, use, and property taxes	\$	4.1	\$	4.8
Employee compensation and benefits		11.6		5.6
Interest		_		
Insurance		2.3		2.0
Other		0.2		0.1
Total accrued expenses	\$	18.2	\$	12.5

### Other Current Liabilities

The following table summarizes our other current liabilities:

(In millions)	Decer	nber 31, 2021	Decer	mber 31, 2020
Deferred revenue		0.3		0.3
Total other current liabilities	\$	0.3	\$	0.3

### Other Liabilities

The following table summarizes our other liabilities:

(In millions)	Decer	nber 31, 2021	Decer	mber 31, 2020
Deferred revenue	\$	1.0	\$	1.3
Deferred employer payroll taxes				1.1
Total other liabilities	\$	1.0	\$	2.4

# NOTE 7 — INDEBTEDNESS AND BORROWING FACILITY

#### Successor Revolving Credit Facility

On November 19, 2020, The Successor Company entered into a \$40 million revolving credit facility, with an initial maturity date of November 19, 2023, with Wells Fargo, N.A.

LIBOR borrowings under the credit facility bear interest at the greater of LIBOR or 0.75% plus a margin of 2.25% to 2.50% per annum, depending on facility utilization. Base rate loans are also available at our option. The credit facility includes a \$15 million sub-limit for outstanding letters of credit which would reduce the amount available under the facility. We also pay a commitment fee on the unused amount of the facility of 0.375% per annum, depending on facility utilization.

The obligations under the credit facility are secured by substantially all of our assets, including our working capital and equipment.

The maximum availability of credit under the credit facility is limited at any time to the lesser of \$40 million or a borrowing base. The borrowing base is based on percentages of eligible accounts receivable and is subject to certain reserves. In an event of default or if the amount available under the credit facility is less than either 12.5% of our maximum availability or \$5.0 million, we will be required to maintain a minimum fixed charge coverage ratio of 1.0 to 1.0. If at any time borrowings and letters of credit issued under the credit facility exceed the borrowing base, we will be required to repay an amount equal to such excess.

The credit facility contains covenants that could, in certain circumstances, limit our ability to issue additional debt, repurchase or pay dividends on our common stock, sell substantially all of our assets, make certain investments, or enter into certain other transactions. We were in compliance with all of the covenants in the credit facility at December 31, 2021 and 2020.

As of December 31, 2021, the borrowing base was \$34.0 million and therefore our maximum availability under the credit facility was \$34.0 million. As of December 31, 2021, there were no borrowings outstanding under the credit facility, and letters of credit totaling \$4.4 million were issued, resulting in \$29.6 million of availability under the credit facility.

#### Predecessor 2021 Term Loan

On April 16, 2014, the Predecessor Company entered into a \$550 million term loan, which matures on April 16, 2021 ("Term Loan"), with a group of lenders with Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., as administrative agent. The Term Loan bears interest at a three-month London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus a margin of 4.75% per annum, with a 1.00% LIBOR floor. Interest is payable on interest rate reset dates, which is generally monthly.

The Term Loan was issued at a discount of \$2.7 million for aggregate consideration of \$547.3 million and resulted in net proceeds to the Company of \$540.0 million after debt issuance costs of \$7.3 million.

In 2020, the Predecessor Company repaid \$22.6 million of aggregate principal amount of Term Loan. We recognized a gain on debt extinguishment of \$2.0 million. In 2019, we repaid \$31.0 million of aggregate principal amount of Term Loan. We recognized a loss on debt extinguishment of \$0.2 million.

On November 19, 2020, upon emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy, the 2021 Term Loan was cancelled as part of the Plan.

We were in compliance with all of the covenants in the Term Loan for all periods that the loan was outstanding until we filed for bankruptcy on September 22, 2020.

#### Predecessor 2022 Senior Notes

On April 16, 2014, the Predecessor Company completed an offering of \$500 million of 6.25% senior secured notes due May 1, 2022, in a private offering to qualified institutional buyers ("2022 Senior Notes"). The credit facility was amended semiannually, in arrears, on May 1 and November 1. The Company received net proceeds of \$489.7 million after debt issuance costs of \$10.3 million, which resulted in an effective interest rate of 6.58% for these notes.

In 2020 and 2019, the Predecessor Company repurchased zero and \$17.0 million, respectively, of aggregate principal amount of 2022 Senior Notes in the qualified institutional market. In 2019, the Predecessor Company recognized a gain on debt extinguishment of \$1.4 million.

On November 19, 2020, upon emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy, the 2022 Senior Notes were cancelled as part of the Plan.

We were in compliance with all of the covenants in the indenture governing our 2022 Senior Notes for all periods that these notes were outstanding, until be filed for bankruptcy on September 22, 2020.

#### Predecessor Revolving Credit Facility

On February 22, 2018, we entered into a \$250 million revolving credit facility, with an initial maturity date of February 22, 2023, with a group of lenders with Wells Fargo, N.A., as administrative agent.

As part of the Chapter 11 filing our revolving credit facility was terminated in the third quarter of 2020. Prior to its termination, the maximum availability of credit under our revolving credit facility was limited at any time to the lesser of \$100 million or a borrowing base. The credit facility was amended in August 2020, which among other things, reduced the maximum availability under the credit facility from \$250 million to \$100 million. The borrowing base was based on percentages of eligible accounts receivable and was subject to certain reserves. If at any time borrowings and letters of credit issued under the credit facility exceeded the borrowing base, we would be required to repay an amount equal to such excess. During 2020, the Predecessor Company had no borrowings drawn under the credit facility, and certain letters of credit were issued. At September 30, 2020, we had replaced these letters of credit with cash collateralized letters of credit.

# NOTE 8 — LEASES

We had no material amount of finance leases or subleases at December 31, 2021. The following table summarizes the components of our lease costs.

			S	uccessor			Pro	edecessor
				iod from	P	eriod from		
				mber 20,		January 1,		
	Year Ended		Year Ended through		through		Year Ended	
	December 31,		December 31, December 31,		November 19,		December 31,	
(In millions)		2021		2020		2020		2019
Operating lease cost	\$	3.8	\$	0.3	\$	12.7	\$	21.1
Short-term lease cost		4.3		0.4		4.7		5.8
Total lease cost	\$	8.1	\$	0.7	\$	17.4	\$	26.9

Short-term lease costs represent costs related to leases with terms of one year or less. We had no material variable lease costs in 2021, 2020, or 2019. The following table includes other supplemental information for our operating leases.

	Successor Period from November 20, through December 31, December 31,			Predecessor Period from January 1, through ovember 19,	
(Dollars in millions)		2021		2020	2020
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of our lease					
liabilities	\$	3.9	\$	0.3	\$ 12.9
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease liabilities	\$	1.5	\$	0.1	\$ 0.6
Right-of-use assets recognized upon adoption of the leasing					
standard	\$		\$		\$ 0
Weighted-average remaining lease term	2	.5 years	ź	2.9 years	2.9 years
Weighted-average discount rate		4.6%		4.9%	4.9%

The following table summarizes the maturity of our operating leases as of December 31, 2021.

		ccessor
	Deceml	
(In millions)		2021
2022	\$	1.4
2023		0.9
2024		0.8
2025		
2026		—
2027 and thereafter		_
Total lease payments		3.1
Less imputed interest		(0.1)
Total lease liabilities	\$	3.0

# NOTE 9 — STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

#### **Common and Preferred Stock**

On November 19, 2020, upon emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy, all existing shares of Predecessor common stock were cancelled, and the Successor Company issued approximately 13.7 million shares of Class A common stock and 0.3 million shares of Class B common stock. On February 16, 2022, all issued and outstanding shares of Class B common stock were converted to Class A common stock.

On November 19, 2020, upon emergence from Chapter 11 bankruptcy, the Successor Company filed an Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation with the Delaware Secretary of State. Pursuant to the Certificate of Incorporation, the authorized capital stock of FTSI consists of 49,000,000 shares of New Class A Common Stock and 1,000,000 shares of New Class B Common Stock and 5,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock"). The New Class B Common Stock is identical to the New Class A Common Stock shall not be listed for trading on any national securities exchange or NASDAQ, nor shall it be listed over-the-counter. Upon the written request of a holder of New Class B Common Stock, and in compliance with the provisions of the Certification of Incorporation, the shares of New Class B Common Stock shall be exchangeable into the same number of shares of New Class A Common Stock.

Shares of Preferred Stock may be issued in one or more classes or series from time to time, with each such class or series to consist of such number of shares and to have such designations, powers, preferences and relative, participating, optional or other rights, if any, and the qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof, if any, with respect to each such class or series as shall be stated in the resolution or resolutions providing for the issuance of such class or series adopted by the Board.

#### 2020 Reverse Stock Split

In May 2020, the Predecessor Company's board of directors (our "Board") approved a reverse stock split of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock on a one for twenty basis. The par value of the Predecessor Company's common stock and the number of shares authorized for issuance remained unchanged as a result of the reverse stock split. All common shares and stock awards presented in the consolidated financial statements have been retrospectively adjusted for the reverse stock split. In addition, the Predecessor Company transferred the listing of the Company's common stock from the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE") to the NYSE American.

#### Share repurchase program

In May 2019, the Predecessor Company's board of directors approved an authorization for a total share repurchase of up to \$100 million of the Predecessor Company's common stock to be executed through open market or private transactions. The authorization expired on May 14, 2020. In 2019 we repurchased approximately 3.0 million shares of common stock at an average price of \$3.34 per share for a total of \$9.9 million.

# NOTE 10 — STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

#### Predecessor 2018 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan

Our board of directors and stockholders adopted the 2018 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan ("2018 Plan") to attract and retain officers, employees, directors, consultants and other key personnel and to provide those persons incentives and awards for performance. The 2018 Plan originally allocated 2.8 million shares of

common stock in the form of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), stock appreciation rights, or other stock-based awards. In 2019 our board of directors and stockholders amended and restated the 2018 Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance by 3.6 million shares. Any shares that become available as a result of forfeiture, cancelation, expiration or cash settlement of an award are allowed to be granted again at a future date under the 2018 Plan. This plan originally was set to expire on February 1, 2028, but was terminated upon emergence from bankruptcy on November 19, 2020.

RSUs are generally valued at the market price of a share of our common stock on the date of grant. Awards granted to employees generally vest over a three or four-year period from the date of grant and are expensed on a straight-line basis over that period, which is considered to be the requisite service period.

Stock-based compensation expense for the Predecessor Company from January 1 through November 19, 2020 for these RSUs was \$10.9 million and was \$15.4 million in 2019. There were no shares granted in 2020. The weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of RSUs granted was \$51.22 in 2019. The fair value of RSUs vested was \$36.3 million and \$15.8 million in 2020 and 2019, respectively. At November 19, 2020, there was zero total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested RSUs.

The total income tax benefit (expense) for all stock-based compensation was \$(0.1) million and \$1.2 million in 2020 and 2019 respectively; however, such benefit (expense) was substantially offset by the valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets.

#### Successor 2020 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan

As part of the Plan, the Successor Company adopted the 2020 Equity and Incentive Compensation Plan ("2020 Plan") to attract and retain officers, employees, directors, consultants and other key personnel and to provide those persons incentives and awards for performance. The 2020 Plan originally allocated 2,160 thousand shares of common stock in the form of incentive stock options, non-qualified stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), stock appreciation rights, or other stock-based awards. As of December 31, 2021, up to approximately 1,273 thousand shares were available for future grants under this plan.

**Restricted Stock Units:** RSUs are valued at the market price of our common stock on the date of grant. Awards granted vest over a fouryear period from the date of grant. The following table summarizes the 2021 transactions related to the RSUs granted under the Successor Company's 2020 Plan.

	Number of Units (In thousands)	Gra	'eighted- Average ant-Date ir Value
Unvested balance at January 1, 2021	540	\$	14.11
Granted	29		22.18
Vested	(118)		14.11
Forfeited	(68)		14.11
Unvested balance at December 31, 2021	383	\$	14.72

Stock-based compensation expense for the Successor Company for 2021 was \$1.9 million and from November 20 through December 31, 2020, was \$0.2 million. The weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of RSUs granted was \$22.18 in 2021. The fair value of RSUs vested was \$14.11 in 2021. The fair value of RSUs forfeited was \$14.11 in 2021. At December 31, 2021, there was \$5.1 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested RSUs, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.9 years.

The total income tax benefit for all stock-based compensation was \$0.5 million and \$0.1 million in 2021 and 2020; respectively; however, such benefit was substantially offset by the valuation allowance against our deferred tax assets.

Performance-based Restricted Stock Unit:. The following table summarizes the 2021 transactions related to the performance-based RSUs granted under the Successor Company's 2020 Plan.

	Number of Units (In thousands)	Gra	'eighted- Average ant-Date ir Value
Unvested balance at January 1, 2021	270	\$	10.91
Granted	6		23.45
Vested	(120)		11.86
Forfeited	(33)		10.91
Unvested balance at December 31, 2021	123	\$	10.62

Stock-based compensation expense for the Successor Company for 2021 was \$1.7 and from November 20 through December 31, 2020, was \$0.1 million. The weighted-average grant-date fair value per share of performance-based RSUs granted was \$23.45 in 2021. The fair value of performance based RSUs vested was \$11.86 in 2021. The fair value of performance based RSUs forfeited was \$10.91 in 2021. At December 31, 2021, there was \$1.0 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested performance based RSUs, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 3.0 years.

The fair value of the performance-based RSUs granted in 2021 was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation method. Assumptions used in calculating the fair value of the performance-based RSUs granted during the year are summarized below:

	2021
	Performance- based RSU's
Valuation assumptions:	Granted
Expected dividend yield	0%
Expected equity volatility, including peers	61.76%
Expected term (years)	7 years
Risk-free interest rate	1.37%

**Non-qualified stock options:** Stock options granted in 2020 have a four-year vesting period. As the stock options vest, the awards can be exercised up to the expiration date of the options, which is the date of the ten year anniversary from the grant date. The following table summarizes the 2021 transactions related to the stock options granted under the Successor Company's 2020 Plan.

	Number of Units (In thousands)	/ Gra	eighted- Average int-Date ir Value
Unvested balance at January 1, 2021	270	\$	7.85
Granted	_		_
Vested	(59)		7.85
Forfeited	(34)		7.85
Unvested balance at December 31, 2021	177	\$	7.85

Stock-based compensation expense for the Successor Company for 2021 was \$0.5 million and from November 20 through December 31, 2020, was \$0.1 million. There were no options granted or exercised in 2021. The fair value of options vested was \$7.85 in 2021. The fair value of options forfeited was \$7.85 in 2021. At December 31, 2021, there was \$1.3 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested options, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.9 years.

The fair value of the stock options is determined by applying the Black-Scholes model. There were no stock options granted during the year.

# NOTE 11 — RETIREMENT PLAN

We offer a 401(k) defined contribution retirement plan ("401(k) Plan"), which allows a participant to defer, by payroll deductions, from 0% to 100% of the participant's annual compensation, limited to certain annual maximums set by the Internal Revenue Code. The 401(k) Plan has historically provided a discretionary matching contribution to each participant's account. Company matching contributions to the 401(k) Plan are made in cash and were \$2.5 million in 2019. The Company suspended matching contributions in January 2020. As a result, there were zero company matching contributions to the 401(k) Plan in 2021 and in the Predecessor and Successor periods of 2020.

# NOTE 12 — IMPAIRMENTS AND OTHER CHARGES

The following table summarizes our impairments and other charges:

			S	uccessor			Pre	decessor
			Per	iod from	1	Period from		
				mber 20,		January 1,		
		r Ended		through		through		ar Ended
	Decen	nber 31,	Decer	mber 31 <u>,</u>	No	vember 19,	Dece	mber 31,
(In millions)		2021		2020		2020		2019
Supply commitment charges	\$	—	\$	—	\$	9.1	\$	58.5
Impairment of assets		—				_		9.7
Inventory write-down		_				5.1		6.4
Transaction costs		4.3		_		18.5		_
Employee severance costs		_		_		1.0		
Loss on contract termination		0.2		0.3		0.4		
Total impairments and other charges	\$	4.5	\$	0.3	\$	34.1	\$	74.6

#### **Transaction Costs**

In 2021 the Successor Company we incurred \$4.3 million of costs related to strategic initiatives including our agreement and plan of merger to be acquired by ProFrac Holdings, LLC. From January 1 through November 19, 2020, in preparation for, and prior to filing our Chapter 11 Cases, the Predecessor Company incurred and paid \$7.0 million in legal and professional fees and \$11.5 million to certain holders of our Term Loan Agreement and Secured Notes pursuant to the Restructuring Support Agreement.

#### Loss on Contract Termination

In the first quarter of 2021 (Successor), we terminated a portion of our operating lease for certain buildings and recorded a net gain of \$0.3 million. In the fourth quarter of 2021 (Successor) we incurred costs of \$0.5 million related to end of lease repair costs. In the third quarter of 2020 (Predecessor), we terminated our operating

leases for containerized proppant delivery and a sand supply contract and recorded a net loss of \$0.3. In the fourth quarter of 2020 (Predecessor), we terminated a portion of our operating lease for certain buildings and recorded a net gain of \$0.4 million

#### Supply Commitment Charges

The Predecessor Company incurred supply commitment charges when our purchases of sand from certain suppliers are less than the minimum purchase commitments in our supply contracts. According to the accounting guidance for firm purchase commitments, future losses that are considered likely are also required to be recorded in the current period.

The Predecessor Company recorded aggregate charges under these supply contracts of \$9.1 million from January 1 through November 19, 2020, and \$58.5 million in 2019. These charges relate to actual purchase shortfalls incurred, as well as forecasted losses expected to be incurred and settled in future periods. These purchase shortfalls are largely due to our customers choosing to procure their own sand, often from sand mines closer to their operating areas.

In May 2019, the Predecessor Company restructured and amended our largest sand supply contract to reduce the total remaining commitment. In connection with this amendment, we recorded a supply commitment charge of \$55.0 million in the first quarter of 2019 to accelerate expected purchase shortfalls. The remaining amount of the 2019 charges represent revised estimates of our purchase shortfalls under this contract for 2019.

The Company terminated all sand supply contracts upon emergence from bankruptcy. Any amounts due as outlined in the Plan were paid upon emergence and the Company does not expect any future commitment related to these Predecessor contracts.

#### Fleet Capacity Reduction

In the fourth quarter of 2019, the Predecessor Company disposed of certain idle equipment where we believed there was no expectation of future use. The equipment we selected for disposal was comprised primarily of hydraulic fracturing pumps that were substantially depreciated. Certain hydraulic fracturing components, such as engines and transmissions that we believe to have remaining useful lives, will be removed prior to disposing of the equipment and used in our maintenance and repair activities for our remaining fleets. These disposals reduced our capacity of equipment from 34 total fleets to 28 total fleets. The amount of proceeds we received from these disposals was not significant. We recorded an asset impairment of \$4.2 million in the third quarter of 2019 in connection with these disposals.

#### **Discontinued Wireline Operations**

In May 2019, the Predecessor Company discontinued our wireline operations due to financial underperformance resulting from market conditions. As a result of this decision, we recorded an asset impairment of \$2.8 million and an inventory write-down of \$1.4 million in the first quarter of 2019 to adjust these assets to their estimated fair market values and net realizable values, respectively. We sold substantially all of these assets in 2019 and received net proceeds of approximately \$3.7 million.

#### Inventory Write-downs

In the first nine months of 2020 (Predecessor) and in 2019, we recorded \$5.1 million and \$5.0 million of inventory write-downs to reduce excess, obsolete and slow-moving inventory to its estimated net realizable value.

#### Other Impairments

In the second quarter of 2019, the Predecessor Company recorded \$2.7 million of impairments for certain land and buildings that we no longer use. We are closely monitoring current industry conditions and future expectations. If industry conditions decline, we may be subject to impairments of long-lived assets or intangible assets in future periods.

#### Employee Severance Cost

In the first nine months of 2020 (Predecessor), we incurred employee severance costs of \$1.0 million in connection with our cost reduction measures to mitigate losses from the decline in customer activity levels due to the low commodity price environment.

# NOTE 13 — ASSET DISPOSAL

In the third quarter of 2021 (Successor), we received \$3.1 million of proceeds and recognized a \$1.6 million loss on the sale of various assets; the majority of which is from the sale of our Shreveport facility and related assets.

# NOTE 14 — INCOME TAXES

The following table summarizes the components of income tax expense (benefit):

	Year Ended December 31,				Period fron January 1 througl November 19		nuary 1, through	l, h Year E	
(In millions)		2021	-	2020			2020		2019
Current:									
Federal	\$	_	\$			\$		\$	_
State		_					0.2		0.5
Foreign		—							0.9
Total current		_					0.2		1.4
Total deferred		—							_
Income tax expense	\$	_	\$	—		\$	0.2	\$	1.4

Actual income tax expense differed from the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to (loss) before income taxes as follows:

	Successor				Pro	edecessor		
	Year Ended December 31,		Period from November 20, through <u>December 31,</u> 2020		Period from January 1, through <u>November 19,</u> 2020			ar Ended mber 31,
(In millions) Loss before income taxes	\$	2021 (21.2)	\$	(13.4)	\$	(24.2)	\$	2019 (71.5)
Statutory federal income tax rate	Φ	21.0%	φ	21.0%	φ	21.0%	φ	21.0%
Federal income tax benefit at statutory rate		(4.5)		(2.8)		(5.1)		(15.0)
State income tax benefit, net of federal effect		(0.2)		(0.2)		(1.6)		(0.1)
Effect of changes in income apportionment								
amongst states		(1.4)		_		(3.6)		12.0
Stock-based compensation		0.4		_		7.4		2.1
Reorganization adjustments		(541.2)		0.3		577.1		
Expired state net operating losses		0.3		_		—		_
Other items, net		0.2		0.1		1.0		1.7
Change in valuation allowance		546.4		2.6		(575.0)		0.7
Income tax expense	\$	_	\$		\$	0.2	\$	1.4
Effective tax rate		%		%		(0.8)%		(2.0)%

Due to the mobile nature of our operations, the apportionment of annual income that we earn in a state can change as the operations of our business adjust to market conditions. States have different income tax rates and therefore the weighted-average state tax rate that we apply to our taxable and deductible temporary differences and net operating loss carryforwards can also change over time. The resulting effects of state apportionment on our deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are recognized to reflect the future impact of these changes and affects our overall effective tax rate; however, these changes are currently offset by corresponding changes in our valuation allowance.

In March 2020, the President of the United States signed into law the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act"). The CARES Act includes several U.S. income tax provisions related to, among other things, net operating loss carrybacks, alternative minimum tax credits, modifications to the net interest deduction limitations, and technical amendments regarding the income tax depreciation of qualified improvement property placed in service after December 31, 2017. The CARES Act did not have a material impact on the Company's financial results.

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are presented below:

(In millions)	Dece	December 31, 2021		nber 31, 2020
Deferred tax assets:		2021		2020
Goodwill and intangible assets	\$	184.1	\$	19.5
Federal net operating loss carryforwards		403.8		65.6
State net operating loss carryforwards, net of federal benefit		43.7		2.6
Property, plant, and equipment		7.4		—
Interest carryforward		_		9.6
Accrued liabilities		1.6		0.8
Operating lease liability		0.7		1.4
Stock-based compensation		0.2		0.1
Other		4.7		0.8
Gross deferred tax assets		646.2		100.4
Valuation allowance		(645.7)		(99.3)
Total deferred tax assets		0.5		1.1
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Property, plant, and equipment		_		0.1
Operating lease right-of-use assets		0.5		1.0
Total deferred tax liabilities		0.5		1.1
Net deferred tax asset	\$	_	\$	

Management assesses the available positive and negative evidence to estimate whether sufficient future taxable income will be generated to permit use of the existing deferred tax assets. A significant piece of objective negative evidence evaluated was the cumulative loss incurred over the three-year period ended December 31, 2021. Such objective evidence limits the ability to consider other subjective evidence, such as our projections for future growth. The amount of the deferred tax assets considered realizable, however, could be adjusted if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period are increased or if objective negative evidence in the form of cumulative losses is no longer present and additional weight is given to subjective evidence such as our projections for growth.

On August 22, 2020, we entered into a restructuring support agreement with certain of our note holders and lenders (collectively the "consenting creditors"). The restructuring support agreement included a cash premium payable to the consenting creditors. The payment of the cash premium resulted in a significant modification of the notes and term loan for tax purposes. Under the Internal Revenue Code (IRC), the significant modification resulted in cancellation of debt (COD) income, part of which is excluded from taxable income under IRC Section 108. However, the excluded COD reduces the Company's tax attributes, including its NOL.

Upon emergence from bankruptcy, the Company experienced an "ownership change" as defined by Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"). Under Section 382 of the Code, the Company's net operating loss carryforwards and other tax attributes (collectively, the "Tax Benefits") are potentially subject to various limitations going forward. For the period ending December 31, 2020, the Company had not determined whether it would utilize Section 382(I)(5) of the Code, accordingly, the limitation was previously determined under Section 382(I)(6) of the Code. If the Company qualifies for Section 382(I)(5) of the Code, the use of Tax Benefits would not be limited as a result of the ownership change occurring on the bankruptcy

emergence. After additional consideration and review, the Company concluded it qualifies for and would utilize Section 382(I)(5) of the Code and filed its 2020 tax return accordingly. The determination to utilize IRC Section 382(I)(5) was made in October 2021 and relied on improving market conditions, increased levels of profitability, and probability of potential scenarios that were not present or changed subsequent to our 2020 year-end financial statements. Consequently, at year ended December 31, 2021, we reinstated the federal and state NOLs and built-in-losses that were reduced at year ended December 31, 2020, offset by a corresponding change in our valuation allowance.

The benefit of utilizing IRC Section 382(I)(5) is tempered by rules that potentially reduce the utility of Section 382(I)(5). If a second ownership change occurs within two years of an ownership change that qualifies under Section 382(I)(5), the Section 382 limitation with respect to the second ownership change is zero. If a second ownership change occurs prior to November 19, 2022, the NOL balance as of this date would be subject to a zero limitation and any built-in losses recognized within 60 months of the second ownership change would also be limited to zero.

At December 31, 2021, our gross federal net operating loss carryforwards were approximately \$1,923.1 million, of which \$1,489.5 million will expire on various dates between 2032 and 2036 with the remaining losses carried forward indefinitely. Our gross state net operating loss carryforwards were approximately \$698.5 million, of which \$633.1 million will expire at various dates between 2022-2041 with the remaining carried forward indefinitely.

At December 31, 2021 and 2020, we had no material liability for uncertain tax positions. We recognize interest and penalties related to UTBs on the income tax expense line in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations. FTS International, Inc. and its U.S. subsidiaries join in the filing of a U.S. federal consolidated income tax return. Our income tax returns are currently subject to examination in federal and state jurisdictions primarily for tax years from 2017 through 2020.

If the proposed acquisition by ProFrac is approved by shareholders on March 3, 2022, this will qualify as a second ownership change within two years of the ownership change that qualified under Section 382(I)(5). The NOLs presented in the Net Deferred Tax Asset table above will have no value and the Goodwill and Intangible deferred tax assets will be severely reduced. This may negatively affect our results of operations for future periods by requiring us to pay U.S. federal and state income taxes that we would not have been required to pay had the NOL carryforwards and intangible deductions existing at the second ownership change been available to us.

### NOTE 15 — COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

#### **Purchase Obligations**

At December 31, 2021, the Successor Company's future minimum purchase commitments is summarized below:

(In millions)	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	Thereafter
Other purchase obligations	0.3	0.3	0.1	_	_	
Total purchase obligations	\$0.3	\$0.3	\$0.1	\$ —	\$ —	\$

#### Litigation

In the ordinary course of business, we are subject to various legal proceedings and claims, some of which may not be covered by insurance. Some of these legal proceedings and claims are in early stages, and many of them seek an indeterminate amount of damages. We estimate and provide for potential losses that may arise out of

legal proceedings and claims to the extent that such losses are probable and can be reasonably estimated. Significant judgment is required in making these estimates and our final liabilities may ultimately be materially different from these estimates. When preparing our estimates, we consider, among other factors, the progress of each legal proceeding and claim, our experience and the experience of others in similar legal proceedings and claims, and the opinions and views of legal counsel. Legal costs related to litigation contingencies are expensed as incurred.

With respect to the litigation matter below, if there is an adverse outcome individually or collectively, there could be a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial position or results of operations. Litigation matters are subject to inherent uncertainties and management's view of these matters may change in the future. Therefore, there can be no assurance as to the ultimate outcome of litigation matters. Regardless of the outcome, any such litigation and claims can have an adverse impact on the Company because of defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources and other factors.

Patterson v. FTS International Manufacturing, LLC and FTS International Services, LLC : On June 24, 2015, Joshua Patterson filed a lawsuit against the Company in the 115th Judicial District Court of Upshur County, Texas, alleging, among other things, that the Company was negligent with respect to an automobile accident in 2013. Mr. Patterson sought monetary relief of more than \$1 million. On July 19, 2018, a jury returned a verdict of approximately \$100 million, including punitive damages, against the Company. The trial court reduced the judgment on November 12, 2018, to approximately \$30 million. The Company's insurance carriers appealed and the Twelfth Court of Appeals reversed the verdict in its entirety on August 26, 2020, remanding the case for a new trial. The Company's insurance carriers are currently appealing one of the appellate findings with the Texas Supreme Court. No new trial date has been set. While the outcome of this case is uncertain, the Company has met its insurance deductible for this matter and we do not expect the ultimate resolution of this case to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements.

We believe that costs associated with other legal matters will not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements.

# NOTE 16 — EARNINGS (LOSS) PER SHARE

The numerators and denominators of the basic and diluted earnings (loss) per share ("EPS") computations for our common stock are calculated as follows:

(In millions, except per share amounts)	 ear Ended ember 31, 2021	Pe Nov	Successor eriod from ember 20, through ember 31, 2020	Ja	riod from anuary 1, through mber 19, 2020	Ye	redecessor ear Ended ember 31, 2019
Numerator:							
Net loss	\$ (21.2)	\$	(13.4)	\$	(24.4)	\$	(72.9)
Net loss attributable to common stockholders used for basic and diluted EPS computation	\$ (21.2)	\$	(13.4)	\$	(24.4)	\$	(72.9)
Denominator:							
Weighted average shares used for basic EPS computation(1)	14,036		13,990		5,377		5,440
Effect of dilutive securities:							
Restricted stock units(2)	—						—
Dilutive potential common shares	 _		_		_		_
Number of shares used for diluted EPS computation (in thousands)	 14,036		13,990		5,377		5,440
Basic and diluted EPS	\$ (1.51)	\$	(0.96)	\$	(4.54)	\$	(13.40)

(1) The weighted average shares outstanding has been adjusted to give effect the 20 : 1 reverse stock split in May 2020.

(2) The dilutive effect of employee restricted stock units granted under our 2018 LTIP and 2020 LTIP was either immaterial or antidilutive for 2021, 2020 and 2019.

# 16,000,000 shares

# **ProFrac Holding Corp.**

# **Class A common stock**



J.P. Morgan

**Piper Sandler** 

**Morgan Stanley** 

BofA Securities Capital One Securities Johnson Rice & Company L.L.C.

Seaport Global Securities

Stifel

Through and including , 2022 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

# Part II

# Information not required in prospectus

### Item 13. Other expenses of issuance and distribution

Set forth below are the expenses (other than underwriting discounts and the structuring fee) expected to be incurred in connection with the issuance and distribution of the securities registered hereby. With the exception of the SEC registration fee, the FINRA filing fee and Nasdaq listing fee, the amounts set forth below are estimates.

SEC registration fee	\$ 40,936
FINRA filing fee	66,740
Nasdaq listing fee	295,000
Printing and engraving expenses	400,000
Fees and expenses of legal counsel	2,600,000
Accounting fees and expenses	450,000
Transfer agent and registrar fees	10,000
Miscellaneous	 137,324
Total	\$ 4,000,000

# Item 14. Indemnification of directors and officers

# We are currently organized as a Delaware Corporation.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that a director will not be liable to the corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL. In addition, if the DGCL is amended to authorize the further elimination or limitation of the liability of directors, then the liability of a director of the corporation, in addition to the limitation on personal liability provided for in our certificate of incorporation, will be limited to the fullest extent permitted by the amended DGCL. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also provide that, if the DGCL is amended to permit the limitation of liability of officers for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as officers, then, from and after the effective time of such amendment, to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, our officers shall not be liable for monetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as officers, is nonetary damages for breach of their fiduciary duty as officers, then for breach of their fiduciary duty as officers, and advance expenses to, any officer or director to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL.

Section 145 of the DGCL provides that a corporation may indemnify directors and officers as well as other employees and individuals against expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement in connection with specified actions, suits and proceedings whether civil, criminal, administrative, or investigative, other than a derivative action by or in the right of the corporation, if they acted in good faith and in a manner they reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the corporation and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe their conduct was unlawful. A similar standard is applicable in the case of derivative actions, except that indemnification extends only to expenses, including attorneys' fees, incurred in connection with the defense or settlement of such action and the statute requires court approval before there can be any indemnification where the person seeking indemnification has been found liable to the corporation. The statute provides that it is not exclusive of other indemnification that may be granted by a corporation's certificate of incorporation, bylaws, disinterested director vote, stockholder vote, agreement or otherwise.



Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will also contain indemnification rights for our directors and our officers. Specifically, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will provide that we shall indemnify our officers and directors to the fullest extent authorized by the DGCL. Further, we may maintain insurance on behalf of our officers and directors against expense, liability or loss asserted incurred by them in their capacities as officers and directors.

We have obtained directors' and officers' insurance to cover our directors, officers and some of our employees for certain liabilities.

We will enter into written indemnification agreements with our directors and executive officers. Under these proposed agreements, if an officer or director makes a claim of indemnification to us, either a majority of the independent directors or independent legal counsel selected by the independent directors must review the relevant facts and make a determination whether the officer or director has met the standards of conduct under Delaware law that would permit (under Delaware law) and require (under the indemnification agreement) us to indemnify the officer or director.

The underwriting agreement provides for indemnification by the underwriters of us and our officers and directors, and by us of the underwriters, for certain liabilities arising under the Securities Act or otherwise in connection with this offering.

### Item 15. Recent sales of unregistered securities

In connection with our incorporation on August 17, 2021 under the laws of the State of Delaware, we issued 1,000 shares of our common stock to ProFrac LLC for an aggregate purchase price of \$10.00. These securities were offered and sold by us in reliance upon the exemption from the registration requirements provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act in a transaction by an issuer not involving any public offering. These shares will be redeemed for nominal value in connection with our reorganization described in "Corporate Reorganization."

Further, pursuant to the terms of certain reorganization transactions that will be completed prior to the closing of this offering, as described in further detail under "Our History and Corporate Reorganization," we will issue shares of Class B common stock to the ProFrac LLC Unit Holders. We believe that each such issuance will be exempt from registration requirements pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act.

### Item 16. Exhibits

(a) Exhibits

The following documents are filed as exhibits to this registration statement:

Exhibit	
number	Description
1.1#	Form of Underwriting Agreement
2.1#	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 21, 2021, by and between FTS International, Inc. ("FTSI"), ProFrac Holdings, LLC and ProFrac Acquisitions, Inc.
3.1#	Certificate of Incorporation of ProFrac Holding Corp.
3.2#	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of ProFrac Holding Corp.
3.3#	Bylaws of ProFrac Holding Corp.
3.4#	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of ProFrac Holding Corp.
4.1#	Form of Class A Common Stock Certificate

# **Table of Contents**

Exhibit	
number	Description
4.2#	Form of Registration Rights Agreement
4.3#	Form of Stockholders' Agreement
4.4#	Form of Master Reorganization Agreement
4.5#	Right Agreement, dated as of December 20, 2021, by and among ProFrac Holdings, LLC and Eagleton Ventures, Inc.
4.6#	Form of West Munger Registration Rights Agreement
5.1	Opinion of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. as to the legality of the securities being registered
10.1†#	Form of ProFrac Holding Corp. 2022 Long Term Incentive Plan
10.2#	Form of Tax Receivable Agreement
10.3#	Form of Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of ProFrac Holdings, LLC
10.4#	Form of Indemnification Agreement
10.5#	Form of Shared Services Agreement
10.6#	Purchase and Sale Agreement, dated as of February 18, 2022, by and between ProFrac Holdings, LLC and Wilks Development, LLC
10.7#	Patent License Agreement, effective as of June 29, 2021, between U.S. Well Services, LLC and ProFrac Manufacturing, LLC
10.8	Term Loan Credit Agreement among ProFrac Holdings, LLC, as holdings, ProFrac Holdings II, LLC, as the borrower, the several lenders from time to time party thereto and Piper Sandler Finance LLC, as the agent and the collateral agent, dated as of March 4, 2022
10.9#	Loan Agreement among First Financial Bank, N.A., ProFrac Holdings II, LLC, as borrower, and ProFrac Services, LLC, ProFrac Holdings, LLC and ProFrac Manufacturing, LLC, as guarantors, dated as of December 22, 2021
10.10#	Credit Agreement among ProFrac Holdings, LLC, as holdings, ProFrac Holdings II, LLC, as the borrower, the several lenders from time to time party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank N.A., as the agent and the collateral agent, dated as of March 4, 2022
10.11#	Subordinated Promissory Note among ProFrac Holdings II, LLC, as payor, and Equify Financial LLC, as payee, dated as of March 4, 2022
10.12#	Subordinated Promissory Note among ProFrac Holdings, LLC, as payor, and THRC Holdings, LP, as payee, dated as of March 4, 2022
10.13#	Subordinated Promissory Note among ProFrac Holdings, LLC, as payor, and THRC Holdings, LP, as payee, dated as of March 4, 2022
10.14#	Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 16, 2022 by and between Flotek Industries, Inc. and ProFrac Holdings, LLC
10.15†#	Employment Agreement, effective as of May 22, 2018, between ProFrac Services, LLC and James Coy Randle
10.16†#	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement
21.1	List of Subsidiaries of ProFrac Holding Corp.
23.1	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP

#### **Table of Contents**

Exhibit number	Description
23.2	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP
23.3	Consent of Grant Thornton LLP
23.4	Consent of Vinson & Elkins L.L.P. (included in Exhibit 5.1)
23.5	Consent of John T. Boyd Company
23.6#	Consent of Director Nominee (Krylov)
23.7#	Consent of Director Nominee (Glebocki)
23.8#	Consent of Director Nominee (Nieuwoudt)
23.9#	Consent of Director Nominee (Haddock)
24.1#	Power of Attorney (included on the signature page of this Registration Statement)
99.1#	Summary Reserve Report of John T. Boyd Company
99.2#	Addendum to Summary Reserve Report of John T. Boyd Company
107	<u>Filing Fee Table</u>

† Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

# Previously filed.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules

See the index to the financial statements included on page F-1 for a list of the financial statements included in this registration statement.

### Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

#### The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that,

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b) (1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

(3) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

(4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities, the undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

(a) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424;

(b) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;

(c) The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and

(d) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

# Signatures

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Willow Park, State of Texas, on May 4, 2022

ProFrac Holding Corp.

By: /s/ Matthew D. Wilks

Name: Matthew D. Wilks Title: Executive Chairman and Director

Each person whose signature appears below appoints Matthew D. Wilks and Lance Turner, and each of them, any of whom may act without the joinder of the other, as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact and agents, with full power of substitution and re-substitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement and any Registration Statement (including any amendment thereto) for this offering that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and all other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or any of them, or their or his substitute and substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities indicated on May 4, 2022.

Signature	Title
/s/ Matthew D. Wilks Matthew D. Wilks	Executive Chairman and Director (Principal Executive Officer)
/s/ Lance Turner Lance Turner	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)
/s/ Ladd Wilks Ladd Wilks	Chief Executive Officer

# Vinson&Elkins

May 4, 2022

ProFrac Holding Corp. 333 Shops Boulevard, Suite 301 Willow Park, Texas 76087

Re: Registration Statement on Form S-1

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel for ProFrac Holding Corp., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the proposed offer and sale (the "Offering") by the Company, pursuant to a prospectus forming a part of a Registration Statement on Form S-1, Registration No. 333-261255, originally filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 19, 2021 (such Registration Statement, as amended at the effective date thereof, being referred to herein as the "Registration Statement"), of up to 18,400,000 shares of Class A common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Subject Shares").

In connection with the Offering, the Company will effect an internal reorganization (the 'Corporate Reorganization'), as further described in the Registration Statement and the prospectus relating thereto.

In connection with this opinion, we have assumed that (i) the Registration Statement, and any amendments thereto (including post-effective amendments), will have become effective, (ii) the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company, in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, will have become effective, (iii) the Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of ProFrac Holdings, LLC, in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, will have become effective, (iv) the Subject Shares will be issued and sold in the manner described in the Registration Statement and the prospectus relating thereto, (v) the Corporate Reorganization will have been consummated in the manner described in the Registration Statement and the prospectus relating thereto, and (vi) a definitive underwriting agreement, in the form filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, with respect to the sale of the Subject Shares will have been duly authorized and validly executed and delivered by the Company and the other parties thereto.

In connection with the opinion expressed herein, we have examined, among other things, (i) the form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Company filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, the form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Company filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement, and the form of Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of ProFrac Holdings, LLC, (ii) the records of corporate proceedings that have occurred prior to the date hereof with respect to the Offering, (iii) the Registration Statement and (iv) the form of underwriting agreement filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. We have also reviewed such questions of law as we have deemed necessary or appropriate. As to matters of fact relevant to the opinion expressed herein, and as to factual matters arising in connection with our examination of corporate documents, records and other documents and writings, we relied upon certificates and other communications of corporate officers of the Company, without further investigation as to the facts set forth therein. In making such examination and rendering the opinions set forth below, we have assumed without verification the genuineness of all signatures, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to originals of all documents submitted to us as copies and the legal capacity of all individuals executing any of the foregoing documents.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the qualifications and limitations stated herein, we are of the opinion that, when the Subject Shares have been issued and delivered in accordance with a definitive underwriting agreement approved by the Board of Directors of the Company and upon payment of the consideration therefor provided for therein (not less than the par value of the Subject Shares), such Subject Shares will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

#### Vinson & Elkins LLP Attorneys at Law

Austin Dallas Dubai Houston London Los Angeles New York Richmond Riyadh San Francisco Tokyo Washington 845 Texas Avenue, Suite 4700 Houston, TX 77002-6760 Tel +1.713.758.2222 Fax +1.713.758.2346 velaw.com The foregoing opinions are limited in all respects to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (including the applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and the reported judicial decisions interpreting these laws) and the federal laws of the United States of America, and we do not express any opinions as to the laws of any other jurisdiction. This opinion is being furnished in connection with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the foregoing opinions are limited to the matters expressly stated herein, and no opinion is to be inferred or implied beyond the opinions expressly set forth herein. We undertake no, and hereby disclaim any, obligation to make any inquiry after the date hereof or to advise you of any changes in any matter set forth herein, whether based on a change in the law, a change in any fact relating to the Company or any other person or any other circumstance.

We hereby consent to the statements with respect to us under the heading "Legal Matters" in the prospectus forming a part of the Registration Statement and to the filing of this opinion as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. In giving this consent, we do not admit that we are within the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Vinson & Elkins LLP



Page 2

#### Exhibit 10.8

**Execution Version** 

# TERM LOAN CREDIT AGREEMENT

Dated as of March 4, 2022

among

PROFRAC HOLDINGS, LLC, as Holdings,

PROFRAC HOLDINGS II, LLC, as the Borrower,

THE SEVERAL LENDERS FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY HERETO,

and

PIPER SANDLER FINANCE LLC, as the Agent and the Collateral Agent

PIPER SANDLER & CO. as the Lead Arranger and Bookrunner

Page

# ARTICLE I

# DEFINITIONS

Defined Terms	1
Accounting Terms	73
Interpretive Provisions	74
Classification of Term Loans and Borrowings	75
Limited Condition Acquisition	75
Rounding	76
Times of Day	76
Timing of Payment or Performance	76
Currency Equivalents Generally	76
0 Rates	77
ARTICLE II	
TERM LOANS	
	Accounting Terms Interpretive Provisions Classification of Term Loans and Borrowings Limited Condition Acquisition Rounding Times of Day Timing of Payment or Performance Currency Equivalents Generally Rates ARTICLE II

<ul> <li>2.1 Term Loan Commitments</li> <li>2.2 Term Loans</li> <li>2.3 Loan Administration</li> <li>2.4 [Reserved]</li> <li>2.5 [Reserved]</li> <li>2.6 [Reserved]</li> <li>2.7 Defaulting Lenders</li> </ul>
2.7 Defaulting Lenders
2.8 Tax Treatment

# ARTICLE III

# INTEREST AND FEES

3.1	Interest

-	11 interest
3	3.2 Continuation and Conversion Elections
3	3.3 Maximum Interest Rate
3	3.4 Closing Fees and Other Fees

# ARTICLE IV

# PAYMENTS AND PREPAYMENTS

4.1	Payments and Prepayments	83
4.2	Prepayment Premium	84
4.3	Mandatory Prepayments	85
4.4	SOFR Rate Loan Prepayments	86
4.5	Payments by the Borrower	86

# -i-

4.6 Apportionment, Application and Reversal of Payments	87
4.7 Indemnity for Returned Payments	87
4.8 Agent's and Lenders' Books and Records	87

### ARTICLE V

# TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY

5.1 Taxes	88
5.2 Illegality	91
5.3 Increased Costs and Reduction of Return	92
5.4 Funding Losses	92
5.5 Inability to Determine Rates	93
5.6 Certificates of Agent	94
5.7 Survival	95
5.8 Assignment of Term Loan Commitments Under Certain Circumstances	95

# ARTICLE VI

# BOOKS AND RECORDS; FINANCIAL INFORMATION; NOTICES

96 96

98

6.1 Books and Records6.2 Financial Information

6.3 Notices to the Agent

# ARTICLE VII

# GENERAL WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS

7.1	Authorization, Validity, and Enforceability of this Agreement and the Loan Documents	100
7.2	Validity and Priority of Security Interest	100
7.3	Organization and Qualification	101
7.4	Subsidiaries; Stock	101
7.5	Financial Statements	102
7.6	Solvency	102
7.7	Property	102
7.8	Intellectual Property	102
7.9	Litigation	102
7.10	Labor Disputes	102
7.11	Environmental Laws	103
7.12	No Violation of Law	103
7.13	No Default	103
7.14	ERISA Compliance	103
7.15	Taxes	104
7.16	Investment Company Act	104
7.17	Use of Proceeds	104
7.18	Margin Regulations	104
7.19	No Material Adverse Change	104
7.20	Full Disclosure	104
7.21	Government Authorization	105
7.22	Anti-Terrorism Laws	105

-ii-

## ARTICLE VIII

### AFFIRMATIVE AND NEGATIVE COVENANTS

8.1	Taxes	106
8.2	Legal Existence and Good Standing	106
8.3	Compliance with Law; Maintenance of Licenses	107
8.4	Maintenance of Property, Inspection	107
8.5	Insurance	108
8.6	Environmental Laws	108
8.7	Compliance with ERISA	109
8.8	Dispositions	109
8.9	Mergers, Consolidations, etc	109
8.10	Distributions	110
8.11	Investments	113
8.12	Debt	113
8.13	Prepayments of Debt	117
8.14	Transactions with Affiliates	118
8.15	Business Conducted	120
8.16	Liens	120
8.17	Restrictive Agreements	120
	Restrictions on FTS Acquisition Transactions	122
8.19	Fiscal Year; Accounting	123
8.20	Financial Covenants	123
8.21	Information Regarding Collateral	124
	Ratings	124
8.23	Additional Obligors; Covenant to Give Security	124
8.24	Use of Proceeds	126
8.25	Further Assurances	126
8.26	Designation of Subsidiaries	126
8.27	Passive Holding Company; Etc	128
	Amendments to Certain Documents	130
	Certain Post-Closing Obligations	130

### ARTICLE IX

# CONDITIONS OF LENDING

9.1 Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness of Agreement and Making of Term Loans on the Closing Date

-iii-

131

# ARTICLE X DEFAULT; REMEDIES

#### 10.1 Events of Default 134 10.2 Remedies 136 10.3 Application of Funds 137 10.4 Permitted Holders' Right to Cure 138 ARTICLE XI TERM AND TERMINATION 11.1 Term and Termination 139 ARTICLE XII AMENDMENTS; WAIVERS; PARTICIPATIONS; ASSIGNMENTS; SUCCESSORS 12.1 Amendments and Waivers 140 12.2 Assignments; Participations 142 ARTICLE XIII THE APPOINTED AGENTS Appointment and Authorization 145 13.1 13.2 Delegation of Duties 146 13.3 Liability of Appointed Agents 146 13.4 Reliance by Appointed Agent 146 13.5 Notice of Default 147 13.6 Credit Decision 147 13.7 Indemnification 147 13.8 Appointed Agents in Individual Capacity 147 13.9 Successor Agents 148 13.10 Collateral Matters 148 13.11 Restrictions on Actions by Lenders; Sharing of Payments 150 13.12 Agency for Perfection 151 13.13 Payments by Agent to Lenders 151 13.14 Intercreditor Agreements 151 13.15 Concerning the Collateral and the Related Loan Documents 152 13.16 Relation Among Lenders 152 13.17 Arrangers 152 13.18 The Register 152 13.19 Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements 153 13.20 Withholding Taxes 153 13.21 Certain ERISA Matters 154 13.22 Erroneous Payments 156 ARTICLE XIV

# MISCELLANEOUS

14.1 No Waivers; Cumulative Remedies	157
14.2 Severability	157
14.3 Governing Law; Choice of Forum; Service of Process	157

-iv-

14.4	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	157
14.5	Survival of Representations and Warranties	157
14.6	Other Security and Guarantees	158
14.7	Fees and Expenses	158
14.8	Notices	158
14.9	Binding Effect	159
14.10	Indemnity of the Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Arrangers and the Lenders	159
14.11	Limitation of Liability	160
14.12	Final Agreement	161
14.13	Counterparts; Facsimile Signatures	161
14.14	Captions	161
14.15	Right of Setoff	161
14.16	Confidentiality	161
14.17	Conflicts with Other Loan Documents	163
14.18	No Fiduciary Relationship	163
14.19	Judgment Currency	163
14.20	USA PATRIOT Act	163
14.21	Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions	164
14.22	Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs	164

-v-

### EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES

EXHIBIT A	FORM OF NOTICE OF BORROWING
EXHIBIT B	FORM OF NOTICE OF CONTINUATION/CONVERSION
EXHIBIT C	FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE
EXHIBIT D	FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ACCEPTANCE AGREEMENT
EXHIBIT E	PERFECTION CERTIFICATE
EXHIBIT F	FORM OF SOLVENCY CERTIFICATE
EXHIBIT G	FORM OF CLOSING CERTIFICATE
EXHIBIT H	FORM OF INTERCOMPANY SUBORDINATED NOTE
EXHIBIT I-1	FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Lenders That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
EXHIBIT I-2	FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Participants That Are Not Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
EXHIBIT I-3	FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Participants That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
EXHIBIT I-4	FORM OF U.S. TAX COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE (For Foreign Lenders That Are Partnerships For U.S. Federal Income Tax Purposes)
EXHIBIT J	FORM OF TERM LOAN NOTE
EXHIBIT K	FORM OF ABL INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT
EXHIBIT L	FORM OF MONTHLY REPORT
EXHIBIT M	FORM OF SHARED SERVICES AGREEMENT
EXHIBIT N	FORM OF HOLDINGS LLC AGREEMENT
SCHEDULE 1.1	LENDERS' TERM LOAN COMMITMENTS
SCHEDULE 1.2	GUARANTORS
SCHEDULE 1.3	IMMATERIAL SUBSIDIARIES
SCHEDULE 1.4	UNRESTRICTED SUBSIDIARIES
SCHEDULE 1.5	CLOSING DATE SECURITY DOCUMENTS
SCHEDULE 7.2	REAL PROPERTY
SCHEDULE 7.4	SUBSIDIARIES; STOCK
SCHEDULE 7.17	USE OF PROCEEDS
SCHEDULE 8.11	PERMITTED INVESTMENTS
SCHEDULE 8.12	DEBT
SCHEDULE 8.14	AFFILIATE TRANSACTIONS
SCHEDULE 8.15	BUSINESSES CONDUCTED
SCHEDULE 8.16	LIENS
SCHEDULE 8.17	RESTRICTIVE AGREEMENTS
SCHEDULE 8.23	DEPOSIT ACCOUNTS
SCHEDULE 8.27	HOLDINGS' OPERATIONS
SCHEDULE 8.29	CERTAIN POST-CLOSING OBLIGATIONS
SCHEDULE 9.1	EXISTING DEBT

-vi-

#### **TERM LOAN CREDIT AGREEMENT**

TERM LOAN CREDIT AGREEMENT, dated as of March 4, 2022, among PROFRAC HOLDINGS, LLC, a Texas limited liability company ("<u>Holdings</u>," as hereinafter further defined), PROFRAC HOLDINGS II, LLC, a Texas limited liability company (the <u>Borrower</u>," as hereinafter further defined), the guarantors party hereto, and the Lenders (as hereinafter further defined), and PIPER SANDLER FINANCE LLC, as the Agent and the Collateral Agent (each as hereinafter further defined) for the Lenders.

### **RECITALS:**

WHEREAS, capitalized terms used and not defined herein shall have the respective meanings set forth for such terms inSection 1.1 hereof;

WHEREAS, the Borrower has requested that, immediately upon the satisfaction in full (or waiver) of the applicable conditions precedent set forth in <u>Section 9.1</u> below, the Lenders extend credit to the Borrower in the form of a term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of \$450,000,000 (the "<u>Term Loan Facility</u>");

WHEREAS, the Lenders have indicated their willingness to extend the Term Loan Facility on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth below;

WHEREAS, in connection with the foregoing and as an inducement for the Lenders to extend the credit contemplated hereunder, the Borrower has agreed to secure all of its Obligations by granting to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a first priority lien (such priority subject to certain Liens permitted hereunder and the ABL Intercreditor Agreement) on substantially all of its assets with certain limited exceptions specifically set forth in the Loan Documents; and

WHEREAS, in connection with the foregoing and as an inducement for the Lenders to extend the credit contemplated hereunder, each Guarantor has agreed to guarantee all of its Obligations and to secure its guarantees by granting to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, a first priority lien (such priority subject to certain Liens permitted hereunder and the ABL Intercreditor Agreement) on substantially all of its assets with certain limited exceptions specifically set forth in the Loan Documents.

#### AGREEMENT:

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements, provisions and covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

### ARTICLE I

### DEFINITIONS

1.1<u>Defined Terms</u>. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings specified below unless the context otherwise requires:

"ABL Administrative Agent" means JPMorgan, in its capacity as administrative agent under the ABL Facility Documentation or any successor administrative agent thereunder.

"<u>ABL Collateral Agent</u>" means JPMorgan, in its capacity as collateral agent under the ABL Facility Documentation or any successor collateral agent appointed in accordance with the provision of the ABL Credit Agreement.

"<u>ABL Credit Agreement</u>" means the Credit Agreement, dated as of March 4, 2022, among,*inter alios*, Holdings, the Borrower, the ABL Administrative Agent, the ABL Collateral Agent and the lenders from time to time party thereto (except as otherwise stated herein, as in effect on the Closing Date and as the same may be subsequently amended, restated, amended and restated, refinanced, replaced, extended, renewed or restructured in accordance with the provisions of the ABL Credit Agreement and the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, including, in each case, by means of any Replacement ABL Credit Agreement (as defined in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement)).

"<u>ABL Facility</u>" means the asset-based credit facility made available to the Borrower and certain of its Subsidiaries pursuant to the ABL Credit Agreement.

"<u>ABL Facility Documentation</u>" means the ABL Credit Agreement and all security agreements, guarantees, pledge agreements and other agreements or instruments executed in connection therewith, as the same may be amended, amended and restated, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified from time to time or refunded, refinanced, restructured, replaced, renewed, repaid, increased or extended from time to time in each case in accordance with the provisions of such ABL Facility Documentation and the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement.

"<u>ABL Facility Indebtedness</u>" means the "Obligations" (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) or any equivalent term under any Replacement ABL Credit Agreement (as defined in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement).

"ABL Financial Covenant" means the financial covenant specified in Section 8.20 of the ABL Credit Agreement.

"<u>ABL Intercreditor Agreement</u>" means the Intercreditor Agreement substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit K</u> hereto, dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Collateral Agent, the ABL Collateral Agent, the other agents party thereto (if any) and the Obligors, as may be amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented, waived or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms hereof, the ABL Credit Agreement, and the provisions of such ABL Intercreditor Agreement.

"Account Debtor" means each Person obligated in any way on or in connection with an Account.

"Accounts" means, with respect to each Obligor, all of such Obligor's now owned or hereafter acquired or arising accounts, as defined in the UCC, including any rights to payment of a monetary obligation for the sale or lease of goods or rendition of services, whether or not they have been earned by performance.

"<u>Acquired EBITDA</u>" means, with respect to any Acquired Entity or Business or any Converted Restricted Subsidiary for any period, the amount for such period of Consolidated EBITDA of such Acquired Entity or Business or any Converted Restricted Subsidiary (determined as if references to Holdings and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of the term "Consolidated EBITDA" were references to such Acquired Entity or Business or any Converted Restricted Subsidiary and its subsidiaries that will become Restricted Subsidiaries), all as determined on a consolidated basis for such Acquired Entity or Business or any Converted Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with GAAP.

-2-

"Acquired Entity or Business" has the meaning specified in the definition of the term "Consolidated EBITDA."

"<u>Adjusted Term SOFR</u>" means, for purposes of any calculation, the rate per annum equal to (a) Term SOFR for such calculation<u>plus</u> (b) the Term SOFR Adjustment; <u>provided</u> that if Adjusted Term SOFR as so determined shall ever be less than the Floor, then Adjusted Term SOFR shall be deemed to be the Floor.

"Adjustment Date" means the first day of each April, July, October and January, as applicable.

"Affected Financial Institution" means (a) any EEA Financial Institution or (b) any UK Financial Institution.

"Affiliate" means, as to any Person, any other Person which, directly or indirectly, is in control of, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. A Person shall be deemed to control another Person if the controlling Person possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the other Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise. The terms "controlling" and "controlled" shall have meanings correlative thereto.

"<u>Affiliated Insurance Entity</u>" means an Affiliate of the Borrower that (a) is domiciled in the State of Texas, (b) is a captive insurance company, (c) is registered and licensed by all applicable federal, state and local insurance agencies or regulators, including the Texas Department of Insurance and (d) provides insurance policies to Holdings, the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries at or below market rates.

"Affiliated Lender" has the meaning specified in Section 12.2(a).

"Agent" means Piper, in its capacity as the administrative agent for the Lenders under this Agreement, or any successor agent appointed in accordance with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

"<u>Agent-Related Persons</u>" means the Agent and the Collateral Agent, together with their respective Affiliates, and the respective officers, directors, employees, agents, controlling persons, advisors and other representatives, successors and permitted assigns of the Agent and the Collateral Agent and their respective Affiliates.

"Agreement" means this Credit Agreement.

"Agreement Date" means the date of this Agreement.

"Alpine" means Alpine Silica, LLC, a Texas limited liability company.

"Alpine Acquisition" means the acquisition by Holdings and/or its Affiliate(s) of 100% of the Stock of Alpine.

"<u>Anti-Terrorism Laws</u>" means the USA PATRIOT Act and any Executive Order administered by the U.S. Treasury Department Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC), and other laws and regulations relating to anti-money laundering or economic sanctions, including without limitation all published economic sanctions imposed, administered or enforced from time to time by the U.S. Department of State and OFAC.

-3-

"<u>Applicable ECF Percentage</u>" means, with respect to each Excess Cash Flow Period, (a) 50% of Excess Cash Flow if the Total Net Leverage Ratio (as certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower) as of the last day of the applicable Excess Cash Flow Period is greater than 1.00:1.00, and (b) 25% of Excess Cash Flow if the Total Net Leverage Ratio (as certified by a Responsible Officer of the Borrower) as of the last day of the applicable Excess Cash Flow Period is less than or equal to 1.00:1.00.

#### "Applicable Entities" has the meaning specified in Section 14.18.

"<u>Applicable Margin</u>" means a percentage per annum equal to (a) until October 1, 2022, (i) for SOFR Rate Loans, 8.50%, and (ii) for Base Rate Loans, 7.50% and (b) thereafter, the following percentages per annum, based upon Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the most recent Adjustment Date:

Level	Total Net Leverage Ratio	Applicable Margin for Adjusted SOFR Rate Loans	Applicable Margin for Base Rate Loans
I	≥ 2.00:1.00	8.00%	7.00%
II	$\geq$ 1.00:1.00 or < 2.00:1.00	7.25%	6.25%
III	< 1.00:1.00	6.50%	5.50%

The Applicable Margin shall be adjusted quarterly in accordance with the table above on each Adjustment Date for the period beginning on such Adjustment Date based upon the Total Net Leverage Ratio as the Agent shall determine in good faith within ten (10) Business Days after such Adjustment Date (with any such change, for the avoidance of doubt, being given retroactive effect to the Adjustment Date) and the Agent shall notify the Borrower promptly after such determination. Any increase or decrease in the Applicable Margin resulting from a change in the Total Net Leverage Ratio shall become effective on the Adjustment Date.

#### Notwithstanding the foregoing:

(a) The Applicable Margin shall be set at Level I in the table above (i) upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, or (ii) if for any period, the Agent does not receive the Financial Statements required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(b)</u> for such period, for the period commencing on the Adjustment Date for such period through the date on which such Financial Statements are delivered.

(b) In the event that any Financial Statement or certificate delivered pursuant to<u>Section 6.2(b)</u> is inaccurate (at a time when this Agreement is in effect and unpaid Obligations under this Agreement are outstanding (other than indemnities and other contingent obligations not yet due and payable)), and such inaccuracy, if corrected, would have led to the application of a different Applicable Margin for any fiscal period, then the Applicable Margin for such fiscal period shall be determined by reference to the applicable Level in the above table for such fiscal period which would have applied if a correct financial statement or certificate had been delivered, and the Borrower shall promptly pay to the Agent any additional accrued interest owing as a result of such increased Applicable Margin for such fiscal period or the Agent shall promptly issue the Borrower a credit against the next succeeding interest payment due in the amount of the additional interest paid in excess of the interest which would have been due if the lower Applicable Margin had been in effect for such Test Period.

"Appointed Agents" has the meaning specified in Section 13.1.

"<u>Approved Fund</u>" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, holding or investing in extensions of credit in its ordinary course of business and is administered or managed by a Lender, an entity that administers or manages a Lender, or an Affiliate of either.

"<u>Arrangers</u>" means (a) Piper Sandler & Co. in its capacity as lead arranger of the Term Loan Facility and (b) Piper Sandler & Co. in its capacity as bookrunner of the Term Loan Facility.

"Assignee" has the meaning specified in Section 12.2(a).

"<u>Assignment and Acceptance</u>" means an assignment and acceptance agreement entered into by one or more Lenders and Eligible Assignees (with the consent of any party whose consent is required by <u>Section 12.2(a)</u>), and accepted by the Agent, in substantially the form of <u>Exhibit D</u> or any other form approved by the Agent.

"<u>Attorney Costs</u>" means and includes all reasonable and documented or invoiced fees, expenses and other charges of (a) Proskauer Rose LLP, as counsel to the Agent and the Lenders, (b) after the Closing Date, one additional counsel selected by, and as counsel for, the Required Lenders, (c) if necessary, a single firm of local counsel in each relevant jurisdiction, or any other counsel (in lieu of, or in addition to, Proskauer Rose LLP and counsel for the Required Lenders) otherwise retained with the Borrower's consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed) and (d) solely in the case of an actual or potential conflict of interest, one additional primary counsel and one additional counsel in each relevant jurisdiction to the affected Lenders similarly situated.

"<u>Attributable Indebtedness</u>" when used with respect to any Sale Leaseback Transaction, as at the date of determination, the present value (discounted at a rate equivalent to the Borrower's then-current weighted average cost of funds for borrowed money as at such date of determination, compounded on a semi-annual basis) of the total obligations of Holdings and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is the lessee under the applicable lease for payments of base or fixed rent under such lease for the then remaining term thereof (excluding any renewal terms, except to the extent Holdings and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries has exercised its right to renew such lease term for any such renewal term).

"<u>Available Amount</u>" means, at and as of any time (the "<u>Available Amount Reference Time</u>"), an amount equal to (but not less than zero in the aggregate) the sum of the following (but only to the extent Not Otherwise Applied), without duplication of any amounts otherwise included in the calculation of Consolidated Net Income or Cumulative Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount:

(a) the Cumulative Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount (for the avoidance of doubt, taking into effect any applicable ECFTrue-up Amount); *plus* 

(b) the proceeds from the issuance of any Qualified Stock after the Closing Date (including upon conversion of Debt of the Borrower incurred after the Closing Date) (other than (i) the proceeds from equity investments received as cash applied as a Cure Amount hereunder or a Cure Amount (as defined under the ABL Credit Agreement or (ii) the proceeds from the IPO)); *plus* 

(c) the aggregate amount of cash and Cash Equivalents contributed to the Borrower (other than from a Restricted Subsidiary and other than in the form of Disqualified Stock); plus

-5-

(d) Investments of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiaries in any Unrestricted Subsidiary to the extent made using the Available Amount (up to the amount of the original cash investment in such Unrestricted Subsidiary) that has been re-designated as a Restricted Subsidiary (which cannot thereafter be re-designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if used to build the Available Amount, unless such re-designation also reduces the Available Amount) or that has been merged or consolidated into the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries; *plus* 

(e) Declined Proceeds from any Disposition following an offer pursuant to Section 4.3 hereof; plus

#### (f) [reserved]; plus

(g) (i) the aggregate amount received by Borrower after the Closing Date from cash dividends and distributions made by any Unrestricted Subsidiary (up to the original amount of the cash Investments to such Unrestricted Subsidiary made out of the Available Amount) and (ii) the Net Cash Proceeds in connection with the sale, transfer or other dispositions of assets or the Stock of any Unrestricted Subsidiary that was previously a Restricted Subsidiary and designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary at any time prior to such sale, transfer or other dispositions of assets or the Stock (up to the original cash amount of such Investment to such Unrestricted Subsidiary made out of the Available Amount); *plus* 

(h) returns, profits, distributions and similar amounts received in cash or Permitted Investments made using the Available Amount and not in excess of the original amount invested using the Available Amount.

"Available Amount Reference Time" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Available Amount."

"<u>Available Tenor</u>" means, as of any date of determination and with respect to the then-current Benchmark, as applicable, (a) if such Benchmark is a term rate, any tenor for such Benchmark (or component thereof) that is or may be used for determining the length of an interest period pursuant to this Agreement or (b) otherwise, any payment period for interest calculated with reference to such Benchmark (or component thereof) that is or may be used for determining any frequency of making payments of interest calculated with reference to such Benchmark pursuant to this Agreement, in each case, as of such date and not including, for the avoidance of doubt, any tenor for such Benchmark that is then-removed from the definition of "Interest Period" pursuant to Section 5.5(e).

"<u>Back-Stop Note</u>" means that certain unsecured subordinated promissory note, dated as of the date hereof, issued by Holdings to THRC Holdings, LP and/or its Affiliates in the aggregate principal amount of \$27,070,000.

"<u>Bail-In Action</u>" means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an Affected Financial Institution.

"<u>Bail-In Legislation</u>" means (a) with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law, regulation rule or requirement for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, Part I of the United Kingdom Banking Act 2009 (as amended from time to time) and any other law, regulation or rule applicable in the United Kingdom relating to the resolution of unsound or failing banks, investment firms or other financial institutions or their affiliates (other than through liquidation, administration or other insolvency proceedings).

-6-

"Bankruptcy Code" means Title 11 of the United State Code, as amended, or any similar federal or state law for the relief of debtors.

"<u>Base Rate</u>" means for any day a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (a) the Federal Funds Rate (which, if negative, shall be deemed to be 0.00%) plus 1/2 of 1%, (b) the rate of interest quoted in the print edition of *The Wall Street Journal*, Money Rates Section, as the prime rate in effect from time to time, (c) Adjusted Term SOFR for a one month interest period as determined on such day, plus 1.0% and (d) 2.00%. The "prime rate" means the rate of interest last quoted by The Wall Street Journal as the "Prime Rate" in the U.S. or, if The Wall Street Journal cases to quote such rate, the highest per annum interest rate published by the Federal Reserve Board in Federal Reserve Statistical Release H.15 (519) (Selected Interest Rates) as the "bank prime loan" rate or, if such rate is no longer quoted therein, any similar rate quoted therein (as reasonably determined by the Agent) or any similar release by the Federal Reserve Board (as determined by the Agent in its reasonable discretion).

"Base Rate Loan" means any Term Loan during any period for which it bears interest based on the Base Rate.

"<u>Basel III</u>" means, collectively, those certain agreements on capital requirements, leverage ratios and liquidity standards contained in "Basel III: A Global Regulatory Framework for More Resilient Banks and Banking Systems," "Basel III: International Framework for Liquidity Risk Measurement, Standards and Monitoring," and "Guidance for National Authorities Operating the Countercyclical Capital Buffer," each as published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision in December 2010 (as revised from time to time), and as implemented by a Lender's primary U.S. federal banking regulatory authority or primary non-U.S. financial regulatory authority, as applicable.

"Basin Purchase and Sale Agreement" mean a Purchase and Sale Agreement dated as of February 9, 2022 by and among CSP IV Connect Acquisition, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Basin Special Situations LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Basin Holdings LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Basin Production and Completion LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, and Holdings, as amended, restated, supplemented and/or modified from time to time.

"Basin Units Acquisition" means the acquisition by Holdings of the Purchased BPC Units pursuant to the Basin Purchase and Sale Agreement.

"<u>Benchmark</u>" means, initially, the Term SOFR Reference Rate; <u>provided</u> that if a Benchmark Transition Event has occurred with respect to the Term SOFR Reference Rate or the then-current Benchmark, then "Benchmark" means the applicable Benchmark Replacement to the extent that such Benchmark Replacement has replaced such prior benchmark rate pursuant to Section 5.5(b).

"Benchmark Replacement" means, with respect to any Benchmark Transition Event, the first alternative set forth in the order below that can be determined by the Agent for the applicable Benchmark Replacement Date:

(a) the sum of (i) Daily Simple SOFR and (ii) 0.11448% (11.448 basis points); or

(b) the sum of: (i) the alternate benchmark rate that has been selected by the Agent and the Borrower giving due consideration to (A) any selection or recommendation of a replacement benchmark rate or the mechanism for determining such a rate by the Relevant Governmental Body or (B) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a benchmark rate as a replacement to the then-current Benchmark for Dollardenominated syndicated credit facilities and (ii) the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment.

-7-

If the Benchmark Replacement as determined pursuant to clause (a) or (b) above would be less than the Floor, the Benchmark Replacement will be deemed to be the Floor for the purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

"Benchmark Replacement Adjustment," means, with respect to any replacement of the then-current Benchmark with an Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement, the spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) that has been selected by the Agent and the Borrower giving due consideration to (a) any selection or recommendation of a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement by the Relevant Governmental Body or (b) any evolving or then-prevailing market convention for determining a spread adjustment, or method for calculating or determining such spread adjustment, for the replacement of such Benchmark with the applicable Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement for Dollar-denominated syndicated credit facilities at such time.

"Benchmark Replacement Date" means a date and time determined by the Agent, which date shall be no later than the earliest to occur of the following events with respect to the then-current Benchmark:

(a) in the case of clause (a) or (b) of the definition of "Benchmark Transition Event," the later of (i) the date of the public statement or publication of information referenced therein and (ii) the date on which the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) permanently or indefinitely ceases to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof); or

(b) in the case of clause (c) of the definition of "Benchmark Transition Event," the first date on which such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) has been determined and announced by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) to be non-representative; <u>provided</u> that such non-representativeness will be determined by reference to the most recent statement or publication referenced in such clause (c) and even if any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) continues to be provided on such date.

For the avoidance of doubt, the "Benchmark Replacement Date" will be deemed to have occurred in the case of clause (a) or (b) with respect to any Benchmark upon the occurrence of the applicable event or events set forth therein with respect to all then-current Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

"Benchmark Transition Event" means the occurrence of one or more of the following events with respect to the then-current Benchmark:

(a) a public statement or publication of information by or on behalf of the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that such administrator has ceased or will cease to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof), permanently or indefinitely; <u>provided</u> that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof);

-8-

(b) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof), the Board, the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, an insolvency official with jurisdiction over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component), a resolution authority with jurisdiction over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component) or a court or an entity with similar insolvency or resolution authority over the administrator for such Benchmark (or such component), which states that the administrator of such Benchmark (or such component) has ceased or will cease to provide all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) permanently or indefinitely; <u>provided</u> that, at the time of such statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide any Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or such component thereof); or

(c) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof) announcing that all Available Tenors of such Benchmark (or such component thereof) are not, or as of a specified future date will not be, representative.

For the avoidance of doubt, a "Benchmark Transition Event" will be deemed to have occurred with respect to any Benchmark if a public statement or publication of information set forth above has occurred with respect to each then-current Available Tenor of such Benchmark (or the published component used in the calculation thereof).

"<u>Benchmark Unavailability Period</u>" means, the period (if any) (a) beginning at the time that a Benchmark Replacement Date has occurred if, at such time, no Benchmark Replacement has replaced the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in accordance with Section 5.5 and (b) ending at the time that a Benchmark Replacement has replaced the then-current Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in accordance with Section 5.5.

"Beneficial Ownership Certification" means a certification regarding beneficial ownership as required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

#### "Beneficial Ownership Regulation" means 31 C.F.R. § 1010.230.

"Benefit Plan" means any of (a) an "employee benefit plan" (as defined in ERISA) that is subject to Title I of ERISA, (b) a "plan" as defined in Section 4975 of the Code or (c) any Person whose assets include (for purposes of ERISA Section 3(42) or otherwise for purposes of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code) the assets of any such "employee benefit plan" or "plan".

"Best Pump" means Best Pump & Flow, LLC, a Texas limited liability company.

"Best Pump Acquisition" means the acquisition by Holdings and/or its Affiliate(s) of 100% of the Stock of Best Pump.

"<u>Board of Directors</u>" means, with respect to any Person, (a) in the case of any corporation, the board of directors of such Person, (b) in the case of any limited liability company, the sole manager or the board of managers or managing member, of such Person, (c) in the case of any partnership, the board of directors of the general partner of such Person and (d) in any other case, the functional equivalent of the foregoing.

-9-

"Borrower" has the meaning as set forth in the preamble of this Agreement.

"Borrowing" means a borrowing hereunder consisting of Term Loans of one Type and Class made on the same day by Lenders to the

Borrower.

"BPC" means Basin Production and Completion LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

"Business Day" means (a) any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or a day on which banks in New York, New York are required or permitted to be closed, and (b) with respect to all notices, determinations, fundings and payments in connection with the SOFR Rate or SOFR Rate Loans, any U.S. Government Securities Business Day.

"<u>Capital Adequacy Regulation</u>" means any guideline, request or directive of any central bank or other Governmental Authority, or any other Law, whether or not having the force of law, in each case, regarding capital adequacy of any bank or of any corporation controlling a bank.

"<u>Capital Expenditures</u>" means, with respect to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for any period, the aggregate of all expenditures incurred by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period for purchases of property, plant and equipment or similar items which, in accordance with GAAP (other than repairs in the ordinary course), are or should be included in the statement of cash flows of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period; provided that the term "Capital Expenditures" shall not include:

(i) expenditures made in connection with the replacement, substitution, restoration or repair of assets to the extent financed from insurance proceeds or awards of compensation arising from the taking by eminent domain or condemnation of the assets paid on account of a Casualty Event,

(ii) the purchase price of equipment that is purchased simultaneously with the trade-in of existing equipment to the extent that the gross amount of such purchase price is reduced by the credit granted by the seller of such equipment for the equipment being traded in at such time,

(iii) the purchase of property, plant or equipment to the extent financed with the proceeds of Disposition of assets outside the ordinary course of business,

(iv) expenditures that constitute any part of consolidated lease expense to the extent relating to operating leases,

(v) any expenditures made as payments of the consideration for a Permitted Acquisition (or Investments similar to those made for a Permitted Acquisition) and expenditures made in connection with the Transactions,

(vi) expenditures to the extent Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has received reimbursement in cash from a Person that is not an Affiliate of any of the Obligors and for which neither Holdings nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries has provided or is required to provide or incur, directly or indirectly, any consideration or obligation (other than rent) to such Person or any other Person (whether before, during or after such period); and

-10-

(vii) the book value of any asset owned by Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary prior to or during such period to the extent that such book value is included as a capital expenditure during such period as a result of such Person reusing or beginning to reuse such asset during such period without a corresponding expenditure actually having been made in such period, provided that (x) any expenditure necessary in order to permit such asset to be reused shall be included as a capital expenditure during the period in which such expenditure actually is made and (y) such book value shall have been included in capital expenditures when such asset was originally acquired.

"Capital Lease" means, as applied to any Person, all leases of property that have been or should be, in accordance with GAAP, recorded as capitalized leases on the balance sheet of such Person.

"Capital Lease Obligation" means, with respect to any Capital Lease of any Person, the amount of the obligation of the lessee thereunder that, in accordance with GAAP, would appear on a balance sheet of such lessee in respect of such Capital Lease.

"Cash Equivalents" means:

(1) United States dollars or Canadian dollars;

(2) (a) euro, pounds sterling or any national currency of any participating member state of the EMU or (b) other currencies held by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries from time to time in the ordinary course of business;

(3) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the U.S. federal government or any country that is a member state of the EMU or any agency or instrumentality thereof the securities of which are unconditionally guaranteed as a full faith and credit obligation of such government with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(4) certificates of deposit, time deposits and eurodollar time deposits with maturities of one year or less from the date of acquisition, bankers' acceptances with maturities not exceeding one year and overnight bank deposits, in each case with any commercial bank having capital and surplus of not less than \$100.0 million in the case of U.S. banks or other U.S. financial institutions and \$100.0 million (or the U.S. dollar equivalent as of the date of determination) in the case of non-U.S. banks or other non-U.S. financial institutions;

(5) repurchase obligations for underlying securities of the types described in<u>clauses (3)</u> and (4) entered into with any financial institution meeting the qualifications specified in <u>clause (4)</u> above;

(6) commercial paper rated at least P-2 by Moody's or at least A-2 by S&P and in each case maturing within 12 months after the date of creation thereof;

(7) marketable short-term money market and similar securities having a rating of at leastP-2 or A-2 from either Moody's or S&P, respectively and in each case maturing within 12 months after the date of creation thereof;

(8) investment funds (including, without limitation, mutual funds) investing 90% of their assets in securities of the types described inclauses (1) through (7) above and (9) through (12) below;

-11-

(9) securities issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed by any state, commonwealth or territory of the United States or any political subdivision or taxing authority of any such state, commonwealth or territory or any public instrumentality thereof or any political subdivision or taxing authority of any such state, commonwealth or territory or any public instrumentality thereof having maturities of not more than 12 months from the date of acquisition thereof and, at the time of acquisition;

(10) readily marketable direct obligations issued or directly and fully and unconditionally guaranteed by any foreign government or any political subdivision or public instrumentality thereof, in each case (other than in the case of such securities issued or guaranteed by any participating member state of the EMU) having a rating equal to or higher than Baa3 (or the equivalent) by Moody's and BBB- (or the equivalent) by S&P with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition;

(11) Debt or Preferred Stock issued by Persons with a rating of "A" or higher from S&P or "A2" or higher from Moody's with maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition; and

(12) Investments with average maturities of 12 months or less from the date of acquisition in money market funds ratedAAA- (or the equivalent thereof) or better by S&P or Aaa3 (or the equivalent thereof) or better by Moody's.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Cash Equivalents shall include amounts denominated in currencies other than those set forth inclauses (1) and (2) above, provided that such amounts are converted into any currency listed inclauses (1) and (2) as promptly as practicable and in any event within ten Business Days following the receipt of such amounts.

"<u>Cash Management Bank</u>" means any Person that was a Lender, the Agent, any Arranger or any Affiliate of the foregoing at the time it provided or incurred any Cash Management Obligations or any Person that shall have become a Lender, the Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender, the Agent at any time after it has provided or incurred any Cash Management Obligations.

"Cash Management Document" means any certificate, agreement or other document executed by any Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of the Cash Management Obligations of any such Person.

"<u>Cash Management Obligation</u>" means, as applied to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of such Person in respect of cash management or related services (including treasury, depository, return item, overdraft, controlled disbursement, credit, merchant store value or debit card, purchase card, e-payables services, electronic funds transfer, interstate depository network, automatic clearing house transfer (including the ACH processing of electronic funds transfers through the Federal Reserve Fedline system) and other cash management arrangements) provided by any Cash Management Bank, including obligations for the payment of fees, interest, charges, expenses, attorneys' fees and disbursements in connection therewith.

"<u>Cashless Roll Letter</u>" means that certain letter agreement dated as of the date hereof by and among the Borrower, Services, Barclays Bank PLC, as agent under the Existing Term Loan Facility, the Agent and the Rollover Lenders signatory thereto.

-12-

"Casualty Event" means any event that gives rise to the receipt by Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary of any insurance proceeds or any condemnation awards in respect of any Property (other than Stock).

"CFC" means a "controlled foreign corporation" within the meaning of Section 957 of the Code.

"<u>Change in Law</u>" means the occurrence, after the Closing Date, of any of the following: (a) the adoption of any law, rule, regulation or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation or treaty or in the administration or interpretation thereof by any Governmental Authority; <u>provided</u> that, notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith (but solely to the extent the relevant increased costs would have been included if they had been imposed under applicable increased cost would have been included if they had been government (but solely to the extent the relevant increased cost would have been included in the extent the relevant increased cost provisions), shall in each case be deemed to be a "Change in Law," regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Change of Control" means and will be deemed to have occurred if:

(a) any time prior to the consummation of the IPO Transactions, the Permitted Holders, taken as a whole, shall cease to beneficially own (or of record own) and Control, directly or indirectly, at least 51% on a fully diluted basis of the Stock of Holdings; and/or

(b) at any time after the consummation of the IPO Transactions, any Person, entity or "group" (within the meaning of Section 13(d) or 14(d) of the Exchange Act), other than the Permitted Holders, shall at any time have acquired beneficially or of record, direct or indirect ownership (as defined in SEC Rules 13(d)-3 and 13(d)-5 under the Exchange Act) of Stock representing 35% or more of the Stock of Holdings; and/or

(c) the failure of Holdings to directly own, beneficially and of record, all of the Stock of the Borrower; and/or

(d) the failure of the Borrower to directly or indirectly, through Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries, own, beneficially and of record (other than in connection with any Disposition of all of the Stock thereof permitted under <u>Section 8.8 or Section 8.9</u>), all of the Stock of each other Obligor (other than Holdings); and/or

(e) Continuing Directors shall not constitute at least a majority of the Board of Directors of Holdings; and/or

(f) a "change of control" or any comparable term under the ABL Credit Agreement or any other document governing any Material Indebtedness consisting of Debt for Borrowed Money.

"<u>Charter Documents</u>" means, with respect to any Person, the certificate or articles of incorporation or organization, memoranda of association, by-laws or operating agreement, and other organizational or governing documents of such Person.

-13-

"Chattel Paper" means all of the Obligors' now owned or hereafter acquired chattel paper, as defined in the UCC, including electronic chattel

"<u>Class</u>" when used in reference to any Term Loan or Borrowing, refers to whether such Term Loan, or the Term Loans comprising such Borrowing, are in the same class, and, when used in reference to any Term Loan Commitment, refers to whether such Term Loan Commitment is in the same class, and when used in reference to any Lender, refers to whether such Lender has a Term Loan or Term Loan Commitment of such Class. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) the Term Loans shall be deemed of the same Class of Term Loans for all purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and (ii) the Term Loan Commitments shall be deemed of the same Class of Term Loan Commitments for all purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

"<u>Closing Date</u>" means the later of the Agreement Date and the first date on which all of the applicable conditions set forth in<u>Section 9.1</u> have been fulfilled (or waived in writing by the Agent).

"<u>Closing Date Lenders</u>" shall mean the Lenders that fund the Term Loans on the Closing Date, up to their respective Term Loan Commitments.

"<u>Closing Date Note</u>" means that certain unsecured subordinated promissory note, dated as of the date hereof, issued by Holdings to THRC Holdings, LP and/or its Affiliates in the aggregate principal amount of \$23,441,859.92.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

paper.

"<u>Collateral</u>" means all assets and interests in assets and proceeds thereof now owned or hereafter acquired by any Obligor or its Subsidiaries in or upon which a Lien is granted by such Person in favor of Collateral Agent under any of the Loan Documents; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that at no time shall the term "Collateral" include any Excluded Assets or any Excluded Real Property; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that for avoidance of doubt, "Collateral" shall include the Purchased BPC Units.

"Collateral Agent" means Piper, in its capacity as the collateral agent for the Secured Parties, or any successor collateral agent appointed in accordance with this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

"<u>Collateral Agent's Liens</u>" means the Liens on the Collateral granted to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, pursuant to the Security Documents and securing the Obligations.

"Collateral and Guarantee Requirement" means, at any time, the requirement that:

(a) the Collateral Agent shall have received each Security Document required to be delivered on the Closing Date pursuant to <u>Section 9.1(a)</u> (ii) or, after the Closing Date, pursuant to <u>Sections 8.23, 8.25</u> and <u>8.29</u> at such time required by such Security Documents or such section to be delivered in each case, duly executed by each Obligor thereto;

(b) all Obligations shall have been unconditionally guaranteed by Holdings and each Restricted Subsidiary (other than any Excluded Subsidiary) including as of the Closing Date those that are listed on <u>Schedule 1.2</u>;

-14-

(c) the Obligations and the Guarantees shall have been secured pursuant to the Security Agreement by a security interest in (i) all the Stock issued by the Borrower and (ii) all Stock (other than Excluded Stock) held directly by the Borrower or any Guarantor in any Subsidiary (and, in each case, the Collateral Agent shall have received all such certificates or other instruments representing all such Stock (if any), together with undated stock powers or other instruments of transfer with respect thereto endorsed in blank, if applicable);

(d) except to the extent otherwise provided hereunder or under any Security Document, the Obligations and the Guarantees shall have been secured by a perfected security interest (to the extent such security interest may be perfected by (1) delivering certificated securities or instruments, (2) filing personal property financing statements (including, without limitation, UCC financing statements), (3) making any necessary filings with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or United States Copyright Office and (4) control or other perfection) in substantially all tangible and intangible personal property of the Borrower and each Guarantor (including, without limitation, all Current Asset Collateral, accounts receivable, inventory, equipment, investment property, Intellectual Property, intercompany notes, contracts, instruments, chattel paper and documents, letter of credit rights, Commercial Tort Claims, cash, deposit accounts, securities and commodity accounts, other General Intangibles, books and records related to the foregoing and, in each case, proceeds of the foregoing), in each case with the priority, required by the Security Documents, provided that, any such security interests in the Collateral shall be subject to the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement;

(e) none of the Collateral shall be subject to any Liens other than Permitted Liens;

(f) subject to the last paragraph of this definition, the Collateral Agent shall have received, with respect to any Real Estate (other than the Excluded Real Property) that is required to be subject to a Mortgage pursuant to Section 8.23 (each a "Mortgaged Property"), (i) counterparts of such Mortgage duly executed and delivered by such Obligor (it being understood that if a mortgage tax will be owed on the entire amount of the indebtedness evidenced hereby, then the amount secured by the Mortgage shall be limited to 120% of the Fair Market Value of the property at the time the Mortgage is entered into if such limitation results in such mortgage tax being calculated based upon such Fair Market Value), (ii) a title insurance policy for such property or the equivalent or other form (if applicable) available in each applicable jurisdiction insuring the Lien of each such Mortgage as a valid first priority Lien on the property described therein, free of any other Liens except Permitted Liens, together with such endorsements available in the applicable jurisdiction, coinsurance and reinsurance as the Collateral Agents may reasonably request, and in an amount reasonably acceptable to the Agent (not to exceed 120% of the Fair Market Value of the real properties covered thereby), (iii) either an existing survey together with a survey affidavit sufficient for the title insurance company to remove the standard survey exception and issue the survey related endorsements available in the applicable jurisdiction or a new ALTA survey in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, (iv) existing appraisals, (v) opinions addressed to the Collateral Agent and the Secured Parties from (A) local counsel in each jurisdiction where the Mortgaged Property is located with respect to the enforceability and perfection of the Mortgages and other matters customarily included in such opinions in the applicable jurisdiction and (B) counsel for the Borrower regarding due authorization, execution and delivery of the Mortgages, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (vi) a "Life-of Loan" Federal Emergency Management Agency Standard Flood Hazard Determination with respect to each Mortgaged Property (together with a notice about special flood hazard area status and flood disaster assistance duly executed by the Borrower and the applicable Obligor) and, if the area in which any improvements located on any Mortgaged Property is designated a "flood hazard area" in any Flood Insurance Rate Map published by the Federal Emergency Management Agency (or any successor agency), copies of (A) the insurance policies required by Section 8.5, (B) declaration pages relating thereto, (C) flood insurance in an amount and form that would be considered sufficient under the Flood Insurance Laws and otherwise, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and (D) such other documents as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request with respect to execution and delivery of such Mortgages;

-15-

(g) the Borrower and each Guarantor shall have (i) caused all Titled Goods with a Fair Market Value in excess of \$120,000 individually to be properly titled in the name of such Person with the Collateral Agent's Lien noted thereon and shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent (or its custodian) originals of all Certificates of Title (as defined in the UCC) or certificates of ownership for such Titled Goods with the Collateral Agent's Lien noted thereon and (ii) upon the acquisition or manufacture by any such Person of any Titled Goods (other than Equipment that is subject to a purchase money security interest that constitutes a Permitted Lien) with a Fair Market Value in excess of \$120,000 individually, promptly notified the Collateral Agent of such acquisition, setting forth a description of such Titled Goods acquired or manufactured and a good faith estimate of the current value of such Titled Goods and promptly delivered to the Collateral Agent (or its custodian) originals of the Certificates of Title (as defined in the UCC) or certificates of ownership for such Titled Goods, together with the manufacturer's statement of origin, and an application duly executed by the appropriate Person to evidence the Collateral Agent's Lien thereon. The Borrower and each Guarantor hereby appoints the Collateral Agent as its attorney-in-fact, effective the date hereof and terminating upon the termination of this Agreement, for the purpose of (A) executing on behalf of such Person title or ownership applications for filing with the appropriate Governmental Authority to enable Titled Goods now owned or hereafter acquired by such Person to be amended to reflect the Collateral Agent listed as lienholder thereof, (B) filing such applications with such Governmental Authority, and (C) executing such other documents and instruments on behalf of, and taking such other action in the name of, such Person as the Collateral Agent may reasonably deem necessary to accomplish the purposes of this clause (g) (including, without limitation, for the purpose of creating in favor of the Collateral Agent a perfected Lien on such Titled Goods and exercising the rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent hereunder). This appointment as attorney-in-fact is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until the Termination Date;

(h) the Borrower and each Guarantor shall have (i) delivered to the Collateral Agent with respect to each deposit account, securities account, and commodity account (other than any Excluded Account), in each case, a Control Agreement with respect to such deposit account, securities account, and commodity account and (ii) not maintained, and not permitted any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to have maintained, cash, Cash Equivalents or other amounts in any deposit account, securities account, or commodity account, unless the Collateral Agent shall have received a Control Agreement in respect of such deposit account, securities account, in each case, other than any Excluded Account);

(i) (i) with respect to intercompany Debt, if any, and Debt for Borrowed Money that is owing to any Obligor and that is evidenced by a promissory note, the Collateral Agent shall have received such promissory note, together with undated instruments of transfer with respect thereto endorsed in blank and (ii) with respect to intercompany Debt, all Debt of Holdings, the Borrower and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries that is owing to any Obligor (or Person required to become an Obligor) shall be evidenced by the Subordinated Intercompany Note, and the Collateral Agent shall have received such Subordinated Intercompany Note duly executed by Holdings, the Borrower, each such Restricted Subsidiary and each such other Obligor, together with undated instruments of transfer with respect thereto endorsed in blank, subject, in each of <u>clauses (i)</u> and <u>(ii)</u>, to the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement;

(j) in the case of any of the foregoing with respect to any Person joining as an Obligor after the Closing Date, (i) the Agent shall have received documents, Organization Documents, certificates, resolutions and opinions of the type referred to in <u>Section 9.1(a)(iii)</u> with respect to each such Person and its Guarantee and/or provision and perfection of Collateral and (ii) each Lender shall have received all information and documents requested by such Lender to complete KYC and background diligence on such proposed new Obligor and no such new Obligor shall join any Loan Document unless and until each all Lenders have confirmed to Agent that they have completed their diligence on such proposed Obligor satisfactorily;

-16-

(k) in connection with any of the foregoing with respect to any Person joining as an Obligor after the Closing Date, the Collateral Agent shall have been provided (i) searches of UCC filings in the jurisdiction of incorporation or formation, as applicable, of each Obligor and each jurisdiction where a filing (including a fixture filing) would need to be made in order to perfect the Collateral Agent's security interest in the Collateral, copies of the financing statements on file in such jurisdictions and evidence that no Liens exist other than Permitted Liens, (ii) tax lien, judgment and bankruptcy searches or other evidence reasonably satisfactory to it that all taxes, filing fees, recording fees related to the perfection of the Liens on the Collateral have been paid and (iii) searches of ownership of Intellectual Property in the appropriate governmental offices and such patent/trademark/copyright filings as requested by the Collateral Agent in order to perfect the Collateral Agent's security interest in the Intellectual Property; and

(1) the Agent shall have received copies of insurance policies, declaration pages, certificates, and endorsements of insurance or insurance binders evidencing liability, casualty, property, terrorism and business interruption insurance meeting the requirements set forth herein or in the Security Documents.

The foregoing definition shall not require the creation or perfection of pledges of, or security interests in, or the obtaining of title insurance, opinions or surveys with respect to, particular assets if and for so long as the Required Lenders and the Borrower agree in writing that the cost of creating or perfecting such pledges or security interests in such assets, or obtaining such legal opinions or other deliverables in respect of such assets, or providing such guarantees, or obtaining title insurance or surveys in respect of such assets (in each case, taking into account any material adverse tax consequences to Holdings and its Subsidiaries) shall be excessive in view of the benefits to be obtained by the Secured Parties therefrom.

The Required Lenders may grant extensions of time for the provision or perfection of security interests in, or the obtaining of title insurance and surveys with respect to, particular assets (including extensions beyond the Closing Date for the perfection of security interests in the assets of the Obligors on such date) where they reasonably determine, in consultation with the Borrower, that provision or perfection cannot be accomplished without undue effort or expense by the time or times at which it would otherwise be required by this Agreement or the Security Documents.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this definition or anything in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, (a) with respect to leases of Real Estate entered into by any Obligor, such Obligor shall not be required to take any action with respect to creation or perfection of security interests with respect to such leases (including requirements to deliver landlord lien waivers, estoppel and collateral access letters), (b) Liens required to be granted from time to time pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement shall be subject to exceptions and limitations set forth in the Security Documents, (c) the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement shall not apply to any of the following assets (and the following assets shall not constitute Collateral for any purpose hereunder and the other Loan Documents): (i) any fee-owned Real Estate with a Fair Market Value less than \$5,000,000 in the aggregate, the Excluded Real Property, and any leasehold interests in Real Estate; <u>provided</u> that no Equipment attached or affixed to or located on such Real Estate or the Excluded Real Property to the extent such Equipment constitutes a fixture shall be excluded from Collateral, unless such Equipment otherwise constitutes an Excluded Asset under any other subclause of this <u>clause (c)</u>, (ii) any

-17-

governmental licenses or state or local franchises, charters or authorizations, to the extent a security interest in any such licenses, franchise, charter or authorization would be prohibited or restricted thereby (including any legally effective prohibition or restriction) after giving effect to the applicable antiassignment clauses of the UCC and applicable Laws, other than the proceeds and receivables thereof the assignment of which is expressly deemed effective under the UCC or any similar applicable laws notwithstanding such prohibition, (iii) assets and personal property for which a pledge thereof or a security interest therein is prohibited by applicable Laws (including any legally effective requirement to obtain the consent of any Governmental Authority), rule, regulation or contractual obligation with an unaffiliated third party (in each case, (y) only so long as such contractual obligation was not entered into in contemplation of the acquisition thereof and (z) except to the extent such prohibition is unenforceable or ineffective after giving effect to the applicable provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code or other applicable law), (iv) Excluded Stock (other than Stock that is Excluded Stock solely as a result of having been issued by Immaterial Subsidiaries), (v) to the extent that the obligations of Holdings, the Borrower and certain Subsidiaries of Holdings under the First Financial Loan Documents remain outstanding, certain tractors and any replacement tractors therefor and accessions thereto, having an aggregate Fair Market Value of not more than \$30,000,000, pledged to First Financial Bank, N.A. pursuant to the First Financial Loan Documents, provided that any inflationary increases in value shall not cause the violation of this cap, (vi) any intent-to-use trademark application prior to the filing and acceptance of a "Statement of Use" or "Amendment to Allege Use" with respect thereto, to the extent, if any, that, and solely during the period, if any, in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark application under applicable federal Law, it being agreed that for purposes of this Agreement and the Loan Documents, no Lien granted to Collateral Agent on any "intent-to-use" United States trademark applications is intended to be a present assignment thereof, (vii) any lease, license, contract or other agreements or any property (including personal property) subject to a purchase money security interest, Capital Lease Obligation or similar arrangements, in each case to the extent permitted under the Loan Documents, to the extent that a pledge thereof or a security interest therein would violate or invalidate such lease, license, contract or agreement, purchase money, Capital Lease or similar arrangement, or create a right of termination in favor of any other party thereto (other than the Borrower or a Guarantor) after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment clauses of the UCC and applicable Laws, other than the proceeds and receivables thereof the assignment of which is expressly deemed effective under the UCC or any similar applicable Laws notwithstanding such prohibition, (viii) any assets as to which the Required Lenders and the Borrower reasonably agree in writing that the cost or other consequence of obtaining a security interest or perfection thereof is excessive in relation to the benefit to the Lenders of the security to be afforded thereby, and (ix) the assets of an Excluded Subsidiary (the assets excluded pursuant to this clause (c), collectively, the "Excluded Assets"; provided that notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Excluded Assets shall not include any proceeds, replacements or substitutions of Collateral (unless such proceeds, replacements or substitutions otherwise constitute Excluded Assets)), (d) the original Flotek Notes shall not be required to be delivered to the Agent until June 30, 2022 (to the extent that the Flotek Notes have not been converted into Flotek Stock by such date), (e) share certificates of Immaterial Subsidiaries and Unrestricted Subsidiaries (other than Specified Unrestricted Subsidiaries) shall not be required to be delivered, (f) no perfection actions shall be required (i) with respect to letter of credit rights, except to the extent perfection is accomplished solely by the filing of a UCC financing statement (it being understood that no actions shall be required to perfect a security interest in letter of credit rights, other than the filing of a UCC financing statement) and (ii) no perfection actions will be required in regards to any Commercial Tort Claim (in addition to filing the financing statements (which cover "commercial tort claims") filed on the Closing Date and/or in connection with the joinder of Obligors after the Closing Date), unless such Commercial Tort Claim has an individual value of at least \$5,000,000, and (g) other than with respect to Stock, no actions in any jurisdiction other than the United States and Canada or required by the Laws of any jurisdiction other than the United States and Canada shall be required to be taken to create any security interests in assets located or titled outside of the United States and Canada or to perfect or make enforceable any security interests

-18-

in any such assets (it being understood that there shall be no Security Document (or other security agreements) governed under the laws of any jurisdiction other than the United States and Canada); *provided* that no such actions under or in accordance with the Laws of Canada (and no Security Document (or other security agreements) shall be required to be governed by the laws of the Canada, other than pledge agreements in respect of Stock of any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings organized under the laws of Canada (other than Excluded Stock)) shall be required to be taken, in each case, unless the Fair Market Value of the property and assets of the Obligors located in Canada exceeds \$50,000,000 at such time or the contribution to the Consolidated EBITDA of Holdings and its Subsidiaries by such property and assets exceeds \$17,500,000 for any Test Period (calculated on a Pro Forma Basis).

"Commercial Tort Claims" has the meaning specified in the Security Agreement.

"Commodity Exchange Act" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1 et seq.), as amended from time to time, and any successor

statute.

"<u>Compliance Certificate</u>" means a certificate substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u> or in such other form as may be reasonably satisfactory to the Agent and the Borrower.

"<u>Conforming Changes</u>" means, with respect to either the use or administration of Term SOFR or the use, administration, adoption or implementation of any Benchmark Replacement, any technical, administrative or operational changes (including changes to the definition of "Base Rate," the definition of "Business Day," the definition of "U.S. Government Securities Business Day," the definition of "Interest Period" or any similar or analogous definition (or the addition of a concept of "interest period"), timing and frequency of determining rates and making payments of interest, timing of borrowing requests or prepayment, conversion or continuation notices, the applicability and length of lookback periods, the applicability of Section 5.4 and other technical, administrative or operational matters) that the Agent decides may be appropriate to reflect the adoption and implementation of any such rate or to permit the use and administration thereof by the Agent in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if the Agent decides that adoption of any such rate exists, in such other manner of administratively feasible or if the Agent decides is reasonably necessary in connection with the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents).

"<u>Connection Income Taxes</u>" means Other Connection Taxes that are imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated) or that are franchise Taxes or branch profits Taxes.

"<u>Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense</u>" means, with respect to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for any period, the total amount of depreciation and amortization expense, including the amortization of deferred financing fees or costs, debt issuance costs, commissions, fees and expenses, capitalized expenditures, customer acquisition costs and incentive payments, conversion costs and contract acquisition costs, of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period on a consolidated basis and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP.

"<u>Consolidated EBITDA</u>" means, with respect to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for any period, the Consolidated Net Income of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; <u>plus</u>

(a) the following in each case to the extent deducted (and not added back) in computing Consolidated Net Income (other than<u>clause (a)(10)</u> and (a)(13) below), but without duplication:

-19-

(1) Distributions made by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries pursuant to <u>Section 8.10(f)(i)</u> during such period and provision for taxes based on income or profits or capital gains, including, without limitation, foreign, federal, state, provincial, franchise, excise, value added and similar taxes and foreign withholding taxes of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries paid or accrued during such period, including any penalties and interest relating to such taxes or arising from any tax examinations and any payments to any Parent Entity in respect of such taxes; <u>plus</u>

(2) total interest expense and other financing expense (including breakage costs, premiums or consent fees and including the amortization of original issue discount); plus

(3) Consolidated Depreciation and Amortization Expense of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period; plus

(4) any fees, expenses or charges incurred in connection with any issuance of debt or equity securities, any refinancing transaction or any amendment or other modification of any debt instrument to the extent consummated in accordance with the terms of the Loan Documents including (i) such fees, expenses or charges related to the IPO Transactions and related to the other Transactions (other than the FTS Acquisition Transactions), to the extent consummated, and not to exceed (x) \$5,000,000 with respect to any transaction or series of related transactions (other than the IPO Transactions) and (y) \$25,000,000 in the aggregate for all such transactions during the term of the Agreement, in each case, to the extent not consummated, and (ii) any amendment, modification or waiver in connection with this Agreement or any instrument governing any other Debt; <u>plus</u>

(5) any fees (including legal and investment banking fees), transfer or mortgage recording Taxes and otherout-of-pocket costs and expenses of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries (including expenses of third parties paid or reimbursed Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries) incurred as a result of the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents or any Disposition of Property permitted hereunder; <u>plus</u>

(6) any fees and expenses incurred by Holdings and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries solely in connection with any Permitted Acquisition or any other acquisition constituting a permitted Investment (in each case, whether or not consummated), but, with respect to Permitted Acquisitions or such other permitted Investments not consummated, in an aggregate amount not to exceed (x) 10,000,000 for any Test Period to the extent related to the FTS Acquisition and (y) 2,000,000 for any Test Period related to any other Permitted Acquisition or any other acquisition constituting a permitted Investment; plus

(7) any impairment charge or asset write-off pursuant to GAAP and the amortization of intangibles arising pursuant to GAAP; plus

(8) [reserved]; plus

(9) any losses from the early extinguishment of Debt (including Hedge Agreements or other derivative instruments): plus

(10) the amount of "run rate" cost savings, operating expense reductions and other synergies achieved in connection with a Permitted Acquisition projected by the Borrower in good faith to be realized as a result of specified actions taken, actions with respect to which substantial steps have been taken or actions that are expected to be taken (which cost savings, operating expense reductions or synergies shall be calculated on a Pro Forma Basis as though such cost savings, operating expense reductions or the first day of the applicable Test Period), net of

-20-

the amount of actual benefits realized during such period from such actions; provided that (A) such cost savings, operating expense reductions or synergies are reasonably identifiable and factually supportable, (B) such cost savings, operating expense reductions or synergies do not exceed, when combined with the amount of any adjustments made pursuant to <u>clause (14)</u> below and any Pro Forma Adjustment made pursuant to <u>clause (d)</u> below, (i) with respect to any Test Period ending on or before December 31, 2022, 12.5% of Consolidated EBITDA for such Test Period and (ii) with respect to any Test Period ending thereafter, 7.5% of Consolidated EBITDA for such Test Period (in the case of each of clauses (i) and (ii), prior to giving effect to any increase in Consolidated EBITDA pursuant to this <u>clause (10)</u>, <u>clause (14)</u> below or <u>clause (d)</u> below), and (C) such actions have been taken, such actions with respect to which substantial steps have been taken or such actions are expected to be taken within twelve (12) months after the date of determination to take such action; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the adjustments pursuant to this <u>clause (10)</u> and <u>clause (14)</u> below may be incremental to (but not duplicative of) Pro Forma Adjustments made pursuant to <u>clause (d)</u> below; <u>plus</u>

(11) any non-cash compensation expense recorded from grants of stock appreciation or similar rights, stock options, restricted stock or other rights to officers, directors or employees; plus

(12) any non-cash losses or charges, including any write offs, write downs, expenses, losses or items for such period decreasing Consolidated Net Income for such period; plus

(13) proceeds from property or business interruption insurance received or reasonably expected to be received (to the extent not reflected as revenue or income in Consolidated Net Income and to the extent that the related loss was deducted in the determination of Consolidated Net Income); plus

(14) all Restructuring Costs and any other extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring expenses, losses or charges incurred; provided that such adjustments do not exceed, when combined with the amount of any adjustments made pursuant to <u>clause (10)</u> above and any Pro Forma Adjustments made pursuant to <u>clause (d)</u> below, (i) with respect to any Test Period ending on or before December 31, 2022, 12.5% of Consolidated EBITDA for such Test Period and (ii) with respect to any Test Period ending thereafter, 7.5% of Consolidated EBITDA for such Test Period (in the case of each of clauses (i) and (ii), prior to giving effect to any increase in Consolidated EBITDA pursuant to this <u>clause (14)</u>, <u>clause (10)</u> above or <u>clause (d)</u> below); <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that the adjustments pursuant to this <u>clause (14)</u> and <u>clause (10)</u> above may be incremental to (but not duplicative of) Pro Forma Adjustments made pursuant to <u>clause (d)</u> below; <u>plus</u>

(15) any non-cash loss attributable to the mark-to-market movement in the valuation of Hedge Agreements (to the extent the cash impact resulting from such loss has not been realized) or other derivative instruments pursuant to GAAP;

### minus

(b) the sum of the amounts for such period, solely to the extent included in Consolidated Net Income, without duplication,

(1) any non-cash gain increasing Consolidated Net Income of such Person for such period, other than the accrual of revenues in the ordinary course of business;

-21-

(2) any non-cash gain attributable to the mark-to-market movement in the valuation of Hedge Agreements (to the extent the cash impact resulting from such gain has not been realized) or other derivate instruments pursuant to GAAP;

(3) any gains from the early extinguishment of Debt (including Hedge Agreements or other derivative instruments); and

(4) any extraordinary, unusual or non-recurring gains increasing Consolidated Net Income for such period;

provided that, to the extent non-cash gains are deducted pursuant to this <u>clause (b)</u> for any previous period and not otherwise added back to Consolidated EBITDA, Consolidated EBITDA shall be increased by the amount of any cash receipts (or any netting arrangements resulting in reduced cash expenses) in respect of such non-cash gains received in subsequent periods to the extent not already included therein;

### plus or minus, as applicable, without duplication

(c) any net gain or loss resulting in such period from currency translation gains or losses related to currency remeasurements of Debt, intercompany balances and other balance sheet items, plus or minus, as the case may be; and

<u>plus</u>

(d) in accordance with the definition of "Pro Forma Basis," an adjustment equal to the amount, without duplication of any amount otherwise included in any other clause of the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA," of the Pro Forma Adjustment shall be added to (or subtracted from) Consolidated EBITDA (including the portion thereof occurring prior to the relevant Specified Transaction and/or Specified Restructuring) as specified in a certificate from a Responsible Officer of the Borrower delivered to the Agent (for further delivery to the Lenders), in each case, as determined on a consolidated basis for Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with GAAP; provided that,

(i) there shall be included in determining Consolidated EBITDA for any period, without duplication, the Acquired EBITDA of any Person, property, business or asset acquired by Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary during such period (other than any Unrestricted Subsidiary) to the extent not subsequently sold, transferred or otherwise Disposed of during such period (but not including the Acquired EBITDA of any related Person, property, business or assets to the extent not so acquired) (each such Person, property, business or asset acquired including pursuant to the Transactions or pursuant to a transaction consummated prior to the Closing Date, and not subsequently so Disposed of, an "Acquired Entity or Business"), and the Acquired EBITDA of any Unrestricted Subsidiary that is converted into a Restricted Subsidiary during such period (each, a "Converted Restricted Subsidiary"), in each case based on the Acquired EBITDA of such Acquired Entity or Business or any Converted Restricted Subsidiary for such period (including the portion thereof occurring prior to such acquisition or conversion) determined on a historical Pro Forma Basis; and

(ii) there shall be excluded in determining Consolidated EBITDA for any period the Disposed EBITDA of any Person, property, business or asset sold, transferred or otherwise Disposed of, closed or classified as discontinued operations by Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary to the extent not subsequently reacquired, reclassified or continued, in each case, during such period (each such Person (other than an Unrestricted Subsidiary), property, business or asset so sold, transferred or otherwise Disposed of, closed or classified, a "Sold Entity or Business"), and the Disposed

-22-

EBITDA of any Restricted Subsidiary that is converted into an Unrestricted Subsidiary during such period (each, a "<u>Converted Unrestricted Subsidiary</u>"), in each case based on the Disposed EBITDA of such Sold Entity or Business or Converted Unrestricted Subsidiary for such period (including the portion thereof occurring prior to such sale, transfer, disposition, closure, classification or conversion) determined on a historical Pro Forma Basis.

"Consolidated Net Income," means, with respect to any Person for any period, without duplication, the aggregate of (a) the Net Income, attributable to such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such period, on a consolidated basis, and otherwise determined in accordance with GAAP (adjusted to exclude the equity interests in any Unrestricted Subsidiary owned by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries): plus (b) the amount of distributions received in cash by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from any Subsidiary (including any Unrestricted Subsidiary) for such period, to the extent not already included in clause (a) above minus (c) (i) the cumulative effect of a change in accounting principles and changes as a result of the adoption or modification of accounting policies during such period, (ii) the income (or loss) of any Person (other than a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person) in which any other Person (other than such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries) has a joint interest, except to the extent of the amount of dividends or other distributions actually paid to such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries by such Person during such period, (iii) the income (or loss) of any Person accrued prior to the date it becomes a Restricted Subsidiary of such Person or is merged into or consolidated with such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or that Person's assets are acquired by such Person or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (except as may be required in connection with the calculation of a covenant or test on a pro forma basis), (iv) the income of any Restricted Subsidiary of such Person to the extent that the declaration or payment of dividends or similar distributions by that Restricted Subsidiary of that income is not at the time permitted by operation of the terms of its charter or any agreement, instrument, judgment, decree, order, statute, rule or governmental regulation applicable to that Restricted Subsidiary, (v) any after-Tax gains or losses attributable to Dispositions of Property permitted under this Agreement, in each case other than in the ordinary course of business (as determined in good faith by the Borrower) or returned surplus assets of any Pension Plan, (vi) any net after-Tax gains or losses from disposed, abandoned, transferred, closed or discontinued operations and any net after-Tax gains or losses on disposal of disposed, abandoned, transferred, closed or discontinued operations, (vii) any losses and expenses with respect to liability or casualty events to the extent covered by insurance or indemnification and actually reimbursed or so long as the Borrower has made a determination that there exists reasonable evidence that such amount will in fact be reimbursed by the insurer or indemnifying party and only to the extent that such amount is (a) not denied by the applicable carrier or indemnifying party in writing within 180 days and (b) in fact reimbursed within 365 days of the date of such evidence (with a deduction for any amount so added back to the extent not so reimbursed within 365 days) and (viii) (to the extent not included in sub-clauses (i) through (vii) above) any net extraordinary gains or net extraordinary losses

In addition, to the extent not already accounted for in the Consolidated Net Income of such Person and its Restricted Subsidiaries, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the foregoing, Consolidated Net Income shall include (without duplication) (i) the amount of proceeds received during such period from business interruption insurance in respect of insured claims for such period, (ii) the amount of proceeds as to which the Borrower has determined there is reasonable evidence it will be reimbursed by the insurer in respect of such period from business interruption insurance (with a deduction for any amounts so added back to the extent denied by the applicable carrier in writing within 180 days or not so reimbursed within 365 days) and (iii) reimbursements received of any expenses and charges that are covered by indemnification or other reimbursement provisions in connection with any Permitted Investment or any sale, conveyance, transfer or other disposition of assets permitted hereunder.

-23-

"<u>Consolidated Parties</u>" means Holdings and each of its Subsidiaries whose financial statements are consolidated with Holdings' financial statements in accordance with GAAP.

"<u>Consolidated Total Assets</u>" means, as of any date of determination, the book value of all assets of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP as of such date.

"<u>Consolidated Total Debt</u>" means, as of any date of determination, (a) the aggregate principal amount of indebtedness of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries outstanding on such date, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP (but excluding the effects of any discounting of indebtedness resulting from the application of purchase accounting in connection with the Transactions, any Permitted Acquisition or Investments similar to those made for Permitted Acquisitions), consisting of Debt for Borrowed Money, Unpaid Drawings (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement), Capital Lease Obligations and third party debt obligations evidenced by promissory notes or similar instruments, minus (b) the lesser of (i) the amount of Unrestricted Cash on the balance sheets of Holdings, the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries as of such date minus the Term Loans then outstanding under the ABL Credit Agreement as of such date and (ii) \$30,000,000. It is understood that to the extent Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary incurs any Debt and receives the proceeds of such Debt, for purposes of determining any incurrence test under this Agreement and whether the Borrower is in compliance on a Pro Forma Basis with any such test, the proceeds of such incurrence shall not be considered cash or Cash Equivalents for purposes of any "netting" pursuant to clause (b) of this definition.

"<u>Consolidated Working Capital</u>" means, as of any date of determination, the excess of (a) the sum of all amounts (other than cash and Cash Equivalents and Long-Term Accounts Receivable) that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current assets" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries at such date, other than amounts related to current or deferred income taxes, over (b) the sum of all amounts that would, in conformity with GAAP, be set forth opposite the caption "total current liabilities" (or any like caption) on a consolidated balance sheet of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries on such date, including deferred revenue but excluding, without duplication, (i) the current portion of any Consolidated Total Debt that matures more than one year from the date of its creation or matures within one year from such date that is renewable or extendable, at the option of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, as applicable, to a date more than one year from such date or arises under a revolving credit or similar agreement that obligates the lender or lenders to extend credit during a period of more than one year from such date, including Debt in respect of the Term Loans, (ii) all Debt consisting of Term Loans, in each case to the extent otherwise included therein, (iii) the current portion of acrued interest and (iv) the current portion of current aperiod on current and deferred income taxes.

"<u>Contaminant</u>" means any (i) chemical, material, compound, waste, pollutant, substance, toxic or hazardous substance, hazardous waste, special waste, or any other substance, waste or material regulated or subject to rules of liability under Environmental Law including any material, substance, compound, chemical or waste that is listed, classified, defined or regulated in relevant form, quantity or concentration as hazardous or toxic (or words of similar import) pursuant to any Environmental Law, and (ii) any petroleum or petroleum products or their refined or derived products, polychlorinated biphenyls, radioactive materials, per-and polyfluoroalkyl substances, aqueous film forming foam, or other emerging contaminants, urea formaldehyde or asbestos or asbestos containing materials.

"Continuation/Conversion Date" means the date on which a Term Loan is converted into or continued as a SOFR Rate Loan.

-24-

"<u>Continuing Director</u>" means, at any date, (x) ProFrac PubCo, or (y) an individual (a) who is a member of the Board of Directors of Holdings (or any Parent Entity) on the Closing Date, (b) who, as at such date, has been a member of such Board of Directors for at least the 12 preceding months, (c) who has been nominated or designated to be a member of such Board of Directors, directly or indirectly, by the Permitted Holders or Persons nominated or designated by the Permitted Holders or (d) who has been nominated or designated to be, or designated as, a member of such Board of Directors by a majority of the other Continuing Directors then in office.

"<u>Control</u>" shall mean the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and the terms "Controlling" and "Controlled" shall have meanings correlative thereto.

"<u>Control Agreement</u>" means, with respect to any deposit account, any securities account, commodities account, securities entitlement or commodity contract, an agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, among the Collateral Agent, the financial institution or other Person at which such account is maintained or with which such entitlement or contract is carried and the Borrower or Guarantor maintaining such account, effective to grant "control" (as defined under the applicable UCC) over such account to the Collateral Agent.

"Converted Restricted Subsidiary" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA".

"Converted Unrestricted Subsidiary" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA."

"<u>Cumulative Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount</u>" means, as of any date, an amount, not less than zero in the aggregate, determined on a cumulative basis, equal to the Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount for all Excess Cash Flow Periods beginning with the Excess Cash Flow Period that is the Fiscal Quarter ending September 30, 2022, and prior to such date.

"Cure Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 10.4(a).

"Cure Deadline" has the meaning specified in Section 10.4(a).

"Cure Right" has the meaning specified in Section 10.4(a).

"Current Asset Collateral" means the "ABL Priority Collateral" (as defined in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement).

"<u>Daily Simple SOFR</u>" means, for any day, SOFR, with the conventions for this rate (which will include a lookback) being established by the Agent in accordance with the conventions for this rate selected or recommended by the Relevant Governmental Body for determining "Daily Simple SOFR" for syndicated business loans; <u>provided</u> that if the Agent decides that any such convention is not administratively feasible for the Agent, then the Agent may establish another convention in its reasonable discretion.

"Debt" means, without duplication, all

-25-

(a) indebtedness for borrowed money (excluding any obligations arising from warranties as to inventory in the ordinary course of business) and all obligations evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, loan agreements or other similar instruments;

(b) the deferred purchase price of property or services (other than trade accounts payable, liabilities or accrued expenses in the ordinary course of business) to the extent the same would be required to be shown as a long-term liability on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP;

(c) all obligations and liabilities of any Person secured by any Lien on an Obligor's or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' property, even if such Obligor or Restricted Subsidiary shall not have assumed or become liable for the payment thereof; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that all such obligations and liabilities which are limited in recourse to such property shall be included in Debt only to the extent of the book value of such property as would be shown on a balance sheet of the Consolidated Parties prepared in accordance with GAAP or, if higher, the Fair Market Value of such property;

(d) all obligations or liabilities created or arising under any Capital Lease or conditional sale or other title retention agreement with respect to property used or acquired by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, even if the rights and remedies of the lessor, seller or lender thereunder are limited to repossession of such property; provided, however, that all such obligations and liabilities which are limited in recourse to such property shall be included in Debt only to the extent of the book value of such property as would be shown on a balance sheet of the Consolidated Parties prepared in accordance with GAAP or, if higher, the Fair Market Value of such property;

(e) the present value (discounted at the Base Rate) of lease payments due under synthetic leases;

(f) the maximum amount (after giving effect to any prior drawings or reductions which may have been reimbursed) of all letters of credit (including standby and commercial), banker's acceptances, bank guaranties, surety bonds, performance bonds and similar instruments issued or created by or for the account of such Person;

(g) all net obligations of any Person in respect of Hedge Agreements;

(h) all obligations of such Person in respect of Disqualified Stock;

(i) earn out obligations in connection with a Permitted Acquisition (or an Investment similar to a Permitted Acquisition or any other acquisition permitted hereunder); and

(j) all obligations and liabilities under Guaranties in respect of obligations of the type described in any of clauses (a) through (i) above;

provided that Debt shall not include (i) prepaid or deferred revenue arising in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry, (ii) purchase price holdbacks in respect of Permitted Acquisitions (or Investments similar to Permitted Acquisitions or any other acquisition permitted hereunder) arising in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry in respect of a portion of the purchase prices of an asset to satisfy unperformed obligations of the seller of such asset, (iii) earn out obligations in connection with a Permitted Acquisition (or an Investment similar to a Permitted Acquisition or any other acquisition permitted hereunder) unless such obligations become a liability on the balance sheet of such Person in accordance with GAAP and are not paid after becoming due and payable and (iv) Guaranties incurred (other than with respect to Debt) in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business

-26-

For all purposes hereof, the Debt of any Person shall include the Debt of any partnership or joint venture (other than a joint venture that is itself a corporation or limited liability company) in which such Person is a general partner or a joint venturer, except to the extent such Person's liability for such Debt is otherwise limited and only to the extent such Debt would be included in the calculation of Consolidated Total Debt. The amount of any net obligation under any Hedge Agreement on any date shall be deemed to be the Swap Termination Value thereof as of such date.

"Debt for Borrowed Money" of any Person at any time means, on a consolidated basis, the sum of all debt for borrowed money of such Person at such time.

"Declined Proceeds" has the meaning specified in Section 4.3(e).

"Default" means any event or circumstance which, with the giving of notice, the lapse of time, or both, would (if not cured, waived, or otherwise remedied during such time) constitute an Event of Default.

"Default Rate" means two percent (2.00%) per annum.

"Defaulting Lender" means any Lender whose acts or failure to act, whether directly or indirectly, cause it to meet any part of the definition of "Lender Default."

"Deposit Accounts" means all "deposit accounts" as such term is defined in the UCC and all accounts with a deposit function maintained at a financial institution, now or hereafter held in the name of the Borrower or any Guarantor.

"Designated Account" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3(b).

"Designated Non-Cash Consideration" means the Fair Market Value of non-cash consideration received by Holdings or its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a Disposition pursuant to <u>clause (t)</u> of the definition of "Permitted Dispositions" that is designated as "Designated Non-Cash Consideration" pursuant to a certificate of a Responsible Officer of the Borrower delivered to the Agent, setting forth the basis of such valuation (which amount will be reduced by (i) the Fair Market Value of the portion of the non-cash consideration converted to cash within 180 days following the consummation of the applicable Disposition and (ii) the amount of Cash Equivalents received in connection with a subsequent sale of such Designated Non-Cash Consideration).

"Disposed EBITDA" means, with respect to any Sold Entity or Business or any Converted Unrestricted Subsidiary for any period, the amount for such period of Consolidated EBITDA of such Sold Entity or Business or such Converted Unrestricted Subsidiary (determined as if references to Holdings and the Restricted Subsidiaries in the definition of the term "Consolidated EBITDA" (and in the component financial definitions used therein) were references to such Sold Entity or Business and its Subsidiaries or to such Converted Unrestricted Subsidiary and its Subsidiaries), all as determined on a consolidated basis for such Sold Entity or Business or such Converted Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"Disposition" or "Dispose" means the sale, lease, Sale Leaseback Transaction, assignment, transfer or other disposition (including any sale of Stock) of any property by any Person; provided that "Disposition" and "Dispose" shall not be deemed to include any Casualty Event or any issuance by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any of its Stock to another Person.

-27-

"Disqualified Lenders" means (a) such Persons that have been specified in writing to the Agent prior to the Closing Date, (b) those Persons who are competitors of Holdings, the Borrower and their respective Subsidiaries that are separately identified in writing by the Borrower from time to time to the Agent and (c) in the case of each of <u>clauses (a)</u> and (b), any of their Affiliates (which, for the avoidance of doubt, shall not include any bona fide debt investment funds that are affiliates of the Persons referenced in <u>clause (b)</u> above to the extent that such fund is not controlled by any Person referenced in <u>clause (b)</u> above) that are either (i) identified in writing to the Agent by the Borrower from time to time or (ii) readily identifiable solely on the basis of such Affiliate's name; provided that no such updates to the list shall be deemed to retroactively disqualify any parties that have previously acquired an assignment or participation interest in respect of Term Loans from continuing to hold or vote such previously acquired assignments and participations on the terms set forth herein for Lenders that are not Disqualified Lenders. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, (a) the Agent shall not be responsible or have any liability for, or have any duty to ascertain, inquire into, monitor or enforce, compliance with the provisions hereof relating to Disqualified Lenders and (b) the Borrower (on behalf of itself Holdings and each of the Restricted Subsidiaries of Holdings) and the Lenders acknowledge and agree that the Agent shall have no responsibility or obligation to determine whether any Lender or potential Lender.

"Disqualified Stock" means that portion of any Stock which, by its terms (or by the terms of any security into which it is convertible or for which it is exchangeable at the option of the holder thereof), or upon the happening of any event (other than an event which would constitute a Change of Control or as a result of a Disposition of assets or Casualty Event), matures (excluding any maturity as the result of an optional redemption by the issuer thereof) or is mandatorily redeemable, pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise, or is redeemable at the sole option of the holder thereof (except, in each case, upon the occurrence of a Change of Control or as a result of a Disposition of assets or Casualty Event) on or prior to the six-month anniversary of the Stated Termination Date; provided that, (a) if such Stock is issued pursuant to any plan for the benefit of employees of Holdings (or any Parent Entity thereof) or any of its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees, such Stock shall not constitute Disqualified Stock solely because it may be required to be repurchased by Holdings (or any Parent Entity thereof) or any of its Subsidiaries or by any such plan to such employees of the "Redemption Right" or the "Call Right" (each as described in the Section of the Registration Statement for the IPO Transactions entitled "Corporate reorganization") to be included in the Holdings LLC Agreement upon the effectiveness of the IPO Transactions.

"Distressed Person" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Lender-Related Distress Event."

"Distribution" means (a) the payment or making of any dividend or other distribution of property in respect of Stock or other Stock (or any options or warrants for, or other rights with respect to, such stock or other Stock) of any Person, other than distributions in Stock or other Stock (or any options or warrants for such stock or other Stock) of any class other than Disqualified Stock, or (b) the direct or indirect redemption or other acquisition by any Person of any Stock or other Stock (or any options or warrants for such Person or any direct or indirect shareholder or other equity holder of such Person.

"Documents" means all "documents" as such term is defined in the UCC, including bills of lading, warehouse receipts or other documents of title, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Obligor.

-28-

"DOL" means the United States Department of Labor or any successor department or agency.

"Dollar" and "S" mean dollars in the lawful currency of the United States. Unless otherwise specified, all payments under this Agreement shall be made in Dollars.

"Domestic Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of Holdings that is organized under the laws of the United States, any State of the United States or the District of Columbia.

"ECF True-up Amount" has the meaning specified in Section 4.3(a).

"EEA Financial Institution" means (a) any credit institution or investment firm established in any EEA Member Country which is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority, (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country which is a parent of an institution described in <u>clause (a)</u> of this definition, or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country which is a subsidiary of an institution described in <u>clauses (a)</u> or (b) of this definition and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" means any member state of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway.

"EEA Resolution Authority" means any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of any EEA Member Country (including any degree) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"<u>EKU Debt</u>" means that certain Debt (i) owed by EKU Power Drives GmbH to Volksbank in der Ortenau eG, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$500,000, and (ii) owed by EKU Power Drives Inc. to Bank of America, N.A. in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$50,000.

"Eligible Assignee" means (a) a commercial bank, commercial finance company or other lender having total assets in excess of \$2,000,000,000 and that extends credit or buys commercial loans in the ordinary course of business; (b) any Lender; (c) any Affiliate of any Lender and (d) any Approved Fund; provided, that, in any event, "Eligible Assignee" shall not include (i) any natural Person, (ii) any Permitted Holder, Holdings, any Guarantor, or the Borrower or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing, (iii) so long as (A) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing under any of Sections 10.1(a), (e), (f) or (g) and (B) the list of Disqualified Lenders (including any updates thereto) has been made available by the Borrower to all Lenders, any Disqualified Lender (other than any Disqualified Lender otherwise agreed to by the Borrower in a writing delivered to the Agent) or (iv) Equify Financial LLC or any of its Affiliates.

"EMU" means economic and monetary union as contemplated in the Treaty on European Union.

"Environment" shall mean ambient air, indoor air, surface water, groundwater, drinking water, land surface, sediments, and subsurface strata and natural resources such as wetlands, flora and fauna.

"Environmental Laws" means all applicable Laws in connection with pollution, protection of the Environment (including Releases, threats of Releases) or to health and safety (to the extent which health and safety laws relate to exposure to Contaminants).

-29-

"Equify Bridge Note" means that certain unsecured subordinated promissory note, dated as of the date hereof, issued by the Borrower to Equify Financial LLC in an aggregate principal amount of \$45,799,986.48.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as the same may be amended from time to time and any regulations promulgated and the rulings issued thereunder.

"<u>ERISA Affiliate</u>" means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) which is a member of a group of trades or businesses under common control with Holdings or the Borrower within the meaning of Section 414(c) of the Code (or any member of an affiliated service group within the meaning of Sections 414(m) and (o) of the Code of which the Borrower is a member).

"ERISA Event" means (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) any failure by a Pension Plan to satisfy the minimum funding standard (within the meaning of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA) applicable to such Pension Plan, in each case whether or not waived: (c) the filing pursuant to Section 412(c) of the Code or Section 302(c) of ERISA, of an application for a waiver of the minimum funding standard with respect to a Pension Plan; (d) a determination that a Pension Plan is in "at-risk" status (as defined in Section 303(i)(4) of ERISA or Section 430(i)(4) of the Code); (e) a withdrawal by Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which it was a substantial employer (as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA) or a cessation of operations which is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (f) a complete withdrawal, within the meaning of Section 4203 of ERISA, or a partial withdrawal, within the meaning of Section 4205 of ERISA, by Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multi-employer Plan or notification that a Multi-employer Plan is "insolvent" (within the meaning of Section 4245 of ERISA) or in "endangered" or "critical" status (within the meaning of Section 432 of the Code or Section 305 of ERISA); (g) the filing with the PGBC of a notice of intent to terminate under Section 4041(c) or ERISA, the receipt by Holdings, Borrower, or ERISA Affiliate, as applicable, of any notice from any Multi-Employer Plan that it intends to terminate or has terminated under Section 4041A of ERISA, or the commencement of proceedings by the PBGC to terminate a Pension Plan or Multi-employer Plan but only if the PBGC has notified Holdings, Borrower, or ERISA Affiliate, as applicable, the same; (h) the receipt by Holdings, Borrower, or ERISA Affiliate, as applicable, from the PBGC or a plan administer of any notice relating to an intention to terminate any Pension Plan or to appoint a trustee to administer any Pension Plan under Section 4042 of ERISA; (i) Holdings, the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries engages in a non-exempt "prohibited transaction" (i.e., a prohibited transaction for which a statutory, regulatory, or administrative exemption does not exist) with respect to which the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a "disqualified person" (within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code), or with respect to which the Borrower or any such Subsidiary could otherwise be liable; or (j) the imposition of any Lien under Section 430(k) of the Code or pursuant to Section 303(k) or Section 4068 of ERISA with respect to any Pension Plan, or any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate.

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" means the document described as such and published by the Loan Market Association (or any successor Person) as in effect from time to time.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified in Section 10.1.

"Excess Cash Flow" means, with respect to any Excess Cash Flow Period, an amount equal to the excess of:

(a) the sum, without duplication, of:

-30-

(i) Consolidated Net Income for such Excess Cash Flow Period; plus

(ii) all non-cash charges (including depreciation and amortization expenses) for such period to the extent suchnon-cash charges were deducted in computing Consolidated Net Income for such period; *plus* 

(iii) decreases in Consolidated Working Capital and Long-Term Accounts Receivable for such period (other than any such decreases arising from acquisitions by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries completed during such period), *plus* 

(iv) an amount equal to the aggregate net non-cash loss on Dispositions by the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such period (other than Dispositions in the ordinary course of business) to the extent deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income; *minus* 

### (b) the sum, without duplication, of:

(i) an amount equal to the amount of allnon-cash credits and cash charges in each case included in arriving at Consolidated Net Income for such Excess Cash Flow Period; *plus* 

(ii) without duplication of amounts deducted in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income, an amount equal to the lesser of (A) the aggregate amount of Capital Expenditures actually made in cash during such period and (B) the aggregate amount of Capital Expenditures projected to be made in cash during such period as set forth in the model dated as of December 6, 2021, delivered to the Agent prior to the Closing Date, in each case of the foregoing clauses (A) and (B), solely to the extent that such Capital Expenditures were financed (or projected to be financed) with Internally Generated Funds; *plus* 

(iii) the aggregate amount of all principal payments of Debt of the Borrower and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (including (A) the principal component of scheduled payments in respect of Capital Lease Obligations and (B) the amount of any repayment of Term Loans pursuant to <u>Section 4.1(a)</u> but excluding (x) all voluntary prepayments of the Term Loans made pursuant to<u>Section 4.1(c)</u> and (y) all mandatory prepayments of the Term Loans (other than those made pursuant to <u>Section 4.3(b)</u>, to the extent such mandatory prepayments were made with the proceeds of a Disposition that resulted in an increase to Consolidated Net Income (with no amount in excess of the amount of such increase being included))) made during such period, except to the extent financed with the proceeds of other long-term Debt of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than under any revolving credit facility); *plus* 

(iv) increases in Consolidated Working Capital and Long-Term Accounts Receivable for such period (other than any such increases arising from acquisitions of a Person or business unit by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries during such period); *plus* 

(v) [reserved]; plus

(vi) the amount of cash taxes paid in such period to the extent not deducted in determining Consolidated Net Income for such period; plus

(vii) [reserved]; plus

(viii) to the extent any non-cash charges were added back to Consolidated Net Income pursuant to the foregoing <u>clause (a)(ii)</u> for purposes of the Excess Cash Flow calculation for such period or a prior period and such non-cash charges were later paid in cash in such period (including expenditures for the payment of financing fees), the amount of such cash payments; *plus* 

-31-

(ix) [reserved]; plus

(x) an amount equal to the aggregate netnon-cash gain on Dispositions by the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries during such period (other than Dispositions in the ordinary course of business) to the extent included in arriving at such Consolidated Net Income.

"Excess Cash Flow Application Date" has the meaning specified in Section 4.3(a).

"Excess Cash Flow Period" means each Fiscal Quarter of the Borrower, commencing with the Fiscal Quarter ending September 30, 2022

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Excluded Account" means (a) deposit accounts specifically and exclusively used for payroll, payroll taxes and other employee wage and benefit payments to or for the benefit of any Person's employees and (b) deposit accounts with deposits at any time in an aggregate amount not in excess of \$2,000,000 for all such accounts.

"Excluded Assets" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Collateral and Guarantee Requirement."

"Excluded Real Property" means the (i) all Real Estate acquired in connection with the West Munger Acquisition, (ii) the Real Estate located at 10589 N FM 1218 Kermit, TX 79745 and (iii) Specified FTS Real Property; provided, that if (A) a Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction shall not have been consummated with respect to the Specified FTS Real Property, or a purchase money Debt financing described in Section 8.12(v) shall not have been consummated with respect to the Specified FTS Real Property, in each case, within 12 months of the FTS Acquisition, or (B) a purchase money Debt financing described in Section 8.12(v) shall have been so consummated but is later satisfied (and not Refinanced with Refinancing Debt), then the Specified FTS Real Property.

### "Excluded Stock" means:

(a) any Stock with respect to which the Required Lenders and the Borrower agree, in writing (each acting reasonably), that the cost of pledging such Stock shall be excessive in view of the benefits to be obtained by the Secured Parties therefrom,

(b) solely in the case of any pledge of Stock of any CFC or FSHCO to secure the Obligations of a U.S. Person, any Stock that is Voting Stock of such CFC or FSHCO in excess of 65% of the outstanding Stock that is Voting Stock of such CFC or FSHCO,

(c) any Stock to the extent, and for so long as, the pledge thereof would be prohibited by any applicable Law (including any legally effective requirement to obtain the consent of any Governmental Authority unless such consent has been obtained),

(d) any Margin Stock and Stock of any Person (other than any Restricted Subsidiary) to the extent, and for so long as, the pledge of such Stock would be prohibited by, or create an enforceable

-32-

right of termination in favor of any other party thereto (other than Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary of the Borrower) under, the terms of any Organization Document, joint venture agreement or shareholders' agreement applicable to such Person after giving effect to the applicable anti-assignment clauses of the UCC and applicable law,

(e) the Stock issued by any Immaterial Subsidiary or Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than any Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary), and

#### (f) any Stock of a Foreign Subsidiary that is a Subsidiary of a Foreign Subsidiary; and

(g) any Stock of a Person acquired by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in accordance with the provisions set forth herein so long as (i) substantially simultaneously with such acquisition, all or substantially all of the property and assets of such Person (including any Stock owned by such Person other than the Stock of Holdings or any Parent Entity) are contributed to the Borrower or a Guarantor (other than Holdings) and such Obligor complies with the requirements set forth in this definition with respect to such property and assets (including any Stock owned by such Person other than the Stock of Holdings or any Parent Entity), (ii) such Person, after giving effect to subclause (i) above, individually has assets with a Fair Market Value of less than \$2,000,000, and in the aggregate for all such transactions during the term of the Agreement, such Persons, in each case after giving effect to subclause (i) above, collectively have assets with a Fair Market Value of less than \$5,000,000 (it being understood and agreed that such caps shall not include any assets held by any such Person after the Stock of such Person has been distributed pursuant to subclause (iii) below) and (iii) as soon as possible, and in any event within fifteen (15) days after such acquisition, the Stock of such Person (all or substantially all of the property and assets of which (including any Stock owned by such Person) have been contributed to one or more Obligors (other than Holdings other than to the extent that Holdings substantially simultaneously contributes such Stock to one or more other Obligors) in accordance with subclause (i) of this clause (g)) shall have been distributed by Holdings to a Parent Entity pursuant to Section 8.10(k) or such Person is liquidated or merged out of existence provided that, in each case, substantially simultaneous with such acquisition, all or substantially all of the property and assets to one or more other Obligors (other than Holdings other than to the extent that Holdings substantiall

### "Excluded Subsidiary" means:

(a) upon Flotek becoming a Subsidiary and until such time as Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, more than 662/3% of the Stock of Flotek, Flotek and its Subsidiaries (unless at such time that Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, such amount of the Stock of Flotek, Holdings and/or the Borrower have continued the designation of Flotek as an Unrestricted Subsidiary (but not a Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary) and satisfied all of the requirements of Section 8.26(d)(iv) with respect to the continuance of such designation (as if Flotek were initially being designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary on such date)),

(b) any Subsidiary that is restricted or prohibited by (x) subject to<u>clause (g)</u> below, applicable Law or (y) contractual obligation from guaranteeing the Obligations (and for so long as such restriction or prohibition is in effect); <u>provided</u> that in the case of<u>clause (y)</u>, such contractual obligation existed on the Closing Date or, with respect to any Subsidiary acquired by the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary after the Closing Date (and so long as such contractual obligation of such acquisition), on the date such Subsidiary is so acquired,

-33-

(c) (i) any Foreign Subsidiary or (ii) any Domestic Subsidiary that is (A) a FSHCO or (B) a direct or indirect Subsidiary of a Foreign Subsidiary that is a CFC,

(d) any Immaterial Subsidiary (provided that the Borrower shall not be permitted to exclude Immaterial Subsidiaries from guaranteeing the Obligations to the extent that (i) the aggregate amount of gross revenue for all Immaterial Subsidiaries excluded by this <u>clause (d)</u> exceeds 5% of the consolidated gross revenues of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not otherwise Excluded Subsidiaries by virtue of any other clauses of this definition except for this <u>clause (d)</u> as of the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to the date of determination or (ii) the aggregate amount of total assets for all Immaterial Subsidiaries excluded by this <u>clause (d)</u> exceeds 5% of the aggregate amount of Consolidated Total Assets of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not otherwise Excluded Subsidiaries by virtue of any other clauses of this definition except for this <u>clause (d)</u> as of the last day of the Test Period on or prior to the date of determination except for this <u>clause (d)</u> as of the last day of the transfer to the the aggregate amount of Consolidated Total Assets of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries that are not otherwise Excluded Subsidiaries by virtue of any other clauses of this definition except for this <u>clause (d)</u> as of the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to the date of determination),

(e) any other Subsidiary with respect to which, in the reasonable judgment of the Required Lenders and the Borrower, the cost of providing a Guaranty shall be excessive in view of the benefits to be obtained by the Lenders therefrom,

(f) each Unrestricted Subsidiary (but, in the case of any Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary, only until such time as Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, more than 66 2/3% of the Stock of such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary), and

(g) any Subsidiary that would require any consent, approval, license or authorization from any Governmental Authority to provide a Guaranty unless such consent, approval, license or authorization has been received, or is received after commercially reasonable efforts (including if requested by the Agent to do so) by the Borrower and/or such Subsidiary to obtain the same.

As of the Closing Date, IOT-eq, LLC, EKU Power Drives GmbH and EKU Power Drives Inc. are the only Excluded Subsidiaries of Holdings.

"Excluded Swap Obligation" means, with respect to any Obligor or Holdings, (a) any obligation (a 'Swap Obligation") to pay or perform under any agreement, contract, or transaction that constitutes a "swap" within the meaning of section 1a(47) of the Commodity Exchange Act, if, and to the extent that, all or a portion of the guarantee of such Obligor of, or the grant by such Obligor or Holdings of a security interest to secure, such Swap Obligation (or any guarantee thereof) is or becomes illegal under the Commodity Exchange Act or any rule, regulation, or order of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission (or the application or official interpretation of any thereof) (i) by virtue of such Obligor's or Holdings' failure to constitute an "eligible contract participant," as defined in the Commodity Exchange Act and the regulations thereunder (determined after giving effect to any applicable keep well, support, or other agreement for the benefit of such Obligor or Holdings and any and all applicable guarantees of such Obligor's Swap Obligations by other Obligors), at the time the guarantee of (or grant of such security interest by, as applicable) such Obligor or Holdings becomes or would become effective with respect to such Swap Obligation or (ii) in the case of a Swap Obligation that is subject to a clearing requirement pursuant to section 2(h) of the Commodity Exchange Act, because such Obligor or Holdings is a "financial entity," as defined in section 2(h)(7)(C) of the Commodity Exchange Act, at the time the guarantee of (or grant of such security interest by, as applicable) such Obligor or Holdings to such Obligor or Holdings as specified in any agreement between the relevant Obligors and Hedge Bank applicable to such Swap Obligation. If a Swap Obligation arises under a Master Agreement governing more than one swap, such exclusion shall apply only to the portion of such Swap Obligation that is attributable to the swap for which such guarantee or security interest is or becomes excluded in accordance with the fi

-34-

"Excluded Taxes" means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to a Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient under any Loan Document, (a) Taxes imposed on (or measured by) the Recipient's net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes imposed in lieu of net income taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case (i) imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the Laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of any Lender, its applicable lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof) or (ii) that are Other Connection Taxes, (b) in the case of a Lender, U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Lender pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which (i) such Lender acquired its interest in the applicable Term Loan Commitment or, in the case of an applicable interest in a Term Loan not funded pursuant to a prior Term Loan Commitment, such Lender acquires such interest in Scient 5.8) or (ii) such Lender changes its lending office, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to<u>Sccion 5.1</u>, amounts with respect to such Scient or such Lender immediately before it changed its lending office, (c) Taxes attributable to such Recipient's failure to comply with <u>Section 5.1(d)</u>, and (d) any Taxes imposed under FATCA.

"Existing Term Loan Facility" means that certain Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of September 7, 2018, by and among the ProFrac Services LLC, as the borrower thereunder, Holdings, the guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto and Barclays Bank PLC, as the administrative agent and collateral agent (as amended, amended and restated, supplemented and otherwise modified from time to time, and together with the guarantee and security documentation executed in connection therewith).

"<u>Fair Market Value</u>" means, with respect to any asset or group of assets on any date of determination, the value of the consideration obtainable in a sale of such asset at such date of determination assuming a sale by a willing seller to a willing purchaser dealing at arm's length and arranged in an orderly manner over a reasonable period of time having regard to the nature and characteristics of such asset, as determined in good faith by the Borrower.

"Family Member" means, with respect to any individual, any other individual that is recognized as a family member (to the second degree of consanguinity) by the laws of the residence of such individual.

"<u>Family Trust</u>" mean, with respect to Dan Wilks, trusts, family limited partnerships or other estate planning vehicles established for the benefit of Dan Wilks or his Family Members and in respect of which Dan Wilks or one or more of his Family Members serves as trustee or in a similar capacity.

"Farris Family Trust" mean, with respect to Farris Wilks, trusts, family limited partnerships or other estate planning vehicles established for the benefit of Farris Wilks or his Family Members and in respect of which Farris Wilks or one or more of his Family Members serves as trustee or in a similar capacity.

"<u>FATCA</u>" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with), any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof and any agreements entered into pursuant to current Section 1471(b)(1) of the Code and any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices adopted pursuant to any intergovernmental agreement, treaty or convention among Governmental Authorities and implementing such Sections of the Code.

-35-

"FCA" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.5(c).

"<u>Federal Funds Rate</u>" means, for any day, the rate calculated by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York based on such day's federal funds transactions by depository institutions (as determined in such manner as the Federal Reserve Bank of New York shall set forth on its public website from time to time) and published on the next succeeding Business Day by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as the federal funds effective rate; <u>provided</u>, that if the Federal Funds Rate for any day is less than zero, the Federal Funds Rate for such day will be deemed to be zero.

"Federal Reserve Board" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or any successor thereto.

"Fee Letter" means the Fee Letter, dated as of the Closing Date, between the Agent and the Borrower.

"Financial Covenant" means the covenant set forth in Section 8.20(a).

"<u>Financial Statements</u>" means, according to the context in which it is used, the financial statements referred to in<u>Sections 6.2</u> and <u>Section 7.5</u>.

"<u>First Financial Loan Documents</u>" means, collectively, the Loan Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2021, by and among First Financial Bank, N.A., as lender, and ProFrac Holdings II, LLC, as borrower, and ProFrac Manufacturing, LLC and ProFrac Services, LLC, as guarantors, together with all security agreements, guarantees, pledge agreements and other agreements, certificates or instruments executed in connection therewith, in each case, as amended, restated, modified and/or supplemented to the extent not materially adverse to the Lenders.

"Fiscal Quarter" means the period commencing on January 1 in any Fiscal Year and ending on the next succeeding March 31, the period commencing on April 1 in any Fiscal Year and ending on the next succeeding June 30, the period commencing on July 1 in any Fiscal Year and ending on the next succeeding September 30, or the period commencing on October 1 in any Fiscal Year and ending on the next succeeding December 31, as the context may require.

"Fiscal Year" means Holdings', the Borrower's, the Guarantors' and/or their Subsidiaries' fiscal year for financial accounting purposes. As of the Agreement Date, the current Fiscal Year of the Consolidated Parties will end on December 31, 2022.

"Fixed Asset Collateral" means the "Fixed Asset Priority Collateral" (as defined in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement).

"Fixed Assets Priority Proceeds Account" means the "Fixed Asset Priority Proceeds Account" (as defined in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement).

"Flood Insurance Laws" means, collectively, (i) the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (ii) the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (iii) the National Flood Insurance Reform Act of 1994 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto, (iv) the Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2004 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto and (v) Biggert-Waters Flood Insurance Reform Act of 2012 as now or hereafter in effect or any successor statute thereto.

-36-

"Floor" means a rate of interest equal to 1.00% per annum.

"Flotek" means Flotek Industries, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

"Flotek Note Purchase Agreement" means that certain Note Purchase Agreement dated as of February 2, 2022 among Flotek and each of the purchasers party thereto from time to time, as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time but without giving effect hereunder to any modifications, amendments, express waivers or express consents thereunder after the date hereof that are materially adverse to the Lenders without the consent of the Required Lenders.

"Flotek Notes" means (i) the 10% Convertible PIK Notes dated February 2, 2022 in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000 (plus paid in kind interest) issued and sold to Holdings by Flotek and later contributed by Holdings to the Borrower on or before the date hereof, (ii) the 10% Convertible PIK Notes dated February 2, 2022 in the aggregate principal amount of \$10,000,000 (plus paid in kind interest) issued to Holdings by Flotek and later contributed by Holdings to the Borrower or another Obligor by Flotek, from time to time, in connection with that certain Chemical Products Supply Agreement dated February 2, 2022, as amended, restated, modified, supplement, extended or replaced from time to time, (the "Flotek Supply Agreement") by and between Flotek Chemistry, LLC, and ProFrac Services, LLC, and the Flotek Securities Purchase Agreement provided that such Convertible Notes in this clause (iii) are issued for no separate cash consideration. For the avoidance of doubt, payments made by or on behalf of ProFrac Services, LLC for the product sold in accordance with the Flotek Supply Agreement shall not be deemed to be "separate cash consideration" for purposes of the Flotek Notes.

"Flotek Securities Purchase Agreement" means that certain Securities Purchase Agreement dated as of February 16, 2022, by and between Flotek and Holdings, as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time but without giving effect hereunder to any modifications, amendments, express waivers or express consents thereunder after the date hereof that are materially adverse to the Lenders without the consent of the Required Lenders.

"Flotek Stock" means the Stock issued to the Borrower or another Obligor by Flotek, from time to time, in connection with (i) the Flotek Supply Agreement and the Flotek Securities Purchase Agreement, provided that such Stock is issued for no separate cash consideration. For the avoidance of doubt, payments made by or on behalf of ProFrac Services, LLC for the product sold in accordance with the Flotek Supply Agreement shall not be deemed to be "separate cash consideration" for purposes of the Flotek Stock and/or (ii) the conversion of the Flotek Notes into Stock issued by Flotek.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary of Holdings (other than Borrower) that is formed under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States, a state of the United States or the District of Columbia.

"Fracturing Equipment Parts" has the meaning specified therefor in the ABL Intercreditor Agreement on the Closing Date.

"FSHCO" means any direct or indirect Subsidiary that has no material assets other than Stock of one or more direct or indirect Foreign Subsidiaries that are CFCs.

"FTS" means FTS International, Inc., a Delaware corporation.

-37-

"FTS Acquisition" means the transactions contemplated pursuant to that certain FTS Acquisition Agreement, together with all related documents.

"<u>FTS Acquisition Agreement</u>" means that certain Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 21, 2021, by and among Holdings, FTS International, Inc., and ProFrac Acquisition, Inc., (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time but without giving effect hereunder to any modifications, amendments, express waivers or express consents thereunder after the date hereof that are materially adverse to the Lenders without the consent of the Required Lenders).

"<u>FTS Acquisition Documents</u>" means the FTS Acquisition Agreement and all other agreements, instruments and other documents related thereto or executed in connection therewith (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time but without giving effect hereunder to any modifications, amendments, express waivers or express consents thereunder after the date hereof that are materially adverse to the Lenders without the consent of the Required Lenders).

"FTS Acquisition Transactions" means, collectively, (i) the transactions contemplated by the FTS Acquisition Documents, (ii) the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction and (iii) the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction.

"<u>FTS Control Agreements</u>" means (i) that certain Uncertificated Stock Control Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, among Farris Wilks, and the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, as may be amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, and (ii) that certain Uncertificated Stock Control Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, among THRC Holdings, LP, and the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, as may be amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time.

"FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction" means the distribution by Holdings of the Stock of FTS to ProFrac PubCo or other members of Holdings (and the redemption by Holdings of its Stock from such Persons in exchange therefor) followed (substantially simultaneously) by the contribution (automatically and through no further action of any Person) of all or substantially all of the property and assets of FTS and its subsidiaries (including any Stock owned by FTS or any of its subsidiaries but, for the avoidance of doubt, not including the Stock issued by FTS or any Stock issued by Holdings to FTS in connection therewith) to Holdings, followed (substantially simultaneously) by the contribution (automatically and through no further action of any Person) of such property and assets of FTS and/or the FTS Subsidiaries in connection therewith in an aggregate amount not to excluding any cash contributed and/or transferred to Holdings by FTS and/or the FTS Subsidiaries in connection therewith in an aggregate amount not to further contributed by the Borrower to a Guarantor (other than Holdings). FTS Services will then distribute the Stock of FTS Manufacturing held by it to the Borrower.

"<u>FTS Pledge Agreements</u>" means the pledge agreements, each dated as of the date hereof, by each of the investors holding interests in the Stock of FTS immediately after the consummation of the FTS Acquisition in favor of the Agent.

"FTS Pledgor" means any grantor under any FTS Pledge Agreement or FTS Control Agreement.

"FTS Subsidiaries" means FTS International Services, LLC and FTS International Manufacturing, LLC.

-38-

"<u>Full Payment</u>" or "<u>Full Payment of the Obligations</u>" means, with respect to any Obligations (other than contingent indemnification obligations or other contingent obligation for which no claim has been made or asserted, Hedge Obligations not then due and payable, if any, and Cash Management Obligations not then due and payable, if any), (a) the full cash payment thereof, including any interest, fees and other charges accruing during an Insolvency Proceeding (whether or not allowed in the proceeding) and (b) the termination or expiration of all Term Loan Commitments.

### "Funding Date" means the date on which a Borrowing occurs.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles and practices set forth from time to time in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (or agencies with similar functions of comparable stature and authority within the U.S. accounting profession), which are applicable to the circumstances from time to time.

"General Intangibles" means all of each Obligor's now owned or hereafter acquired "general intangibles" as defined in the UCC, choses in action and causes of action and all other intangible personal property of each Obligor of every kind and nature (other than Accounts), including, without limitation, all contract rights, payment intangibles, Intellectual Property, corporate or other business records, blueprints, plans, specifications, registrations, licenses, franchises, Tax refund claims, any funds which may become due to any Obligor in connection with the termination of any Plan or other employee benefit plan or any rights thereto and any other amounts payable to any Obligor from any Plan or other employee benefit plan, rights and claims against carriers and shippers, rights to indemnification, business interruption insurance and proceeds thereof, property, casualty or any similar type of insurance and any proceeds thereof, proceeds of insurance distributions, cash, Instruments and other property in respect of or in exchange for pledged Stock or Investment Property and any letter of credit, guarantee, claim, security interest or other security held by or granted to any Obligor.

"Governmental Authority" means any nation or government, any state, territorial or other political subdivision thereof, any central bank (or similar monetary or regulatory authority) thereof and any governmental entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or pertaining to government.

"Guarantee Agreement" means the Guarantee Agreement, dated as of the Agreement Date, among the Guarantors for the benefit of the Secured Parties.

"<u>Guarantors</u>" means (a) the Borrower, other than with respect to its own Obligations, (b) each Restricted Subsidiary, whether now existing or hereafter created or acquired (other than any Excluded Subsidiary) that is a party to the Guarantee Agreement, (c) Holdings, and (d) each other Person, who, in a writing accepted by the Agent, guarantees payment or performance in whole or in part of the Obligations. As of the Agreement Date, the Guarantors, in addition to the Borrower to the extent set forth in <u>clause (a)</u>, are Holdings, Services, Manufacturing, Best Pump, Alpine and, upon FTS Manufacturing and FTS Services being contributed to Holdings pursuant to the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction, FTS Manufacturing and FTS Services.

"<u>Guaranty</u>" or "<u>Guarantees</u>" means, with respect to any Person, all obligations of such Person which in any manner directly or indirectly guarantee or assure, or in effect guarantee or assure, the payment or performance of any indebtedness, dividend or other monetary obligations of any other Person (the "<u>guaranteed monetary obligations</u>"), or assure or in effect assure the holder of the guaranteed monetary obligations against loss in respect thereof, including any such obligations incurred through an

-39-

agreement, contingent or otherwise: (a) to purchase the guaranteed monetary obligations or any property constituting security therefor; (b) to advance or supply funds for the purchase or payment of the guaranteed monetary obligations or to maintain a working capital or other balance sheet condition; or (c) to lease property or to purchase any debt or equity securities or other property or services; <u>provided</u> that the term "Guaranty" shall not include endorsements for collection or deposit, in either case in the ordinary course of business, or customary and reasonable indemnity obligations in effect on the Closing Date or entered into in connection with any acquisition or Disposition of assets permitted under this Agreement (other than such obligations with respect to Debt). The amount of any Guaranty shall be deemed to be an amount equal to the stated or determinable amount of the related primary obligation, or portion thereof, in respect of which such Guaranty is made or, if not stated or determinable, the maximum reasonably anticipated liability in respect thereof as determined by the guaranteeing Person acting reasonably and in good faith.

"Hedge Agreement" means (a) any and all rate swap transactions, basis swaps, credit derivative transactions, forward rate transactions, commodity swaps, commodity options, forward commodity contracts, equity or equity index swaps or options, bond or bond price or bond index swaps or options or forward bond or forward bond price or forward bond index transactions, interest rate options, forward foreign exchange transactions, cap transactions, floor transactions, collar transactions, currency swap transactions, cross-currency rate swap transactions, currency options, spot contracts, or any other similar transactions or any combination of any of the foregoing (including any options to enter into any of the foregoing), whether or not any such transaction is governed by or subject to any master agreement, and (b) any and all transactions of any kind, and the related confirmations, which are subject to the terms and conditions of, or governed by, any form of master agreement published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., any International Foreign Exchange Master Agreement, or any other master agreement (any such master agreement, together with any related schedules, a "Master Agreement"), including any such obligations or liabilities under any Master Agreement.

"Hedge Bank" means any Person that that is a counterparty to a Secured Hedge Agreement with an Obligor or one of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in its capacity as such, and that either (i) is a Lender, the Agent, an Arranger or an Affiliate of the foregoing at the time it enters into such a Secured Hedge Agreement, or on the Closing Date is party to a Hedge Agreement with an Obligor or any Restricted Subsidiary permitted under Section 8.12 on the Closing Date, in its capacity as a party thereto or (ii) becomes a Lender, the Agent or an Affiliate of a Lender or the Agent after it has entered into a Hedge Agreement permitted by Section 8.12 with any Obligor or any Restricted Subsidiary.

"Hedge Obligations" means, with respect to any Person, the obligations of such Person under Hedge Agreements.

"<u>Historical Financial Statements</u>" means (i) audited consolidated balance sheets of Holdings and its consolidated subsidiaries as at the end of, and related statements of income and cash flows of Holdings and its consolidated subsidiaries for, the three most recently completed Fiscal Years ended December 31, 2020, and (ii) unaudited consolidated balance sheets of Holdings and its consolidated subsidiaries as at the end of, and related statements of income and cash flows of Holdings and its consolidated subsidiaries, (a) for the fiscal quarter ended September 30, 2021 and (b) thereafter for each fiscal month ended at least 30 days prior to the Closing Date.

"Holdings" means Holdings (as defined in the preamble to this Agreement) or any Successor Holdings, to the extent the requirements set forth in Section 8.27 are satisfied.

"Holdings LLC Agreement" means that certain Second Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement of ProFrac Holdings, LLC, dated as of March 14, 2018, as amended and/or

-40-

amended and restated in the form of that certain Third Amended and Restated Limited Liability Company Agreement attached hereto at Exhibit N, as further amended, restated and/or modified prior to being executed to the extent that such amendments, restatements and/or modifications are not materially adverse to the Lenders.

"IBA" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 5.5(c).

"Illegality Notice" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 5.2(a).

"Immaterial Subsidiary" means, at any date of determination, any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower (a) that does not own any Intellectual Property related to the electrification of the Borrower's fleets of hydraulic fracturing equipment and (b)(i) whose total assets (when combined with the assets of such Restricted Subsidiary's Subsidiaries, after eliminating intercompany obligations) at the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to such determination date were an amount equal to or less than 2.5% of Consolidated Total Assets at such date and (ii) whose gross revenues (when combined with the revenues of such Restricted Subsidiary's Subsidiaries, after eliminating intercompany obligations) for such Test Period were an amount equal to or less than 2.5% of the consolidated gross revenues of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such Test Period, in each case determined in accordance with GAAP. As of the Closing Date, the Immaterial Subsidiaries are set for on Schedule 1.3.

"Indemnified Person" has the meaning specified in Section 14.10(a).

"Indemnified Taxes" means (a) all Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any Obligor under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in <u>clause (a)</u> above, all Other Taxes.

"<u>Insolvency Proceeding</u>" means any proceeding commenced by or against any Person under any provision of the Bankruptcy Code or under any other state, federal or foreign bankruptcy or insolvency law, assignments for the benefit of creditors, formal or informal moratoria, compositions, extensions generally with all or substantially all creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other similar relief.

"Instruments" means all instruments as such term is defined in Article 9 of the UCC, now owned or hereafter acquired by any Obligor.

"Intellectual Property" has the meaning specified in the Security Agreement.

"Interest Period" means, as to any SOFR Rate Loan, the period commencing on the Funding Date of the Term Loan or on the Continuation/Conversion Date on which the Term Loan is converted into or continued as a SOFR Rate Loan, and ending on the date one, three or six months thereafter or, with the consent of all applicable Lenders, twelve months, as selected by the Borrower in its Notice of Borrowing or Notice of Continuation/Conversion, <u>provided</u> that:

(a) if any Interest Period would otherwise end on a day that is not a Business Day, that Interest Period shall be extended to the following Business Day unless the result of such extension would be to carry such Interest Period into another calendar month, in which event such Interest Period shall end on the preceding Business Day;

(b) any Interest Period pertaining to a SOFR Rate Loan that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period) shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period; and

-41-

(c) no Interest Period shall extend beyond the Stated Termination Date.

"Interest Rate" means each or any of the interest rates, including the Default Rate, set forth inSection 3.1.

"Internally Generated Funds" means any amount generated by the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries and not representing (a) the issuance by such Persons of Stock or capital contributions made in respect of the Stock of such Persons, (b) a reinvestment by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any proceeds of a Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event, (c) the proceeds of any issuance of Debt of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary (other than Debt under any revolving credit facility) and (d) any credit received by the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary with respect to any trade in of property for substantially similar property or any "like kind exchange" of assets.

"Interpolated Rate" means, in relation to the SOFR Rate, the rate which results from interpolating on a linear basis between:

(a) the applicable SOFR Rate for the longest period (for which that SOFR Rate is available) which is less than the Interest Period of that Term Loan; and

(b) the applicable SOFR Rate for the shortest period (for which that SOFR Rate is available) which exceeds the Interest Period of that Term Loan,

each as of approximately 11:00 a.m. (London, England time) two (2) Business Days prior to the commencement of such Interest Period of that Term Loan.

"Inventory" means all of each Obligor's now owned or hereafter acquired "Inventory" as defined in the UCC, and shall also include, without limitation, all: (a) goods which (i) are leased by a Person as lessor, (ii) are held by a Person for sale or lease or to be furnished under a contract of service, (iii) are furnished by a Person under a contract of service, (iv) consist of raw materials, work in process, or materials used or consumed in a business, or (v) constitute Fracturing Equipment Parts; (b) goods of said description in transit; (c) goods of said description which are returned, repossessed or rejected; and (d) packaging, advertising and shipping materials related to any of the foregoing.

"Investment" in any Person means (a) the acquisition (whether for cash, property, services, assumption of Debt, securities or otherwise, but exclusive of the acquisition of inventory, supplies, equipment and other assets used or consumed in the ordinary course of business of Holdings or its applicable Subsidiary and Capital Expenditures) of assets, shares of Stock, bonds, notes, debentures, partnerships, joint ventures or other ownership interests or other securities of such Person, (b) any advance, loan or other extension of credit (other than in connection with leases of Equipment or leases or sales of Inventory on credit in the ordinary course of business and excluding, in the case of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, intercompany accounts receivable and loans, advances, or Debt having a term not exceeding 364 days (inclusive of any roll-over or extensions of terms) and made in the ordinary course of business) to such Person, or (c) any other capital contribution to, or investment in, such Person, including, without limitation, any obligation incurred for the benefit of such Person, but excluding (i) commission, travel, and similar advances to officers and employees of such Person made in the ordinary course of business, and (ii) bona fide Accounts arising in the ordinary course of business. It is further understood and agreed that for purposes of determining the value of any Investment outstanding for purposes hereof, such amount shall be deemed to be the amount of such Investment when made,

-42-

purchased or acquired <u>less</u> all dividends, returns, interests, profits, distributions, income and similar amounts received in respect of such Investment (not to exceed the original amount invested). For purposes of this definition, capitalized terms used in this definition but not defined elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Articles 8 or 9 of the UCC.

"<u>Investment Property</u>" means all of each Obligor's now owned or hereafter acquired "<u>investment property</u>" as defined in the UCC, and includes all right, title and interest of each Obligor in and to any and all: (a) securities whether certificated or uncertificated; (b) securities entitlements; (c) securities accounts; (d) commodity contracts; or (e) commodity accounts.

"<u>IO-TEQ Debt</u>" means that certain Debt evidenced pursuant to that certain (x) promissory note dated February 3, 2021 issued byIOT-eq, LLC to Third Coast Bank, SSB in the original principal amount of \$168,865.00 and (y) promissory note dated 2020 issued by IOT-eq, LLC to Spirit of Texas Bank, SSB in the original principal amount of \$601,676.00.

"<u>IPO</u>" means the initial public offering and sale of common stock of ProFrac PubCo pursuant to an effective registration statement (Registration No. 333-261255) filed by ProFrac PubCo with the SEC (the "<u>Registration Statement</u>") under the Securities Act.

"IPO Prepayment" has the meaning specified in Section 4.3(c).

"<u>IPO Prepayment Amount</u>" means an amount equal to the sum of (a) 100% of the first \$100,000,000 of Net Cash Proceeds received by any Parent Entity, Holdings or the Borrower in connection with the IPO Transactions *plus* (b) 50% of the Net Cash Proceeds received by any Parent Entity, Holdings or the Borrower in connection with the IPO Transactions in excess of \$200,000,000.

"<u>IPO Transactions</u>" means the IPO and the transactions described in the Registration Statement, including (i) the conversion of all of the membership interests in Holdings held by the owners of Holdings into a single class of common units in Holdings, the transfer by certain of such owners of their common units in Holdings to ProFrac PubCo in exchange for shares of Class A common stock of ProFrac PubCo, the Pubco Distribution, the issuance by ProFrac PubCo of shares of Class B common stock of ProFrac PubCo to certain of such owners and the contribution of the net proceeds of the IPO Transactions by ProFrac PubCo to Holdings and by Holdings to the Borrower, (ii) the use of the net proceeds from the IPO Transactions by the Borrower to invest in Cash Equivalents pending their application or use in accordance with the provisions hereof, and (iii) the execution, delivery and performance by Holdings of its obligations under the amended and restated Holdings LLC Agreement, the Tax Receivable Agreement and the Shared Services Agreement, in each case, subject to the terms of this Agreement.

"IRS" means the Internal Revenue Service and any Governmental Authority succeeding to any of its principal functions under the Code.

"JPMorgan" means JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and its successors.

"Junior Debt" means any Debt for Borrowed Money secured by a junior Lien (other than, for the avoidance of doubt, (a) the ABL Facility Indebtedness and (b) any Subordinated Debt), which Junior Debt (i) is not owed to any Affiliate of Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) does not provide for any amortization of the principal thereof unless the Total Net Leverage Ratio at the time of payment thereof is less than 1.00:1.00 and (iii) does not provide for cash interest payments in excess of \$2,000,000 in any calendar year. For the avoidance of doubt, the EKU Debt, the IO-TEQ Debt, and Debt evidenced by the First Financial Loan Documents shall not constitute Junior Debt.

-43-

"Junior Debt Payment" has the meaning specified in Section 8.13.

"Laws" means, collectively, all international, foreign, federal, state, territorial and local statutes, treaties, rules, guidelines, regulations, ordinances, codes and administrative or judicial precedents or authorities, including the common law, and the interpretation or administration thereof by any Governmental Authority charged with the enforcement, interpretation or administration thereof, and all applicable administrative orders, licenses, authorizations and permits of, and agreements with, any Governmental Authority, in each case whether or not having the force of laws.

"LCA Election" has the meaning specified in Section 1.5.

"LCA Test Date" has the meaning specified in Section 1.5.

"Lender" means (a) each of the Closing Date Lenders and (b) any other Person that shall become a party hereto as a "lender" pursuant to Section 12.2, in each case other than a Person who ceases to hold any outstanding Term Loans or any Term Loan Commitment.

"Lender Default" means (a) the refusal (in writing) or failure of any Lender to make available its portion of any incurrence of Term Loans, which refusal or failure is not cured within one Business Day after the date of such refusal or failure, (b) the failure of any Lender to pay over to the Agent or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it hereunder within one Business Day of the date when due, (c) a Lender has notified the Borrower or the Agent that it does not intend or expect to comply with one or more of its funding obligations or has made a public statement to that effect with respect to its funding obligations under this Agreement, (d) the failure by a Lender to confirm in a manner reasonably satisfactory to the Agent that it will comply with its obligations under this Agreement, (e) any Lender or a direct or indirect parent company of each Lender becoming subject to a Bail-In Action or (f) a Distressed Person has admitted in writing that it is insolvent or such Distressed Person becomes subject to a Lender-Related Distress Event.

"Lender-Related Distress Event" means, with respect to any Lender, that such Lender or any Person that directly or indirectly controls such Lender (each, a "Distressed Person"), as the case may be, is or becomes subject to a voluntary or involuntary case with respect to such Distressed Person under any debt relief law, or a custodian, conservator, receiver or similar official is appointed for such Distressed Person or any substantial part of such Distressed Person's assets, or such Distressed Person or any person that directly or indirectly controls such Distressed Person is subject to a forced liquidation or winding up, or such Distressed Person makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or is otherwise adjudicated as, or determined by any governmental authority having regulatory authority over such Distressed Person or its assets to be, insolvent or bankrupt; provided that a Lender-Related Distress Event shall not be deemed to have occurred solely by virtue of the ownership or acquisition of any Stock in any Lender or any Person that directly or indirectly controls such Lender by a governmental authority or an instrumentality thereof; provided, further, that such ownership interest does not result in or provide such person with immunity from the jurisdiction of courts within the United States or from the enforcement of judgments or writs of attachment on its assets or permit such person (or such governmental authority or instrumentality) to reject, repudiate, disavow or disaffirm any contract or agreements made by such person or its parent entity.

"Lien" means: (a) any interest in property securing an obligation owed to, or a claim by, a Person other than the owner of the property, whether such interest is based on the common law, statute, or contract, and including a security interest, charge, claim, priority or lien arising from a mortgage, deed of trust, encumbrance, pledge, hypothecation, deemed trust, assignment, deposit arrangement, security agreement, conditional sale or trust receipt or the interest of a vendor or lessor under a capital lease,

-44-

consignment or title retention agreement; and (b) to the extent not included under <u>clause (a)</u>, any reservation, exception, encroachment, easement, servitude right-of-way, restriction, lease or other title exception or encumbrance affecting property (and for clarity, including exclusive licenses (but not non-exclusive licenses) granted in Intellectual Property).

"Limited Condition Acquisition" means any Permitted Acquisition whose consummation is not conditioned on the availability of, or on obtaining, third party financing.

"Liquidity" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of (i) the aggregate amount of Unrestricted Cash of the Obligors at such time plus (ii) Availability (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement as of the Agreement Date) at such time.

"Loan Documents" means this Agreement, the Guarantee Agreement, the Security Documents, the Notes, the Fee Letter, the Transactions with Affiliates Letter Agreement, the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and any other agreements, instruments, and documents heretofore, now or hereafter evidencing, securing or guaranteeing any of the Obligations or any of the Collateral, in each case to which one or more Obligors is a party.

"Long-Term Accounts Receivable" means any Accounts that have been outstanding for more than 90 days.

"Losses" has the meaning specified in Section 14.10(a).

"Manufacturing" means ProFrac Manufacturing, LLC, a Texas limited liability company.

"Margin Stock" means "margin stock" as such term is defined in Regulation T, U or X of the Federal Reserve Board.

"Master Agreement" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Hedge Agreement."

"<u>Material Adverse Effect</u>" means (a) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the operations, business or financial condition of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole; (b) a material impairment of the ability of the Borrower and the other Obligors (taken as a whole) to perform their payment obligations under the Loan Documents; or (c) a material adverse effect upon the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against any Obligor of any Loan Document to which it is a party.

"<u>Material Indebtedness</u>" means Debt (other than the Obligations) of any one or more of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate principal amount exceeding \$22,500,000. For purposes of determining Material Indebtedness, the "principal amount" of the obligations in respect of any Hedge Agreement at any time shall be the Swap Termination Value thereof.

"Maximum Rate" has the meaning specified in Section 3.3.

"Monthly Liquidity" means the Liquidity of the Obligors, as calculated on the last Business Day of each fiscal month of the Obligors.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service, Inc., or any successor thereto.

-45-

"<u>Mortgage</u>" means, collectively, the deeds of trust, trust deeds, debentures, deeds of hypothec and mortgages creating and evidencing a Lien on a Mortgaged Property made by any Obligor in favor or for the benefit of the Collateral Agent on behalf of the Secured Parties in the form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent and the Borrower that are executed and delivered pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement definition set forth herein or <u>Section 9.1(a)(ii)</u> (if applicable) or <u>Sections 8.23, 8.25</u> or 8.29.

"Mortgaged Properties" has the meaning specified in paragraph (f) of the definition of "Collateral and Guarantee Requirement."

"<u>Multi-employer Plan</u>" means a "multi-employer plan" as defined in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA which is or was at any time during the current year or the immediately preceding six (6) years contributed to by Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate or with respect to which Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate has any ongoing obligation with respect to withdrawal liability (within the meaning of Title IV of ERISA).

## "Net Cash Proceeds" means:

(a) with respect to any Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event, (A) the gross amount of all proceeds thereof in the form of cash and Cash Equivalents (including, without limitation, any cash proceeds received as proceeds of any disposition of non-cash proceeds as and when received and any proceeds received by way of deferred payment of principal pursuant to a note or installment receivable or purchase price adjustment receivable or otherwise, but only as and when received) actually paid to or received by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, less (B) the sum of (1) the amount, if any, of all customary fees, legal fees, accounting fees, brokerage fees, commissions, costs and other expenses that are required to be paid by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with such Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event and are actually paid by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, but only to the extent not already deducted in arriving at the amount referred to in clause (A) above; (2) Taxes paid or reasonably estimated to be payable in connection therewith (including Taxes imposed on the distribution or repatriation of any such Net Cash Proceeds) (after taking into effect any available tax credits or deductions and tax sharing arrangements); (3) in the case of any Permitted Disposition by or Casualty Event affecting, a non-Wholly-Owned Restricted Subsidiary, the pro rata portion of the Net Cash Proceeds thereof (calculated without regard to thisclause (3)) attributable to minority interests and not available for distribution to or for the account of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary as a result thereof; (4) appropriate amounts that must be set aside as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any indemnities, liabilities (contingent or otherwise) associated with such Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event (other than any Taxes deduced pursuant to clause (2) above) (I) associated with the assets that are the subject of such event and (II) retained by any Obligor, provided that the amount of any subsequent reduction of such reserve (other than in connection with a payment in respect of any such liability) shall be deemed to be Net Cash Proceeds of such event occurring on the date of such reduction; (5) if applicable, the principal amount of any Debt secured by a Permitted Lien that has been repaid or refinanced in accordance with its terms with the proceeds of such Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event; (6) any payments to be made by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries as agreed between the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary and the purchaser of any assets subject to a Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event in connection therewith; and (7) any portion of such proceeds deposited in an escrow account or other appropriate amounts that must be set aside as a reserve in accordance with GAAP against any indemnities, liabilities (contingent or otherwise) associated with such Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event; and

(b) with respect to any incurrence, issuance or assumption by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any Debt, or any issuance by any Parent Entity (including ProFrac PubCo.), Holdings, the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of any Stock, the gross amount of cash proceeds paid to or received by such Person in respect thereof, *less* the sum of underwriting discounts and commissions or placement fees, investment banking fees, legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees and other customary fees and expenses incurred, and actually paid by such Person in connection therewith.

-46-

"<u>Net Income</u>" means the net income (loss) attributable to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP and before any reduction in respect of Preferred Stock dividends.

## "Non-Consenting Lender" has the meaning specified in Section 12.1(b).

"<u>Not Otherwise Applied</u>" means, with reference to any amount otherwise eligible for inclusion in the Available Amount and/or clause (hh) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" set forth herein, that such amount (a) was not previously applied to prepay the Obligations, (b) was not previously utilized (meaning such funds remain available for application as Available Amount and/or Investments under clause (hh) of the definition of Permitted Investments set forth herein) for some other purpose, and (c) that such amount was not committed to be applied, provided that such commitment remains outstanding or has not otherwise terminated or expired, for some other purpose.

"Note" means a promissory note of the Borrower payable to any Lender or its registered assigns, in substantially the form of Exhibit J hereto, evidencing the aggregate Debt of the Borrower to such Lender resulting from the Term Loans made by such Lender.

"Notice of Borrowing" has the meaning specified in Section 2.3(a).

"Notice of Continuation/Conversion" has the meaning specified in Section 3.2(b).

"Obligations" means all present and future loans, advances, liabilities, obligations, covenants, duties, and debts owing by the Obligors or Restricted Subsidiaries, or any of them, to the Agent, the Collateral Agent, any Lender, any Secured Party and/or any Indemnified Person, arising under or pursuant to this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents, Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements, whether or not evidenced by any note, or other instrument or document, whether arising from an extension of credit, opening of a letter of credit, acceptance, loan, guaranty, indemnification or otherwise, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, primary or secondary, as principal or guarantor, and including all principal, interest, charges, expenses, fees, attorneys' fees, Attorney Costs, filing fees and any other sums chargeable to any of the Borrower or any other Obligor hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents. "Obligations" include, without limitation, (a) all Secured Hedge Obligations (other than with respect to any Obligor's Hedge Obligations that constitute Excluded Swap Obligations) and Cash Management Obligations and (b) all interest, fees and other amounts that accrue or would accrue after commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding against any Obligor, whether or not allowed in such proceeding.

"Obligors" means, collectively, the Borrower, each Guarantor, and each other Person that now or hereafter is primarily or secondarily liable for any of the Obligations and/or grants the Collateral Agent a Lien in any Collateral as security for any of the Obligations; provided that (i) the FTS Pledgors and FTS shall not constitute Obligors hereunder or under the other Loan Documents for any purpose unless and until, in the case of FTS, FTS becomes a Subsidiary of an Obligor after giving effect to the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction on the Closing Date, in which case FTS shall constitute an Obligor for all purposes hereunder, (ii) the FTS Subsidiaries shall not become Obligors hereunder or under the other Loan Documents until the FTS Subsidiaries are contributed to Holdings on the Closing Date pursuant to the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction (at which time, the FTS Subsidiaries shall automatically become Obligors hereunder and under the Loan Documents for all purposes) and (iii) Flotek Industries, Inc. and its Subsidiaries shall not be required to become Obligors hereunder or under

-47-

the other Loan Documents unless and until Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, more than  $66 \frac{2}{3}\%$  of the Stock of Flotek (unless at the time that Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, such amount of the Stock of Flotek, Holdings and/or the Borrower have continued the designation of Flotek as an Unrestricted Subsidiary (but not a Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary and satisfied all of the requirements of Section 8.26(d)(iv) with respect to the continuance of such designation (as if Flotek were initially being designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary on such date)).

## "OFAC" has the meaning specified in Section 7.24(a).

"Organization Documents" means, (a) with respect to any corporation, the certificate or articles of incorporation and the bylaws (or equivalent or comparable constitutive documents with respect to any non-U.S. jurisdiction); (b) with respect to any limited liability company, the certificate or articles of formation or organization and operating agreement; and (c) with respect to any partnership, joint venture, trust or other form of business entity, the partnership, joint venture or other applicable agreement of formation or organization and any agreement, filing or notice with respect thereto filed in connection with its formation or organization with the applicable Governmental Authority in the jurisdiction of its formation or organization and, if applicable, any certificate or articles of formation or organization of such entity.

"Original Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 14.19.

"Originating Lender" has the meaning specified in Section 12.2(g).

"Other Connection Taxes" means, with respect to any Recipient, Taxes imposed as a result of a present or former connection between such Recipient and the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (other than connections arising from such Recipient having executed, delivered, become a party to, performed its obligations under, received payments under, received or perfected a security interest under, engaged in any other transaction pursuant to or enforced any Loan Document, or sold or assigned an interest in any Term Loan or Loan Document).

"Other Taxes" means all present or future stamp, court, documentary, intangible, recording, filing, charges or similar levies or Taxes that arise from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under or otherwise with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Documents, except any such Taxes that are Other Connection Taxes imposed with respect to an assignment (other than an assignment made pursuant to Section 5.8(c)).

"<u>Parent Entity</u>" means any Person that is or becomes a direct or indirect parent company (which may be organized as, among other things, a partnership) of Holdings. For the avoidance of doubt, ProFrac PubCo shall be deemed to constitute a Parent Entity of Holdings.

"Participant" has the meaning specified in Section 12.2(g).

"Participant Register" has the meaning specified in Section 13.18(b).

"Payment" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 13.22(a).

"Payment Notice" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 13.22(b).

"PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to the functions thereof.

-48-

"<u>Pension Plan</u>" means a pension plan (as defined in Section 3(2) of ERISA) subject to Title IV of ERISA or Section 412 of the Code, other than a Multi-employer Plan, which Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate sponsors, maintains, or to which it makes, is making, or is obligated to make contributions, or has made contributions at any time during the immediately preceding six (6) plan years.

# "Perfection Certificate" means the Perfection Certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit E.

"Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day" has the meaning specified therefor in the definition of "Term SOFR".

"Permitted Acquisition" means (x) the FTS Acquisition, (y) the West Munger Acquisition and (z) any other acquisition, by merger, consolidation, amalgamation or otherwise, by Holdings (or indirectly by a Parent Entity) or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of (a) all or substantially all of the property and assets or business of any Person or of assets constituting a business unit, a line of business or division of such Person, or (b) all or a majority of the Stock in a Person, in the case of each of clauses (a) and (b), (i) that, upon the consummation thereof, will be a Subsidiary that is owned directly by the Borrower or one or more of its Wholly-Owned Restricted Subsidiaries (including, without limitation, as a result of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation) or (ii) all or substantially all of the property and assets of which (including any Stock owned by such Person other than the Stock of Holdings or any Parent Entity) are substantially contemporaneously therewith contributed to the Borrower or one or more Guarantors (other than Holdings) (and all of which Stock shall thereafter constitute Excluded Stock pursuant to clause (g) of the definition thereof), in each case, so long as (A) such acquisition and all transactions related thereto shall be consummated in all material respects in accordance with all applicable Laws, (B) if such acquisition involves the acquisition of Stock of a Person that upon such acquisition would become a Subsidiary of the Borrower, such acquisition shall result in the issuer of such Stock becoming a Restricted Subsidiary (unless otherwise designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to Section 8.26) and, to the extent required by the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement, a Guarantor, (C) to the extent required by the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement, such acquisition shall result in the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, being granted a security interest in any Stock or any assets so acquired, (D) both immediately prior to and after giving effect to such acquisition, no Event of Default under Sections 10.1(a), (e), (f) or (g) shall have occurred and be continuing, unless such acquisition is a Limited Condition Acquisition with respect to which a LCA Election has been made, in which case such Event of Default condition shall be tested as specified in Section 1.5), and (E) immediately after giving effect to such acquisition, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be in compliance with Section 8.15.

"<u>Permitted Acquisition Consideration</u>" means, in connection with any Permitted Acquisition, the aggregate amount (as valued at the Fair Market Value of such Permitted Acquisition at the time such Permitted Acquisition is made) of, without duplication: (a) the purchase consideration for such Permitted Acquisition, whether payable at or prior to the consummation of such Permitted Acquisition or deferred for payment at any future time, whether or not any such future payment is subject to the occurrence of any contingency, and including any and all payments representing the purchase price and any assumptions of Debt and/or Guaranties, "earn-outs" and other agreements to make any payment the amount of which is, or the terms of payment of which are, in any respect subject to or contingent upon the revenues, income, cash flow or profits (or the like) of any Person or business and (b) the aggregate amount of Debt assumed in connection with such Permitted Acquisition; <u>provided</u> in each case, that any such future gayment that is subject to a contingency shall be considered Permitted Acquisition Consideration only to the extent of the reserve, if any, required under GAAP (as determined at the time of the consummation of such Permitted Acquisition) to be established in respect thereof by Holdings or its Restricted Subsidiaries.

-49-

"Permitted Debt" has the meaning specified in Section 8.12.

"Permitted Disposition" means:

(a) [reserved];

(b) Dispositions of obsolete, surplus, damaged or worn-out property or property that is no longer necessary, used or useful in the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

(c) Dispositions of property to the extent that (i) such property is exchanged for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement property that is promptly purchased or (ii) the proceeds of such Disposition are promptly applied to the purchase price of such replacement property (which replacement property is actually promptly purchased);

(d) the use, transfer or Disposition of cash and Cash Equivalents pursuant to any transaction permitted by the terms of the Loan Documents;

(e) sales (other than sales of Eligible Accounts (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement)), discounting or forgiveness of Accounts in connection with the collection, settlement or compromise thereof;

(f) any Disposition, license, sublicense, abandonment or lapse of Intellectual Property which does not materially interfere with the business of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(g) Dispositions constituting Permitted Distributions, Permitted Investments (other than pursuant to<u>clause (p)</u> of the definition of "Permitted Investments"), transactions permitted by <u>Section 8.9</u> or Permitted Liens;

(h) any sale or issuance of Stock by (i) a direct Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings to Holdings, (ii) the Borrower to Holdings, or (iii) any Restricted Subsidiary of Borrower to Borrower, Holdings or another Restricted Subsidiary of Borrower or Holdings;

(i) Dispositions of property for aggregate consideration of less than \$1,000,000 with respect to any individual transaction; provided that the aggregate amount of such Dispositions permitted by this <u>clause (i)</u> shall not exceed \$5,000,000 during any Fiscal Year;

(j) the leasing or subleasing of assets of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries not materially interfering with the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(k) Dispositions constituting the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction for cash consideration that does not in the aggregate exceed \$50,000,000;

(1) Dispositions of non-core assets acquired in connection with Permitted Acquisitions, any other acquisitions permitted hereunder or similar Investments that are not used or useful in the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries;

-50-

(m) leases, subleases, licenses or sublicenses, in each case in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry and which do not materially interfere with the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(n) transfers of property subject to Casualty Events upon receipt of the net proceeds of such Casualty Event;

(o) Dispositions of Investments in joint ventures to the extent required by, or made pursuant to customary buy/sell arrangements between, the joint venture parties set forth in joint venture arrangements and similar binding arrangements;

(p) the unwinding of any Hedge Agreement pursuant to its terms;

(q) the Disposition of the Stock in, Debt of, other securities issued by, and/or assets of an Unrestricted Subsidiary (other than the Disposition of the Stock of any Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary);

(r) Dispositions of property or assets to Holdings, the Borrower or to any other Restricted Subsidiary; provided that, if the transfereor of such property is an Obligor (i) the transferee thereof must either be an Obligor or (ii) such transaction must constitute a Permitted Investment;

(s) the settlement, release or surrender of litigation claims in the ordinary course of business or to the extent that the Borrower determines, in the good faith business judgment, that such settlement, release or surrender of litigation claims is beneficial to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(t) any Disposition for Fair Market Value; <u>provided</u> that with respect to any Disposition (or series of related Dispositions) pursuant to this <u>clause (t)</u> for a purchase price in excess of \$5,000,000, Holdings, the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary shall receive not less than 75% of such consideration in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that, with respect to Dispositions of Fixed Asset Collateral, for purposes of determining what constitutes cash and Cash Equivalents under this <u>clause (t)</u>, any Designated Non-Cash Consideration received by Holdings, the Borrower or such other Restricted Subsidiary in respect of the applicable Disposition of such Fixed Asset Collateral having an aggregate Fair Market Value, taken together with all other Designated Non-Cash Consideration received pursuant to this <u>clause (t)</u> that is outstanding at the time such DesignatedNon-Cash Consideration is made based upon the Section 6.2 Financials most recently delivered on or prior to such date) at the time of the receipt of such Designated Non-Cash Consideration, with the Fair Market Value of each item of DesignatedNon-Cash Consideration being measured at the time received and without giving effect to subsequent changes in value, shall be deemed to be cash; and

(u) Dispositions to any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor; provided that the aggregate amount of Dispositions pursuant to this clause (u) shall not exceed \$7,500,000;

For purposes of this definition, capitalized terms used in this definition but not defined elsewhere in this Agreement shall have the meanings set forth in Articles 8 or 9 of the UCC, as the case may be.

"Permitted Distributions" has the meaning specified in Section 8.10.

-51-

"<u>Permitted Holders</u>" means each of Farris Wilks, his Family Members, Farris Family Trusts, FARJO Holdings, LP, Dan Wilks, his Family Members, Family Trusts, THRC Management, LLC and THRC Holdings, LP (provided that THRC Holdings, LP shall only constitute a Permitted Holder so long as THRC Management, LLC, Dan Wilks, his Family Members, and/or Family Trusts Control THRC Holdings, LP and own and control, directly or indirectly, at least 51% on a fully diluted basis of the economic and voting interest in the Stock of THRC Holdings, LP).

## "Permitted Investments" means:

(a) Investments by Holdings, the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary in assets constituting cash or Cash Equivalents at the time such Investment was made;

(b) (i) (A) Investments by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries in Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries existing on the Agreement Date and (B) Investments existing on the Agreement Date and identified in <u>Schedule 8.11</u> to this Agreement; and (ii) Investments consisting of any modification, replacement, renewal, reinvestment or extension of any Investment permitted by <u>clause (b)(i)</u> existing on the Agreement Date; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate amount of the Investments permitted pursuant to this <u>clause (b)</u> is not increased from the aggregate amount of such Investments on the Agreement Date except pursuant to the terms of such Investment as of the Agreement Date or as otherwise permitted by <u>Section 8.11</u>;

(c) Investments by any Obligor in any other Obligor;

(d) Investments by any Restricted Subsidiary which is not an Obligor in the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary;

(e) Investments by any Obligor in any Restricted Subsidiary which is not an Obligor; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate amount of Investments made and then-outstanding pursuant to this <u>clause (e)</u>, shall not exceed, at the time of the making of such Investment and after giving Pro Forma Effect thereto, the greater of (x) 10,000,000 and (y) 1.5% of Consolidated Total Assets as of the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to the date such Investments was made;

(f) Investments in the nature of pledges or deposits with respect to leases or utilities provided to third parties in the ordinary course of business;

(g) Deposit Accounts maintained in the ordinary course of business;

(h) Investments constituting Hedge Agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business and fornon-speculative purposes;

(i) Investments (including debt obligations and Stock) received in connection with the bankruptcy or reorganization of Account Debtors, suppliers and customers or in settlement of delinquent obligations of, or other disputes with, Account Debtors, customers and suppliers or upon the foreclosure with respect to any secured Investment or other transfer of title with respect to any secured Investment;

(j) loans or advances to officers, directors, partners, members and employees of Holdings (or any Parent Entity) or its Restricted Subsidiaries (i) for reasonable and customary business-related travel, entertainment, relocation and analogous ordinary business purposes, (ii) in connection with such Person's purchase of Stock of Holdings (or Stock of any Parent Entity or the Borrower) (provided that the amount of such loans and advances shall be contributed to the Borrower in cash as common

-52-

equity (or any other form of Qualified Stock) or used to satisfy Tax obligations relating to proceeds received by such Person in connection with the Transactions, which proceeds are used for the purchase of such Stock)), (iii) relating to indemnification of any officers, directors or employees in respect of liabilities relating to their serving in any such capacity, and any reimbursement of any such officer, director or employee of expenses relating to the claims giving rise to such indemnification and (iv) for purposes not described in the foregoing <u>clauses (i)</u>, (ii) and (iii), in an aggregate principal amount, when taken together with the aggregate amount of (A) Investments made under <u>clause (t)</u> below and (B) Distributions made under <u>Section 8.10(e)</u> below, not to exceed (x) \$10,000,000 in any Fiscal Year and (y) \$20,000,000 during the term of the Agreement;

(k) Permitted Acquisitions made using the Available Amount at such time, so long as (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred prior to and be continuing or would result therefrom and (y) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently completed Test Period, after giving Pro Forma Effect to such Investment, does not exceed 1.00:1.00; <u>provided</u> that, the aggregate amount of Permitted Acquisition Consideration relating to all such Permitted Acquisitions made by the Borrower or any Guarantor to acquire any Restricted Subsidiary that does not become a Guarantor or merge, consolidate or amalgamate into the Borrower or a Guarantor or any assets that shall not, immediately after giving effect to such Permitted Acquisition, be owned by the Borrower or a Guarantor, shall not exceed, after giving Pro Forma Effect thereto, the greater of (x) \$10,000,000 and (y) 1.5% of Consolidated Total Assets as of the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to the date such Investment was made;

(1) any Investment to the extent that the consideration therefor is Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of Holdings (or any Parent Entity);

(m) Guaranties of Holdings, the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary in respect of leases (other than Capital Leases) or of other obligations that do not constitute Debt, in each case entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(n) Investments in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry consisting of endorsements for collection or deposit;

(o) Investments consisting of extensions of credit in the nature of accounts receivable or notes receivable arising from the grant of trade credit in the ordinary course of business, and Investments received in satisfaction or partial satisfaction thereof from financially troubled Account Debtors and other credits to suppliers in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry;

(p) Investments consisting of Liens, Debt, fundamental changes, Dispositions (other than pursuant to<u>clause (g)</u> of the definition of "Permitted Dispositions") and Distributions, in each case, permitted under this Agreement;

(q) Investments in cash, and in negotiable instruments deposited or to be deposited for collection in the ordinary course of business;

(r) promissory notes and other non-cash consideration received in connection with Permitted Dispositions;

(s) advances of payroll payments to employees, directors, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers or other advances of salaries or compensation to employees, directors, partners, members, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers, in each case in the ordinary course of business;

-53-

(t) Investments made to acquire, purchase, repurchase or retire Stock of Holdings (or Stock of any Parent Entity) or the Borrower owned by any employee stock ownership plan or similar plan of Holdings (or any Parent Entity), the Borrower, or any Subsidiary, in an aggregate amount, when taken together with the aggregate amount of (i) loans and advances made under <u>clause (j)</u> above and (ii) Distributions made under <u>Section 8.10(e)</u> below, not to exceed (A) \$10,000,000 in any Fiscal Year and (B) \$20,000,000 during the term of the Agreement;

(u) contributions to a "rabbi" trust for the benefit of employees, directors, partners, members, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers or other grantor trust subject to claims of creditors in the case of a bankruptcy of Holdings (or any Parent Entity thereof);

(v) Investments held by any Person acquired by Holdings, the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary after the Closing Date or of any Person merged into the Borrower or merged, amalgamated or consolidated with a Restricted Subsidiary in accordance with <u>Section 8.9</u> after the Closing Date to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of or in connection with such acquisition, merger, amalgamate or consolidation and were in existence on the date of such acquisition, amalgamation, merger or consolidation;

(w) Restricted Subsidiaries of Holdings may be established or created if Holdings, the Borrower and such Restricted Subsidiary comply with the requirements of <u>Section 8.23</u>, if applicable; <u>provided</u> that in each case, to the extent such new Restricted Subsidiary is created solely for the purpose of consummating a transaction pursuant to an acquisition permitted by this Agreement, and such new Restricted Subsidiary at no time holds any assets or liabilities other than any merger consideration contributed to it contemporaneously with the closing of such transactions, such new Restricted Subsidiary shall not be required to take the actions set forth in <u>Section 8.23</u> until the respective acquisition is consummated (at which time the surviving entity of the respective transaction shall be required to so comply in accordance with the provisions thereof);

(x) to the extent that they constitute Investments, purchases and acquisitions of inventory, supplies, materials or equipment or purchases, acquisitions, licenses or leases of other assets, Intellectual Property, or other rights, in each case in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry;

(y) Investments by Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Obligors in Restricted Subsidiaries that are not Obligors;

(z) intercompany Investments, reorganizations and related activities in connection with tax planning and reorganization activities, so long as after giving effect to any such activities, the Collateral Agent's Lien on any material portion of the Collateral is not impaired;

(aa) asset purchases (including purchases of Inventory, supplies, materials and other assets), in each case in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry;

(bb) any Investment in a non-Obligor to the extent such Investment is substantially contemporaneously repaid in full with a dividend or other distribution in like kind as such Investment from such Person that is not an Obligor;

-54-

(cc) any Investments (including Investments in minority investments, Investments in Unrestricted Subsidiaries and Investments in joint ventures or similar entities that do not constitute Restricted Subsidiaries); provided that the aggregate amount of such Investments made and thenoutstanding pursuant to this clause (cc) measured at the time of the making of such Investment and after giving Pro Forma Effect thereto shall not exceed the greater of (x) \$10,000,000 and (y) 1.5% of Consolidated Total Assets as of the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to the date such Investment was made;

# (dd) the (i) FTS Acquisition, and (ii) West Munger Acquisition;

(ee) Investments made with the Available Amount so long as (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred prior to and be continuing or would result therefrom and (y) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently completed Test Period, after giving Pro Forma Effect to such Investment, does not exceed 1.00:1.00;

## (ff) the Basin Units Acquisition;

(gg) Investments made in connection with the issuance of the Flotek Notes or Flotek Stock to Holdings, the Borrower or any other Obligor and/or contributed to the Borrower or another Obligor by Holdings (including the acquisition and ownership of Flotek Stock received in connection with a conversion of all or a portion of the outstanding principal and accrued and unpaid interest under the Flotek Notes into Flotek Stock) provided that the conversion of Flotek Notes into Flotek Stock shall not constitute an additional Investment (and such conversion shall not be restricted in any way hereunder); and

(hh) Investments made from the Net Cash Proceeds of the IPO in an aggregate amount not to exceed the result of (i) the lesser of (x) the aggregate amount of Net Cash Proceeds of the IPO and (y) 200,000,000 less (ii) the sum of (x) the aggregate amount of Net Cash Proceeds of the IPO required to be applied to the Term Loans (after giving effect to any Declined Amounts) pursuant to Section 4.3(c)) plus (y) the aggregate amount of Net Cash Proceeds of the IPO applied to the prepayment of the Back-Stop Note and the Equify Bridge Note pursuant to Section 8.13, plus (z) the Pubco Distribution made from IPO Proceeds pursuant to Section 8.10(n), and, in any case, which are Not Otherwise Applied.

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, in the event that any Investment meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Permitted Investments described in the above clauses, the Borrower, in its sole discretion, may classify (but not reclassify) such Investment and only be required to include the amount and type of such Investment in one of such clauses provided that Investments may be allocated among more than one clause to the extent that such Investment meets the criteria of such clauses.

"Permitted Liens" means, with respect to Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, the Liens listed below:

(a) Liens for Taxes that (i) are not delinquent or the nonpayment of which in the aggregate would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, or (ii) are being contested in good faith and by the appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP (or other applicable accounting principles);

(b) the Collateral Agent's Liens;

-55-

(c) (i) Liens consisting of deposits or pledges of cash (or letters of credit issued) made in the ordinary course of business in connection with, or to secure payment of, obligations under worker's compensation, unemployment insurance, social security and other similar laws, (ii) Liens consisting of pledges and deposits of cash in the ordinary course of business securing liability for reimbursement or indemnification obligations of (including obligations in respect of letters of credit or bank guarantees for the benefit of) insurance carriers providing property, casualty or liability insurance to the Borrower, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary, (iii) Liens constisting of deposits of cash made to secure the performance of bids, tenders, trade contracts, governmental contracts, leases or purchase, supply or other contracts (other than for the repayment of Debt for Borrowed Money) or to secure indemnity, performance or other similar bonds for the performance of bids, tenders or contracts (other than for the repayment of Debt for Borrowed Money) or to secure statutory or regulatory obligations (other than Liens arising under ERISA or Code Section 430), surety, stay, customs and appeal bonds, performance bonds and other obligations of a like nature (including those to secure health, safety and environmental obligations) incurred in the ordinary course of business;

(d) statutory or common law Liens securing the claims or demands of materialmen, mechanics, carriers, warehousemen, landlords and other like Persons arising in the ordinary course of business which secure amounts not overdue for a period of more than thirty (30) days or if more than thirty (30) days overdue, are unfiled and no other action has been taken to enforce such Lien or which are being Properly Contested, in each case, if adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP (or other applicable accounting principles) with respect thereto are maintained on the books of the applicable Person, provided that if any such Lien arises from the nonpayment of any such claims or demands when due, such claims or demands are being Properly Contested or such nonpayment would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect;

(e) Liens securing Capital Leases and purchase money Debt to the extent such Capital Leases or purchase money Debt are permitted in <u>Section 8.12</u>; provided that (i) such Liens attach concurrently with or within two hundred and seventy (270) days after the acquisition, construction, repair, replacement, lease or improvement (as applicable) of the property subject to such Liens, (ii) such Liens do not at any time encumber any property other than the property financed by such Debt, replacements thereof and additions and accessions to such property and the proceeds and the products thereof and customary security deposits, and (iii) with respect to Capital Leases, such Liens do not at any time extend to or cover any assets (except for additions and accessions to such assets, replacements and products thereof and customary security deposits) other than the assets subject to such Capital Leases; provided that individual financings of equipment provided by one creditor may be cross-collateralized to other financings of equipment provided by such creditor;

(f) (i) Liens constituting encumbrances in the nature of reservations, exceptions, encroachments, easements, zoning, rights of way, covenants running with the land, affidavits of heirship and other similar title ordinary course exceptions or encumbrances affecting any Real Estate; <u>provided</u> that they do not, in the aggregate, materially interfere with its use in the ordinary conduct of the Borrower's and its Restricted Subsidiaries' business taken as a whole, (ii) mortgages, Liens, security interests, restrictions, encumbrances or any other matters of record that have been placed by any developer, landlord or other third party on Real Estate over which the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary has easement rights (but does not own) or on any leased Real Estate and subordination or similar agreements relating thereto, and (iii) any condemnation or eminent domain proceedings affecting any Real Estate;

(g) Liens arising from any judgment, decree or order of any court or other Governmental Authority or any attachments in connection with court proceedings; provided that the attachment or enforcement of such Liens do not constitute an Event of Default hereunder;

-56-

(h) licenses, sublicenses, leases or subleases on the property covered thereby (including Intellectual Property) granted to other Persons and not materially interfering with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries taken as a whole;

(i) any interest or title of a lessor, sublessor, licensee or licensor under any lease, sublease, sublicense or license agreement permitted by this Agreement;

(j) Liens (i) that are contractual rights of set-off, (ii) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers or suppliers of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business, or (iii) in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure the payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods in the ordinary course of business;

(k) Liens (i) of a collection bank (including those arising underSection 4-210 of the UCC) on the items in the course of collection, (ii) in favor of a banking or other financial institution arising as a matter of law encumbering deposits or other funds maintained with a financial institution (including the right of set-off) and which are within the general parameters customary in the banking industry and (iii) in favor of the commodities broker or intermediary attaching to commodity trading accounts, or other commodity brokerage accounts, incurred in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(1) Liens attaching solely to cash earnest money deposits in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement in connection with a Permitted Acquisition or other Permitted Investment;

(m) Liens arising from precautionary UCC filings;

(n) Liens on insurance proceeds or unearned premiums incurred in the ordinary course of business in connection with the financing of insurance premiums;

(o) Liens identified on <u>Schedule 8.16</u>; <u>provided</u> that (i) such Lien does not extend to any other property or asset of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary other than (A) after acquired property that is affixed or incorporated into the property covered by such Lien or financed by Permitted Debt and (B) the proceeds and products thereof and (ii) such Lien shall secure only those obligations or Permitted Debt that it secures on the Agreement Date and any Refinancing Debt incurred to Refinance such Permitted Debt;

(p) Liens securing Refinancing Debt to the extent such Liens are permitted in the definition of "Refinancing Debt";

(q) Liens existing on property at the time of its acquisition or existing on the property of any Person at the time such Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (other than by designation as a Restricted Subsidiary pursuant to <u>Section 8.26</u>), in each case after the Closing Date; <u>provided</u> that (i) such Lien was not created in contemplation of such acquisition or such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) such Lien does not extend to or cover any other assets or property (other than the proceeds or products thereof and other than after-acquired property subjected to a Lien securing Debt and other obligations incurred prior to such time and which Debt and other obligations are permitted hereunder that require, pursuant to their terms at such time, a pledge of after-acquired property, it being understood that such requirement shall not be permitted to apply to any property to which such requirement would not have applied but for such acquisition) and (iii) the Debt is Permitted Debt and is not incurred in contemplation of such acquisition or in connection with such Person becoming a

-57-

Restricted Subsidiary; provided, further, that if such Liens are consensual and are on the Collateral, the holders of the Debt or other obligations secured thereby (or a representative or trustee on their behalf) shall have entered into the ABL Intercreditor Agreement or another customary intercreditor agreement or arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, the Required Lenders and the Borrower providing, among other things, that the Liens on the Collateral securing such Debt or other obligations shall rank junior to the Liens on the assets of the Obligors in favor of the Secured Parties;

(r) Liens securing Debt permitted under Section 8.12(q) so long as the holder of any such Debt (or an agent or representative in respect thereof) shall have entered into the ABL Intercreditor Agreement providing, among other things, that the Liens on the Fixed Asset Collateral securing such Debt or other obligations shall rank junior to the Collateral Agent's Liens on the Fixed Asset Collateral, the liens on the Current Assets Collateral securing such Debt may rank senior to the Collateral Agent's Liens on the Current Assets Collateral and shall otherwise be in compliance with the parameters of Section 8.12(q);

(s) Liens on property of a Subsidiary of Holdings that is not an Obligor securing Debt of such Subsidiary that is not an Obligor pursuant to Section 8.12(p);

(t) deposits in the ordinary course of business to secure liabilities to insurance carriers, lessors, utilities and other service providers or any seller of goods;

(u) restrictions on transfers under applicable securities laws;

(v) any encumbrance or restriction (including pursuant to put and call agreements or buy/sell arrangements) with respect to the Stock of any joint venture or similar arrangements pursuant to the joint venture or similar agreement with respect to such joint venture or similar arrangement;

(w) Liens (i) on cash advances in favor of the seller of any property to be acquired in a Permitted Investment to be applied against the purchase price for such Investment and (ii) consisting of an agreement to Dispose of any property in a Permitted Disposition, in each case, solely to the extent such Investment or Disposition, as the case may be, would have been permitted on the date of the creation of such Lien;

(x) Liens arising out of conditional sale, title retention, consignment or similar arrangements for sale of goods, entered into by the Borrower or any of the other Restricted Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business;

(y) Liens that are contractual rights of set-off (i) relating to the establishment of depository relations with banks or other financial institutions not given in connection with the incurrence of Debt, or (ii) related to pooled deposit or sweep accounts of Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries to permit satisfaction of overdraft or similar obligations incurred in the ordinary course of business, or (iii) relating to purchase orders and other agreements entered into with customers of the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

(z) any zoning or similar law or right reserved to or vested in any Governmental Authority to control or regulate the use of any real property that does not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary;

(aa) Liens on specific items of inventory or other goods and the proceeds thereof securing such Person's obligations in respect of documentary letters of credit issued for the account of such Person to facilitate the purchase, shipment or storage of such inventory or goods;

-58-

(bb) ground leases in respect of real property on which facilities owned or leased by any of Holdings' Subsidiaries are located;

(cc) (i) Liens securing Debt or other obligations of the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary in favor of the Borrower or any Guarantor provided that (x) such Liens are on the Collateral and junior to the Collateral Agent's Lien and (y) such Debt is subject to a subordination agreement in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent and (ii) Liens securing Debt or other obligations of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor in favor of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor;

(dd) Liens on securities that are the subject of repurchase agreements constituting Cash Equivalents that are permitted as Permitted Investments;

(ee) Liens on Stock in joint ventures (other than Restricted Subsidiaries); provided that any such Lien is in favor of a creditor or partner of such joint venture;

(ff) Liens on cash and Cash Equivalents used to satisfy or discharge Debt; provided such satisfaction or discharge is permitted hereunder;

(gg) Liens given to a public utility or any municipality or governmental or other public authority when required by such utility or other authority; <u>provided</u> that such Liens do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, taken as whole;

(hh) servicing agreements, development agreements, site plan agreements, subdivision agreements and other agreements with Governmental Authorities pertaining to the use or development of any of the real property of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary; <u>provided</u> same do not materially interfere with the ordinary conduct of the business of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, taken as whole, including, without limitation, any obligations to deliver letters of credit and other security as required;

(ii) the right reserved to or vested in any Governmental Authority by any statutory provision or by the terms of any lease, license, franchise, grant or permit of Holdings, Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary, to terminate any such lease, license, franchise, grant or permit, or to require annual or other payments as a condition to the continuance thereof;

(jj) Liens securing Hedge Agreements entered into to hedge interest rate risk associated with Debt permitted by Section 8.12(q); so long as such Liens are subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement providing, among other things, that the Liens on the Fixed Asset Collateral securing such Debt or other obligations shall rank junior to the Collateral Agent's Liens on the Fixed Asset Collateral and the liens on the Current Assets Collateral securing such Debt may rank senior to the Collateral Agent's Liens on the Current Assets Collateral;

(kk) Liens on the Excluded Assets described in clause (v) of the definition of "Collateral and Guarantee Requirements" securing Debt incurred pursuant to Section 8.12(0);

(ll) Liens on the Specified FTS Real Property securing Debt incurred pursuant to Section 8.12(v);

(mm) (i) Customary Liens set forth in Organizational Documents of Persons other than the Obligors and (ii) Liens set forth in the Basin Purchase and Sale Agreement, the Flotek Notes, the Flotek Note Purchase Agreement and the Flotek Securities Purchase Agreement to the extent such Liens do not secure Debt for borrowed money;

-59-

# (nn) Liens securing the IO-TEQ Debt incurred pursuant to Section 8.12(t):

(oo) [reserved]; and

(pp) other Liens; <u>provided</u> that at the time of the incurrence thereof and after giving Pro Forma Effect thereto and the use of proceeds thereof, the aggregate outstanding amount of Debt and other obligations secured by Liens incurred under this <u>clause (pp)</u> and then-outstanding shall not, when taken together with the aggregate principal amount of Debt incurred under Section 8.12(c) and secured by Liens exceed \$20,000,000; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that if such Liens are consensual and are on the Collateral, the holders of the Debt or other obligations secured thereby (or a representative or trustee on their behalf) shall have entered into the ABL Interceditor Agreement or another customary intercreditor agreement or arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, the Required Lenders and the Borrower, providing, among other things, the Liens on the Collateral securing such Debt or other obligations shall rank junior to the Liens on the Collateral of the Obligors in favor of the Secured Parties.

For purposes of determining compliance with this definition, in the event that any Lien meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Permitted Liens described in the above clauses, the Borrower, in its sole discretion, may classify (but not reclassify) such Lien and only be required to include the amount and type of such Lien in one of such clauses provided that the Permitted Lien(s) may be allocated among more than one clause to the extent that such Permitted Lien(s) meets the criteria of such clauses.

"Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction" means any Sale Leaseback Transaction consummated after or contemporaneously with the consummation of the FTS Acquisition with respect to the Specified FTS Real Property; provided that (a) no Event of Default shall have occurred or be continuing or would result therefrom, (b) the lease with respect to such Sale Leaseback Transaction shall be on arms' length commercially reasonable terms (as determined by the Borrower in good faith), (c) the lease with respect to such Sale Leaseback Transaction shall not have a capitalization rate in excess of 10.00% per annum, (d) the applicable purchaser and lessor with respect to such Sale Leaseback Transaction shall be an Affiliate of Wilks Brothers, LLC and (e) Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries consummating such Sale Leaseback Transaction shall receive in connection with the sale or transfer of the property subject thereto, cash consideration in amount that (i) is at least equal to the Fair Market Value (as evidenced by an appraisal delivered to the Agent on or within 30 days following the closing date of such Sale Leaseback Transaction) of such property and (ii) does not in the aggregate exceed \$50,000,000 (not including any reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees, costs and expenses incurred and/or assessed in connection with such Sale Leaseback Transaction).

"<u>Permitted Tax Distributions</u>" means (a) with respect to any taxable period (or portion thereof) for which Holdings and any of its Subsidiaries (including Borrower) are members of a consolidated, combined, affiliated, unitary or similar income tax group for U.S. federal and/or applicable foreign, state or local income tax purposes (each, a "<u>Tax Group</u>") of which a direct or indirect parent of Holdings is the common parent, or for which Holdings is a partnership or disregarded entity for U.S. federal or applicable foreign, state or local income tax purposes that is Wholly-Owned (directly or indirectly) by an entity that is taxable as a corporation for such income tax purposes, distributions by Holdings or an applicable Subsidiary (including Borrower), as may be relevant, to any direct or indirect parent of Holdings in an amount not to exceed the sum of (i) the lesser of (x) the amount of any U.S. federal, foreign, state and/or local income taxes that Holdings and/or its Subsidiaries that are members of the relevant Tax Group, as applicable, would have paid for such taxable period had Holdings and/or such

-60-

Subsidiaries, as applicable, been a stand-alone corporate taxpayer or a stand-alone corporate group, and (y) the actual income tax liability of the common parent of the Tax Group and (ii) such amounts as are needed to pay any amounts owed by a direct or indirect parent of Holdings under any Tax Receivable Agreement; or (b) with respect to any taxable period or portion thereof during which Holdings is a pass-through entity (including a partnership or disregarded entity) and is not Wholly-Owned (directly or indirectly) by an entity that is taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. distributions by Holdings to any member or partner of Holdings, on or prior to each estimated tax payment date as well as each other applicable due date, on a pro rata basis, such that each such member or partner (or its direct or indirect members or partners, if applicable) receives, in the aggregate for such period, payments or distributions sufficient to equal the sum of (i) such member or partner's U.S. federal, state and/or local income taxes (as applicable) attributable to its direct or indirect ownership of Holdings and its pass-through Subsidiaries with respect to such taxable period (assuming that such member or partner is subject to tax at the highest combined marginal U.S. federal, state, and/or local income tax rates applicable during the relevant taxable period to a corporation that is resident in the state in which Holdings has its headquarters (for avoidance of doubt, regardless of the actual rate applicable to such member or partner)), determined by taking into account (A) any U.S. federal, state and/or local (as applicable) loss carryforwards available to such member or partner during the relevant taxable period from losses allocated to such member or partner by Holdings in prior taxable periods to the extent not taken into account in prior taxable periods and taking into account any applicable limitations on the use of such losses, (B) the deductibility of state and local income taxes for U.S. federal income tax purposes (disregarding any deduction that is subject to a dollar limitation), (C) the corporate alternative minimum tax, (D) any basis adjustment pursuant to Sections 734 and 743 of the Code that gives rise to a payment under any Tax Receivable Agreement or otherwise, (E) any allocations of "reverse Section 704(c) income", and (F) any adjustment to such member or partner's taxable income attributable to its direct or indirect ownership of Holdings and its Subsidiaries as a result of any tax examination, audit or adjustment with respect to any period or portion thereof, but not taking into account any allocations of "regular Section 704(c) income", (provided that for purposes of this clause (b)(i), (I) any Parent Entity and any of the subsidiaries of such Parent Entity that are part of any affiliated group within the meaning of Section 1504 of the Code electing to file consolidated U.S. federal income tax returns of which such Parent Entity is the common parent shall be accounted for as a single direct member of Holdings (such aggregated deemed member, the "Public Member") and (II) the amount of U.S. federal, state and/or local income taxes of the Public Member with respect to the relevant taxable period used in the calculation in clause (b)(i) shall in no event be less than the aggregate amount of U.S. federal, state and local tax liabilities of the Public Member for such taxable period), and (ii) in the case of such member or partner that is a direct or indirect parent of Holdings with an obligation under any Tax Receivable Agreement, such amounts as are needed by it during the relevant period to pay amounts owed by it under such Tax Receivable Agreement; provided that (1) it is understood and agreed, for the avoidance of doubt, that Permitted Tax Distributions shall not include distributions by any domestic Subsidiary that is treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes); (2) any Permitted Tax Distributions made with respect to estimated income taxes pursuant to clauses (a)(i) or (b)(i) shall be made no earlier than ten (10) days prior to the due date of such estimated income taxes; (3) to the extent that Permitted Tax Distributions for estimated income taxes made with respect to any taxable year in accordance with the preceding clause (2) exceed the income tax liability of Holdings' direct or indirect equity holders for such taxable year in respect of Holding's net taxable income determined in accordance with the terms hereof (including as a result of the estimates of Holdings' net taxable income during such year exceeding Holdings' actual net taxable income for such taxable year), any such excess shall be carried forward for purposes of determining distributions payable pursuant to clauses (a)(i) or (b)(i), as applicable, and reduce Permitted Tax Distributions for income taxes made for later years; and (4) Permitted Tax Distributions shall not exceed the amount of distributions for taxes and Tax Receivable Agreement payments permitted under the Holdings LLC Agreement.

-61-

"Person" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, limited liability company, unlimited liability company, joint venture, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, Governmental Authority, or any other entity.

## "Piper" means Piper Sandler & Co. and its successors.

"<u>Plan</u>" means any employee benefit plan (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) which Holdings, the Borrower sponsors or maintains or to which Holdings, the Borrower or a Subsidiary of the Borrower makes, is making, or is obligated to make contributions.

"<u>Post-Transaction Period</u>" means, with respect to any Specified Transaction, the period beginning on the date on which such Specified Transaction is consummated and ending on the last day of the twelfth month immediately following the date on which such Specified Transaction is consummated.

"<u>Preferred Stock</u>" means, as applied to the Stock of any Person, the Stock of any class or classes (however designated) that is preferred with respect to the payment of dividends, or as to the distribution of assets upon any voluntary or involuntary liquidation or dissolution of such Person, over shares of Stock of any other class of such Person.

"Pro Forma Adjustment" means, for any Test Period that includes all or any part of a Fiscal Quarter included in any Post-Transaction Period, with respect to the Acquired EBITDA of the applicable Acquired Entity or Business or Converted Restricted Subsidiary or the Consolidated EBITDA of Holdings and its Subsidiaries, (a) the pro forma increase or decrease (for the avoidance of doubt net of any such increase or decrease actually realized) in such Acquired EBITDA or such Consolidated EBITDA, as the case may be, projected by the Borrower in good faith as a result of (a) actions taken, actions with respect to which substantial steps have been taken or actions that are expected to be taken prior to or during such Post-Transaction Period, for the purposes of realizing reasonably identifiable cost savings, operating expense reductions or costs or other synergies or (b) any additional costs, expenses or charges, accruals or reserves incurred prior to or during such Post-Transaction Period with the combination of the operations of such Acquired Entity or Business or Converted Restricted Subsidiary with the operations of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries or otherwise in connection with, as a result of or related to such Specified Transaction or Specified Restructuring; provided that (i) so long as such actions are taken or expected to be taken prior to or during such Post-Transaction Period or such costs are incurred prior to or during such Post-Transaction Period, as applicable, for purposes of projecting such pro forma increase or decrease to such Acquired EBITDA or such Consolidated EBITDA, as the case may be, it may be assumed that such cost savings, operating expense reductions or costs or other synergies will be realizable during the entirety of such Test Period, or such additional costs, as applicable, will be incurred during the entirety of such Test Period and (ii) such Pro Forma Adjustments, when aggregated with any addbacks made pursuant to <u>clause (a)(10)</u> and <u>clause (a)(14)</u> of the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA," shall not be in excess of (A) with respect to any Test Period ending on or before December 31, 2022, 12.5% of Consolidated EBITDA for such Test Period and (B) with respect to any Test Period ending thereafter, 7.5% of Consolidated EBITDA for such Test Period (in the case of each of clauses (A) and (B), prior to giving effect to any increase in Consolidated EBITDA pursuant to this definition or clause (a)(10) or clause (a)(14) of the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA").

"<u>Pro Forma Basis</u>" and "<u>Pro Forma Effect</u>" mean, with respect to compliance with any test, financial ratio or covenant hereunder for an applicable period of measurement, for any Specified Transactions or Specified Restructurings that have been made during any applicable Test Period or, if applicable, subsequent to such Test Period and prior to or simultaneously with the events for which any such calculation is made, shall be calculated on a pro forma basis assuming that (A) to the extent applicable, the Pro Forma Adjustment shall have been made and (B) all Specified Transactions and the

-62-

following transactions in connection therewith shall be deemed to have occurred as of the first day of the applicable period of measurement (as of the last date in the case of a balance sheet item) in such test or covenant: (a) income statement items (whether positive or negative) attributable to the property or Person subject to such Specified Transaction, (i) in the case of a Disposition of all or substantially all Stock in any Subsidiary of Holdings or any division, product line, or facility used for operations of Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries, shall be excluded, and (ii) in the case of a Permitted Acquisition or Investment described in the definition of "Specified Transaction," shall be included, (b) Refinancing of Debt, and (c) any Debt incurred by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection therewith and if such Debt has a floating or formula rate, shall have an implied rate of interest for the applicable period for purposes of this definition determined by utilizing the rate which is or would be in effect with respect to such Debt as at the relevant date of determination; provided that, without limiting the application of the Pro Forma Adjustment pursuant to (A) above, the foregoing pro forma adjustments may be applied to any such test, ratio or covenant solely to the extent that such adjustments are consistent with the definition of "Consolidated EBITDA" and give effect to events (including operating expense reductions) that are (as reasonably determined by the Borrower in good faith) (i) (x) directly attributable to such transaction, (y) expected to have a continuing impact on Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (z) reasonably identifiable or (ii) otherwise consistent with the definition of "Pro Forma Adjustment".

"<u>Pro Rata Share</u>" means, with respect to a Lender, a fraction (expressed as a percentage), the numerator of which is the aggregate amount of such Lender's Term Loan Commitments and the denominator of which is the sum of the amounts of all of the Lenders' Term Loan Commitments, or if no Term Loan Commitments are outstanding, a fraction (expressed as a percentage), (x) the numerator of which is the sum (without duplication) of the aggregate amount of the Term Loans owed to such Lender and (y) the denominator of which is the sum (without duplication) of the aggregate amount of the Term Loans owed to the Lenders.

"ProFrac PubCo" means ProFrac Holding Corp., a Delaware corporation.

"<u>Properly Contested</u>" means, in the case of any Debt or other obligation of Holdings, the Borrower, or any Restricted Subsidiary that is not paid as and when due or payable by reason of such Person's bona fide dispute concerning its liability to pay the same or concerning the amount thereof, (a) such Debt or other obligation is being properly contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings promptly instituted and diligently conducted; (b) such Person has established appropriate reserves for the contested Debt or other obligation in conformity with GAAP; and (c) will not result in any impairment of the enforceability, validity or priority of the Collateral Agent's Liens.

"Property" shall mean any right or interest in or to property of any kind whatsoever, whether real, personal or mixed and whether tangible or intangible, including, without limitation, equipment, Stock and Real Estate.

"Proposed Change" has the meaning specified in Section 12.1(b).

"<u>PTE</u>" means a prohibited transaction class exemption issued by the U.S. Department of Labor, as any such exemption may be amended from time to time.

"PubCo Distribution" means that certain Distribution by Holdings to ProFrac PubCo (directly or indirectly) from the IPO Proceeds in an amount not to exceed \$72,930,000 to be used by ProFrac PubCo to purchase (i) common units issued by Holdings and/or (ii) shares of FTS Stock.

"<u>Purchased BPC Units</u>" means the following Stock acquired by Holdings in accordance with the Basin Units Acquisition: (i) 120,000 Series A-1 Preferred Units in BPC, (ii) 11,000 Series B-1 Preferred Units in BPC and (iii) the Additional Purchased Units (as defined in the Basin Purchase and Sale Agreement).

-63-

"Qualified Stock" means any Stock that is not Disqualified Stock.

"<u>Real Estate</u>" means all of each Obligor's and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries' now or hereafter owned or leased estates in real property, including, without limitation, all fees, leaseholds and future interests, together with all of each Obligor's and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries' now or hereafter owned or leased interests in the improvements thereon, the fixtures attached thereto and the easements appurtenant thereto.

"Recipient" has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 13.22(a).

"Reference Rate Term SOFR Determination Day" has the meaning specified in the definition of "Term SOFR".

"Refinance," "Refinanced" and "Refinancing" each has the meaning specified in the definition of the term "Refinancing Debt."

"Refinanced Debt" has the meaning specified in the definition of term "Refinancing Debt."

"Refinancing Debt" means with respect to any Debt (the "Refinanced Debt"), any Debt incurred in exchange for or as a replacement of (including by entering into alternative financing arrangements in respect of such exchange or replacement (in whole or in part), by adding or replacing lenders, creditors, agents, the Borrower and/or guarantors, or, after the original instrument giving rise to such Debt has been terminated, by entering into any credit agreement, loan agreement, note purchase agreement, indenture or other agreement), or the net proceeds of which are to be used for the purpose of modifying, extending, refinancing, renewing, replacing, redeeming, repurchasing, defeasing, amending, supplementing, restructuring, repaying or refunding (collectively to "Refinance" or a "Refinancing" or "Refinanced"), such Refinanced Debt (or previous refinancing thereof constituting Refinancing Debt); provided that (a) the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of such Refinancing Debt does not exceed the principal amount (or accreted value, if applicable) of the Refinanced Debt except by an amount equal to unpaid accrued interest and premium (including applicable prepayment penalties) thereof plus fees and expenses reasonably incurred in connection therewith plus an amount equal to any existing commitment unutilized and letters of credit undrawn thereunder, (b) any Liens securing such Refinancing Debt shall have the same collateral priority as the Liens securing the Refinanced Debt, (c) no Obligor that was not previously liable for the repayment of such Refinanced Debt is or is required to become liable for the Refinancing Debt (except that any Obligor may be added as an additional direct or contingent obligor in respect of such Refinancing Debt), (d) such extension, refinancing, refunding, replacement or renewal does not result in the Refinancing Debt having a shorter Weighted Average Life to Maturity than the Refinanced Debt, (e) if the Refinanced Debt was subordinated in right of payment to any of the Obligations, then the terms and conditions of the Refinancing Debt shall include subordination terms and conditions that are no less favorable to the Lenders in all material respects as those that were applicable to the Refinanced Debt and (f) if the Refinanced Debt was subject to an intercreditor agreement, then the Refinancing Debt shall be subject to an intercreditor agreement.

"Register" has the meaning specified in Section 13.18(a).

"Registration Statement" has the meaning specified in the definition of "IPO".

-64-

"Release" means a release, spill, emission, leaking, pumping, injection, deposit, disposal, discharge, dispersal, leaching or migration of a Contaminant on, in, under, from, to, into or through the Environment or within, from or into any building, structure, facility or fixture.

"<u>Relevant Governmental Body</u>" means the Board or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or a committee officially endorsed or convened by the Board or the Federal Reserve Bank of New York, or any successor thereto.

"<u>Reportable Event</u>" means any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA or the regulations thereunder, other than any such event for which the 30-day notice requirement under ERISA has been waived in accordance with regulations issued by the PBGC or by the Lender.

"<u>Required Lenders</u>" means, at any time, Lenders having Term Loan Commitments representing at least 50.1% of the aggregate Term Loan Commitments at such time; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if any Lender shall remain a Defaulting Lender, the term "<u>Required Lenders</u>" means Lenders having Term Loan Commitments representing at least 50.1% of the aggregate Term Loan Commitments at such time (excluding the Term Loan Commitment of any such Lender that is a Defaulting Lender); <u>provided further</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Term Loan Commitments have been terminated, the term "<u>Required Lenders</u>" means Lenders holding Term Loans representing at least 50.1% of the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans outstanding at such time (excluding Term Loans of any such Lender that is a Defaulting Lender).

"<u>Requirement of Law</u>" means, as to any Person, any law (statutory or common law), treaty, rule or regulation or determination of an arbitrator or of a Governmental Authority, in each case applicable to or binding upon the Person or any of its property or to which the Person or any of its property is subject.

"Resolution Authority" means an EEA Resolution Authority or, with respect to any UK Financial Institution, a UK Resolution Authority.

"<u>Responsible Officer</u>" means the President, any Vice President, Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Secretary, Assistant Secretary, Treasurer, Assistant Treasurer, legal counsel, or, with respect to compliance with financial covenants and the preparation of the Compliance Certificate, the president, chief financial officer or the treasurer or assistant treasurer of the Borrower.

"<u>Restricted Subsidiary</u>" means (a) as to Holdings, the Borrower and each Subsidiary of the Borrower, and (b) as to the Borrower, each Subsidiary of the Borrower other than, in the case of each of clauses (a) and (b), an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"<u>Restructuring Costs</u>" means any non-recurring, unusual and other one-time costs (including but not limited to legal and consulting fees) incurred by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with its business, operations and structure in respect of plant closures, facility shutdowns, plant "moth-balling" or consolidation of assets located at any leased or fee-owned facilities, relocation or elimination of facilities, offices or operations, information technology integration, headcount reductions, salary continuation, termination, relocation and training of employees, severance costs, retention payments, bonuses, benefits and payroll taxes and other costs incurred in connection with the foregoing.

"<u>Retained Excess Cash Flow Amount</u>" means, with respect to any Excess Cash Flow Period, an amount equal to (a) 100% of Excess Cash Flow *minus* (b) the Applicable ECF Percentage with respect to such Excess Cash Flow Period commencing with the Excess Cash Flow Period ending on September 30, 2022.

-65-

"S&P" means Standard & Poor's Ratings Service, a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business, or any successor thereto.

"Sale Leaseback Transaction" means any transaction or series of transactions pursuant to which (a) Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall sell or otherwise transfer any Real Estate (together with any personal property related to or used in connection with such Real Estate so long as such personal property is immaterial and incidental to such Real Estate) to any Person and (b) Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall lease back from such Person all or any portion of such property.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission, or any Governmental Authority succeeding to any of its principal functions.

"Second Currency" has the meaning specified in Section 14.19.

"Section 6.2 Financials" means the Financial Statements delivered, or required to be delivered, pursuant to Section 6.2(a), 6.2(b) or 6.2(c).

"Secured Cash Management Agreement" means any Cash Management Document that is entered into by and between Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary and a Cash Management Bank and designated in writing by the Cash Management Bank and such Person to the Agent as a "Secured Cash Management Agreement"; provided that Obligations under such Secured Cash Management Agreement shall not exceed the amount permitted under the ABL Intercreditor Agreement.

"Secured Hedge Agreement" means any Hedge Agreement permitted under Section 8.12 that is entered into by and between any Obligor or any Restricted Subsidiary and any Hedge Bank and designated in writing by the Hedge Bank and such Obligor to the Agent as a "Secured Hedge Agreement."

"Secured Hedge Obligations" means as to any Person, all obligations, whether absolute or contingent and however and whenever created, arising, evidenced or acquired (including all renewals, extensions and modifications thereof and substitutions therefor), of an Obligor arising under any Secured Hedge Agreement; <u>provided</u>, that to the extent the Hedge Bank is not a Lender, such Hedge Bank (a) shall be deemed to have appointed the Agent and the Collateral Agent as its Agent and Collateral Agent, respectively, under the Loan Documents, (b) shall agree to be bound to <u>Article XIII</u>, <u>Section 14.10</u> hereof and (c) shall be subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement; <u>provided</u>, further that Secured Hedge Obligations shall not exceed the amount permitted under the ABL Intercreditor Agreement.

"Secured Parties" means, collectively, the Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Lenders, the Indemnified Persons, the Cash Management Banks and the Hedge Banks.

"Securities Accounts" means all "securities accounts" as such term is defined in the UCC.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

-66-

"Security Agreement, means the Security Agreement, dated as of the Agreement Date, among Holdings, the Borrower, each of the Guarantors from time to time party thereto, and the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Secured Parties, as may be amended, amended and restated or modified from time to time.

"Security Documents" means the Security Agreement, the FTS Pledge Agreements, the FTS Control Agreements, any Mortgage and any other agreements, instruments, and documents heretofore, now or hereafter securing any of the Obligations.

"Services" means ProFrac Services, LLC, a Texas limited liability company.

"<u>Shared Services Agreement</u>" means that certain shared services agreement to be entered into by and between Wilks Brothers, LLC and Holdings pursuant to the IPO Transactions in substantially the form attached hereto as <u>Exhibit M</u> (as such form may be amended, modified or changed prior to the execution and delivery thereof by the parties thereto to the extent that such amendment, modification or change is not in any manner materially adverse to the interests of the Obligors or the Lenders).

"Significant Subsidiary" means, at any date of determination, (a) any Restricted Subsidiary whose total assets (when combined with the assets of such Restricted Subsidiary's Subsidiaries after eliminating intercompany obligations) at the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to such date of determination were equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the Consolidated Total Assets at such date or (b) any Restricted Subsidiary whose gross revenues (when combined with the gross revenues of such Restricted Subsidiary's Subsidiaries after eliminating intercompany obligations) for such Test Period were equal to or greater than ten percent (10%) of the consolidated gross revenues of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such Test Period, in each case determined in accordance with GAAP or (c) each other Restricted Subsidiary's Subsidiaries after eliminating intercompany obligations) are aggregated with each other Restricted Subsidiary (when combined with the total assets or gross revenues of such Restricted Subsidiary's Subsidiaries after eliminating intercompany obligations) are aggregated with each other Restricted Subsidiary (when combined with the total assets or gross revenues of such Restricted Subsidiary's Subsidiaries after eliminating intercompany obligations) that would constitute a "Significant Subsidiary" under clause (a) or (b) above.

"SOFR Administrator" means the Federal Reserve Bank of New York (or a successor administrator of the secured overnight financing rate).

"SOFR Borrowing" means, as to any borrowing, the SOFR Rate Loans comprising such borrowing.

"SOFR Interest Payment Date" means, with respect to a SOFR Rate Loan, the Termination Date and the last day of each Interest Period applicable to such Term Loan and, with respect to each Interest Period of more than three months, each three month anniversary of the commencement of such Interest Period for such SOFR Rate Loan.

"SOFR Rate" means a rate equal to the secured overnight financing rate as administered by the SOFR Administrator.

"SOFR Rate Loan" means each portion of a Term Loan that bears interest at a rate based on Adjusted Term SOFR, other than pursuant to clause (c) of the definition of "Base Rate".

"Sold Entity or Business" has the meaning specified in the definition of the term "Consolidated EBITDA".

-67-

"Solvent" or "Solvency" means, at the time of determination:

(a) each of the Fair Market Value and the Present Fair Saleable Value of the assets of a Person and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole exceed their Stated Liabilities and Identified Contingent Liabilities; and

(b) such Person and its Subsidiaries taken as whole do not have Unreasonably Small Capital; and

(c) such Person and its Subsidiaries taken as whole can pay their Stated Liabilities and Identified Contingent Liabilities as they mature.

Defined terms used in the foregoing definition shall have the meanings set forth in the solvency certificate delivered on the Closing Date pursuant to  $\underline{Section 9.1(a)(v)}$ .

"Specified FTS Real Property" means the Real Estate acquired in connection with the FTS Acquisition and located at the below locations, together with (x) all rights, privileges, interests, tenements, hereditaments, easements and appurtenances in any way now or hereafter pertaining to such Specified FTS Real Property; (y) all buildings and other improvements of every kind and description now or hereafter placed on such Specified FTS Real Property, together with all fixtures, machinery and other articles of personal property now or hereafter attached to or regularly used in connection with the Specified FTS Real Property, and all replacements thereof, and (z) all extensions, improvements, betterments, substitutes, replacements, renewals, additions and appurtenances of or to the easements or improvements:

906 S. Eastern, Elk City, OK 73644;
 1432 Route 519, Eighty Four, PA 15330;
 Lot 1, Aledo, TX 76008;
 Lot 1, Aledo, TX 76008;
 117 Nu Energy Rd., Aledo, TX 76008;
 119 Nu Energy Rd., Aledo, TX 76008;
 2459 FM 190, Asherton, TX, 78827;
 4608 Fairlane, Fort Worth, TX 76119;
 4651 S. Edgewood Terrace, Fort Worth, TX 76119;
 4651 S. Edgewood Terrace, Fort Worth, TX 76119;
 4700 S. Edgewood Terrace, Fort Worth, TX 76119;
 101 1704 E. Whaley St., Longview TX 75601;
 3201 W. Murphy, Odessa, TX 79763;
 986 S. Maurice Rd., Odessa, TX 76943; and
 3195 Coughran Rd., Pleasanton, TX 78064.

"Specified Representations" means the representations and warranties relating to the Obligors set forth in Sections 7.1, 7.2, 7.3(a), 7.6, 7.16, 7.18, 7.22, 7.23 and 7.24.

"Specified Restructuring" means any restructuring or other strategic initiative (including cost saving initiative) of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries after the Closing Date and not in the ordinary course and described in reasonable detail in a certificate of a Responsible Officer delivered by Holdings or the Borrower to the Agent.

"Specified Transaction" means, with respect to any period, any Investment, Disposition (including the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction), incurrence of Debt, Refinancing of Debt, Distribution, Subsidiary designation, or other event that by the terms of the Loan Documents requires compliance on a "Pro Forma Basis" with a test or covenant hereunder or requires such test or covenant to be calculated on a "Pro Forma Basis" or after giving "Pro Forma Effect" thereto.

-68-

"Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary" has the meaning specified in Section 8.26(b).

"Stated Termination Date" means March 4, 2025, or if such date is not a Business Day, the immediately preceding Business Day.

"Stock" means all shares, options, warrants, general or limited partnership interests, membership interests or other equivalents (regardless of how designated) of or in a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, unlimited liability company or equivalent entity whether voting or nonvoting, including common stock, preferred stock or any other "equity security" (as such term is defined in Rule 3a11-1 of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act).

"Subordinated Debt" means any Debt subordinated in right of payment to, or required under the Loan Documents to be subordinated in right of payment to, any Debt under the Loan Documents, except any Debt that is subject to Lien subordination but not payment subordination. For the avoidance of doubt, (i) the Back-Stop Note, the Closing Date Note and the Equify Bridge Note shall be deemed to constitute Subordinated Debt, and (ii) the EKU Debt, the IO-TEQ Debt and the Debt evidenced by the First Financial Loan Documents shall not be deemed to constitute Subordinated Debt.

"Subordinated Intercompany Note" means the Intercompany Subordinated Note, dated as of the Agreement Date, by and among Holdings, the Borrower and each Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings from time to time party thereto.

"Subsidiary" of a Person means any corporation, association, partnership, limited liability company, unlimited liability company, joint venture or other business entity of which more than fifty percent (50%) of the voting stock or other Stock (in the case of Persons other than corporations), is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by the Person, or one or more of the Subsidiaries of the Person, or a combination thereof. Unless the context otherwise clearly requires, references herein to a "Subsidiary" refer to a Subsidiary of Holdings. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the FTS Subsidiaries shall become Subsidiaries hereunder and under the other Loan Documents automatically and without any further action by any Person upon the contribution of the Stock issued by the FTS Subsidiaries to Holdings on the Closing Date pursuant to the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction.

"Swap Termination Value" means, in respect of any one or more Hedge Agreements, after taking into account the effect of any legally enforceable netting agreement relating to such Hedge Agreements, (a) for any date on or after the date such Hedge Agreements have been closed out and termination value(s) determined in accordance therewith, such termination value(s), and (b) for any date prior to the date referenced in <u>clause (a)</u>, the amount(s) determined as the mark to market value(s) for such Hedge Agreements, as determined based upon one or more mid-market or other readily available quotations provided by any recognized dealer in such Hedge Agreements (which may include a Lender or any Affiliate of a Lender).

"Tax Receivable Agreement" means that certain Tax Receivable Agreement to be entered into in connection with the IPO Transactions, as further described in the Registration Statement.

"Taxes" means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, assessments, fees, charges or withholdings (including backup withholdings) imposed by any Governmental Authority, including interest, penalties and additions to tax with respect thereto.

-69-

"<u>Term Loan Commitment</u>" means, in the case of each Lender that is a Closing Date Lender on the Closing Date, the obligation of such Lender to make the Term Loans pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Agreement which shall not exceed the amount set forth opposite such Closing Date Lender's name on Schedule 1.1 as such Lender's Term Loan Commitment. The aggregate amount of the Term Loan Commitments as of the Closing Date is \$450,000,000.

"Term Loan Facility" has the meaning specified in the recitals to this Agreement.

"Term Loans" means the loans made to Borrower pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Term SOFR" means,

(a) for any calculation with respect to a SOFR Rate Loan, the Term SOFR Reference Rate for a tenor comparable to the applicable Interest Period on the day (such day, the "Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day") that is two (2) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Period, as such rate is published by the Term SOFR Administrator; provided, however, that if as of 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day, the Term SOFR Reference Rate for the applicable tenor has not been published by the Term SOFR Administrator and a Benchmark Replacement Date with respect to the Term SOFR Reference Rate has not occurred, then Term SOFR will be the Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor as published by the Term SOFR Administrator on the first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Days for which such Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor was published by the Term SOFR Administrator so long as such first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Days for which such Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor was published by the Term SOFR Administrator so long as such first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to such Periodic Term SOFR Determination Day, and

(b) for any calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan on any day, the Term SOFR Reference Rate for a tenor of one month on the day (such day, the "<u>Reference Rate Term SOFR Determination Day</u>") that is two (2) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to such day, as such rate is published by the Term SOFR Administrator; <u>provided, however</u>, that if as of 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on any Reference Rate Term SOFR Determination Day, the Term SOFR Reference Rate for the applicable tenor has not been published by the Term SOFR Administrator and a Benchmark Replacement Date with respect to the Term SOFR Reference Rate has not occurred, then Term SOFR Will be the Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor as published by the Term SOFR Administrator on the first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day for which such Term SOFR Reference Rate for such tenor was published by the Term SOFR Administrator so long as such first preceding U.S. Government Securities Business Day is not more than three (3) U.S. Government Securities Business Days prior to such Reference Rate Term SOFR Determination Day.

"Term SOFR Adjustment" means, for any calculation with respect to a Base Rate Loan or a SOFR Rate Loan, a percentage per annum as set forth below for the applicable Type of such Term Loan and (if applicable) Interest Period therefor:

Base Rate Loans: 0.11448%

SOFR Rate Loans:

Interest Period	Percentage
One month	0.11448%
Three months	0.26161%
Six months	0.42826%
Twelve months	0.71513%

-70-

"<u>Term SOFR Administrator</u>" means CME Group Benchmark Administration Limited (CBA) (or a successor administrator of the Term SOFR Reference Rate selected by the Agent in its reasonable discretion).

"Term SOFR Reference Rate" means the forward-looking term rate based on SOFR.

"<u>Termination Date</u>" means the earliest to occur of (a) the Stated Termination Date, (b) Full Payment of the Obligations, and (c) the date this Agreement is otherwise terminated for any reason whatsoever pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

"<u>Test Period</u>" means, at any date of determination, the most recently completed four consecutive Fiscal Quarters of Holdings ending on or prior to such date for which financial statements have been (or were required to have been) delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a)</u> or <u>6.2(b)</u>; provided that, prior to the first date financial statements have been delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a)</u> or <u>6.2(b)</u>; the Test Period in effect shall be the period of four consecutive Fiscal Quarters of Holdings ended September 30, 2021.

"<u>Titled Goods</u>" means vehicles and similar items that are (a) subject tocertificate-of-title statutes or regulations under which a security interest in such items are perfected by an indication on the certificates of title of such items (in lieu of filing of financing statements under the UCC) or (b) evidenced by certificates of ownership or other registration certificates issued or required to be issued under the laws of any jurisdiction.

"Total Net Leverage Ratio" means, as of any date of determination, the ratio of (a) Consolidated Total Debt as of the last day of the Test Period most recently ended on or prior to the date of determination to (b) Consolidated EBITDA of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such Test Period.

"<u>Transactions</u>" means, collectively, (a) the entering into of the Loan Documents and funding of the Term Loans on the Closing Date and the consummation of the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including without limitation, upon the consummation thereof, the IPO Transactions and FTS Acquisition Transactions), (b) the entering into of the ABL Credit Agreement governing the ABL Facility and (c) the payment of fees and expenses in connection with the foregoing.

"Transactions with Affiliates Letter Agreement" has the meaning set forth in Section 8.14(p).

"Type" means any type of a Term Loan determined with respect to the interest option applicable thereto, which shall be a SOFR Rate Loan or a Base Rate Loan.

"U.S. Person" means any Person that is a "United States Person" as defined in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code.

"U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate" has the meaning specified in Section 5.1(d)(ii)(C).

"UCC" means the Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect from time to time, of the State of New York or of any other state the laws of which are required as a result thereof to be applied in connection with the issue of perfection of security interests.

-71-

"<u>UK Financial Institution</u>" means any BRRD Undertaking (as such term is defined under the PRA Rulebook (as amended form time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Prudential Regulation Authority) or any person falling within IFPRU 11.6 of the FCA Handbook (as amended from time to time) promulgated by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which includes certain credit institutions and investment firms, and certain affiliates of such credit institutions or investment firms.

"UK Resolution Authority" means the Bank of England or any other public administrative authority having responsibility for the resolution of any UK Financial Institution.

"Unadjusted Benchmark Replacement" means the applicable Benchmark Replacement excluding the related Benchmark Replacement Adjustment.

"United States" and "U.S." mean the United States of America.

"Unrestricted Cash" shall mean, at any time, the aggregate amount of unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents of the Borrower and the other Obligors that is both (a) is free and clear of all Liens other than (i) any nonconsensual Lien that is permitted under the Loan Documents, (ii) Liens of the Collateral Agent and (iii) the Liens permitted under <u>clauses (k), (r), (y)(i)</u> and <u>(y)(ii)</u> of the definition of Permitted Liens herein and (b) held in a Deposit Account in the United States that is not subject to the Control (as defined in the UCC) of any secured creditor (to secure borrowed money) other than the Collateral Agent (to the extent Collateral Agent is permitted to have Control over such Deposit Account pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement and the Security Documents) unless, in the case of the secured creditors who have Control of certain Deposit Accounts of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries pursuant to <u>clause (r)</u> of the definition of Permitted Liens, the Collateral Agent also has Control (as defined in the UCC) of such Deposit Account. For the avoidance of doubt, this definition of "Unrestricted Cash" shall not include any cash or Cash Equivalents used to cash collateralize undrawn face amounts of outstanding Letters of Credit (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) and any Unpaid Drawings (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) in respect of Letters of Credit (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement).

"<u>Unrestricted Subsidiary</u>" means (i) each Subsidiary of the Borrower listed on <u>Schedule 1.4</u>, (ii) any Subsidiary of the Borrower designated by the Board of Directors of Holdings or the Borrower as an Unrestricted Subsidiary pursuant to <u>Section 8.26</u> subsequent to the Closing Date and (iii) any Subsidiary of an Unrestricted Subsidiary.

"<u>U.S. Government Securities Business Day</u>" means any day except for (a) a Saturday, (b) a Sunday or (c) a day on which the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association recommends that the fixed income departments of its members be closed for the entire day for purposes of trading in United States government securities.

"<u>USA PATRIOT Act</u>" means The Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (Title III of Pub. L. No. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)), as amended or modified from time to time.

"VCOC Lender Rights Letter," means, with respect to any Lender, a VCOC Lender Rights Letter, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Borrower and such Lender, by and between the Borrower and such Lender (or an Affiliate of such Lender).

-72-

"Voting Stock" means, with respect to any Person, shares of such Person's Stock having the right to vote for the election of members of the Board of Directors of such Person under ordinary circumstances.

"Weighted Average Life to Maturity" means, when applied to any Debt at any date, the number of years obtained by dividing: (i) the sum of the products obtained by multiplying (a) the amount of each then remaining installment, sinking fund, serial maturity or other required payments of principal, including payment at final maturity, in respect thereof, by (b) the number of years (calculated to the nearest one-twelfth) that will elapse between such date and the making of such payment by (ii) the then-outstanding principal amount of such Debt.

"<u>West Munger Acquisition</u>" means the acquisition by Holdings, as buyer, of certain real property interests, including the sand reserves beneath such real estate, from certain Persons (collectively, as sellers), for an aggregate purchase price of \$30,000,000.

"<u>Wholly-Owned</u>" means, with respect to a Subsidiary of a Person, a Subsidiary of such Person all of the outstanding Stock of which (other than (x) director's qualifying shares and (y) shares issued to foreign nationals to the extent required by applicable Law) are owned by such Person and/or by one or more wholly owned Subsidiaries of such Person.

"Withholding Agent" means any Obligor, the Agent, the Collateral Agent and, in the case of any U.S. federal withholding tax, any other withholding agent.

"Write-down and Conversion Powers" means, (a) with respect to any EEA Resolution Authority, the write-down and conversion powers of such EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which write-down and conversion powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule, and (b) with respect to the United Kingdom, any powers of the applicable Resolution Authority under the Bail-In Legislation to cancel, reduce, modify or change the form of a liability of any UK Financial Institution or any contract or instrument under which that liability arises, to convert all or part of that liability into shares, securities or obligations of that person or any other person, to provide that any such contract or instrument is to have effect as if a right had been exercised under it or to suspend any obligation in respect of that liability or any of the powers under that Bail-In Legislation that are related to or ancillary to any of those powers.

## 1.2 Accounting Terms.

(a) All accounting terms not specifically or completely defined herein shall be construed in conformity with, and all financial data (including financial ratios and other financial calculations) required to be submitted pursuant to this Agreement shall be prepared in conformity with, GAAP, applied in a manner consistent with that used in preparing the Historical Financial Statements, except as otherwise specifically prescribed herein; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that if the Borrower notifies the Agent that the Borrower requests an amendment to any provision hereof to eliminate the effect of any change occurring after the Closing Date in GAAP or in the application thereof for such purpose), regardless of whether any such notice is given before or after such change in GAAP or in the application thereof, then such provision shall be interpreted on the basis of GAAP as in effect and applied immediately before such change shall have become effective until such notice shall have been withdrawn or such provision amended in accordance herewith.

```
-73-
```

(b) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, for purposes of determining compliance with any test or covenant contained in this Agreement with respect to any period during which any Specified Transaction or Specified Restructuring occurs, the Total Net Leverage Ratio shall be calculated with respect to such period and such Specified Transaction or Specified Restructuring on a Pro Forma Basis.

(c) Where reference is made to "Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis" or similar language, such consolidation shall not include any Subsidiaries of Holdings other than Restricted Subsidiaries.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, (i) all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made, without giving effect to any election under the Financial Accounting Standards Board's Accounting Standards Codification No. 825—Financial Instruments, or any successor thereto (including pursuant to the Accounting Standards Codification), to value any Debt of Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary at "fair value" as defined therein and (ii) all leases and obligations under any leases of any Person that are or would be characterized as operating lease sand/or operating lease obligations in accordance with GAAP as of December 31, 2017 (whether or not such operating leases and/or operating leases and/or Capital Lease obligations) for purposes of this Agreement regardless of any change in GAAP following the date that would otherwise require such obligations to be characterized as Capital Leases and/or Capital Lease Obligations.

(e) For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding any classification under GAAP of any Person or business in respect of which a definitive agreement for the Disposition thereof has been entered into as discontinued operations, the Net Income of such Person or business shall not be excluded from the calculation of Consolidated Net Income until such Disposition shall have been consummated.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provisions set forth herein and for the avoidance of doubt, for purposes of the measurement of the Total Net Leverage Ratio and Excess Cash Flow, unrealized gains shall be excluded from Consolidated Net Income and Consolidated EBITDA, but only to the extent that such unrealized gains have not already been deducted from Consolidated Net Income or Consolidated EBITDA.

# 1.3 Interpretive Provisions.

(a) The meanings of defined terms are equally applicable to the singular and plural forms of the defined terms.

(b) The words "hereof," "herein," "hereunder" and similar words refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; and Subsection, Section, Schedule and Exhibit references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.

(c) The term "documents" includes any and all instruments, documents, agreements, certificates, indentures, notices and other writings, however evidenced.

(i) The term "including" is not limiting and means "including without limitation."

(ii) In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including," the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding" and the word "through" means "to and including."

-74-

(iii) The word "or" is not exclusive.

(iv) Any reference to any Person shall be constructed to include such Person's successors or assigns (subject to any restrictions on assignment set forth herein) and, in the case of any Governmental Authority, any other Governmental Authority that shall have succeeded to any or all of the functions thereof.

(v) Whenever the context may require, any pronoun shall include the corresponding masculine, feminine and neuter forms.

(vi) The word "will" shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "shall."

(vii) The words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights.

(viii) The word "permitted" will be construed to have the same meaning as the phrase "not prohibited".

(d) Unless otherwise expressly provided herein, (a) references to Organization Documents, Charter Documents, agreements (including the Loan Documents) and other contractual obligations shall be deemed to include all subsequent amendments, restatements, amendment and restatements, extensions, supplements and other modifications thereto, but only to the extent that such amendments, restatements, amendment and restatements, extensions, supplements and other modifications are permitted by this Agreement; and (b) references to any applicable Law shall include all statutory and regulatory provisions consolidating, amending, replacing, supplementing or interpreting such applicable Law.

(e) The captions and headings of this Agreement and other Loan Documents are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

(f) This Agreement and other Loan Documents may use several different limitations, tests or measurements to regulate the same or similar matters. All such limitations, tests and measurements are cumulative and shall each be performed in accordance with their terms.

1.4 <u>Classification of Term Loans and Borrowings</u> For purposes of this Agreement, Term Loans may be classified and referred to by Class <u>é.g.</u>, a "Term Loan") or by Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "SOFR Rate Loan") or by Class and Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "Term SOFR Rate Loan"). Borrowings also may be classified and referred to by Class (<u>e.g.</u>, a "Term Borrowing") or by Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "SOFR Borrowing") or by Class and Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "SOFR Borrowing") or by Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "SOFR Borrowing") or by Class and Type (<u>e.g.</u>, a "Term SOFR Borrowing"). For avoidance of any doubt, all Term Loans shall be deemed of the same Type of and the same Class of Term Loans for all purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

1.5 Limited Condition Acquisition. For purposes of (i) determining compliance with any ratio or test (including, without limitation, the Total Net Leverage Ratio and the amount available under the Available Amount), (ii) determining compliance with representations, warranties, defaults or events of default or (iii) testing availability under the baskets (including, without limitation, baskets measured as a percentage of total assets), in each case, in connection with a Limited Condition Acquisition permitted under this Agreement, at the option of the Borrower (the Borrower's election to exercise such option in

-75-

connection with any Limited Condition Acquisition, a "LCA Election"), the date of determination of whether any such action is permitted hereunder shall be deemed to be the date the definitive agreements for such Limited Condition Acquisition are entered into (the "LCA Test Date"), and, compliance with such ratio, test or basket shall be determined after giving Pro Forma Effect to such Limited Condition Acquisition and the other transactions to be entered into in connection therewith (including any incurrence of Debt and the use of proceeds thereof) as if they occurred at the beginning of the most recent Test Period ending prior to the LCA Test Date. If the Borrower has made a LCA Election, then in connection with any subsequent calculation of any ratio, test or basket on or following the relevant LCA Test Date and prior to the earlier of (i) the date on which such Limited Condition Acquisition is consummated or (ii) the date that the definitive agreement for such Limited Condition Acquisition expires or is terminated without the consummation of such Limited Condition Acquisition and other transactions in connection therewith (including any incurrence of Debt and the use of Proceeds thereof) have been consummated until such time as the applicable Limited Condition Acquisition has actually closed or the definitive agreement with respect thereto has expired or been terminated and (2) assuming such Limited Condition Acquisition and other transactions for been consummated.

1.6 <u>Rounding</u>. Any financial ratios required to be maintained or complied with by the Borrower pursuant to this Agreement (or required to be satisfied in order for a specific action to be permitted under this Agreement) shall be calculated by dividing the appropriate component by the other component, carrying the result to one place more than the number of places by which such ratio is expressed herein and rounding the result up or down to the nearest number (with a rounding-up if there is no nearest number).

1.7 Times of Day. Unless otherwise specified, all references herein to times of day shall be references to New York City (daylight or standard, as applicable).

1.8 <u>Timing of Payment or Performance</u> When the payment of any obligation or the performance of any covenant, duty or obligation is stated to be due or performance required on a day which is not a Business Day, the date of such payment (other than as described in the definition of "Interest Period") or performance shall extend to the immediately succeeding Business Day.

#### 1.9 Currency Equivalents Generally.

(a) For purposes of any determination under any provision of this Agreement requiring the use of a current exchange rate, all amounts incurred or proposed to be incurred in currencies other than Dollars shall be translated into Dollars at currency exchange rates then in effect on the date of such determination; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (x) for purposes of determining compliance with respect to the amount of any Debt, Investment, Disposition, Distribution or payment of Junior Debt in a currency other than Dollars, no Default or Event of Default shall be deemed to have occurred solely as a result of changes in rates of exchange occurring after the time such Debt or Investment is incurred or Disposition, Distribution of payment of Junior Debt is made, (y) for purposes of determining compliance with any Dollar-denominated restriction on the incurrence of Debt, if such Debt is incurred to Refinance other Debt denominated in a foreign currency, and such Refinancing would cause the applicable Dollar-denominated restriction to be exceeded if calculated at the relevant currency exchange rate in effect on the date of such Refinancing, such Dollar-denominated restriction shall be deemed not to have been exceeded so long as the principal amount of such Refinanced Debt does not exceed the principal amount of such Debt being Refinanced, except by an amount equal to the accrued interest and premium thereon plus other amounts paid and fees and expenses incurred in connection with such Refinancing plus an amount equal to any existing commitment unutilized and letters of credit undrawn thereunder and (z) for the avoidance of

-76-

doubt, the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 1.9</u> shall otherwise apply to such Sections, including with respect to determining whether any Debt or Investment may be incurred or Disposition, Distribution or payment of Junior Debt may be made at any time under such Sections. For purposes of the Financial Covenant and testing the Total Net Leverage Ratio, amounts in currencies other than Dollars shall be translated into Dollars at the applicable exchange rates used in preparing the most recently delivered Section 6.2 Financials.

(b) Each provision of this Agreement shall be subject to such reasonable changes of construction as the Agent may from time to time specify with the Borrower's consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) to appropriately reflect a change in currency of any country and any relevant market conventions or practices relating to such change in currency.

(c) If at any time the Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error) that (i) the circumstances set forth in <u>Section 5.5</u> have not arisen but the supervisor for the administrator of the SOFR Rate or a Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over the Agent has made a public statement identifying a specific date after which the SOFR Rate shall no longer be used for determining interest rates for loans (or, after which, the SOFR Rate is no longer required to be published), then the Agent and the Borrower shall endeavor to establish an alternate rate of interest to the SOFR Rate that gives due consideration to the then prevailing market convention for determining a rate of interest for syndicated loans in the United States at such time, and shall enter into an amendment to this Agreement to reflect such alternate rate of interest and such or consent of any other party to this Agreement so long as the Agent shall not have received, within five (5) Business Days of the date notice of such alternate rate of interest is provided that, if such alternate rate of interest shall be less than 1.00%, such rate shall be deemed to be 1.00% for the purposes of this Agreement.

1.10 <u>Rates</u>. The Agent does not warrant or accept responsibility for, and shall not have any liability with respect to (a) the continuation of, administration of, submission of, calculation of or any other matter related to the Base Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Adjusted Term SOFR or Term SOFR, or any component definition thereof or rates referred to in the definition thereof, or any alternative, successor or replacement rate thereto (including any Benchmark Replacement), including whether the composition or characteristics of any such alternative, successor or replacement rate (including any Benchmark Replacement) will be similar to, or produce the same value or economic equivalence of, or have the same volume or liquidity as, the Base Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Adjusted Term SOFR, Term SOFR or any other Benchmark prior to its discontinuance or unavailability, or (b) the effect, implementation or composition of any Conforming Changes. The Agent and its Affiliates or other related entities may engage in transactions that affect the calculation of the Base Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Adjusted Term SOFR, any alternative, successor or replacement rate (including any Benchmark Replacement) or any relevant adjustments thereto, in each case, in a manner adverse to the Borrower. The Agent may select information sources or services in its reasonable discretion to ascertain the Base Rate, the Term SOFR or any other Benchmark, in each case pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, and shall have no liability to the Borrower, any Lender or any other Person for damages of any kind, including direct or indirect, special, punitive, incidental or consequential damages, costs, losses or expenses (whether in tort, contract or otherwise and whether at law or in equity), for any error or calculation of any such rate (or component thereof) provided by any such information source or service.

-77-

# ARTICLE II

# TERM LOANS

2.1 Term Loan Commitments. Term Loans. Subject solely to the terms and conditions set forth herein, each Closing Date Lender severally, but not jointly or jointly and severally, agrees to advance the Term Loans to the Borrower in Dollars on the Closing Date (or agrees to roll or convert other prior existing obligations of ProFrac Services, LLC, as the borrower, under the Existing Term Loan Facility pursuant to the Cashless Roll Letter and, accordingly, shall be deemed to advance Term Loans to the Borrower in Dollars on the Closing Date in accordance with the Cashless Roll Letter) in a principal amount equal to its Term Loan Commitment (the "Term Loans"). The Borrowing of Term Loans on the Closing Date shall be made from the Closing Date Lenders ratably in proportion to their respective Term Loan Commitments. The Term Loan Commitments are not revolving in nature, and amounts repaid or prepaid prior to the Termination Date may not be reborrowed. The Term Loan Commitments shall terminate automatically immediately after the making of the Term Loans on the Closing Date (and for the avoidance of doubt, any Term Loan Commitments not funded on the Closing Date will be terminated). The Closing Date Lenders shall be Lenders for all purposes hereunder.

2.2 <u>Term Loans</u>. The Term Loans (i) may at the option of the Borrower be incurred and maintained as, and/or converted into, Base Rate Loans or SOFR Rate Loans; <u>provided</u>, that all Term Loans made by each of the Closing Date Lenders on the Closing Date shall, unless otherwise specifically provided herein, consist entirely of Term Loans of the same Type, (ii) may be repaid or prepaid (without premium or penalty, other than as set forth in <u>Sections 4.2</u> and <u>5.4</u>), but once repaid or prepaid, may not be re-borrowed, (iii) shall not exceed for any Lender the Term Loan Commitment of such Lender, and (iv) shall not exceed in the aggregate the sum of the Term Loan Commitments of all Lenders. On the Termination Date, all then outstanding Term Loans shall be repaid in full in Dollars. Each Term Loan made pursuant to this Agreement shall be made in Dollars.

#### 2.3 Loan Administration.

## (a) Procedure for Borrowing.

(i) The Borrowing on the Closing Date shall be made upon the Borrower's written notice delivered to the Agent in the form of a notice of borrowing substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto ("<u>Notice of Borrowing</u>") delivered to the Agent. Such Notice of Borrowing must be received by the Agent no later than 1:00 p.m. (New York City Time) one (1) Business Day prior to the Closing Date, specifying: (A) the amount of such Borrowing; (B) whether such Borrowing is to be a SOFR Borrowing or a Base Rate Borrowing (and if not specified, it shall be deemed a request for a Base Rate Borrowing); and (C) in the case of a request for SOFR Rate Loans, the duration of the initial Interest Period to be applicable thereto (and if not specified, it shall be deemed a request for an Interest Period of one month).

(b) <u>Reliance upon Authority</u>. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Borrower shall deliver to the Agent a notice setting forth the account of the Borrower (such account, together with any replacement account, the "<u>Designated Account</u>") to which the Agent is authorized to transfer the proceeds of the Term Loans requested hereunder unless otherwise directed in writing by the Borrower. The Agent is entitled to rely conclusively on any Person's request for Term Loans on behalf of the Borrower, so long as the proceeds thereof are to be transferred to the Designated Account or to another account designated by the Borrower in writing. The Agent has no duty to verify the identity of any individual representing himself or herself as a person authorized by the Borrower to make such requests on its behalf.

-78-

(c) <u>No Liability</u>. The Agent shall not incur any liability to the Borrower as a result of acting upon any notice referred to in<u>Section 2.3(a)</u> or (b), which the Agent believes in good faith to have been given by an officer or other person duly authorized by the Borrower to request Term Loans on its behalf. The wiring of Term Loans to the Designated Account conclusively establishes the obligation of the Borrower to repay such Term Loans as provided herein.

(d) <u>Notice Irrevocable</u>. Any Notice of Borrowing made pursuant to <u>Section 2.3(a)</u> shall be irrevocable; <u>provided</u> that such Notice of Borrowing may be rescinded or revised, to change the requested date for the making of the Term Loans contemplated thereby, by the Borrower giving written notice to the Agent prior to 12:00 noon (New York City Time) (or, such later time as the Required Lenders may approve in their sole discretion) on the date of the proposed Borrowing. The Borrower shall be bound to borrow the funds requested therein in accordance therewith.

- 2.4 [Reserved].
- 2.5 [Reserved].
- 2.6 [Reserved].

2.7 <u>Defaulting Lenders</u>. Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, if any Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender, then for so long as such Lender is a Defaulting Lender:

(a) the Term Loan Commitments and Term Loans of such Defaulting Lender shall not be included in determining whether all Lenders or the Required Lenders have taken or may take any action hereunder (including any consent to any amendment, waiver or other modification pursuant to <u>Section 12.1</u>); provided that any waiver, amendment or modification requiring the consent of all Lenders or each affected Lender which affects such Defaulting Lender disproportionately when compared to the other affected Lenders, or increases or extends the Term Loan Commitment of such Defaulting Lender, shall require the consent of such Defaulting Lender;

(b) any payment of principal, interest, fees or other amounts received by the Agent for the account of that Defaulting Lender (whether voluntary or mandatory, at maturity, pursuant to <u>Section 10.2</u> or <u>Section 10.3</u> or otherwise), shall be applied at such time or times as may be determined by the Agent as follows: <u>first</u>, to the payment of any amounts owing by that Defaulting Lender to the Agent hereunder; <u>second</u>, as the Borrower may request (so long as no Default or Event of Default exists), to the funding of any Term Loan in respect of which that Defaulting Lender has failed to fund its portion thereof as required by this Agreement, as determined by the Agent; <u>third</u>, to the payment of any amounts owing to the Lenders as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Lender against that Defaulting Lender as a result of that Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; <u>fourth</u>, so long as no Default or Event of Default or Event of Default or Event of Default or Event of Default or against that Defaulting Lender as a result of that Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; <u>fourth</u>, so long as no Default or Event of Default exists, to the payment of any amounts owing to any Obligor as a result of any judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction obtained by any Obligor against that Defaulting Lender as a result of that Defaulting Lender's breach of its obligations under this Agreement; <u>and fifth</u>, to that Defaulting Lender or as otherwise directed by a court of competent jurisdiction; <u>provided</u> that, if such payment is a payment of the principal amount of any Term Loans, such payment shall be applied solely to pay the relevant Term Loans of the relevant non-Defaulting Lenders on a pro rata basis prior to being applied in the manner set forth in this<u>clause (b)</u>; and

(c) in the event that the Agent and the Borrower each agrees that a Defaulting Lender has adequately remedied all matters that caused such Lender to be a Defaulting Lender, then the obligations and participations of the Lenders shall be readjusted to reflect the inclusion of such Lender's Term Loan Commitment and on such date such Lender shall purchase at par such of the Term Loans of

-79-

the other Lenders as the Agent shall determine may be necessary in order for such Lender to hold such Term Loans in accordance with its Pro Rata Share; provided that no adjustments will be made retroactively with respect to fees accrued or payments made by or on behalf of the Borrower while that Lender was a Defaulting Lender; provided, further, that, except to the extent otherwise expressly agreed by the affected parties and subject to Section 14.21, no change hereunder from Defaulting Lender will constitute a waiver or release of any claim of any party hereunder arising from such Lender's having been a Defaulting Lender.

2.8 <u>Tax Treatment</u>. The parties hereto agree (i) that the Term Loans will be treated as debt for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (ii) that the Term Loans are not governed by the rules set out in Section 1.1275-4 of the United States Treasury Regulations, and (iii) to adhere to this Agreement for U.S. federal income tax purposes and not to file any tax return, report or declaration inconsistent with the foregoing, except as otherwise required by a determination within the meaning of Section 1313(a) of the Code. The inclusion of this Section 2.8 is not an admission by any Lender that it is subject to U.S. taxation.

# ARTICLE III

# INTEREST AND FEES

#### 3.1 Interest.

(a) Interest Rates. All outstanding Term Loans to the Borrower shall bear interest on the unpaid principal amount thereof (including, to the extent permitted by law, on interest thereon not paid when due) from the date made until paid in full in cash at a rate determined by reference to the Base Rate or Adjusted Term SOFR <u>plus</u> the Applicable Margin, but not to exceed the Maximum Rate. If at any time Term Loans are outstanding with respect to which the Borrower has not delivered to the Agent a notice specifying the basis for determining the interest rate applicable thereto in accordance herewith, those Term Loans shall be treated as Base Rate Loans until notice to the contrary has been given to the Agent in accordance with this Agreement and such notice has become effective. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Term Loans shall bear interest as follows:

(i) For all Base Rate Loans, at a fluctuating per annum rate equal to the Base Rateplus the Applicable Margin; and

(ii) For all SOFR Rate Loans, at a fluctuating per annum rate equal to Adjusted Term SOFRplus the Applicable Margin.

Each change in the Base Rate (or any component thereof) shall be reflected in the interest rate applicable to Base Rate Loans as of the effective date of such change. All computations of interest for Base Rate Loans when the Base Rate is determined by the "prime rate" shall be made on the basis of a year of 365 or 366 days, as the case may be, and actual days elapsed. All other computations of fees and interest shall be made on the basis of a 360-day year and actual days elapsed (which results in more fees or interest, as applicable, being paid than if computed on the basis of a 365-day year). On the last Business Day of each calendar quarter hereafter and on the Termination Date, the Borrower shall pay to the Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders, interest accrued from the last Business Day of the preceding calendar quarter to the last Business Day of such calendar quarter (or accrued to the Termination Date) on all Base Rate Loans in arrears. The Borrower shall pay to the Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Lenders in the case of a payment on the Termination Date) on all SOFR Interest Payment Date.

-80-

(b) Default Rate. To the extent permitted by law and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, at the election of the Required Lenders by written notice to the Borrower (provided that such written notice shall not be required upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default pursuant to Section 10.1(e), (f) or (g)), the principal of, and all accrued and unpaid interest on, all Term Loans, fees, indemnities or any other Obligations of the Borrower under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, shall bear interest, from the date such Event of Default occurred (and, for the avoidance of doubt, regardless of when any written notice thereof (to the extent required) is provided to the Borrower) until the date such Event of Default is cured or waived in writing in accordance herewith, at a rate per annum equal at all times to the Default Rate.

(c) <u>Term SOFR Conforming Changes</u>. In connection with the use or administration of Term SOFR, the Agent will have the right to make Conforming Changes from time to time and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, any amendments implementing such Conforming Changes will become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document. The Agent will promptly notify the Borrower and the Lenders of the effectiveness of any Conforming Changes in connection with the use or administration of Term SOFR.

(d) Subject to Section 5.5, if, on or prior to the first day of any Interest Period for any SOFR Rate Loan:

(i) the Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that "Adjusted Term SOFR" cannot be determined pursuant to the definition thereof, or

(ii) the Required Lenders determine that for any reason in connection with any request for a SOFR Rate Loan or a conversion thereto or a continuation thereof that Adjusted Term SOFR for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed SOFR Rate Loan does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making and maintaining such Term Loan, and the Required Lenders have provided notice of such determination to the Agent,

then the Agent shall give written notice to the Borrower and to the Lenders as soon as practicable thereafter. Upon notice thereof by the Agent to the Borrower, any obligation of the Lenders to make SOFR Rate Loans, and any right of the Borrower to continue SOFR Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to SOFR Rate Loans, shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected SOFR Rate Loans or affected Interest Periods) until the Agent (with respect to clause (b), at the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, (A) the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of SOFR Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected SOFR Rate Loans or affected Interest Periods) or, failing that, the Borrower will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request for a borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein and (ii) any outstanding affected SOFR Rate Loans will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request on the amount so converted, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to <u>Section 5.4</u>. Subject to <u>Section 5.5</u>, if the Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that "Adjusted Term SOFR" cannot be determined pursuant to the definition thereof on any given day, the interest rate on Base Rate Loans shall be determined by the Agent without reference to clause (c) of the definition of "Base Rate" until the Agent revokes such determination.

-81-

3.2 Continuation and Conversion Elections.

(a) The Borrower may (provided that the Borrowing of SOFR Rate Loans is then permitted under Section 2.3(a)):

(i) elect with written notice, one Business Day prior, by 1:00 p.m. (New York City time), to convert any Base Rate Loans (or any part thereof) into SOFR Rate Loans; and

(ii) elect with written notice, as of the last day of the applicable Interest Period, to continue any SOFR Rate Loans (or any part thereof) having Interest Periods expiring on such day;

provided that if the Notice of Continuation/Conversion shall fail to specify the duration of the Interest Period, such Interest Period shall be one month.

(b) The Borrower shall deliver a notice of continuation/conversion substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit B</u> (a "<u>Notice of</u> <u>Continuation/Conversion</u>") to the Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) at least three (3) Business Days in advance of the Continuation/Conversion Date if the Term Loans are to be converted into or continued as SOFR Rate Loans and specifying:

(i) the proposed Continuation/Conversion Date;

(ii) the aggregate principal amount of Term Loans to be converted or continued;

(iii) the Type of Term Loans resulting from the proposed conversion or continuation; and

(iv) the duration of the requested Interest Period, provided, however, the Borrower may not select an Interest Period that ends after the Stated Termination Date.

(c) If, upon the expiration of any Interest Period applicable to any SOFR Rate Loans, the Borrower fails to select timely a new Interest Period to be applicable to such SOFR Rate Loans, the Borrower shall be deemed to have elected to convert such SOFR Rate Loans into Base Rate Loans effective as of the expiration date of such Interest Period. If any Event of Default exists, at the election of the Agent or the Required Lenders, all SOFR Rate Loans shall be converted into Base Rate Loans as of the expiration date of each applicable Interest Period.

(d) The Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of a Notice of Continuation/Conversion. All conversions and continuations shall be made ratably according to the respective outstanding principal amounts of the Term Loans with respect to which the notice was given held by each Lender.

(e) There may not be more than ten different SOFR Rate Loans in effect hereunder at any time.

3.3 <u>Maximum Interest Rate</u>. In no event shall any interest rate provided for hereunder exceed the maximum rate legally chargeable under applicable law with respect to loans of the Type provided for hereunder (the "<u>Maximum Rate</u>"). If, in any month, any interest rate, absent such limitation, would have exceeded the Maximum Rate, then the interest rate for that month

-82-

shall be the Maximum Rate, and, if in future months, that interest rate would otherwise be less than the Maximum Rate, then that interest rate shall remain at the Maximum Rate until such time as the amount of interest paid hereunder equals the amount of interest which would have been paid if the same had not been limited by the Maximum Rate. In the event that, upon payment in full of the Obligations, the total amount of interest paid or accrued under the terms of this Agreement is less than the total amount of interest which would, but for this <u>Section 3.3</u>, have been paid or accrued if the interest rate otherwise set forth in this Agreement had at all times been in effect, then the Borrower shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, pay the Agent, for the account of the applicable Lenders, an amount equal to the excess of (a) the lesser of (i) the amount of interest which would have been charged if the Maximum Rate had, at all times, been in effect over (b) the amount of interest which would have accrued under this Agreement. If a court of competent jurisdiction determines that the Agent and/or any Lender has received interest and other charges hereunder in excess of the Maximum Rate, such excess shall be deemed received on account of, and shall automatically be applied to reduce, the Obligations other than interest, and if there are no Obligations outstanding, the Agent and/or such Lender shall refund to the Borrower such excess.

3.4 <u>Closing Fees and Other Fees</u>. The Borrower agrees to pay the Agent, the Collateral Agent and each of the Arrangers, as applicable, all fees due and payable on any date required for payment of a fee under the Loan Documents (including, without limitation, as provided under the Fee Letter and <u>Sections 4.2, 4.3</u> and <u>5.4</u>).

# ARTICLE IV

# PAYMENTS AND PREPAYMENTS

#### 4.1 Payments and Prepayments.

(a) The Borrower hereby unconditionally promises to repay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans to the Agent for the account of each Lender (i) commencing at the end of the first full calendar quarter ending after the calendar quarter that includes the Closing Date, and payable on the last Business Day of each March, June, September and December thereafter (prior to the Stated Termination Date) in an amount equal to 1.25% per calendar quarter ending on the last Business Day of the calendar quarter ending immediately prior to the Stated Termination Date of the original principal amount of the Term Loans, as such payments may be reduced from time to time as a result of the application of prepayments in accordance with <u>Section 4.1(c)</u>, and (ii) on the Stated Termination Date, in an amount equal to the principal amount of the Term Loans outstanding on such date, together with accrued and unpaid interest on the principal amount to be paid to but excluding the date of such payment.

#### (b) [reserved].

(c) The Borrower may, upon written notice to the Agent, at any time or from time to time voluntarily prepay the Term Loans in whole or in part without premium or penalty (other than as set forth in <u>Sections 4.2</u> and <u>5.4</u>); <u>provided</u> that (i) such notice must be received by the Agent not later than 1:00 p.m. (New York City time) (A) three (3) Business Days prior to any date of prepayment of SOFR Rate Loans and (B) one (1) Business Day prior to any date of prepayment of Base Rate Loans; <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that, each prepayment shall be in a principal amount of \$1,000,000 or a whole multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof or, if less, the entire principal amount thereof then outstanding. Each such notice shall specify the date and amount of such prepayment and the Type(s) of Term Loans to be prepaid

-83-

and, if SOFR Rate Loans are to be prepaid, the Interest Period(s) of such Term Loans. The Agent will promptly notify each Lender of its receipt of each such notice, and of the amount of such Lender's ratable portion of such prepayment (based on such Lender's Pro Rata Share). All amounts required to be paid pursuant to this <u>Section 4.1</u> shall be accompanied by any accrued interest and other amounts as required by <u>Sections 3.1, 4.2</u> and <u>5.4</u>.

(d) <u>Application of Voluntary Prepayments</u>. Any prepayment of any Class of Term Loan pursuant to this <u>Section 4.1</u> shall be applied as specified by the Borrower in the applicable notice of prepayment, ratably among the Lenders; <u>provided</u>, in the event the Borrower fails to specify the Class of Term Loans to which any such prepayment shall be applied, such prepayment shall be applied ratably to succeeding scheduled principal installments under the Term Loan Facility.

#### 4.2 Prepayment Premium.

(a) In the event that (i) the Borrower makes any prepayment or repayment of the Term Loans (excluding any prepayments or repayments (A) made pursuant to Section 4.3(a) or Section 4.3(c)(ii) (in respect of any Cure Amount) and (B) required amortization payments under Section 4.1) or (ii) the Term Loans are accelerated for any reason (including in connection with the commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding), the Borrower shall pay to the Agent, for the ratable account of each of the applicable Lenders, a fee in an amount equal to (1) a prepayment premium of 3.00% (or, in the case of any prepayment made pursuant to Section 4.3(c) in respect of the IPO Prepayment, 2.00%) of the principal amount of Term Loans (x) being prepaid or repaid or (y) outstanding on the date of such acceleration, as the case may be, in the case of such prepayments or repayments, or such acceleration, occurring on or prior to first anniversary of the Closing Date, (2) a prepayment premium of 2.00% of the principal amount of Term Loans (x) being prepaid or repaid or (y) outstanding on the date of such acceleration, as the case may be, in the case of such prepayments or repayments, or such acceleration, occurring after the first anniversary of the Closing Date but on or prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date but on or prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date but on or prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date but on crepaid or (y) outstanding on the date of such acceleration, as the case may be, in the case of such prepayments, or such acceleration, as the case may be, in the second anniversary of the Closing Date but on or prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date but on or prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date but on or prior to the second anniversary of the Closing Date but prior to the Stated Termination Date. No payment or prepayment premium shall be due on account of any payments or prepayments made on the Stated Termination Date.

(b) Any prepayment premium payable in accordance with this Section 4.2 shall be presumed to be equal to the liquidated damages sustained by the Lenders as the result of the occurrence of the applicable prepayment event and the Borrower agrees that it is reasonable under the circumstances currently existing. THE BORROWER EXPRESSLY WAIVES THE PROVISIONS OF ANY PRESENT OR FUTURE STATUTE OR LAW THAT PROHIBITS OR MAY PROHIBIT THE COLLECTION OF THE FOREGOING PREPAYMENT PREMIUM IN CONNECTION WITH ANY ACCELERATION.

(c) The Borrower expressly agrees that: (i) such prepayment premium is reasonable and is the product of an arm's length transaction between sophisticated business people, ably represented by counsel; (ii) such prepayment premium shall be payable notwithstanding the then prevailing market rates at the time payment is made; (iii) there has been a course of conduct between the Lenders and the Borrower giving specific consideration in this transaction for such agreement to pay such prepayment premium; (iv) the Borrower shall be estopped hereafter from claiming differently than as agreed to in this paragraph; (v) the Borrower's agreement to such prepayment premium is a material inducement to the Lenders to provide the Term Loan Commitments and make the Term Loans, and (vi) such prepayment premium represents a good faith, reasonable estimate and calculation of the lost profits or damages of the Lenders and that it would be impractical and extremely difficult to ascertain the actual amount of damages to the Lenders or profits lost by the Lenders as a result of such prepayment or event.

#### 4.3 Mandatory Prepayments.

(a) Excess Cash Flow. Commencing with the calendar quarter ending September 30, 2022, not later than ten (10) Business Days after the date on which financial statements are required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a)</u> or (b), as the case may be (the '<u>Excess Cash Flow Application Date</u>''), for each Excess Cash Flow Period commencing with the Excess Cash Flow Period ended on September 30, 2022, the Borrower shall prepay (or cause to be prepaid), in accordance with <u>Section 4.3(e)</u>. Term Loans with a principal amount equal to the Applicable ECF Percentage. If following delivery of the audited financial statements of Holdings for any Fiscal Year pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a)</u>, such audited financial statements show that the Applicable ECF Percentage for such Fiscal Year was greater than the Applicable ECF Percentage calculated for such Fiscal Year based upon the unaudited quarterly financial statements delivered to the Agent and the Lenders pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(b)</u> (the amount of such discrepancy, the '<u>ECF True-up Amount</u>''), then the Borrower shall prepay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans in accordance with <u>Section 4.3(e)</u> in an amount equal to the ECF True-up Amount within three (3) Business Days after delivery of such audited financial statements to the Lenders pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a)</u>.

(b) Permitted Dispositions and Casualty Events. No later than ten (10) days after receipt by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of Net Cash Proceeds from any Permitted Disposition (other than Dispositions permitted under <u>clauses (a)</u>, (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), (h) (to the extent constituting a Disposition to an Obligor), (k), (m), (o), (p), (f) or (u) of the definition of "Permitted Disposition") or Casualty Event (to the extent that (x) the Net Cash Proceeds of such Permitted Disposition or Casualty Event, individually, exceeds \$5,000,000 and (y) the Net Cash Proceeds of all Permitted Dispositions and Casualty Events in any Fiscal Year exceeds \$10,000,000 in any Fiscal Year, the Borrower shall pay or cause to be paid the Term Loans in an aggregate amount equal to such Net Cash Proceeds in excess of the applicable amount set forth in the immediately preceding clauses (x) and (y) in accordance with <u>Section 4.3(e)</u>; provided, that the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall have the option to (i) invest such Net Cash Proceeds within 360 days of receipt thereof in assets used or useful in the business of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries or (ii) enter into a legally binding commitment to invest such Net Cash Proceeds are so reinvested within the later to occur of (A) 360 days of receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds or (B) 180 days following the expiration of such initial 360 day period; <u>provided</u>, further, that in the event that such Net Cash Proceeds are not reinvested by the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiaries prior to the last day of such 360 day period, as the case may be, the Borrower shall prepay the Term Loans in an amount equal Net Cash Proceeds in excess of the applicable amount set forth in the immediately preceding clauses (x) and (y) and in accordance with <u>Section 4.3(e)</u>.

(c) <u>Debt Issuances; Cure Amount and IPO</u>. In the event that (i) the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries receives Net Cash Proceeds from the issuance or incurrence of Debt by the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries (other than Permitted Debt) or (ii) the Borrower receives any Cure Amount in connection with the exercise of its Cure Right, the Borrower shall, substantially simultaneously with (and in any event not later than the next succeeding Business Day) the receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds by the Borrower or its Restricted Subsidiary or Cure Amount by the Borrower, apply an amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds or such Cure Amount to pay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans in accordance with <u>Section 4.3(e)</u>. In addition, upon the consumation of the IPO Transactions and the receipt of such Net Cash Proceeds, apply an amount equal to the IPO Prepayment Amount to pay the outstanding principal amount of the Cash Proceeds, apply an amount equal to the IPO Prepayment Amount to pay the outstanding principal amount of the Cash Proceeds, apply an amount equal to the IPO Prepayment Amount to pay the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans in accordance with <u>Section 4.3(e)</u> (the "IPO <u>Prepayment</u>"). For the avoidance of doubt, all Net Cash Proceeds that are not required to be

-85-

applied to the Term Loans under this Section 4.3(c) and Section 4.3(e) (including fifty percent (50%) of all Declined Proceeds after the second offer of prepayment is made pursuant to Section 4.3(e) hereof)) shall be retained by the Borrower for any use not prohibited hereunder including, without limitation, the prepayment of the Back-Stop Note in accordance with Section 8.13(i)(B), the prepayment of the Equify Bridge Note in accordance with Section 8.13(i)(C) and the making of the PubCo Distribution in accordance with Section 8.10(n).

(d) <u>Payment Certificate</u>. At least three Business Days prior to any payment of the Term Loans pursuant to<u>Sections 4.3</u> by 2:00 p.m., the Borrower shall deliver to the Agent written notice along with a certificate of a Responsible Officer demonstrating the calculation of the amount of the applicable Net Cash Proceeds or Excess Cash Flow, as the case may be. In the event that the Borrower subsequently determines that the actual amount received exceeded the amount set forth in such certificate, the Borrower shall promptly make an additional payment of the Term Loans in an amount equal to such excess, and the Borrower shall concurrently therewith deliver to the Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer demonstrating the derivation of such excess.

(e) <u>Application of Mandatory Prepayments</u>. Except as set forth in <u>Section 10.3</u>, all amounts required to be paid pursuant to this <u>Section 4.3</u> shall be accompanied by any accrued interest and other amounts as required by <u>Sections 3.1, 4.2</u> and <u>5.4</u>. Any Lender may elect, by written notice to the Agent at or prior to 3:00 p.m. one Business Day prior to any prepayment of Term Loans required to be made by the Borrower pursuant to <u>Section 4.3(b)</u> or <u>(c)</u>, to decline all (or any portion) of its Pro Rata Share of such prepayment (such declined amounts, the <u>"Declined Proceeds</u>"), in which case such Declined Proceeds shall be offered to other Lenders in the manner specified by the Borrower for any purpose permitted hereunder and (ii) 50% of such Declined Proceeds to be applied to the Loans (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) under the ABL Credit Agreement. If any Lender fails to deliver a notice to the Agent of its election to decline receipt of its Pro Rata Share of any mandatory prepayment within the time frame specified by the Agent, such failure will be deemed to constitute an acceptance of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the total amount of such mandatory prepayment of Term Loans.

4.4 <u>SOFR Rate Loan Prepayments</u>. In connection with any prepayment, if any SOFR Rate Loans are prepaid prior to the expiration date of the Interest Period applicable thereto, the Borrower shall comply with <u>Section 5.4</u>.

#### 4.5 Payments by the Borrower.

(a) All payments to be made by the Borrower under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents shall be made withoutset-off, recoupment or counterclaim. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by the Borrower shall be made to the Agent for the account of the Lenders entitled thereto, at the account designated by the Agent and shall be made in Dollars and in immediately available funds, no later than 2:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the date specified herein. Any payment received by the Agent after such time may, in the Agent's discretion, be deemed (for purposes of calculating interest only) to have been received on the following Business Day and any applicable interest shall continue to accrue.

(b) Subject to the provisions set forth in the definition of "Interest Period," whenever any payment is due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be due on the following Business Day, and such extension of time shall in such case be included in the computation of interest or fees, as the case may be.

-86-

4.6 <u>Apportionment, Application and Reversal of Payments</u>. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, principal and interest payments shall be apportioned ratably among the Lenders to which such payment is owed (according to the unpaid principal balance of the Term Loans to which such payments owed are held by each such Lender) and payments of the fees shall, as applicable, be apportioned ratably (or other applicable share as provided herein) among the Lenders to which such payment is owed, except for fees payable solely to the Agent or any Arranger. Whenever any payment received by the Agent under this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents is insufficient to pay in full all amounts due and payable to the Agent and the Lenders under or in respect of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents on any date, such payment shall be distributed by the Agent and applied by the Agent and the Lenders in the order of priority set forth in <u>Section 10.3</u>. If the Agent receives funds for application to the Obligations of the Obligors under or in respect of the Loan Documents under circumstances for which the Loan Documents do not specify the manner in which such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the outstanding Term Loans at such time, in repayment or prepayment of such of the outstanding Term Loans or other Obligations then owing to such Lender. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, unless so directed by the Borrower, or unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, neither the Agent nor any Lender shall apply any payments which it receives to any SOFR Rate Loan, except (a) on the expiration date of the Interest Period applicable to any such SOFR Brate Loan or (b) in the event, and only to the exent, that there are no outstanding Base Rate Loans and, in such event, the Borrower shall pay SOFR breakage losses in accordance with <u>Section 5.4</u>.

4.7 Indemnity for Returned Payments. If after receipt of any payment which is applied to the payment of all or any part of the Obligations under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, the Agent, any Lender, or any other Secured Party is for any reason compelled to surrender such payment or proceeds to any Person because such payment or application of proceeds is invalidated, declared fraudulent, set aside, determined to be void or voidable as a preference, impermissible setoff, or a diversion of trust funds, or for any other reason, then such Obligations or part thereof intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued and this Agreement shall continue in full force as if such payment or proceeds had not been received by the Agent, such Lender, or such other Secured Party, and the Borrower shall be liable to pay to the Agent, the Lenders, or such other Secured Party and hereby do indemnify the Agent, the Lenders, or such other Secured Party and hold the Agent, the Lenders, or such other Secured Party harmless for the amount of such payment or proceeds surrendered. The provisions of this <u>Section 4.7</u> shall be and remain effective notwithstanding any release of Collateral or guarantors, cancellation or return of Loan Documents, or other contrary action which may have been taken by the Agent, any Lender, or such other Secured Party's rights under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and shall be without prejudice to the Agent's, the Lenders', or such other Secured Party's rights under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and shall be without prejudice to the Agent's, the Lenders', or such other Secured Party's rights under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and shall be deemed to have been conditioned upon such payment or application of proceeds having become final and irrevocable. The provisions of this <u>Section 4.7</u> shall survive the repayment of the Obligations and termination of this Agreement.

4.8 <u>Agent's and Lenders' Books and Records</u>. The Agent shall record the principal amount of the Term Loans owing to each Lender on its books. In addition, each Lender may note the date and amount of each payment or prepayment of principal of such Lender's Term Loans in its books and records. Failure by the Agent or any Lender to make such notation shall not affect the

-87-

obligations of the Borrower with respect to the Term Loans. The Borrower agrees that the Agent's and each Lender's books and records showing the Obligations and the transactions pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be admissible in any action or proceeding arising therefrom, and shall constitute rebuttable presumptive proof thereof (absent manifest error), irrespective of whether any Obligation is also evidenced by a promissory note or other instrument. Such statement shall be deemed correct, accurate, and binding on the Borrower and an account stated (absent manifest error), unless the Borrower notifies the Agent in writing to the contrary within 30 days after such statement is rendered. In the event a timely written notice of objections is given by the Borrower, only the items to which exception is expressly made will be considered to be disputed by the Borrower.

# ARTICLE V

# TAXES, YIELD PROTECTION AND ILLEGALITY

## 5.1 Taxes.

(a) Payments Free of Taxes. Unless otherwise required by applicable Law, all payments by or on behalf of an Obligor to a Lender or the Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be made free and clear of, and without deduction or withholding for, any Taxes. If any applicable Withholding Agent shall be required by any applicable Law (as determined in the good faith discretion of such Withholding Agent) to deduct or withhold any Tax from any payment to a Recipient under this Agreement or any Loan Document, then (i) such Withholding Agent shall make such deduction or withholding and shall timely pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable Law (and (ii) if such Tax is an Indemnified Tax, then the sum payable by the applicable Obligor shall be increased as necessary so that after all such required deductions and withholdings are made (including deductions and withholding applicable to additional sums payable under this <u>Section 5.1</u>) the applicable Lender (or, in the case of a payment made to the Agent for its own account, the Agent) receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deductions or withholdings been made. In addition, the Borrower shall pay to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law, or at the option of the Agent timely reimburse it for the payment of, all Other Taxes when due.

(b) <u>Indemnification by Obligors</u>. The Obligors agree jointly and severally to indemnify and hold harmless each Lender and the Agent for the full amount of Indemnified Taxes (including any Indemnified Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this <u>Section 5.1</u>) paid or payable by any Lender or the Agent or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to the Lender or the Agent and any reasonable and documented or invoiced out-of-pocket expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Indemnified Taxes were correctly or legally asserted. Payment under this indemnification shall be made within 10 days after the date such Lender or the Agent makes written demand therefor in accordance with <u>Section 5.6</u>. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to the Borrower by a Lender (with a copy to the Agent), or by the Agent on its own behalf or on behalf of a Lender, shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(c) <u>Evidence of Payments</u>. As soon as practicable after the date of any payment by an Obligor of Taxes to a Governmental Authority pursuant to this <u>Section 5.1</u>, the relevant Obligor shall furnish the Agent the original or a certified copy of a receipt evidencing payment thereof, or other evidence of payment reasonably satisfactory to the Agent.

(d) Status of Lenders. Any Lender that is entitled to an exemption from or reduction of withholding Tax with respect to any payments made under any Loan Document shall deliver to the Borrower and Agent, at the time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or Agent, such properly completed and executed documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or Agent as will permit such payments to be made without withholding or at a reduced rate of withholding. In addition, any Lender, if reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent, shall deliver such other documentation prescribed by applicable Law or reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent as will enable the Borrower or the Agent to determine whether or not such Lender is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the preceding two sentences, the completion, execution and submission of such documentation (other than such documentation set forth in <u>paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iv)</u> of this Section) shall not be required if in the Lender's reasonable judgment such completion, execution or submission would subject such Lender to any material unreimbursed cost or expense or would materially prejudice the legal or commercial position of such Lender. Each Lender agrees that if any documentation it previously delivered expires or becomes obsolete or inaccurate in any respect, it shall update such documentation or promptly notify the Borrower and the Agent in writing of its legal ineligibility to do so. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing,

(i) any Lender that is a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Agent on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Agent), two duly executed copies of IRS Form W-9 certifying that such Lender is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding Tax;

(ii) any Lender that is not a U.S. Person shall, to the extent it is legally eligible to do so, deliver to the Borrower and the Agent on or prior to the date on which such non-U.S. Person becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Agent), whichever of the following is applicable:

(A) In the case of a Lender claiming the benefits of an income Tax treaty to which the United States in a party (x) with respect to payments of interest under any Loan Document, two duly executed copies of IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "interest" article of such tax treaty and (y) with respect to any other applicable payments under any Loan Document, IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E establishing an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding Tax pursuant to the "business profits" or "other income" article of such tax treaty;

(B) two duly executed copies of IRS FormW-8ECI;

(C) in the case of a Lender claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under Section 881(c) of the Code, (x) two duly executed copies of a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit I-1 to the effect that such non-U.S. Lender is not a "bank" within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, a "10-percent shareholder" of the Borrower within the meaning of Section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or a "controlled foreign corporation" described in Section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code (a "U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate") and (y) two duly executed copies of IRS FormW-8BEN or W-8BEN-E; or

(D) to the extent a Lender is not the beneficial owner, two duly executed copies of IRS FormW-8IMY, accompanied by IRS Form W-8ECI, IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E, a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit I-2</u> or <u>Exhibit I-3</u>, IRS Form W-9, and/or other certification documents from each beneficial owner, as applicable; <u>provided</u>, that if such Lender is a partnership and one or more direct or indirect partners of such Lender are claiming the portfolio interest exemption, such Lender may provide a U.S. Tax Compliance Certificate substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit I-4</u> on behalf of each such direct and indirect partner;

(iii) any Lender that is not a U.S. Person shall deliver to the Borrower and the Agent (in such number of copies as shall be requested by the recipient) on or prior to the date on which such Lender becomes a Lender under this Agreement (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of the Borrower or the Agent), executed copies of any other form prescribed by applicable Law as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in U.S. federal withholding Tax, duly completed, together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable Law to permit the applicable Withholding Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made; and

(iv) if any payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the Code, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to the Borrower and the Agent at the time or times prescribed by Law and at such time or times reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent such documentation prescribed by applicable Law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the Code) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by the Borrower or the Agent as may be necessary for the Borrower and the Agent to comply with their obligations under FATCA, to determine whether such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA and to determine the amount, if any, to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this <u>clause (iv)</u>, "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this <u>Section 5.1(d)</u>, a Lender shall not be required to deliver any documentation pursuant to this <u>Section 5.1(d)</u> that it is not legally eligible to deliver. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Agent to deliver to the Obligors and to any successor Agent any documentation provided by such Lender to the Agent pursuant to this <u>Section 5.1(d)</u>.

(e) <u>Treatment of Certain Refunds</u>. If any party determines, in its reasonable discretion, that it has received a refund of any Taxes as to which it has been indemnified pursuant to this <u>Section 5.1</u> (including by the payment of additional amounts pursuant to this <u>Section 5.1</u>), it shall pay to the indemnifying party an amount equal to such refund (but only to the extent of indemnity payments made under this <u>Section 5.1</u> with respect to the Taxes giving rise to such refund), net of all reasonable and documented or invoiced out-of-pocket expenses (including Taxes) of such indemnified party and without interest (other than any interest paid by the relevant Governmental Authority with respect to such refund). Such indemnifying party, upon the request of such indemnified party, shall repay to such indemnified party the amount paid over pursuant to this <u>Section 5.1(e)</u> (plus any penalties, interest or other charges imposed by the relevant Governmental Authority) in the event that such indemnified party is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this

-90-

Section 5.1(e), in no event will the indemnified party be required to pay any amount to an indemnifying party pursuant to this Section 5.1(e) the payment of which would place the indemnified party in a less favorable net after-Tax position than the indemnified party would have been in if the Tax subject to indemnification and giving rise to such refund had not been deducted, withheld or otherwise imposed and the indemnified party to make available its Tax returns (or any other information relating to its Taxes that it deems confidential) to the indemnifying party or any other Person.

(f) The Agent shall provide the Borrower with two duly completed original copies of, if it is a U.S. Person, IRS FormW-9 certifying that it is exempt from U.S. federal backup withholding, and, if it is not a U.S. Person, (1) IRS Form W-8ECI with respect to payments to be received by it as a beneficial owner and (2) IRS Form W-8IMY (together with required accompanying documentation) with respect to payments to be received by it on behalf of the Lenders, certifying that, for such purpose, it is a U.S. branch that has agreed to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal tax purposes. Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause (f), the Agent shall not be required to deliver any documentation that the Agent is not legally eligible to deliver as a result of a Change in Law after the Agreement Date.

(g) Each party's obligations under this Section shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Agent or any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Term Loan Commitments, the expiration or cancellation of all letters of credit and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all obligations under any Loan Document.

## 5.2 Illegality.

(a) If any Lender determines that any Requirement of Law has made it unlawful, or that any Governmental Authority has asserted that it is unlawful, for any Lender or its applicable lending office to make, maintain or fund Term Loans whose interest is determined by reference to the SOFR Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Adjusted Term SOFR or Term SOFR, or to determine or charge interest based upon the SOFR Rate, the Term SOFR Reference Rate, Adjusted Term SOFR or Term SOFR, then, upon notice thereof by such Lender to the Borrower (through the Agent) (an "<u>Illegality Notice</u>"), (i) any obligation of the Lenders to make SOFR Rate Loans, and any right of the Borrower to continue SOFR Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to SOFR Rate Loans, shall be suspended, and (ii) the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, be determined by the Agent without reference to clause (c) of the definition of "Base Rate", in each case until each affected Lender notifies the Agent and the Borrower that the circumstances giving rise to such determination no longer exist. Upon receipt of an Illegality Notice, the Borrower shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, upon demand from any affected Lender (with a copy to the Agent), prepay or, if applicable, convert all SOFR Rate Loans to Base Rate Loans (the interest rate on which Base Rate Loans shall, if necessary to avoid such illegality, on the last day of the Interest Period therefor, if all affected Lenders may lawfully continue to maintain such SOFR Rate Loans to such day, or immediately, if any affected Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lenders to determine or charge interest rates based upon the SOFR Rate Loans to such day, or enterest affected Lender that it is no longer illegal for such Lenders may lawfully conversion, the Borrower shall also pay accrued interest on the amount so prepaid or converted, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to <u>Section 5.4</u>.

## 5.3 Increased Costs and Reduction of Return.

(a) If any Lender determines that due to any Change in Law occurring after the later of the Agreement Date or the date such Lender became a party to this Agreement, there shall be any increase in the cost (including Taxes) to such Lender of agreeing to make or making, funding, continuing, converting to or maintaining any SOFR Rate Loans (other than any increase in cost resulting from (i) Indemnified Taxes, (ii) Taxes described in <u>clauses</u> (b) through (d) of the definition of "Excluded Taxes", or (iii) Connection Income Taxes), then, subject to <u>clause (c)</u> of this <u>Section 5.3</u>, the Borrower shall be liable for, and shall from time to time, upon demand (with a copy of such demand to be sent to the Agent), pay to the Agent for the account of such Lender, additional amounts as are sufficient to compensate such Lender for such increased costs.

(b) If any Lender shall have determined that due to any Change in Law in respect of any Capital Adequacy Regulation occurring after the later of the Agreement Date or the date such Lender became a party to this Agreement that affects or would affect the amount of capital or liquidity required or expected to be maintained by such Lender or any corporation or other entity controlling such Lender and such Lender (taking into consideration such Lender's or such corporation's or other entity's policies with respect to capital adequacy and such Lender's desired return on capital) determines that the amount of such capital or liquidity is required to be increased as a consequence of its Term Loan Commitments, loans, credits or obligations under this Agreement, then, upon demand of such Lender to the Borrower through the Agent, subject to <u>clause (c) of this Section 5.3</u>, the Borrower shall pay to such Lender, from time to time as specified by such Lender, additional amounts sufficient to compensate such Lender for such increase.

(c) Failure or delay on the part of any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this<u>Section 5.3</u> shall not constitute a waiver of such Lender's right to demand such compensation, <u>provided</u> that the Borrower shall not be required to compensate a Lender pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this <u>Section 5.3</u> for any increased costs incurred or reductions suffered more than 90 days prior to the date that such Lender notifies the Borrower of the event giving rise to such increased costs or reductions and of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor (except that, if the event giving rise to such increased costs or reductions is retroactive, then the 90 day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof). Notwithstanding any other provision herein, no Lender shall demand compensation pursuant to this <u>Section 5.3</u> if it shall not at the time be the general policy or practice of such Lender to demand such compensation in similar circumstances for similarly situated borrowers under comparable provisions of other credit agreements, if any.

5.4 Funding Losses. The Borrower shall reimburse each Lender and hold each Lender harmless from any loss or expense which such Lender may sustain or incur as a consequence of:

(a) the failure of the Borrower to borrow a SOFR Rate Loan after the Borrower has given (or is deemed to have given) a Notice of Borrowing;

(b) the failure of the Borrower to continue a SOFR Rate Loan or convert a Term Loan into a SOFR Rate Loan after the Borrower has given (or is deemed to have given) a Notice of Continuation/Conversion; or

(c) the prepayment or other payment (including after acceleration thereof) of any SOFR Rate Loans on a day that is not the last day of the relevant Interest Period (including, without limitation, any payment in respect thereof pursuant to <u>Section 5.8</u>), including any loss or expense arising from the liquidation or reemployment of funds obtained by it to maintain its SOFR Rate Loans (but not in respect of lost profits) or from fees payable to terminate the deposits from which such funds were obtained.

-92-

#### 5.5 Inability to Determine Rates

(a) If, on or prior to the first day of any Interest Period for any SOFR Rate Loan:

(i) the Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that "Adjusted Term SOFR" cannot be determined pursuant to the definition thereof, or

(ii) the Required Lenders determine that for any reason in connection with any request for a SOFR Rate Loan or a conversion thereto or a continuation thereof that Adjusted Term SOFR for any requested Interest Period with respect to a proposed SOFR Rate Loan does not adequately and fairly reflect the cost to such Lenders of making and maintaining such Term Loan, and the Required Lenders have provided notice of such determination to the Agent,

then the Agent shall give written notice to the Borrower and to the Lenders as soon as practicable thereafter. Upon notice thereof by the Agent to the Borrower, any obligation of the Lenders to make SOFR Rate Loans, and any right of the Borrower to continue SOFR Rate Loans or to convert Base Rate Loans to SOFR Rate Loans, shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected SOFR Rate Loans or affected Interest Periods) until the Agent (with respect to clause (b), at the instruction of the Required Lenders) revokes such notice. Upon receipt of such notice, (A) the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of SOFR Rate Loans (to the extent of the affected SOFR Rate Loans or affected Interest Periods) or, failing that, the Borrower will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request for a borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans in the amount specified therein and (B) any outstanding affected SOFR Rate Loans will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request on the amount so converted, together with any additional amounts required pursuant to Section 5.4. If the Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive and binding absent manifest error) that "Adjusted Term SOFR" cannot be determined pursuant to the definition thereof on any given day, the interest rate on Base Rate Loans shall be determined by the Agent without reference to clause (c) of the definition of "Base Rate" until the Agent revokes such determination.

(b) Benchmark Replacement. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, if a Benchmark Transition Event and its related Benchmark Replacement Date have occurred prior to any setting of the then-current Benchmark, then (i) if a Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (a) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement" for such Benchmark Replacement Date, such Benchmark Replacement will replace such Benchmark for all purposes hereunder and under any Loan Document in respect of such Benchmark setting and subsequent Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (b) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement" for such Benchmark setting and subsequent Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (b) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement" for such Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (b) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement" for such Benchmark Replacement is determined in accordance with clause (b) of the definition of "Benchmark Replacement" for such Benchmark Replacement is provided to the Lenders without any amendment to, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document in respect of any Benchmark setting at or after 5:00 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day after the date notice of such Benchmark Replacement is provided to the Lenders without any amendment to, or further action or consent of any other party to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document is as the Agent has not received, by such time, written notice of objection to such Benchmark Replacement from Lenders comprising the Required Lenders. If the Benchmark Replacement is Daily Simple SOFR, all interest payments will be payable on a monthly basis.

-93-

(c) <u>Benchmark Replacement Conforming Changes</u>. In connection with the use, administration, adoption or implementation of a Benchmark Replacement, the Agent will have the right to make Conforming Changes from time to time and, notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, any amendments implementing such Conforming Changes will become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

(d) <u>Notices</u>; <u>Standards for Decisions and Determinations</u> The Agent will promptly notify the Borrower and the Lenders of (i) the implementation of any Benchmark Replacement and (ii) the effectiveness of any Conforming Changes in connection with the use, administration, adoption or implementation of a Benchmark Replacement. The Agent will notify the Borrower of (A) the removal or reinstatement of any tenor of a Benchmark pursuant to <u>Section 5.5(e)</u> and (B) the commencement and expiration of any Benchmark Unavailability Period. Any determination, decision or election that may be made by the Agent or, if applicable, any Lender (or group of Lenders) pursuant to this <u>Section 5.5</u>, including any determination with respect to a tenor, rate or adjustment or of the occurrence or non-occurrence of an event, circumstance or date and any decision to take or refrain from taking any action or any selection, will be conclusive and binding absent manifest error and may be made in its or their sole discretion and without consent from any other party to this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except, in each case, as expressly required pursuant to this <u>Section 5.5</u>.

(e) <u>Unavailability of Tenor of Benchmark</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or in any other Loan Document, at any time (including in connection with the implementation of a Benchmark Replacement), (i) if the then-current Benchmark is a term rate (including the Term SOFR Reference Rate) and either (A) any tenor for such Benchmark is not displayed on a screen or other information service that publishes such rate from time to time as selected by the Agent in its reasonable discretion or (B) the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of such Benchmark has provided a public statement or publication of information announcing that any tenor for such Benchmark is not or will not be representative, then the Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" (or any similar or analogous definition) for any Benchmark settings at or after such time to remove such unavailable or non-representative tenor and (ii) if a tenor that was removed pursuant to clause (i) above either (A) is subsequently displayed on a screen or information service for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement) or (B) is not, or is no longer, subject to an announcement that it is not or will not be representative for all Benchmark settings at or after such time to remise with respective to an announcement that it is not or will not be representative for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement), then the Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" (or any similar or analogous definition) for all Benchmark Replacement), then the Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" (or any similar or after such time to remove such unavailable or non-representative for a Benchmark (including a Benchmark Replacement), then the Agent may modify the definition of "Interest Period" (or any similar or analogous definition) for all Benchmark Replacement).

(f) <u>Benchmark Unavailability Period</u>. Upon the Borrower's receipt of notice of the commencement of a Benchmark Unavailability Period, the Borrower may revoke any pending request for a borrowing of, conversion to or continuation of SOFR Rate Loans to be made, converted or continued during any Benchmark Unavailability Period and, failing that, the Borrower will be deemed to have converted any such request into a request for a borrowing of or conversion to Base Rate Loans. During a Benchmark Unavailability Period or at any time that a tenor for the then-current Benchmark is not an Available Tenor, the component of the Base Rate based upon the then-current Benchmark or such tenor for such Benchmark, as applicable, will not be used in any determination of the Base Rate.

5.6 <u>Certificates of Agent</u>. If the Agent or any Lender claims reimbursement or compensation under this <u>Article V</u>, the Agent or the affected Lender shall determine the amount thereof and shall deliver to the Borrower (with a copy to the Agent) a certificate setting forth in reasonable detail the amount payable to the Agent or the affected Lender, and such certificate shall be conclusive and binding on the Borrower in the absence of manifest error; <u>provided</u> that, except for compensation under <u>Section 5.1</u>, the Borrower shall not be obligated to pay the Agent or such

-94-

Lender any compensation attributable to any period prior to the date that is ninety (90) days prior to the date on which the Agent or such Lender first gave notice to the Borrower of the circumstances entitling such Lender to compensation. The Borrower shall pay the Agent or such Lender the amount shown as due on any such certificate within ten (10) Business Days after receipt thereof.

5.7 <u>Survival</u>. The agreements and obligations of the Borrower and each Recipient in this <u>Article V</u> shall survive the assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other Obligations and termination of this Agreement.

5.8 Assignment of Term Loan Commitments Under Certain Circumstances In the event (a) any Lender requests compensation pursuant to Section 5.3, (b) any Lender delivers a notice described in Section 5.2, (c) Holdings or any Obligor is required to pay additional amounts to any Lender or any Governmental Authority on account of any Lender pursuant to Section 5.1, (d) [reserved] or (e) any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the Borrower may, at its sole expense and effort (including with respect to the processing fee referred to in Section 12.2(a)), upon notice to such Lender and the Agent, require such Lender to transfer and assign, without recourse (in accordance with and subject to the restrictions contained in Section 12.2), all of its interests, rights and obligations under the Loan Documents to an Eligible Assignee that shall assume such assigned obligations (which assignee may be another Lender, if a Lender accepts such assignment); provided that (i) such assignment shall not conflict with any Law or order of any court or other Governmental Authority having jurisdiction, (ii) except in the case of clause (d) or (e) above, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, (iii) the Borrower or such assignee shall have paid to such Lender in immediately available funds an amount equal to the sum of 100% of the principal of and interest accrued to the date of such payment on the outstanding Term Loans of such Lender, plus all fees and other amounts accrued for the account of such Lender hereunder (including any amounts under Sections 3.4, 4.2, 5.1, 5.2, 5.3 and 5.4), (iv) such assignment is consummated within 180 days after the date on which the Borrower's right under this Section 5.8 arises, in the case of any such assignment resulting from payments required to be made pursuant to Section 5.1, such assignment will result in a reduction in such payments thereafter, and (v) if the consent of the Agent is required pursuant to Section 12.2, such consents are obtained; provided, further, that if prior to any such assignment the circumstances or event that resulted in such Lender's request or notice under Section 5.2 or 5.3 or demand for additional amounts under Section 5.1, as the case may be, shall cease to exist or become inapplicable for any reason, or if such Lender shall waive its rights in respect of such circumstances or event under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, as the case may be, then such Lender shall not thereafter be required to make such assignment hereunder. In the event that a replaced Lender does not execute an Assignment and Acceptance pursuant to Section 12.2 within two Business Days after receipt by such replaced Lender of notice of replacement pursuant to this Section 5.8 and presentation to such replaced Lender of an Assignment and Acceptance evidencing an assignment pursuant to this Section 5.8, the Borrower shall be entitled (but not obligated), upon receipt by the replaced Lender of all amounts required to be paid under this Section 5.8, to execute such an Assignment and Acceptance on behalf of such replaced Lender, and any such Assignment and Acceptance so executed by the Borrower, the replacement Lender and, to the extent required pursuant to Section 12.2, the Agent, shall be effective for purposes of this Section 5.8 and Section 12.2.

-95-

# ARTICLE VI

## BOOKS AND RECORDS; FINANCIAL INFORMATION; NOTICES

6.1 <u>Books and Records</u>. Holdings shall maintain, and shall cause the Borrower and each of the Restricted Subsidiaries to maintain, at all times, proper books and records and accounts prepared in conformity with GAAP consistently applied in respect of all material financial transactions and matters involving all material assets, business and activities of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole. Holdings shall maintain, and shall cause each of the Restricted Subsidiaries to maintain, at all times books and records pertaining to the Collateral in such detail, form and scope as is consistent in all material respects with good business practice or consistent with past practice.

6.2 Financial Information. Holdings shall promptly furnish to the Agent (for further distribution to each Lender):

(a) As soon as available, but in any event not later than one hundred and twenty (120) days after the close of such Fiscal Year (for the avoidance of doubt, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending December 31, 2021), consolidated audited balance sheets, income statements and cash flow statements of the Consolidated Parties and, if different, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, for such Fiscal Year, and the accompanying notes thereto, setting forth in each case in comparative form figures for and as of the end of the previous Fiscal Year (or, in lieu of such audited financial statements of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, a detailed reconciliation, reflecting such financial information for Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the Consolidated Parties, on the other hand), all in reasonable detail, fairly presenting in all material respects the financial position and the results of operations of the Consolidated Parties (and, if applicable, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries) as at the date thereof and for the Fiscal Year then ended, and prepared in accordance with GAAP in all material respects. Such consolidated statements shall be certified, reported on without a "going concern" or like qualification (other than (x) with respect to, or resulting from, the upcoming maturity of the Term Loans hereunder or (y) a prospective default under the Financial Covenant or ABL Financial Covenant), or qualification arising out of the scope of the audit, by a firm of independent registered public accountants of recognized national standing selected by the Borrower. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the obligations in this Section 6.2(a) may be satisfied with respect to financial information of the Consolidated Parties by furnishing (A) the applicable financial statements of Holdings (or any Parent Entity of Holdings) or (B) Borrower's or Holdings' (or any Parent Entity thereof), as applicable, Form 10-K filed with the SEC; provided that, with respect to each of clauses (A) and (B) above, (i) to the extent such information relates to Holdings (or such Parent Entity), such information is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to Holdings (or such Parent Entity), on the one hand, and the information relating to the Consolidated Parties on a standalone basis, on the other hand and (ii) to the extent such information is in lieu of information required to be provided under the first sentence of this Section 6.2(a), such statements shall be certified, reported on without a "going concern" or like qualification (other than (x) with respect to, or resulting from, the upcoming maturity of the Term Loans hereunder or (y) a prospective default under the Financial Covenant or ABL Financial Covenant), or qualification arising out of the scope of the audit, by a firm of independent registered public accountants of recognized national standing selected by Holdings (or such Parent Entity). In addition, together with the Financial Statements required to be delivered pursuant to this Section 6.2(a), Holdings shall deliver a customary "management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" with respect to the periods covered by such Financial Statements.

-96-

(b) As soon as available, but in any event not later than forty-five (45) days after the end of each Fiscal Quarter of each Fiscal Year, consolidated unaudited balance sheets of the Consolidated Parties and, if different, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, as at the end of such Fiscal Quarter, and consolidated unaudited income statements and cash flow statements for the Consolidated Parties, and, if different from Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such Fiscal Quarter and for the period from the beginning of the Fiscal Year to the end of such Fiscal Quarter, setting forth, in each case, in reasonable detail, in comparative form, the figures for and as of the corresponding period in (i) the prior Fiscal Year and (ii) the annual forecast for such Fiscal Year delivered pursuant to clause (d) below (or, in lieu of such Financial Statements of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, a detailed reconciliation, reflecting such financial information for Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and the Consolidated Parties on the other hand), and prepared in all material respects in conformity with GAAP consistently applied, subject to changes resulting from normal year-end audit adjustments and to the absence of footnotes and certified by a Responsible Officer of Holdings as being complete and correct in all material respects in conformity with GAAP, prepared in reasonable detail in accordance with GAAP in all material respects consistently applied and fairly presenting in all material respects the Consolidated Parties' (and, if applicable, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries') financial position as at the dates thereof and their results of operations for the periods then ended, subject to changes resulting from normal year-end audit adjustments and to the absence of footnotes. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the obligations in this Section 6.2(b) may be satisfied with respect to financial information of the Consolidated Parties by furnishing (A) the applicable Financial Statements of Holdings (or any Parent Entity thereof) or (B) the Borrower's or Holdings' (or any Parent Entity thereof), as applicable, Form 10-Q filed with the SEC; provided that, with respect to each of clauses (A) and (B), to the extent such information relates to Holdings (or any such Parent Entity), such information is accompanied by consolidating information that explains in reasonable detail the differences between the information relating to Holdings (or such Parent Entity), on the one hand, and the information relating to the Consolidated Parties on a standalone basis, on the other hand. In addition, together with the Financial Statements required to be delivered pursuant to this Section 6.2(b), Holdings shall deliver a customary "management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations" with respect to the periods covered by such Financial Statements.

(c) Concurrently with the delivery of the annual audited Financial Statements pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a)</u> and the quarterly Financial Statements pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(b)</u>, a duly completed Compliance Certificate signed by a Responsible Officer of Holdings and including setting forth a reasonably detailed calculation of Excess Cash Flow.

(d) As soon as available, but in any event not later than forty-five (45) days after the end of each Fiscal Year, commencing with the Fiscal Year ending on December 31, 2022, annual forecasts (to include forecasted consolidated balance sheets, income statements and cash flow statements) for Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries as at the end of and for each Fiscal Quarter of such Fiscal Year.

(e) Subject to applicable Laws and confidentiality restrictions, promptly upon the filing thereof, copies of all reports, if any, to or other documents filed by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries with the SEC under the Exchange Act or any other similar regulatory or Governmental Authority of any jurisdiction, and all material reports, notices, or statements sent or received by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to or from the holders of any Material Indebtedness of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries registered under the Securities Act of 1933 or any other similar Laws in any jurisdiction (other than, in each such case, amendments to any registration statement (to the extent such registration statement, in the form it becomes effective, is delivered to the Agent for further delivery to the Lenders), exhibits to any registration statement and, if applicable, any registration statements on Form S-8 and other than any filing filed confidentially with the SEC or any analogous Governmental Authority in any relevant jurisdiction).

-97-

(f) Within thirty (30) days after the end of each month, a monthly report in the form attached hereto as Exhibit L.

(g) Concurrently with the execution, receipt or delivery thereof (but without duplication of any notices provided to Agent and Lenders under this Agreement), (i) copies of all material notice (including, without limitation, default notices), reports (including, without limitation, borrowing base reports), statements or other material information that Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries executes, receives or delivers in connection with any ABL Facility Indebtedness, Subordinated Debt, Junior Debt or Material Indebtedness and (ii) copies of any amendments, restatements, supplements or other modifications, waivers, consents or forbearances that Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries executes, receives or delivers with respect to the definitive legal documentation for any ABL Facility Indebtedness, Subordinated Debt, Junior Debt or Material Indebtedness; <u>provided</u> that the First Financial Loan Documents shall not be subject to the notice requirements of this <u>clause (g)</u>.

(h) Subject to applicable Laws and confidentiality restrictions set forth in this Agreement, (i) such additional information as the Agent or any Lender may from time to time reasonably request regarding the business, legal, or financial condition of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole and (ii) such additional information and documentation reasonable requested by the Agent or any Lender for purposes of compliance with applicable "know your customer" requirements under the PATRIOT Act or other applicable anti-money laundering laws.

Upon the request of the Agent or the Required Lenders, the Borrower shall make its Chief Financial Officer available for a management call with the Agent and the Lenders at such time (but, so long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, not more frequently than once during each Fiscal Quarter) as may be agreed to by the Borrower and the Agent or the Required Lenders.

Documents required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.2(a), (b)</u> and (c) (to the extent any such documents are included in materials otherwise filed with the SEC or any similar regulator or Governmental Authority of any jurisdiction) may be delivered electronically and if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which such documents are posted on the Borrower's or Holdings' behalf on an Internet or intranet website, if any, to which each Lender and the Agent have access (whether a commercial, third-party website or whether sponsored by the Agent); provided that the Borrower or Holdings shall notify the Agent (by facsimile or electronic mail) of the posting of any such documents and shall deliver paper copies of such documents to the Agent or any Lender that so requests.

6.3 Notices to the Agent. The Borrower shall notify the Agent (for further distribution to the Lenders) in writing of the following matters at the following times:

(a) Promptly, and in any event within five (5) Business Days, after a Responsible Officer becoming aware of any Default or Event of Default.

(b) Promptly, and in any event within five (5) Business Days, after a Responsible Officer becoming aware of any claim, action, suit, or proceeding, by any Person, or any investigation by a Governmental Authority, in each case affecting Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

-98-

(c) Promptly, and in any event within five (5) Business Days, after a Responsible Officer becoming aware of any violation of any Law (including any Environmental Law), statute, regulation, or ordinance of a Governmental Authority affecting Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, which, in any case, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(d) Any change in Holdings' or any Obligor's state of incorporation or organization, name as it appears in the state of its incorporation or other organization, type of entity, organizational identification number, or form of organization, each as applicable, in each case no later than ten (10) Business Days (or such longer period to which the Required Lenders may agree in their discretion) after the occurrence of any such change.

(e) Promptly, and in any event within fifteen (15) Business Days, after a Responsible Officer of Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate knows that an ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, that, alone or with another ERISA Event that has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and any action taken (or threatened in writing) by the IRS, the DOL, the PBGC or the Multi-employer Plan sponsor with respect thereto; provided, however, in the event of a Reportable Event, the Borrower shall notify the Agent by the later of fifteen (15) Business Days and the date on which notification is required to be provided to the PBGC pursuant to Section 4043(a) of ERISA.

(f) Upon reasonable request, with respect to any Multi-employer Plan, (A) any documents described in Section 101(k) of ERISA that Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate may request and (B) any notices described in Section 101(l) of ERISA that Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate may request; <u>provided</u> that if Holdings, Borrower or ERISA Affiliate has not requested such documents or notices from the administrator or sponsor of the applicable Multi-employer Plan, Holdings, the Borrower or ERISA Affiliate shall promptly make a request for such documents or notices from such administrator or sponsor and shall provide copies of such documents and notices promptly after receipt thereof.

(g) Within fifteen (15) Business Days after the occurrence of the assumption or establishment of any new Pension Plan or Multi-employer Plan, or the commencement of contributions to any Pension Plan or Multi-employer Plan, to which Holdings, the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate was not previously contributing, which in any event could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(h) Promptly, and in any event within five (5) Business Days, after a Responsible Officer becoming aware of any event or circumstance which would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(i) Unless otherwise publicly disclosed in an annual or quarterly report filed by the Borrower or any Parent Entity with the SEC under the Exchange Act, promptly after any material change in accounting policies or financial reporting practices (including as a result of a change in GAAP or the application thereof) by Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary thereof.

(j) Promptly, and in any event within five (5) Business Days, after a Responsible Officer becoming aware of any action, suit or proceeding pursuant to which a holder of any Lien on any Collateral makes a claim with respect to any such Collateral but only if the Collateral subject to such claim has a Fair Market Value in excess of \$1,000,000.

-99-

(k) Within five (5) Business Days after any change in the information provided in the Beneficial Ownership Certification that would result in a change to the list of beneficial owners identified in parts (c) and (d) of such certification.

(1) Promptly after the completion thereof, notice of the completion of any fleet of hydraulic fracturing equipment, including, without limitation, the identity of such fleet and the initial location to which such fleet will be deployed.

(m) Each notice given under this Section 6.3 shall be accompanied by a statement of a Responsible Officer describing the subject matter thereof in reasonable detail and setting forth the action that Holdings, its applicable Subsidiary, or ERISA Affiliate has taken or proposes to take with respect thereto.

# ARTICLE VII

#### GENERAL WARRANTIES AND REPRESENTATIONS

Holdings and the Borrower each warrants and represents to the Agent and the Lenders on the Closing Date and on the date of each Borrowing that:

7.1 Authorization, Validity, and Enforceability of this Agreement and the Loan Documents Holdings and each Obligor party to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents has the power and authority to execute, deliver and perform this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, to incur the Obligations, and to grant the Collateral Agent's Liens. Holdings and each Obligor party to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents has taken all necessary corporate, limited liability company or partnership, as applicable, action (including obtaining approval of its shareholders, if necessary) to authorize its execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly executed and delivered by Holdings and each Obligor party thereto, and constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of Holdings and each such Obligor, enforceable against it in accordance with their respective terms, subject to the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, winding up, moratorium and other similar Laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally and general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at Law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing. Holdings' and each Obligor's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which it is a party, do not (x) conflict with, or constitute a violation or breach of, the terms of (a) any contract, mortgage, lease, agreement, indenture, or instrument to which Holdings, such Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is a party or which is binding upon it, (b) any Requirement of Law applicable to Holdings, such Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, or (c) any Charter Documents of Holdings, such Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, in each case with respect to clauses (a), (b) and (c) of this sentence, in any respect that would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (y) result in the imposition of any Lien (other than the Liens created by the Security Documents) upon the property of Holdings, such Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries by reason of any of the foregoing other than pursuant to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, if any.

7.2 <u>Validity and Priority of Security Interest</u>. Upon execution and delivery thereof by the parties thereto, the applicable Security Documents will be effective to create legal and valid first priority Liens on all the Collateral (other than with respect to the Current Asset Collateral, in which the applicable Security Documents will be effective to create legal and valid second

-100-

priority Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties) in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties, subject to the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and other Permitted Liens permitted to be senior to the Liens securing the Obligations and to the effects of bankruptcy, insolvency, fraudulent conveyance, reorganization, winding up, moratorium and other similar Laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally, general equitable principles (whether considered in a proceeding in equity or at Law) and an implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing and, upon the taking of such actions when and to the extent required under the Security Documents or this Agreement, but subject to any exceptions in regards to taking any actions and limitations in regards to the scope, perfection and priority of Collateral Agent's Lien in the assets of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries as set forth therein or in the definition of "Collateral and Guarantee Requirement", such Liens (a) constitute perfected Liens on all of the applicable Collateral, (b) have priority over all other Liens on the Collateral, subject to Permitted Liens and the provisions of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement or another customary intercreditor agreement or arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, the Required Lenders and the Borrower, in each case, then in existence, and (c) are enforceable against each Obligor, as applicable, granting such Liens. <u>Schedule 7.2</u> attached hereto contains a complete and accurate list in all material respects as of the Closing Date of all Real Estate (other than the Excluded Real Property, if any, as of such date).

7.3 <u>Organization and Qualification</u>. Holdings and each Restricted Subsidiary (a) is duly organized and validly existing in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, (b) is duly qualified as a foreign corporation, partnership or limited liability company, as applicable, and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the failure to be so qualified and in good standing would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, and (c) has all requisite power and authority to conduct its business and to own its property, except where the failure to have such power and authority would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

7.4 <u>Subsidiaries; Stock</u>. As of the Agreement Date, <u>Schedule 7.4</u> contains a correct and complete list of Holdings and its Subsidiaries, including (a) jurisdiction of organization, (b) the form of organization, (c) identification number of such Person in its jurisdiction of organization, if any, (d) the address of each Person's chief executive office and (e) each jurisdiction where such Person is qualified to do business. The Stock of Holdings and its Subsidiaries is free and clear of all Liens (other than, statutory Permitted Liens, if applicable) and has been duly authorized and validly issued in compliance with all applicable federal, state and other Laws and is fully paid and non-assessable (except to the extent such concepts are not applicable under the applicable Law of such Subsidiary's jurisdiction of organizement (including, without limitation, preemptive rights) to which Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries is a party requiring, and there is no membership interest or other Stock of Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries or other securities convertible into, exchangeable for or evidencing the right to subscribe for or purchase, a membership interest or other Stock of Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries or other stock of Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries or other Stock of Holdings, the Borrower and each of their respective Subsidiaries as of the Agreement Date. As of the Closing Date, the Obligor have no equity investments in any other Person other than those specifically disclosed in <u>Schedule 8.11</u>. The copies of the Organization Documents of each Obligor and each amendment there to provided pursuant to <u>Section 9.1</u> are true and correct copies of each such document as of the Closing Date, each of which is valid and in full force and effect as of the Closing Date.

-101-

#### 7.5 Financial Statements.

(a) Holdings has delivered to the Agent (for further distribution to the Lenders) the Historical Financial Statements. The Historical Financial Statements, including the schedules and notes thereto, if any, have been prepared in reasonable detail in accordance with GAAP consistently applied throughout the periods covered thereby (except as approved by a Responsible Officer of Holdings, and disclosed in any such schedules and notes or otherwise disclosed to the Agent prior to the Agreement Date) and present fairly, in all material respects, the Consolidated Parties' financial position as at the dates thereof and their results of operations for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of such unaudited Financial Statements, to changes resulting from normal year-end audit adjustments and to the absence of footnotes.

Each Lender and the Agent hereby acknowledges and agrees that Holdings and its Subsidiaries may be required to restate the Historical Financial Statements as the result of the implementation of changes in GAAP or the interpretation thereof, and that such restatements will not result in a Default under the Loan Documents (including any effect on any conditions required to be satisfied on the Closing Date) to the extent that the restatements do not reveal any material omission, misstatement or other material inaccuracy in the reported information from actual results for any relevant prior period.

7.6 Solvency. On the Closing Date and after giving effect to the Transactions to be consummated on the Closing Date, Holdings and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, are Solvent.

7.7 <u>Property</u>. Each Obligor and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries has good and defensible title in fee simple to, or valid leasehold interests in, or easements or other limited property interests in, all property necessary in the ordinary conduct of its business, free and clear of all Liens except for minor defects in title that do not materially interfere with its ability to conduct its business or to utilize such assets for their intended purposes and Permitted Liens and except where the failure to have such title or other interest could not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

7.8 <u>Intellectual Property</u>. The conduct of the businesses of Holdings and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries (including their use of Intellectual Property) does not infringe upon, misappropriate or violate the Intellectual Property of any other Person, and, to the knowledge of Holdings and the Borrower, no other Person is infringing or violating their own Intellectual Property, in each case except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Holdings and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries owns or is licensed or otherwise has the right to use all Intellectual Property that is used or held for use in or is otherwise reasonably necessary for the operation of its businesses as presently conducted, except as would not reasonably be expected to have a Effect.

7.9 Litigation. There is no pending, or to Holdings' or the Borrower's knowledge, threatened, action, suit, proceeding, or counterclaim by any Person, or to Holdings' or the Borrower's knowledge, investigation by any Governmental Authority, which, in any case, has a reasonable likelihood of being adversely determined and if so adversely determined, either (a) would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (b) relates directly to any of the Loan Documents.

7.10 <u>Labor Disputes</u>. There is no strike, work stoppage, unfair labor practice claim, or other labor dispute pending or, to Holdings' or the Borrower's knowledge, reasonably expected to be commenced against Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, which, individually or in the aggregate, would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

-102-

7.11 Environmental Laws. Except for any matters that, individually or in the aggregate, would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect:

(a) Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries and each of their respective facilities, locations and operations are and, to the Borrower's knowledge, within the past three (3) years have been in compliance with all Environmental Laws.

(b) Each of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries have obtained all permits under Environmental Laws necessary for their current facilities and operations, all such permits are valid and in full force and effect, each of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries is in compliance with all terms and conditions of such permits and none of such permits is, as of the Closing Date, subject to any pending proceedings or other actions (or to Borrower's knowledge, any threatened proceedings or other actions) for violation, modification or revocation of such permits.

(c) (i) Neither Holdings nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, nor to Holdings' or the Borrower's knowledge any of its predecessors in interest with respect to the Real Estate or any other location at which Holdings, any of the Restricted Subsidiaries or the Borrower conducts or has conducted its business or operations, has stored, treated or released any Contaminant except in compliance with Environmental Laws at any location, (ii) neither Holdings nor any Restricted Subsidiary nor any of the presently owned or leased Real Estate or presently conducted operations, nor, to any of Holdings' or the Borrower's knowledge, its previously owned or leased Real Estate or prior operations, is subject to any pending proceeding or other action under any Environmental Law, and (iii) neither Borrower nor Holdings has any knowledge of any threatened proceeding or reasonable basis for, any alleged non-compliance, claim or liability arising out of or in connection with any Environmental Law (including from any Release or threatened Release of a Contaminant).

(d) None of the present or, to Holdings or the Borrower's knowledge, former operations, and none of the real estate interests of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, is subject to any investigation by any Governmental Authority against or involving Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, evaluating whether, or alleging that, any investigation or remedial action is needed to respond to a Release or threatened Release of a Contaminant or the presence of a Contaminant attributed to, or alleged to have been attributed to Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or any predecessors thereof, or of any of their operations.

7.12 <u>No Violation of Law</u>. Neither Holdings, nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries is in violation of any Law, judgment, order or decree applicable to it, where such violation would reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

7.13 No Default. No Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

7.14 ERISA Compliance. Except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect:

(a) Each Plan is in compliance with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and other federal or state law. The Borrower, each Guarantor and each ERISA Affiliate, as applicable, has made all required contributions to any Pension Plan subject to Section 412 or 430 of the Code or Section 302 or 303 of ERISA or other applicable laws when due, and no application for a funding waiver or an extension of any amortization period (pursuant to Section 412 of the Code, or otherwise) has been made with respect to any Pension Plan.

-103-

(b) There are no pending or, to the best knowledge of Holdings and the other Obligors, threatened, claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan.

(c) (i) No ERISA Event has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur, (ii) neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate has incurred, or reasonably expects to incur, any liability (and no event has occurred which, with the giving of notice under Section 4219 of ERISA, would result in liability) under Section 4201 or 4243 of ERISA with respect to a Multi-employer Plan and (iii) neither the Borrower nor any ERISA Affiliate has engaged in a transaction that could be subject to Section 4069 or 4212(c) of ERISA.

7.15 <u>Taxes</u>. Holdings and each of its Restricted Subsidiaries have filed all federal, state and other material Tax returns required to be filed by them, and have paid all Taxes and other governmental charges levied or imposed upon them or their properties, income or assets otherwise due and payable by them (including in their capacity as a withholding agent), other than Taxes (i) the failure of which to pay, in the aggregate, would not have a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) that are being contested in good faith and by the appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP. There are no current, pending or proposed Tax deficiencies, assessments or other claims against Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary that would reasonably be expected to, in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect.

7.16 <u>Investment Company Act</u>. None of Holdings, or any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings, is an "Investment Company," or a company "controlled" by an "Investment Company" within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

7.17 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. The proceeds of the Term Loans under the Term Loan Facility are to be used on solely (i) to pay fees, costs and expenses payable in connection with the Term Loan Facility, (ii) to make the payments set forth on <u>Schedule 7.17</u>, (iii) to fund other general corporate purposes and (iv) to fund the FTS Acquisition, including any fees and expenses due and payable with respect thereto.

7.18 <u>Margin Regulations</u>. As of the Closing Date, none of the Collateral is comprised of any Margin Stock. None of Holdings or any Obligor is engaged, principally or as one of its important activities, in the business of purchasing or carrying Margin Stock (within the meaning of Regulation U issued by the Federal Reserve Board), or extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying Margin Stock, and no proceeds of any Borrowings will be used for any purpose that violates Regulation U or Regulation X of Federal Reserve Board.

7.19 No Material Adverse Change. No Material Adverse Effect has occurred since December 31, 2020.

#### 7.20 Full Disclosure.

(a) None of the information or data (taken as a whole) heretofore or contemporaneously furnished by Holdings, the Borrower, any of their respective Restricted Subsidiaries or any of their respective authorized representatives in writing to the Agent, the Collateral Agent, any Arranger or any Lender on or before the Closing Date for purposes of or in

connection with this Agreement or any transaction contemplated herein contained any untrue statement of material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary to make such information and data (taken as a whole) not materially misleading at such time (after giving effect to all supplements so furnished prior to such time) in light of the circumstances under which such information or data was furnished; it being understood and agreed that for purposes of this <u>Section 7.20</u>, such information and data shall not include projections (including financial estimates, forecasts and other forward-looking information), pro forma financial information or information of a general economic or general industry nature. The projections contained in the information and data referred to in this <u>Section 7.20</u> were prepared in good faith based upon assumptions believed by Holdings and the Borrower to be reasonable at the time made and at the time delivered; it being recognized by the Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders that such projections are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, that no assurance can be given that any particular projections will be realized and that actual results during the period or periods covered by any such projections may differ from the projected results and such differences may be material.

(b) As of the Closing Date, the information included in the Beneficial Ownership Certification is true and correct in all material respects.

7.21 <u>Government Authorization</u>. No approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action by, or notice to, or filing with, any Governmental Authority or other Person is necessary or required in connection with the execution, delivery or performance by, or enforcement against, Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, other than (i) those that have been obtained or made and are in full force and effect, (ii) those required to perfect the Liens created pursuant to the Security Documents, or (iii) where failure to obtain, effect or make any such approval, consent, exemption, authorization, or other action, notice or filing would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### 7.22 Anti-Terrorism Laws.

(a) None of Holdings, nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any of their respective officers, directors, or employees is in violation of any applicable Anti-Terrorism Law, or engages in any transaction that attempts to violate, or otherwise evades or avoids (or has the purpose of evading or avoiding) any prohibitions set forth in any applicable Anti-Terrorism Law.

### (b) The use of proceeds of the Term Loans will not violate any applicableAnti-Terrorism Laws.

7.23 <u>FCPA</u>. No part of the proceeds of the Term Loans will be used, directly, or, to the knowledge of the Borrower, indirectly, for any payments to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, or other applicable anti-corruption laws or anti-money laundering laws.

### 7.24 Sanctioned Persons.

(a) None of Holdings, nor any Restricted Subsidiary nor, to the knowledge of Holdings, or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any officer, director or employee thereof is currently the target of any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control ("<u>OFAC</u>") of the U.S. Treasury Department or the U.S. Department of State.

(b) The Borrower will not to its knowledge, directly or indirectly, use the proceeds of the Term Loans in any manner that will result in a violation by any Lender of any U.S. sanctions administered by OFAC or the U.S. Department of State.

7.25 Designation of Senior Debt. The Obligations are "Designated Senior Debt" (or any similar term) under the terms of the documentation governing any Subordinated Debt.

7.26 <u>Insurance</u>. The properties of Holdings and its Subsidiaries are insured with financially sound insurance companies that are not Affiliates of the Borrower (other than an Affiliated Insurance Entity), in such amounts, with such deductibles and covering such risks as are customarily carried by companies engaged in similar businesses and owning similar properties in localities where Holdings or the applicable Subsidiary operates.

7.27 <u>FTS Assets.</u> After giving effect to the consummation of the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction on the Closing Date, FTS shall not own any assets or property (other than the Stock of Holdings, net operating losses which have immaterial value and other property and assets with immaterial value).

# ARTICLE VIII

# AFFIRMATIVE AND NEGATIVE COVENANTS

Holdings, the Borrower and each Guarantor covenant to the Agent and each Lender that, from and after the Agreement Date, so long as any of the Term Loan Commitments are outstanding and until Full Payment of the Obligations:

8.1 <u>Taxes</u>. Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause each of Holdings' Restricted Subsidiaries to, (a) file when due (after giving effect to any valid extensions for the payment thereof) all federal, state and other material Tax returns that it is required to file and (b) pay, or provide for the payment of, when due (after giving effect to any valid extensions for the payment thereof), all Taxes imposed upon it or upon its property, income and franchises (including in its capacity as a withholding agent); <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, neither Holdings nor any of its Restricted Subsidiaries need pay any Tax described in this <u>Section 8.1</u> as long as (i) such Tax is being contested in good faith and by the appropriate proceedings and adequate reserves have been established for such Tax in accordance with GAAP or (ii) the failure to pay, or provide for payment of such Tax would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

8.2 Legal Existence and Good Standing. Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause each of Holdings' Restricted Subsidiaries to, maintain (a) its legal existence and good standing in its jurisdiction of organization, and (b) its qualification and good standing in all other jurisdictions necessary or desirable in the ordinary course of business of Holdings or such Restricted Subsidiary except, in the case of clause (a) (other than with respect to the Borrower) or clause (b) of this Section 8.2, in such cases where the failure to maintain its existence, qualification or good standing would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; provided, however, that the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries may consummate any transaction permitted under any of Section 8.8, 8.9 or 8.11.

-106-

8.3 <u>Compliance with Law: Maintenance of Licenses</u>. Holdings and the Borrower shall comply, and shall take all reasonable action to cause each of Holding's Restricted Subsidiaries to comply, with all Requirements of Law of any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over it or its business (including the Federal Fair Labor Standards Act, all Anti-Terrorism Laws, all Environmental Laws, Laws administered by OFAC and the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder), except where noncompliance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause each of Holdings' Restricted Subsidiaries to take all reasonable action to, obtain and maintain all licenses, permits, franchises, and governmental authorizations necessary to own its property and to conduct its business, except where the failure to so obtain and maintain such licenses, permits, franchises, and governmental authorizations would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

### 8.4 Maintenance of Property, Inspection.

(a) Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause the Restricted Subsidiaries to, maintain all of its material property necessary and useful in the conduct of its business, taken as a whole, in good operating condition and repair (or, in the case of Inventory, in saleable, useable or rentable condition), ordinary wear and tear and Casualty Events excepted, except, in each case, to the extent the failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause the Restricted Subsidiaries to, permit representatives and independent contractors of the Agent (with the consent or at the direction of the Required Lenders) and/or the Collateral Agent (with the consent or at the direction of the Required Lenders) (and, in each case, at the expense of the Borrower) to visit and inspect any of Holdings', the Borrower's or any Restricted Subsidiaries' properties (to the extent it is within such Person's control to permit such inspection), to examine Holdings' and its Restricted Subsidiaries' corporate, financial and operating records, and make copies thereof or abstracts therefrom, to examine and audit the Collateral (to the extent it is within such Person's control to permit such examination and audit and subject to the limitations otherwise set forth in this Section 8.4), and to discuss Holdings' and its Restricted Subsidiaries' affairs, finances and accounts with their respective directors, officers and independent public accountants, at such reasonable times during normal business hours, upon reasonable advance notice to the Borrower (and subject, in the case of any such meetings or advice from such independent public accountants, to such accountants' customary policies and procedures); provided, however, excluding any such visits and inspections during the continuation of an Event of Default and without in any way limiting the rights of the Agent and/or the Collateral Agent set forth herein, neither the Agent nor the Collateral Agent shall exercise such rights more often than once during any calendar year absent the existence of an Event of Default at the Borrower's expense; and provided, further, that when an Event of Default exists, the Agent and the Collateral Agent (or any of their respective representatives or independent contractors) may do any of the foregoing at the expense of the Borrower at any time during normal business hours and upon reasonable advance notice. The Agent and the Collateral Agent shall give the Borrower the opportunity to participate in any discussions with Holdings' or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries' independent public accountants. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Article VI or any other provisions set forth herein, none of Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary will be required to disclose, permit the inspection, examination or making copies or abstracts of, or discussion of, any document, information or other matter (i) that constitutes non-financial trade secrets or non-financial proprietary information, (ii) in respect of which disclosure to the Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Lender (or their respective representatives or contractors) is prohibited by applicable Law or any binding agreement with a non-affiliate, or (iii) that is subject to attorney-client or similar privilege or constitutes attorney work product.

-107-

### 8.5 Insurance.

(a) Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause the Restricted Subsidiaries to, maintain with financially sound insurance companies, insurance on (or self-insure in such amounts and against such risks; *provided* that no such insurance or self-insurance shall be provided by any Obligor or any Affiliate of the Borrower other than an Affiliated Insurance Entity, which Affiliated Insurance Entity may provide insurance policies or products to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries (i) in an amount not to exceed \$10,000,000 per incident and (ii) in an aggregate underwritten amount not to exceed \$10,000,000 per incident and (ii) is reinsured by a bona fide financially sound reinsurer (with a rating of at least "A" by A.M. Best Company, Inc.) that is not an Affiliate of the Borrower or any such Affiliated Insurance Entity) all property material to the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in at least such amounts and against at least such risks (but including, in any event, public liability, casualty, hazard, theft, product liability and business interruption) as are customarily insured against by companies of established reputation engaged in the same or similar business and in the same general area as Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries, all as determined in good faith by Holdings, the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiaries.

(b) For any Mortgaged Property of the Obligors which is, at any time, located within an area that has been identified by a Governmental Authority (including, by the Federal Emergency Management Agency) as a special flood hazard area, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall also (i) maintain, or cause to be maintained, with a financially sound insurer, flood insurance in an amount reasonably satisfactory to the Agent and otherwise sufficient to comply with all applicable rules and regulations promulgated pursuant to the Flood Insurance Laws, and (ii) deliver to the Agent evidence of such compliance in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, including, without limitation, evidence of annual renewals of such insurance. Each such insurance policy shall (i) indicate which Mortgaged Properties are located in a special flood hazard area and state the corresponding flood zone designation and, for each Mortgaged Property, the number of buildings located at such Mortgaged Property, (ii) indicate the flood insurance coverage and the deductible relating thereto, (iii) include a statement of values relating to all properties insured by the insurance policy, and (iv) be otherwise in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent. Each flood insurance policy shall provide that the insurer will give the Agent 10 day's written notice of cancellation or non-renewal.

(c) Holdings and the Borrower shall cause the Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Collateral Agent and the other Secured Parties, to be named as secured parties or mortgagees and lender loss payees or additional insureds, as applicable, in a manner reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, under all insurance policies required to be maintained by the Obligors under <u>clauses (a)</u> and (b) above. Each such policy of insurance shall contain a clause or endorsement requiring the insurer to give not less than thirty days prior written notice to the Collateral Agent in the event of cancellation of the policy for any reason whatsoever (other than cancellation for non-payment in which case no notice shall be required if unobtainable after use of commercially reasonable efforts), and, if obtainable (using commercially reasonable efforts), a clause or endorsement stating that the interest of the Collateral Agent shall not be impaired or invalidated by any act or neglect of any Obligor or the owner of any Real Estate for purposes more hazardous than are permitted by such policy.

8.6 Environmental Laws. Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause the Restricted Subsidiaries to, conduct its business in compliance with all Environmental Laws, except where such noncompliance would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause the Restricted Subsidiaries to, (i) correct any material non-compliance with Environmental Laws and (ii) take any investigatory and remedial action needed to respond to the presence of Contaminants or a Release of Contaminants on the

-108-

Real Estate or at any other locations at which Contaminants are present that are attributable to the operations of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries or Borrower, as required by Environmental Laws other than to the extent that the failure to take such investigatory, corrective or remedial action would not reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

8.7 <u>Compliance with ERISA</u>. Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its ERISA Affiliates and Subsidiaries to: (a) maintain each Plan in compliance with the applicable provisions of ERISA and the Code; and (b) not cause an ERISA Event to occur with respect to a Pension Plan or Multi-employer Plan which the Borrower or any ERISA Affiliate sponsors, maintains, or to which it makes, is making, or is obligated to make contributions, except in the case of each of <u>clauses (a)</u> and <u>(b)</u>, to the extent such failure to do so would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

8.8 <u>Dispositions</u>. Holdings and the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, Dispose of any of its property, business or assets, except for Permitted Dispositions.

8.9 <u>Mergers, Consolidations, etc.</u> Other than to the extent permitted as a Permitted Investment or Permitted Disposition, Holdings and the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, merge, amalgamate or consolidate, or Dispose of all or substantially all of its business units, assets and properties, or wind up, liquidate or dissolve, except:

(a) any Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Person (other than Holdings) may be merged, amalgamated or consolidated with or into the Borrower; provided that the Borrower shall be the continuing or surviving Person;

(b) any Subsidiary of the Borrower or any other Person (other than Holdings) may be merged, amalgamated or consolidated with or into any one or more Wholly-Owned Restricted Subsidiaries of the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary may Dispose of all or substantially all of its business units, assets and other properties; provided that, (i) in the case of any merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition involving one or more Restricted Subsidiaries, (A) a Wholly-Owned Restricted Subsidiary shall be the continuing or surviving corporation or the transferee of such assets or (B) the Borrower shall take all steps necessary to cause the Person formed by or surviving any such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition (if other than a Restricted Subsidiary) to become a Restricted Subsidiary, (ii) in the case of any merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition involving one or more Guarantors, a Guarantor shall be the continuing or surviving Person or the Person formed by or surviving any such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or the transferee of such assets (in each case, if other than such Guarantor) shall execute a "Guaranty Supplement" referred to in the Guarantee Agreement and a "Security Agreement Supplement" referred to in the Security Agreement, in order for the surviving or continuing Person or such transferee to become a Guarantor and (iii) if such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition involves a Restricted Subsidiary and a Person that, prior to the consummation of such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition, is not a Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower, (A) no Event of Default under any of Section 10.1(a), (e), (f) or (g) has occurred and is continuing on the date of such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition or would result from the consummation of such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition, (B) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer stating that such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition and any supplements to any Loan Document (or new Loan Documents delivered concurrently therewith) create and preserve, as applicable, the enforceability of the Guarantee Agreement and the perfection and priority of the Collateral Agent's Liens, and (C) such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition shall comply with all the conditions set forth in the definition of the term "Permitted Acquisition" or otherwise constitutes a Permitted Investment;

-109-

(c) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor may (i) merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any Wholly-Owned Restricted Subsidiary and (ii) Dispose of any or all of its assets (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) to the Borrower, a Guarantor or any Wholly-Owned Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings;

(d) any Guarantor may (i) merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor, (ii) merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor or transfer all or any of its assets to a Restricted Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor; <u>provided</u> that, if such Guarantor is not the surviving Person or the transferee is not a Guarantor; (x) before and immediately after giving effect thereto, no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and (y) such merger, amalgamation, consolidation, or transfer shall be deemed to be an "Investment" and shall be only permitted if it constitutes a Permitted Investment, and (iii) Dispose of any or all of its assets (upon voluntary liquidation or otherwise) to the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor; and

(e) any Restricted Subsidiary may liquidate or dissolve if (x) the Borrower determines in good faith that such liquidation or dissolution is in the best interests of the Borrower and is not materially disadvantageous to the Lenders and (y) to the extent such Restricted Subsidiary is a Guarantor, any assets or business not otherwise Disposed of or transferred in accordance with Section 8.8 or Section 8.11, or, in the case of any such business, discontinued, shall be transferred to, or otherwise owned or conducted by, the Borrower or another Restricted Subsidiary that is a Guarantor after giving effect to such liquidation or dissolution;

8.10 <u>Distributions</u>. Holdings and the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any Distribution, other than the following (collectively, "Permitted Distributions"):

(a) each Restricted Subsidiary may make Distributions to Holdings, the Borrower and to other Restricted Subsidiaries (and, in the case of a Distribution by a non-Wholly-Owned Restricted Subsidiary, to Holdings, the Borrower and any other Restricted Subsidiary and to each other owner of Stock of such Restricted Subsidiary on a pro rata basis based on their relative ownership interests of the relevant class of Stock);

(b) without duplication of any Distributions made pursuant to clause (m) below, (i) Holdings may (or may make Distributions to permit any Parent Entity to directly or indirectly) redeem in whole or in part any of its Stock (A) for another class of its (or such Parent Entity's) Stock or rights to acquire its Stock, (B) with proceeds from substantially concurrent direct or indirect equity contributions by any Parent Entity to Holdings or (C) with proceeds from substantially concurrent direct or indirect equity contributions by any Parent Entity to Holdings or (C) with proceeds from substantially concurrent direct or indirect equity contributions by any Parent Entity to Holdings or (C) with material to the interests of the Lenders, when taken as a whole, contained in such other class of Stock referenced in clause (A) or (C) are at least as advantageous to the Lenders as those contained in the Stock redeemed thereby and (ii) Holdings may declare and make any Distribution payable solely in the Stock (other than Disqualified Stock not otherwise permitted by Section 8.12) of Holdings;

(c) to the extent constituting Distributions, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries may enter into and consummate transactions expressly permitted by any provision of <u>Section 8.11</u> (other than pursuant to <u>clause (p)</u> of the definition of "Permitted Investments") or <u>Section 8.14(f)</u>;

-110-

(d) repurchases of Stock of Holdings (or Stock of any Parent Entity) or any Restricted Subsidiary deemed to occur upon exercise, vesting and/or settlement of Stock if such Stock represents a portion of the exercise price thereof or any portion of required withholding or similar taxes due upon the exercise, vesting and/or settlement thereof;

(e) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall be continuing, from and after the date that is twelve (12) months after the consummation of the IPO Transactions, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary may pay (or make Distributions to allow any Parent Entity to pay) for the repurchase, retirement or other acquisition or retirement for value of Stock of it or any Parent Entity (or any options or warrants or stock appreciation or similar rights issued with respect to any of such Stock) held by any future, present or former employee, director, officer or other individual service provider (or any Affiliates, spouses, former spouses, other immediate family members, successors, executors, administrators, heirs, legatees or distributes of any of the foregoing) of Holdings (or any Parent Entity) or any of the other Restricted Subsidiaries pursuant to any employee, management or director equity plan, employee, management or director stock option plan or any other employee, management or director benefit plan or any agreement (including any stock option or stock appreciation or similar rights plan, any management, director and/or employee stock ownership or equity-based incentive plan, stock subscription plan, employment termination agreement or any other employment agreements or equity holders' agreement) with any employee, director, officer or other individual service provider of Holdings (or any Parent Entity) or any Restricted Subsidiary; provided that any such payments, when taken together with (i) the aggregate principal amount of loans and advances made under clause (j) of the definition of "Permitted Investments" and (ii) the aggregate amount of Investments made under clause (t) of the definition of "Permitted Investments", do not exceed (A) \$15,000,000 in any Fiscal Year and (B) \$30,000,000 during the term of the Agreement; provided that any unused portion of the preceding basket calculated pursuant to clause (A) above for any Fiscal Year may be carried forward to the next succeeding Fiscal Year up to a maximum of \$5,000,000 in the aggregate in any Fiscal Year; provided, further, that cancellation of Debt owing to Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries from employees, directors, officers or other individual service providers of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in connection with a repurchase of Stock of Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries will not be deemed to constitute a Distribution for purposes of this covenant or any other provision of this Agreement;

(f) Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries may make Distributions to any direct or indirect owner thereof (including but not limited to any Parent Entity of Holdings):

(i) the proceeds of which shall be used to make Permitted Tax Distributions;

(ii) the proceeds of which shall be used:

(A) to make payments to Wilks Brothers, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, in respect of the "retainer fees" under the Shared Services Agreement in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any Fiscal Year \$7,000,000; and

(B) to pay such Parent Entity's operating costs and expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business, other overhead costs and expenses and fees (including administrative, legal, accounting and similar expenses provided by third parties as well as trustee, directors and general partner fees) which are reasonable and customary and incurred in the ordinary course of business and attributable to the ownership or operations of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries (including any reasonable and customary indemnification

-111-

claims made by directors or officers of any Parent Entity attributable to the direct or indirect ownership or operations of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries) and fees and expenses otherwise due and payable by Holdings under the Shared Services Agreement in respect of services provided thereunder (for the avoidance of doubt, excluding any "retainer fees" permitted to be paid thereunder pursuant to subclause (A) of this clause (ii)) in an aggregate amount not to exceed in any Fiscal Year, for all such amounts under this <u>clause (ii)(B)</u>, the greater of (1) \$4,500,000 and (2) 2.00% of the Consolidated EBITDA of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for such Fiscal Year; <u>provided</u> that (x) such payments are made in respect of services performed on behalf of, or expenses incurred by, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries on an m's length basis after the earlier of (I) the consummation of the IPO Transactions and (II) the twelve (12) month anniversary of the Closing Date, and (y) such payments are approved by the Board of Directors of ProFrac PubCo if required by the policies of such Board of Directors related to arm's length transactions;

(iii) the proceeds of which shall be used to pay franchise, excise and similar taxes, and other fees and expenses, required to maintain its (or any of its direct or indirect parents') existence;

(iv) the proceeds of which shall be used to finance any Permitted Acquisition or similar Investment permitted to be consummated by the terms hereof; <u>provided</u> that (A) such Distribution shall be made substantially concurrently with the closing of such Investment and (B) Holdings, the Borrower or such Parent Entity shall, immediately following the closing thereof, cause all property acquired (whether assets or Stock (other than Excluded Stock described in clause (g) of the definition thereof)) to be held by or contributed to the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower;

(v) the proceeds of which shall be used to pay customary costs, fees and expenses (other than to Affiliates) related to any unsuccessful Stock or Debt offering, Refinancing, issuance or incurrence transaction or any Disposition, acquisition or Investment permitted by this Agreement in an aggregate amount for all such Distributions made pursuant to this <u>clause (v)</u> not to exceed (A) 5,000,000 during any Fiscal Year and (B) 10,000,000 during the term of this Agreement; and

(vi) the proceeds of which shall be used to pay customary salary, compensation, bonus and other benefits payable to officers, employees, consultants and other service providers of any Parent Entity or partner of the Borrower to the extent such salaries, compensation, bonuses and other benefits are attributable to the ownership or operation of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$3,000,000;

(g) Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries may (a) pay cash in lieu of fractional Stock in connection with any dividend, split or combination thereof or any Permitted Acquisition (or other similar Investment) and (b) honor any conversion request by a holder of convertible Debt and make cash payments in lieu of fractional shares in connection with any such conversion and may make payments on convertible Debt in accordance with its terms;

(h) in addition to the foregoing Distributions, Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings may make additional Distributions, measured at the time made, (i) so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom, in an aggregate amount

-112-

not to exceed \$5,000,000 and (ii) Distributions using the Available Amount so long as (x) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom and (y) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently completed Test Period, after giving Pro Forma Effect to such Distribution, does not exceed 0.75:1.00;

(i) Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings may pay (or may make Distributions to allow any Parent Entity to pay) Distributions in an amount equal to withholding or similar taxes payable or expected to be payable by any present or former employee, director, manager, consultant or other service provider (or its Affiliates, or any of their respective estates or immediate family members) and any repurchases of Stock in consideration of such payments including deemed repurchases in connection with the exercise of Stock options;

(j) to the extent constituting Distributions, the transactions described in clause (i) of the definition of IPO Transactions;

(k) any Distribution by Holdings pursuant to the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction;

(1) any Distribution by Holdings of the Stock of a Person acquired by Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries in accordance with the provisions set forth herein so long as all or substantially all of the property and assets of such Person (including any Stock owned by such Person other than the Stock of Holdings or any Parent Entity) were contributed to the Borrower or a Guarantor (other than Holdings) substantially simultaneously with such acquisition (and, for the avoidance of doubt, prior to such Distribution) and the Borrower or such Guarantor has complied with the Collateral and Guarantee Requirements with respect to such property and assets (including any Stock owned by such Person) so contributed;

(m) without duplication of any Distributions made pursuant to clause (b) above, any non-cash redemption or other acquisition by Holdings of its Stock pursuant to the "Redemption Right" or the "Call Right" (each as described in the Section of the Registration Statement for the IPO Transactions entitled "Corporate reorganization") to be included in the Holdings LLC Agreement upon the effectiveness of the IPO Transactions (it being understood and agreed, for the avoidance of doubt, that such redemption shall not in any event be made with the proceeds of any Distribution from the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to Holdings); and

(n) the PubCo Distribution, which shall only be permitted to be made so long as (i) the Borrower has already (A) made all mandatory prepayments of the Term Loans from the first \$100,000,000 of Net Cash Proceeds from the IPO required pursuant to <u>Section 4.3(c)</u> and (B) repaid \$27,070,000 in respect of the Back-Stop Note and (ii) such Pubco Distribution is made solely from the remaining Net Cash Proceeds from the IPO after giving effect to the payments described in the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii).

8.11 Investments. Holdings and the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, make any Investment, except Permitted Investments.

8.12 <u>Debt</u>. Holdings and the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, incur or maintain any Debt, other than the following Debt (collectively, "<u>Permitted Debt</u>"):

-113-

(a) Debt of Holdings and any of its Restricted Subsidiaries under the Loan Documents;

(b) (i) Debt described on <u>Schedule 8.12</u> (it being understood and agreed that any such Debt that is repaid shall not be reborrowed) and any Refinancing Debt thereof and (ii) any intercompany Debt outstanding on the Closing Date;

(c) (i) Capital Leases and purchase money Debt incurred to finance the acquisition, construction, repair, replacement, lease or improvement of any Equipment (as defined in Article 9 of the UCC) held for sale or lease or any fixed or capital assets (whether pursuant to a loan, a Capital Lease or otherwise) and (ii) any Refinancing Debt incurred to Refinance such Debt; <u>provided</u> that, at the time of incurrence and after giving Pro Forma Effect thereto and the use of the proceeds thereof, the aggregate principal amount of Debt incurred under this <u>clause (c)</u> and then-outstanding of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries , shall not, when taken together with the aggregate principal amount of Debt permitted under this Section 8.12, that is secured by Liens incurred under clause (pp) of the definition of "Permitted Liens," exceed the greater of (A) \$20,000,000 and (B) 3.0% of Consolidated Total Assets (measured as of the date such Debt was incurred based upon the Section 6.2 Financials most recently delivered on or prior to such date of incurrence);

(d) Debt of (A) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor owing to Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor, (B) any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor owing to another Obligor; <u>provided</u> that the aggregate amount of Debt incurred under this <u>clause (d)</u> (<u>B</u>) is permitted to be incurred as an Investment pursuant to <u>Section 8.11</u> or (C) any Obligor that is owing to Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor; <u>provided</u> that the Debt incurred under this <u>clause (d)(C)</u> shall be subject to the Subordinated Intercompany Note;

(e) Debt incurred under Hedge Agreements, provided that such Hedge Agreements are entered into by a Borrower or Restricted Subsidiary of Holdings in the ordinary course of business and not for speculative purposes;

(f) Guaranties by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries in respect of Debt of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiary otherwise permitted under this Agreement; <u>provided</u> that (i) if the Debt being guaranteed is Subordinated Debt, such Guaranties shall be subordinated in right of payment to the Guaranty of the Obligations on terms at least as favorable to the Lenders as those contained in the subordination of such Subordinated Debt, (ii) if the Debt being guaranteed by any Obligor is Debt of a Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor, such Guaranty must be permitted to be incurred as an Investment pursuant to <u>Section 8.11</u> and (iii) no Guaranty by any Restricted Subsidiary of any Debt of an Obligor shall be permitted unless such Restricted Subsidiary shall have also provided a Guaranty of the Obligations;

(g) (i) Debt arising from the honoring by a bank or other financial institution of a check, draft or similar instrument drawn against insufficient funds; <u>provided</u> that such Debt is extinguished within five Business Days of its incurrence and (ii) customer deposits and advance payments received in the ordinary course of business from customers for goods and services purchased or rented in the ordinary course of business;

(h) Debt of any Obligor owing to any other Obligor;

(i) Debt of any Obligor or Restricted Subsidiary in respect of (i) performance bonds, completion guarantees, surety bonds, appeal bonds, bid bonds, other similar bonds, instruments or obligations, in each case provided in the ordinary course of business (including to secure workers' compensation claims, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty or liability insurance or self-insurance or other Debt with respect to reimbursement-type obligations), but excluding any of the foregoing issued in respect of or to secure Debt for Borrowed Money; (ii) Debt owed to any

-114-

Person providing workers' compensation, health, disability or other employee benefits or property, casualty, liability, or other insurance to any Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, so long as the amount of such Debt is not in excess of the amount of the unpaid cost of, and shall be incurred only to defer the cost of, such insurance for the year in which such Debt is incurred and such Debt is outstanding only during such year, (iii) Cash Management Obligations and other Debt in respect of netting services, ACH arrangements, overdraft protection and other arrangements arising under standard business terms of any bank at which any Obligor or any Restricted Subsidiary maintains an overdraft, cash pooling or other similar facility or in connection with Deposit Accounts incurred in the ordinary course or (iv) Debt consisting of accommodation Guaranties for the benefit of trade creditors of any Obligor or any Subsidiary issued by such Obligor or Subsidiary in the ordinary course of business;

(j) Debt incurred under this <u>clause (j)</u> and then outstanding in an aggregate principal amount, measured at the time of incurrence and after giving Pro Forma Effect thereto and the use of the proceeds thereof, not to exceed the greater of (x) 330,000,000 and (y) 4.5% of Consolidated Total Assets (measured as of the date such Debt was incurred based upon the Section 6.2 Financials most recently delivered on or prior to such date of incurrence);

(k) Debt (x) representing deferred compensation, severance and health and welfare retirement benefits to current and former employees, directors, consultants, partners, members, contract providers, independent contractors or other service providers of Holdings (or any Parent Entity thereof), the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries incurred in the ordinary course of business, (y) consisting of indemnities or similar obligations created, incurred or assumed in connection with Permitted Acquisitions, other Investments and the Disposition of any business, assets or Stock permitted hereunder, other than Guaranties incurred by any Person acquiring all or any portion of such business, assets or Stock for the purpose of financing such acquisition or (z) consisting of earnout obligations incurred in connection with any Permitted Acquisition shall have agreed to restrictions to be determined by the Agent and the Required Lenders and such earnout obligations are subordinated to the Obligations on terms and pursuant to documentation reasonably acceptable to the Agent and the Required Lenders;

(1) Debt consisting of (x) obligations of Holdings (or any Parent Entity thereof), the Borrower or the Restricted Subsidiaries under deferred compensation arrangements to their employees, directors, partners, members, consultants, independent contractors or other service providers, (y) other similar arrangements incurred by such Persons in connection with Permitted Acquisitions or (z) any other Investment permitted under <u>Section 8.11</u>;

(m) Debt consisting of promissory notes issued by the Restricted Subsidiaries to their current or former officers, directors, partners, members, and employees and their respective spouses, former spouses, successors, executors, administrators, heirs, legatees or distributes to finance the retirement, acquisition, repurchase, purchase or redemption of Stock of Holdings (or Stock of any Parent Entity or the Borrower) in each case permitted by <u>Section 8.10</u>;

(n) Debt consisting of (i) the financing of insurance premiums or (ii) take or pay obligations entered into in the ordinary course of business;

(o) Debt incurred pursuant to the First Financial Loan Documents, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$30,000,000 and any Refinancing Debt related thereto;

-115-

(p) Debt of any Restricted Subsidiary that is not an Obligor incurred under this <u>clause (p)</u>; <u>provided</u> that (i) such Debt is not guaranteed by any Obligor, (ii) the holder of such Debt does not have, directly or indirectly, any recourse to any Obligor, whether by reason of representations or warranties, agreement of the parties, operation of law or otherwise, (iii) such Debt is not secured by any assets other than assets of such Restricted Subsidiary and its Subsidiaries and (iv) the aggregate amount of Debt incurred under this <u>clause (p)</u> shall not exceed the greater of (x) \$10,000,000 and (y) 1.5% of Consolidated Total Assets (measured as of the date such Debt was incurred based upon the Section 6.2 Financials most recently delivered on or prior to such date of incurrence);

(q) ABL Facility Indebtedness in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the amount permitted under the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and any Refinancing Debt thereof not prohibited by the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement;

(r) Guaranties incurred in the ordinary course of business (and not in respect of Debt for borrowed money) in respect of obligations to suppliers, customers, franchisees, lessors, licensees, sublicensees or distribution partners;

(s) (i) unsecured Debt in respect of obligations of Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary to pay the deferred purchase price of goods or services or progress payments in connection with such goods and services; <u>provided</u> that such obligations are incurred in connection with open accounts extended by suppliers on customary trade terms in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money and (ii) unsecured Debt in respect of intercompany obligations of Holdings or any Restricted Subsidiary in respect of accounts payable incurred in connection with goods sold or services rendered in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money;

(t) the IO-TEQ Debt in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$413,080.00;

(u) solely to the extent that the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction has occurred, Attributable Indebtedness incurred in connection with the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction;

(v) solely to the extent that the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction has not occurred, purchase money Debt incurred to finance (or refinance) the acquisition of the Specified FTS Real Property in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$50,000,000 (not including any reasonable and document out-of-pocket fees, costs and expenses incurred or assessed in connection with such Debt);

(w) Debt evidenced by the Back-Stop Note, the Closing Date Note and the Equify Bridge Note, in each case, in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed the outstanding principal amount thereof on the Closing Date (such capped amount not including interest paid in kind in respect thereof at the rate per annum in effect thereunder on the Closing Date); and

(x) all premiums (if any), interest (including post-petition interest), fees, expenses, charges and additional or contingent interest on obligations described in <u>clauses (a)</u> through (w) above.

For purposes of determining compliance with this <u>Section 8.12</u>, in the event that an item of Debt meets the criteria of more than one of the types of Debt described in the above clauses, the Borrower, in its sole discretion, may classify (but not reclassify) such item of Debt (or any portion thereof) and will only be required to include the amount and type of such Debt in one or, if it satisfies the criteria for more than one clause above, can be allocated among one or more of the above clauses.

-116-

The accrual of interest, the accretion of accreted value and the payment of interest in the form of additional Debt shall not be deemed to be an incurrence of Debt for purposes of this Section 8.12.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, neither Equify Financial LLC (nor any of its Affiliates) shall loan or otherwise provide any Debt or any commitment to provide Debt to any Obligor or any other Subsidiary of Holdings (other than (i) Back-Stop Note, the Closing Date Note and the Equify Bridge Note and (ii) purchase money equipment financing to be provided by Equify Financial LLC to Flotek, BPC and their respective Subsidiaries for so long as such Persons (x) are not Subsidiaries of Holdings or (y) are Specified Unrestricted Subsidiaries).

8.13 Prepayments of Debt. The Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, voluntarily prepay, redeem, purchase, defease or otherwise satisfy prior to the scheduled maturity thereof in any manner, or make any payment in violation of any subordination terms of, any principal outstanding in respect of (i) any Subordinated Debt, except, in the case of this clause (i), (A) prepayment in full of the Closing Date Note solely with (x) on or within three (3) Business Days of the Closing Date, the cash held by FTS and the FTS Subsidiaries after the FTS Acquisition is consummated and contributed to Holdings on the Closing Date in connection with the FTS Transaction and in accordance with the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction and (y) the proceeds of Loans (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) under the ABL Credit Agreement, so long as after giving pro forma effect to such prepayment, the Borrower is in compliance with Section 8.20(c), (B) prepayment of the Back-Stop Note solely with the Net Cash Proceeds of the IPO, so long as (1) the Borrower has made all mandatory prepayments of the Term Loans from the first \$100,000,000 of Net Cash Proceeds from the IPO required pursuant to Section 4.3(c) prior to any such prepayment of the Back-Stop Note and (2) the aggregate amount of all such prepayments of the Back-Stop Note shall not exceed \$27,070,000 (not including interest paid in kind), and (C) prepayment of the Equify Bridge Note solely from (1) the proceeds of the Loans (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) under the ABL Credit Agreement, so long as after giving pro forma effect to such prepayment, the Borrower is in compliance with Section 8.20(c), and (2) the Net Cash Proceeds of the IPO that the Borrower is permitted to retain pursuant to Sections 4.3(c) and 4.3(e) hereof and after giving effect to all payments required to be made thereunder (including after payment of the full amount of the IPO Prepayment and any amounts required to be applied to the Loans (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) under the ABL Credit Agreement) or (ii) any Junior Debt (any such payment in respect of Junior Debt, a "Junior Debt Payment"), except, in the case of this clause (ii), (A) regularly scheduled repayments, purchases or redemptions of Junior Debt and regularly scheduled payments of interest, fees, expenses and premiums on any such Junior Debt, provided that such prepayment is expressly permitted under the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, or another customary intercreditor agreement or arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, the Required Lenders and the Borrower, or other applicable subordination agreement reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, the Required Lenders and the Borrower; (B) any prepayments, redemptions, purchases, defeasances or other satisfactions of any Junior Debt in connection with any Refinancing thereof expressly permitted under this Agreement; (C) any prepayments, redemptions, purchases, defeasances or other satisfactions of any Junior Debt required as a result of any Permitted Disposition of any property securing such Junior Debt to the extent that such security is expressly permitted under this Agreement and such prepayment is permitted under the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, or another customary intercreditor agreement or arrangements reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, the Required Lenders and the Borrower, or other applicable subordination agreement reasonably acceptable to the Agent, the Required Lenders and the Borrower, as the case may be; (D) the conversion of any Junior Debt to Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of Holdings, the Borrower or any Parent Entity; (E) so long

-117-

as (1) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom and (2) the Total Net Leverage Ratio as of the last day of the most recently completed Test Period, after giving Pro Forma Effect to such Junior Debt Payment, does not exceed 0.75:1.00, then prepayments, redemptions, purchases, defeasances and other satisfactions of any Junior Debt in an aggregate amount not to exceed the Available Amount at such time; and (F) prepayments, redemptions, purchases, defeasances and other satisfactions of Junior Debt in an aggregate amount not to exceed in the aggregate \$2,000,000. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, <u>Section 8.13</u> shall not apply to the Debt incurred in connection with the First Financial Loan Documents.

8.14 <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Except as set forth below, the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, sell, transfer, distribute, or pay any money or property, including, but not limited to, any fees or expenses of any nature (including, but not limited to, any fees or expenses for management services), to any Affiliate, or lend or advance money or property to any Affiliate, or invest in (by capital contribution or otherwise) or purchase or repurchase any Stock or Debt, or any property, of any Affiliate, or become liable on any Guaranty of the Debt, dividends, or other obligations of any Affiliate, in each case, involving aggregate payments or consideration in excess of \$1,000,000 for any single transaction or series of related transactions. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the following shall be permitted:

(a) transactions between or among (i) Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary or any entity that becomes a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of such transaction, in each case, that is otherwise permitted under this Agreement and (ii) Holdings and its Subsidiaries, on one hand, and BPC, on the other hand, in each case, in connection with the acquisition by Holdings and its Subsidiaries of the Stock of BPC not owned by them on the Closing Date.

(b) transactions on terms substantially as favorable to the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary as would be obtainable by the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary at the time in a comparable arm's-length transaction with a Person other than an Affiliate;

(c) Permitted Distributions (including the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction);

(d) loans and other transactions by and among Holdings and/or one or more Subsidiaries to the extent permitted under this Article VIII;

(e) employment, compensation, severance or termination arrangements between any Parent Entity, Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries and their respective officers, employees and consultants (including management and employee benefit plans or agreements, subscription agreements or similar agreements pertaining to the issuance or repurchase of equity interests held by officers, employees and consultants pursuant to put/call rights or similar rights with current or former employees, officers, directors consultants and stock option or incentive plans (including equity-based incentive plans) and other compensation arrangements) in the ordinary course of business and transactions pursuant to management equity plans, stock option plans and other employee benefit plans, agreements and arrangements;

(f) the payment of (x) customary fees to directors, officers, managers, employees, consultants and other service providers of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries or any Parent Entity in the ordinary course of business to the extent attributable to the ownership or operation of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries and (y) reasonable out of pocket costs to, and indemnities provided on behalf of, directors, officers, managers, employees, consultants, partners, members and other service providers of

-118-

Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries or any Parent Entity in the ordinary course of business to the extent attributable to the ownership or operation of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, including, without limitation, by reason of the fact that such Person is or was serving at the request of the Parent Entity, Holdings, or any Restricted Subsidiary as a director, officer, manager, employee, consultant or other service provider of another person;

(g) transactions pursuant to permitted agreements (and such permitted agreements) in existence on the Closing Date and set forth on <u>Schedule 8.14</u> or any amendment thereto to the extent such an amendment, taken as a whole, is not adverse to the Lenders in any material respect;

(h) the consummation of the IPO Transactions in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the payment of fees and expenses in connection therewith in accordance with the terms of this Agreement;

(i) transactions between Holdings (and/or its Subsidiaries and/or its Parent Entity) and Wilks Brothers, LLC for activities and services provided by Wilks Brothers, LLC in connection with the consummation of the IPO Transactions, through and including the date of effectiveness of the IPO, including, without limitation, legal, tax, technology and accounting support services provided in connection with the West Munger Acquisition, Alpine Acquisition, Best Pump Acquisition and preparation for the IPO; <u>provided</u>, that payments made from Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to Wilks Brothers, LLC for the foregoing interest, activities and services shall not exceed in the aggregate \$4,500,000; <u>provided</u>, further, that if the IPO shall not occur on or before May 31, 2022, such payments to Wilks Brothers, LLC for the foregoing activities and services shall be payable in four equal quarterly installments commencing on June 7, 2022;

(j) the issuance or transfer of Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of Holdings (or any Parent Entity) to any Permitted Holder or to any former, current or future director, manager, officer, partner, member, employee, consultant or other service provider (or any Affiliate of any of the foregoing) of Holdings (or any Parent Entity), the Borrower, any of the Restricted Subsidiaries or any direct or indirect parent thereof, to the extent permitted under this Agreement;

(k) any issuance of Stock, or other payments, awards or grants in cash, securities, Stock or otherwise pursuant to, or the funding of, employment arrangements, compensation arrangements, stock options and stock ownership plans, and other employee benefit plans approved by the Board of Directors of Holdings (or any Parent Entity);

(1) the transactions contemplated by the Shared Services Agreement; provided that any and all payments thereunder by Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries shall be subject to the limitations set forth in <u>Section 8.10(f)(ii)</u>;

(m) the payments contemplated by the Tax Receivable Agreement to the extent permitted by the definition of "Permitted Tax Distributions";

(n) any business arrangements pursuant to which Automatize LLC provides, on an arm's length basis, services to Holdings and/or its Restricted Subsidiaries including, without limitation, "manage last miles logistics", software logistics and trucking logistics;

(o) insurance policies or products provided to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries by Affiliated Insurance Entities in accordance with the terms of Section 8.5;

-119-

(p) certain transactions with Affiliates described in that certain letter agreement not to exceed \$4,000,000 per Fiscal Year (<u>Transactions with Affiliates Letter Agreement</u>");

(q) (i) the transactions contemplated by the Basin Units Acquisition, (ii) the transactions contemplated by the Flotek Supply Agreement, as amended, restated, modified and/or supplemented from time to time to the extent not materially adverse to the Obligors or the Lenders and (iii) the transactions contemplated by the Back-Stop Note, the Closing Date Note and the Equify Bridge Note (in each case, as amended, restated, modified and/or supplemented from time to the extent not materially adverse to the Obligors or the Lenders) and (iv) the PubCo Distribution to the extent permitted under Section 8.10(n); and

(r) the transactions contemplated by that certain Payment Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among Holdings, Alpine, Best Pump and Equify Financial LLC.

For purposes of this <u>Section 8.14</u>, (x) any transaction with any Affiliate shall be deemed to have satisfied the standard set forth in<u>clause (b)</u> if such transaction is approved by the Board of Directors of the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary, as applicable, provided that such transaction does not exceed \$1,000,000 and (y) any transaction with any Affiliate shall be deemed to have satisfied the standard set forth in <u>clause (b)</u> if with respect to any transaction with an Affiliate (i) in excess of \$1,000,000 for any single transaction or series of related transactions, or (ii) in excess of \$5,000,000 for transactions with all Affiliates during any twelve (12) month period, the Borrower will (a) memorialize in writing such affiliate transaction, and (b) obtain a written opinion of an appraiser or auditor, stating that the transaction or series of transactions is (A) fair to the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary from a financial point of view taking into account all relevant circumstances or (B) on terms, taken as a whole, not materially less favorable than might have been obtained in a comparable transaction at such time on an arm's length basis from a Person who is not an Affiliate.

8.15 <u>Business Conducted</u>. Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) shall not engage at any time in any line of business other than the lines of business of the same general type currently conducted by it and any businesses incidental to, reasonably related or ancillary thereto, and the lines of business of the general type described on <u>Schedule 8.15</u> attached hereto and any businesses incidental to, reasonably related or ancillary thereto.

8.16 Liens. The Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of the Restricted Subsidiaries to, create, incur, assume, or permit to exist any Lien on any property now owned or hereafter acquired by any of them, except Permitted Liens.

8.17 <u>Restrictive Agreements</u>. Holdings and the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, enter into, incur or permit to exist any agreement or other arrangement that prohibits, restricts or imposes any condition upon (i) the ability of Holdings, the Borrower or any Guarantor to create, incur, assume or suffer to exist Liens on property of such Person for the benefit of the Secured Parties with respect to the Obligations or under the Loan Documents or (ii) the ability of any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower that is not a Guarantor to pay dividends or other Distributions with respect to any of its Stock; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to:

(a) restrictions and conditions imposed by (A) Law, (B) any Loan Document, (C) with respect to <u>clause (ii)</u> above, any documentation related to any Permitted Debt, and (D) with respect to <u>clause (ii)</u> above, any documentation governing any Refinancing Debt incurred to Refinance any such Debt referenced in <u>clauses (B)</u> through (C) above;

-120-

(b) customary restrictions and conditions existing on the Closing Date or to any extension, renewal, amendment, modification or replacement thereof, except to the extent any such amendment, modification or replacement expands the scope of any such restriction or condition in a manner adverse to Lenders;

(c) restrictions and conditions contained in agreements relating to the sale of a Subsidiary or any assets pending such Disposition; provided that such restrictions and conditions apply only to the Subsidiary or assets that is or are to be Disposed and such Disposition is permitted hereunder;

(d) customary restrictions in leases, subleases, licenses, sublicenses and other contracts so long as such restrictions relate solely to the assets subject thereto;

(e) restrictions imposed by any agreement relating to secured Debt permitted by this Agreement to the extent such restriction applies only to specific property securing such Debt and not all assets;

(f) any restrictions or conditions set forth in any agreement in effect at any time any Person becomes a Restricted Subsidiary (but not any modification or amendment expanding the scope of any such restriction or condition in a manner adverse to Lenders); provided that such agreement was not entered into in contemplation of such Person becoming a Restricted Subsidiary and the restriction or condition set forth in such agreement does not apply to the Borrower or any other Restricted Subsidiary;

(g) restrictions or conditions in any Permitted Debt that is incurred or assumed by a Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor to the extent such restrictions or conditions are no more restrictive than the restrictions and conditions in the Loan Documents or, in the case of Subordinated Debt, are market terms, taken as a whole, at the time of issuance or, in the case of any such Debt of any Subsidiary that is not a Guarantor, are imposed solely on such non-Guarantor and its Subsidiaries;

(h) restrictions on cash, Cash Equivalents or other deposits imposed by agreements entered into in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry (or other restrictions on such cash, Cash Equivalents or deposits constituting Liens permitted hereunder);

(i) customary provisions in joint venture agreements and other similar agreements applicable to joint ventures constituting Permitted Investments and applicable solely to such joint venture and entered into (1) in the ordinary course of business or the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry or (2) to the extent that the Borrower determines, in its good faith business judgment, that entering into such joint venture is beneficial to Holdings and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, and is otherwise permitted under this Agreement;

(j) negative pledges and restrictions on Liens in favor of any holder of Debt permitted under<u>clauses (b), (c), (e), (f), (i), (o), (p), (q), (t), (u)</u> and (v) of Section 8.12, but solely to the extent any negative pledge relates to the property financed by, the subject of or securing such Debt;

(k) customary provisions restricting assignment, transfer or sub-letting of any agreement entered into in the ordinary course of business or in the ordinary course of business for similarly situated businesses in the Borrower's industry;

(1) customary net worth provisions contained in Real Estate leases entered into by the Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, so long as Holdings or Borrower has determined in good faith that such net worth provisions could not reasonably be expected to impair the ability of Holdings and its Subsidiaries to meet their ongoing obligation;

-121-

(m) provisions restricting the granting of a security interest in Intellectual Property contained in licenses or sublicenses by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries of such Intellectual Property, which licenses and sublicenses were entered into in the ordinary course of business or to the extent that the Borrower determines, in its good faith business judgment, that entering into such licenses and sublicenses is beneficial to Holdings and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole (in which case such restriction shall relate only to such Intellectual Property);

(n) restrictions or conditions contained in any trading, netting, operating, construction, service, supply, purchase, sale or other agreement to which Holdings, Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary is a party entered into in the ordinary course of business; <u>provided</u> that such agreement prohibits the encumbrance of solely the property or assets of Holdings, the Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary that are the subject of such agreement, the payment rights arising thereunder or the proceeds thereof and does not extend to any other asset or property of Holdings, Borrower or such Restricted Subsidiary;

(o) [reserved];

(p) other restrictions described on Schedule 8.17;

(q) restrictions or conditions imposed by any agreement relating to the <u>IO-TEQ Debt</u>, the EKU Debt, solely with respect to EKU Power Drives GmbH and EKU Power Drives Inc. and their assets;

(r) restrictions set forth in the Flotek Notes, the Flotek Note Purchase Agreement, the Flotek Securities Purchase Agreement and the First Financial Loan Documents;

(s) restrictions set forth in Organizational Documents with respect to Persons who are not wholly owned by Obligors and/or any of their Subsidiaries; and

(t) restrictions and conditions imposed by any extension, renewal, amendment, restatement, modification, increase, supplement, refunding, refinancing or replacement of the contracts, instruments or obligations referred to in <u>clauses (a)</u> through (<u>s)</u> above; provided that such extension, renewal, amendment, restatement, modification, increase, supplement, refunding, refinancing or replacement is, in the good faith judgment of the Borrower, not materially more restrictive with respect to such restriction or condition taken as a whole than those prior to such extension, renewal, amendment, restatement, modification, increase, supplement, refunding, refinancing or replacement.

8.18 <u>Restrictions on FTS Acquisition Transactions</u>. Prior to the full and complete consummation of the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction, FTS and the FTS Subsidiaries shall not, except to the extent required to consummate the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction:

(a) make any Distribution (other than to an Obligor);

(b) make any Investment (other than to an Obligor); or

-122-

(c) merge, amalgamate or consolidate, or Dispose of all or substantially all of its business units assets and properties or wind up, liquidate or dissolve, in each case, other than with or to an Obligor, as applicable.

8.19 <u>Fiscal Year</u>; Accounting. Holdings shall not, and shall cause its Restricted Subsidiaries not to, (i) change their Fiscal Year end date from December 31 or method for determining Fiscal Quarters of any Obligor or of any Subsidiary of any Obligor or (ii) make any significant change in accounting treatment or reporting practices, except as required by GAAP; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that Holdings may, and may cause any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, upon written notice to, and consent by, the Agent, change the Fiscal Year end date convention specified above to any other Fiscal Year end date reporting convention reasonably acceptable to the Agent, in which case the Borrower and the Agent will, and are hereby authorized by the Lenders to, make any adjustments to this Agreement that are necessary in order to reflect such change. Holdings shall not, and shall cause its Restricted Subsidiaries not to, make any significant change in accounting treatment or reporting practices, except as required by GAAP.

## 8.20 Financial Covenants.

(a) <u>Total Net Leverage Ratio</u> Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, shall not permit the Total Net Leverage Ratio on the last day of any Test Period to exceed the ratio set forth below opposite the last day of such Test Period:

Test Period End Date	Maximum Total Net Leverage Ratio
June 30, 2022	2.00:1.00
September 30, 2022	1.55:1.00
December 31, 2022	1.55:1.00
March 31, 2023 and thereafter	1.25:1.00

(b) <u>Capital Expenditures</u>. Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, shall not make, commit or agree to make Capital Expenditures in excess of (i) in the case of the Fiscal Year ended December 31, 2022, the greater of (x) \$275,000,000 in the aggregate and (y) in the case of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending in such Fiscal Year, 50.0% of Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the date of the applicable Capital Expenditure and (ii) in the case of any period of four consecutive fiscal quarters ending on March 31, 2023, an aggregate amount equal to 50.0% of Consolidated EBITDA for the Test Period most recently ended prior to the date of the applicable Capital Expenditure; <u>provided</u> if the amount of the Capital Expenditures permitted to be made in any Fiscal Year is greater than the actual amount of the Capital Expenditures made for such Fiscal Year (the amount by which such permitted Capital Expenditures for such Fiscal Year exceeds the actual amount of Capital Expenditures made for such Fiscal Year, the "<u>Excess Amount</u>"), then up to \$20,000,000 of such Excess Amount (such amount, the "<u>Carry-Over Amount</u>") may be carried forward to the next succeeding Fiscal Year (the "<u>Succeeding Fiscal Year</u>"); *provided* that the Carry-Over Amount applicable to a particular Succeeding Fiscal Year may not be carried forward to another Fiscal Year, and then, the Carry-Over Amount.

-123-

(c) Minimum Liquidity. Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, shall not permit Liquidity to be less than \$30,000,000 at any time.

8.21 <u>Information Regarding Collateral</u>. Holdings shall not, and shall cause its Restricted Subsidiaries not to, without at least ten (10) days (or such shorter period as the Required Lenders may agree in their sole discretion) prior written notice to Agent, make any change in: (i) any Obligor's legal name; (ii) the location of any Obligor's chief executive office, its principal place of business, any office in which it maintains books or records relating to Collateral owned by it or any office or facility at which Collateral owned by it with an aggregate Fair Market Value in excess of \$5,000,000 is located (including the establishment of any such new office or facility, but excluding in-transit Collateral out for repair, and Collateral temporarily stored at a customer's location in connection with the providing of services to such customer); (iii) any Obligor's organizational structure or jurisdiction of incorporation or formation; or (iv) any Obligor's Federal Taxpayer Identification Number or organizational identification number assigned to it by its state of organization.

8.22 <u>Ratings</u>. Until the Term Loans are paid in full and terminated in accordance with this Agreement, the Borrower shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause (x) S&P and Moody's to continue to issue ratings for the Term Loans, (y) Moody's to continue to issue a corporate family rating (or the equivalent thereof) of the Borrower and (z) S&P to continue to issue a corporate credit rating (or the equivalent thereof) of the Borrower and (z) S&P to continue to Borrower to maintain a specific rating).

8.23 <u>Additional Obligors; Covenant to Give Security</u>. At the Borrower's expense, Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause each of its Restricted Subsidiaries to, take all action necessary or reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent to ensure that the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement (subject to the limitations set forth therein and in the Security Documents) continues to be satisfied, including:

(i) upon the formation or acquisition of any new direct or indirect Domestic Subsidiary (in each case, other than an Excluded Subsidiary) by any Obligor, the designation in accordance with <u>Section 8.26</u> of any existing direct or indirect Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary (in each case, other than an Excluded Subsidiary), or any Restricted Subsidiary ceasing to be an Excluded Subsidiary, within thirty (30) days (or, in the case of Mortgages, ninety (90) days) after such formation, acquisition, designation or occurrence (or such longer period as the Required Lenders may agree in their reasonable discretion):

(A) causing each such Restricted Subsidiary that is required to become a Guarantor under the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement to furnish to the Collateral Agent a description of any Real Estate owned by such Restricted Subsidiary (in detail reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent) solely to the extent such Real Estate is required to become subject to a Mortgage hereunder;

-124-

(B) causing each such Restricted Subsidiary that is required to become a Guarantor pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement to duly execute and deliver to the Agent and the Collateral Agent (x) a "Guaranty Agreement Supplement" referred to in the Guarantee Agreement guaranteeing the Obligations under the Loan Documents and (y) Mortgages on any Real Estate required to be mortgaged pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement, a "Security Agreement Supplement" referred to in the Security Agreement and any required Intellectual Property security agreements and other security agreements and documents or joinders or supplements thereto (consistent with the Security Agreement and other Security Documents in effect on the Closing Date), as reasonably requested by and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, in each case of this <u>clause (y)</u>, granting the Collateral Agent's Liens solely to the extent required pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement;

(C) delivering, and causing each such Restricted Subsidiary that is, or is required to become, a Guarantor pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement to deliver instruments evidencing the intercompany Debt held by such Restricted Subsidiary and required to be pledged pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement (including the execution of the Subordinated Intercompany Note), indorsed in blank to the Collateral Agent (or such other Person specified pursuant to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, if applicable);

(D) taking and causing such Restricted Subsidiary and each direct or indirect parent of such Restricted Subsidiary that is required to become a Guarantor pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement to take whatever action, to the extent required pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement (including, if applicable, the recording of Mortgages and of any Intellectual Property security agreements, the filing of financing statements) as may be necessary in the reasonable opinion of the Collateral Agent to vest in the Collateral Agent (or in any representative of the Collateral Agent designated by it) valid and perfected Liens required by the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement, enforceable against all third parties in accordance with their terms; and

(E) causing each such Restricted Subsidiary that is required to become a Guarantor pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement to duly execute and deliver to the Agent and the Collateral Agent opinions, certificates and other documents, as reasonably requested by and in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent (it being understood and agreed that any opinions, certificates and other documents that are consistent with those delivered by the Obligors on the Closing Date shall be deemed to be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent);

(ii) not later than ninety (90) days (or such longer period as the Required Lenders may agree to in writing in their reasonable discretion) after the acquisition by any Obligor of any Real Estate (other than the Excluded Real Property) that is required to be provided as Collateral pursuant to the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement, or after the date any Excluded Real Property no longer satisfies the criteria therefor in the definition thereof, causing such property to be subject to a Lien and Mortgage in favor of the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties and taking, or causing the relevant Obligor to take, such actions as shall be necessary or reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent to grant and perfect or record such Lien, in each case to the extent required by, and subject to the limitations and exceptions of, the Collateral and Guarantee

-125-

Requirement and otherwise complying with the requirements of the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement; and, upon recordation in the proper recording offices of the Mortgages, if and when applicable, the Mortgages shall each constitute a perfected first priority Lien (subject to the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and other Permitted Liens) on, and security interest in, all right, title and interest of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the Collateral described therein, subject only to Permitted Liens; and

(iii) immediately prior to or simultaneously with the incurrence of Debt pursuant to<u>Section 8.12(q)</u>, or any amendments to the documents related thereto, entering into to Security Documents or amendments or supplements to existing Security Documents to (x) if any other Person is a borrower or guarantor in respect of such Debt, to enter into or join such Persons to the applicable Security Documents and to cause such other Person to become a Guarantor hereunder and under the other Loan Documents pursuant to <u>Section 8.23</u>, (y) to grant Collateral Agent a Lien (to secure the Obligations) on the Collateral that will also be collateral for such Debt and (z) to provide Collateral Agent with corollary rights (including representations, covenants and remedies) relative to such Collateral as are provided for the benefit of such Debt.

### 8.24 Use of Proceeds. The Borrower shall use the proceeds of the Term Loans in the manner set forth inSection 7.17.

8.25 <u>Further Assurances</u>. Subject to any limitations and exceptions set forth in the Security Documents and in the definition of "Collateral and Guarantee Requirement", Holdings and the Borrower shall, and shall cause each of the other Obligors to, promptly execute and deliver, or cause to be promptly executed and delivered, to the Collateral Agent, such documents and agreements, and shall promptly take or cause to be taken such actions, as the Collateral Agent may, from time to time, reasonably request to grant, preserve, protect or perfect the Liens created or intended to be created by the Security Documents or the validity or priority of any such Lien.

### 8.26 Designation of Subsidiaries.

(a) The Board of Directors of Holdings or the Borrower may at any time designate any Restricted Subsidiary of the Borrower as an Unrestricted Subsidiary or any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary by notice to the Agent; <u>provided</u> that, in each case, (i) no Default or Event of Default is then continuing or would result therefrom; (ii) after giving effect to such designation, the Total Net Leverage Ratio on a Pro Forma Basis as of the last day of the most recently completed Test Period shall be less than or equal to 1.00:1:00; provided that, any designation of Flotek and/or BPC as an Unrestricted Subsidiary (in the case of any such designation, such Unrestricted Subsidiary and each of its Subsidiaries, a "Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary") prior to the date on which Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, more than 662/3% of the Stock of such Person shall not be subject to the requirements of this clause (ii); (iii) no Restricted Subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary and then re-designated as a Restricted Subsidiary; and (iv) no Restricted Subsidiary may be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary if after such designation it would be a "restricted subsidiary" for the purpose of the ABL Credit Agreement or any other Material Indebtedness.

-126-

(b) The designation of any Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary after the Closing Date shall constitute an Investment by the Borrower therein at the date of designation in an amount equal to the Fair Market Value of the Borrower's investment therein and the Investment resulting from such designation must otherwise be in compliance with <u>Section 8.11</u> (as determined at the time of such designation); provided that, any designation of Flotek and/or BPC as a Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary shall not constitute an Investment by any of the Obligors unless such designation occurs after Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, more than 66 2/3% of the Stock of such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary.

(c) The designation of any Unrestricted Subsidiary as a Restricted Subsidiary shall constitute the incurrence at the time of designation of any Debt or Liens of such Subsidiary existing at such time and the Debt or Liens of such Subsidiary must otherwise be in compliance with <u>Section 8.12</u> and <u>8.16</u> (as determined at the time of such designation).

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein,

(i) no Unrestricted Subsidiary may at any time hold (directly or indirectly) Stock in, or Debt of, or Liens on the Stock or assets of, any Restricted Subsidiary, other than in the case of Flotek and BPC (as applicable), any Liens described in clause (mm)(ii) of the definition of Permitted Liens and other similar contractual encumbrances (but, for the avoidance of doubt, not in respect of Debt) that are not otherwise prohibited under Section 8.17;

(ii) in no event shall any Restricted Subsidiary that owns (or has an exclusive license to) any Intellectual Property that is material to the operations or the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries be permitted to be designated as an Unrestricted Subsidiary, nor shall any Unrestricted Subsidiary be permitted to own (or have an exclusive license to), develop, or receive from Holdings or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, any Intellectual Property that is material to the operations or the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries, any Intellectual Property that is material to the operations or the business of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries; and

(iii) in the case of any Unrestricted Subsidiary that is a Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary, (A) the Stock of such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary shall not constitute Excluded Stock and shall be required to be pledged by an Obligor to the Agent for the benefit of the Secured Parties in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and the Security Agreement, (B) all transactions between such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary, on the one hand, and any Affiliate of such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary, on the other hand, entered into after the date hereof, shall be consummated in the ordinary course of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate thereof, and that are fully disclosed to the Agent and the Lenders prior to the consummation thereof, if they involve one or more payments by or to such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary in excess of \$5,000,000 for any single transaction or series of related transactions, other than any transactions permitted under clauses (a)(ii), (q)(i) and (q)(ii) of Section 8.14 and the last paragraph of Section 8.14, (C) all dividends and distributions made by such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary, all proceeds of sales, transfers or other dispositions of assets by such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary, and all returns on investments of such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary shall, in each case, to the extent distributed to the equity holders thereof, be distributed to the equity holders thereof on a pro rata basis, and solely in cash, and in the case of equity holders that are Affiliates of Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries (including, without limitation, any Parent Entity), only through distributions made to Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries for further distribution thereof by Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries in the manner and to the extent permitted under this Agreement (and not through any other Affiliate or Parent Entity directly), (D) the Borrower shall not vote to permit any Dispositions by such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary made outside the ordinary course of business (other than Dispositions of the type described in clauses (b), (c), (d), (e), (j), (m), (n), (o), (p) and (s) of the definition of Permitted Disposition unless such Disposition shall be made for Fair Market Value

-127-

and, with respect to any such Disposition (or series of related Dispositions) for a purchase price in excess of \$5,000,000, such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary shall receive not less than 75% of such consideration in the form of cash or Cash Equivalents and (E) the Borrower shall not vote to permit any such Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary to enter into any transaction, take any action, or fail to take any action that, individually or in the aggregate that could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(iv)Holdings and/or the Borrower may continue to designate Flotek and/or BPC as an Unrestricted Subsidiary (but not a Specified Unrestricted Subsidiary) at any time after Holdings owns, directly or indirectly, more than  $66 \frac{2}{3}\%$  of the Stock of such Person, so long as at the time of the continuance of such designation, the conditions to the designation of a Restricted Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary set forth in clauses (a) (without giving effect to the proviso set forth in clause (a)(ii) thereof), (b) (without giving effect to the proviso set forth therein), (c), (d)(i) and (d)(ii) of this Section 8.26 are satisfied as of such date as if the continuance of such designation was an initial designation of such Subsidiary as an Unrestricted Subsidiary hereunder as of such date.

### 8.27 Passive Holding Company; Etc.

(a) After the date hereof, Holdings will not conduct, transact or otherwise engage in any business or operations other than (i) the ownership and/or acquisition of the Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Borrower and the indirect ownership of the Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of the Subsidiaries of the Borrower, (ii) the maintenance of its legal existence, including the ability to incur fees, costs and expenses relating to such maintenance and to open and maintain bank accounts, (iii) to the extent applicable, participating in tax, accounting and other administrative matters as a member of the consolidated group that includes Holdings or the Borrower and their respective Subsidiaries, (iv) the performance of its obligations under and in connection with the Loan Documents and any documents relating to other Permitted Debt, (v) any public offering of its common Stock or any other issuance or registration of its Stock for sale, resale or otherwise to the extent permitted by this Agreement, including the costs, fees and expenses related thereto, (vi) any transaction that Holdings is permitted to enter into or consummate under this Agreement and any transaction between Holdings and the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries permitted under this Agreement, including (A) making any dividend or distribution or other transaction similar to a Distribution permitted by Section 8.10 (or the making of a loan to its Parent Entities in lieu of any such permitted Distribution or other transaction similar to a permitted Distribution) or holding any cash received in connection with Distributions made by the Borrower in accordance with Section 8.10 pending application thereof by Holdings in the manner contemplated by Section 8.10 (including the redemption in whole or in part of any of its Stock (other than Disgualified Stock) in exchange for another class of Stock (other than Disgualified Stock) or rights to acquire its Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) or with proceeds from substantially concurrent equity contributions or issuances of new shares of its Stock (other than Disqualified Stock)), (B) making any Investment to the extent (1) payment therefor is made solely with the Stock of Holdings (other than Disqualified Stock) or a Parent Entity, the proceeds of Distributions received from the Borrower and/or proceeds of the issuance of, or contribution in respect of, the Stock (other than Disqualified Stock) of Holdings or a Parent Entity, in each case, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and (2) any property (including Stock) acquired in connection therewith is contributed by Holdings to the Borrower or a Guarantor (or, if otherwise constituting Permitted Investments, a Restricted Subsidiary) or the Person formed or acquired in connection therewith is merged or consolidated with the Borrower or a Restricted Subsidiary and (C) the (w) provision of Guaranties in the ordinary course of business in respect of obligations of the Borrower or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to suppliers, customers, franchisees, lessors, licensees, sublicensees or distribution partners;

-128-

provided, for the avoidance of doubt, that such Guaranty shall not be in respect of Debt for Borrowed Money, (x) incurrence of Debt of Holdings contemplated by Section 8.12 (and satisfaction of Holdings' obligations under the loan agreements, loan documents, security documents and other financing agreements evidencing such Debt) (y) incurrence of Guaranties and the performance of its other obligations in respect of Debt incurred pursuant to Section 8.12 and (z) granting of Liens to the extent permitted under Section 8.16 or Liens imposed by operation of law, (vii) incurring fees, costs and expenses relating to overhead and general operating expenses including professional fees for legal, tax and accounting issues and payment of taxes, (viii) providing indemnification to officers and directors and as otherwise permitted in this Agreement, (ix) activities incidental to the consummation of the Transactions, (x) organizational activities incidental to Permitted Acquisitions or similar Investments in each case consummated substantially contemporaneously with the consummation of the applicable Permitted Acquisitions or similar Investments, in each case, in accordance with the other terms and provisions of this Agreement, (xi) the making of any loan to any officers or directors permitted by Section 8.11, the making of any Investment in the Borrower or any Guarantor or, to the extent otherwise allowed under Section 8.11, a Restricted Subsidiary, (xii) the entry into customary shareholder agreements, (xiii) as specified on Schedule 8.27 and (xiv) activities incidental to the businesses or activities described inclauses (i) to (xiii) of this Section 8.27.

(b) After the date hereof, Holdings will not consummate any merger, consolidation or amalgamation, or liquidate, wind up or dissolve itself (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution), or Dispose all or substantially all of its assets and properties, except that Holdings may merge, amalgamate or consolidate with or into any other Person (other than the Borrower) or otherwise Dispose of all or substantially all of its assets and property; provided that (i) Holdings shall be the continuing or surviving Person of such merger, amalgamation or consolidation or, in the case of a merger, amalgamation or consolidation where Holdings is not the continuing or surviving Person or where Holdings has been liquidated or in connection with a Disposition of all or substantially all of its assets, in any such case, the Person formed by or surviving any such merger, amalgamation or consolidation or the Person into which Holdings has been liquidated or to which Holdings has transferred such assets shall be an entity organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, the District of Columbia or any territory thereof (Holdings or such Person, as the case may be, being herein referred to as the "Successor Holdings"), (ii) the Successor Holdings (if other than Holdings) shall (y) expressly assume all the obligations of Holdings under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents pursuant to a supplement hereto or thereto in form reasonably satisfactory to the Agent (including a "Guaranty Supplement" referred to in the Guarantee Agreement and a "Security Agreement Supplement" referred to in the Security Agreement, in order for the surviving or continuing Person or such transferee to become a Guarantor) and (z) as a condition to becoming Successor Holdings shall take all action necessary or reasonably requested by the Collateral Agent to ensure that the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement (subject to the limitations set forth therein and in the Security Documents) is satisfied with respect to Successor Holdings' assets and properties and shall otherwise comply with Section 8.23 (as though Successor Holdings were a Restricted Subsidiary), (iii) each Guarantor shall have by a supplement to the Guarantee Agreement confirmed that its Guaranty shall apply to the Successor Holdings' obligations under this Agreement, (iv) each Guarantor shall have by a supplement to the Security Agreement confirmed that its obligations thereunder shall apply to the Successor Holdings' obligations under this Agreement, (v) Holdings shall have delivered to the Agent an officer's certificate stating that such merger, amalgamation, consolidation, liquidation or Disposition and any supplements to the

-129-

Loan Documents preserve the enforceability of the Guarantee Agreement and the perfection of the Collateral Agent's Liens, (vi) the Successor Holdings shall, immediately following such merger, amalgamation, consolidation, liquidation or Disposition, directly or indirectly, own all Subsidiaries owned by Holdings immediately prior to such merger, amalgamation, consolidation, liquidation or Disposition, (vii) if reasonably requested by the Agent, an opinion of counsel shall be required to be provided to the effect that such merger, amalgamation, consolidation, liquidation, or Disposition does not breach or result in a default under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (viii) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result from the consummation of such event, and (ix) the Borrower shall have delivered to the Agent a certificate of a Responsible Officer stating that such merger, amalgamation, consolidation or Disposition or other event and any supplements to any Loan Document (or new Loan Documents delivered concurrently therewith) create and preserve, as applicable, the enforceability of the Guarantee Agreement in regards to Successor Holdings and the perfection and priority of the Collateral Agent's Lien in Successor Holdings' assets and property subject to the limitations of and exceptions set forth in the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement, the other provisions set forth herein and the Security Documents; <u>provided, further</u>, that if the foregoing are satisfied, the Successor Holdings (if other than Holdings) will succeed to, and be substituted for, Holdings under this Agreement.

8.28 Amendments to Certain Documents. Holdings and the Borrower shall not, and shall not permit any of its Restricted Subsidiaries to amend, modify or change in any manner that is materially adverse to the interests of (i) the Obligors or the Lenders any term or condition of (A) the Shared Services Agreement, the Tax Receivable Agreement or any documentation governing Junior Debt or (B) the Lenders any term or condition of any Charter Document of Holdings, the Borrower or any Subsidiary that is a Guarantor (it being understood and agreed that, in the case of each of clauses (A) and (B), any amendment, modification or change to any such documentation that has the effect of (x) increasing the amount, rate or frequency of any payment, reimbursement, repurchase, dividend or distribution payable thereunder, (y) changing any right of redemption, retirement or put option set forth therein or (z) changing the terms of Section 4.6(b)(ii)(B) or (C) of the Holdings LLC Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, in the case of each of clauses (x), (y) and (z), any Distribution resulting therefrom), shall, in each case, be deemed to be materially adverse to the interests of the Lenders); provided that, in the case of any Charter Document of Holdings (other than with respect to clause (z) above), such amendment, modification or change shall be permitted to the extent that Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall not be required to take any action, or otherwise be required to make any payment, reimbursement, repurchase, dividend or distribution or exercise any redemption, retirement or put option, based on such amendment, modification or change that would not be prohibited under this Agreement (including, for the avoidance of doubt, any amendment to the Charter Document for Holdings contemplated by the IPO Transactions) (notwithstanding any other provisions set forth herein, it being understood and agreed that any amendments, modifications, restatements or supplements to the Holdings LLC Agreement occurring after the date hereof in accordance with the provisions set forth in the definition of Holdings LLC Agreement set forth herein shall not be prohibited by this Agreement).

8.29 <u>Certain Post-Closing Obligations</u>. As promptly as practicable, and in any event within the time periods after the Closing Date specified in <u>Schedule 8.29</u> or such later date as the Required Lenders reasonably agree to in writing, including to reasonably accommodate circumstances unforeseen on the Closing Date, the Borrower and each other Obligor shall deliver the documents or take the actions specified in <u>Schedule 8.29</u>, in each case except to the extent otherwise agreed by the Required Lenders pursuant to their authority as set forth in the definition of the term "Collateral and Guarantee Requirement."

-130-

# ARTICLE IX

# CONDITIONS OF LENDING

9.1 <u>Conditions Precedent to Effectiveness of Agreement and Making of Term Loans on the Closing Date</u> The effectiveness of this Agreement, the obligation of the Closing Date Lenders to make the Term Loans on the Closing Date is subject to the satisfaction (or waiver in writing by each Closing Date Lender) of the following conditions precedent:

(a) The Agent's receipt of the following, each of which shall be originals, facsimiles or electronic copies (followed promptly by originals if requested by Agent) unless otherwise specified, each properly executed by a Responsible Officer of the signing Obligor:

(i) executed counterparts of this Agreement, the Guarantee Agreement, the Security Agreement, the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, the Fee Letter, the VCOC Lender Rights Letter and Notes (to the extent requested by any Lender);

(ii) each Security Document set forth on <u>Schedule 1.5</u> (including the delivery of documents and instruments necessary to satisfy the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement) required to be executed on the Closing Date as indicated on such schedule, duly executed by Holdings (to the extent a party thereto) and/or each Obligor thereto, together with (except as provided in such Security Documents):

(A) executed Intellectual Property Security Agreement(s) in substantially the form of Exhibit B to the Security Agreement;

(B) evidence that all financing statements under the Uniform Commercial Code have been filed or are otherwise in a form appropriate for filing;

(C) an executed Perfection Certificate; and

(D) lien searches reasonably satisfactory to the Agent;

(iii) certificates substantially in the form of <u>Exhibit G</u> for Holdings and the Borrower which attach (A) resolutions or other equivalent action documentation, (B) incumbency certificates, (C) Organization Documents and (D) good standing certificates;

(iv) an opinion from Brown Rudnick LLP and an opinion from The Whitten Law Firm, PC, each counsel to the Obligors, addressed to the Agent and the Lenders as of the Closing Date;

(v) a certificate, in the form of Exhibit F, attesting to the Solvency of Holdings and its Subsidiaries (on a consolidated basis) on the Closing Date after giving effect to the Transactions consummated on the Closing Date, from the Chief Executive Officer of Holdings;

(vi) a Notice of Borrowing relating to the Borrowing of the Term Loans; and

(vii) a copy of, or a certificate as to coverage under, the insurance policies required by Section 8.5 and the applicable provisions of the Security Documents.

-131-

(b) All fees and expenses required to be paid hereunder or pursuant to the Fee Letter, in the case of expenses, to the extent invoiced at least three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date (except as otherwise agreed by the Borrower) shall, substantially concurrently with the Borrowing on the Closing Date, have been paid (which amounts may, at the Borrower's option, be offset against the proceeds of the Term Loans borrowed on the Closing Date).

(c) The Agent and Arrangers shall have received a true, correct and complete copy of the ABL Credit Agreement and each other material Loan Document (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement), in each case, including all exhibits and schedules related thereto (including, for the avoidance of doubt, a true, correct and complete copy of that certain Security Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, among Holdings, Borrower, certain of their respective Subsidiaries, as grantors and ABL Collateral Agent).

(d) The Agent and Arrangers shall have received the Historical Financial Statements.

(e) (1) The Agent shall have received an executed payoff letter with respect to existing Debt of Holdings, the Borrower, the Restricted Subsidiaries and FTS and each of its Subsidiaries set forth on <u>Schedule 9.1</u>, along with all associated UCC termination statements or other termination statements with respect to any related filings, in each case in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent, and, (2) simultaneously or substantially concurrently with the funding of the Term Loans under this Agreement (i) all principal, accrued and unpaid interest, fees, premium, if any, and other amounts outstanding as set forth on <u>Schedule 9.1</u> (in each case, other than contingent indemnification obligations not then due and payable and that by their terms expressly survive the termination of the existing Debt of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries set forth on <u>Schedule 9.1</u>) shall be paid or repaid in full, (ii) all commitments to extend credit thereunder will be terminated, (iii) any security interest and guarantees in connection therewith shall be terminated and released and (iv) all of the "loan documents" (or such similar term as used therein) with respect to the existing Debt of Holdings, the Borrower and the Restricted Subsidiaries set forth on <u>Schedule 9.1</u>, in each case, shall be terminated and of no further force or effect (other than customary provisions therein that survive pursuant to the terms thereof).

(f) After giving effect to the incurrence of the Term Loans on a Pro Forma Basis and excluding the cash proceeds to the Borrower therefrom, Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries shall have Liquidity in excess of \$25,000,000.

(g) The Agent and each Lender shall have received at least three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date all documentation and other information (including a duly executed IRS Form W-9 or other applicable tax form) about the Borrower and the Guarantors as has been reasonably requested in writing at least ten (10) Business Days prior to the Closing Date by the Agent and each Lender that they reasonably determine is required by United States regulatory authorities under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including without limitation the USA PATRIOT Act.

(h) Since December 31, 2020, there has not been any fact, change, event, circumstance, effect, development or occurrence which, individually or in the aggregate with any other facts, changes, events, circumstances, effects, developments or occurrences, has had, or would reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect.

(i) No Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing before or immediately after giving effect to this Agreement and the borrowing of the Term Loans hereunder.

-132-

(j) No Default or Event of Default (in each case, as defined under the ABL Credit Agreement) shall have occurred and be continuing before or immediately after giving effect to this Agreement and the borrowing of the Term Loans hereunder.

(k) The Collateral Agent shall have received the original stock certificates representing the pledged Stock constituting Collateral (to the extent such Stock is certificated) of the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries, together with customary blank stock or unit transfer powers and irrevocable powers duly executed in blank.

(1) The Agent and each Lender shall have received at least three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date a Beneficial Ownership Certification from any Borrower that qualifies as a "legal entity customer" under the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

(m) Holdings shall have (i) received the full cash proceeds of the Back-Stop Note and the Closing Date Note, (ii) issued the Equify Bridge Note and (iii) received the Net Cash Proceeds of the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction.

(n) The following statements shall be true, and the acceptance by the Borrower of any extension of credit shall be deemed to be a statement to the effect set forth in <u>clauses (i)</u> and <u>(ii)</u> with the same effect as the delivery to the Agent and the Lenders of a certificate signed by a Responsible Officer, dated the date of such extension of credit, stating that:

(i) the Specified Representations shall be true and correct in all material respects (and any representation and warranty that is qualified as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect is true and correct in all respects) on and as of the date of such extension of credit, other than any such representation or warranty which relates to a specified prior date, in which case such representations and warranties were true and correct in all material respects as of such prior date, and except to the extent the Agent and the Lenders have been notified in writing by the Borrower that any representation or warranty is not correct in all material respects (or that any representation and warranty that is qualified as to materiality or Material Adverse Effect is not correct in all respects) and the Required Lenders have explicitly waived in writing compliance with such representation or warranty; and

(ii) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, or would result from such extension of credit.

(o) The FTS Acquisition Agreement representations of FTS shall be true and correct (after giving effect to all applicable materiality qualifiers applicable thereto) such that the closing condition set forth in Section 9.02(a) of the FTS Acquisition Agreement would not fail to be satisfied or waived (with the prior written consent of the Agent).

(p) The Borrower shall have delivered to the Agent complete and correct copies of the FTS Acquisition Documents, including all schedules and exhibits thereto (other than the FTS Acquisition Agreement which has already been publicly filed with the SEC and any other amendments and FTS Acquisition Documents which are on file with the SEC as of the Closing Date).

(q) The FTS Acquisition shall have been or, substantially concurrently with the Borrowing of the Term Loans shall be, consummated in all material respects in accordance with the terms of the FTS Acquisition Agreement, all conditions to the closing of the FTS Acquisition shall have been satisfied or waived (with the prior written consent of the Agent) other than the payment of the purchase

-133-

price and the Agent shall have received evidence satisfactory to it (in the form of written confirmation (which may be by electronic mail) from American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC) that amounts at least equal to the Net Cash Proceeds of the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction and \$50,511,859.92 of the cash proceeds of the Back-Stop Note and the Closing Date Note have been received by American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, as paying agent under the FTS Acquisition Agreement.

(r) The Borrower shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent complete and correct copies of (i) the FTS Pledge Agreements, in forms reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, acting at the direction of the Required Lenders, in respect of the Stock of FTS, duly executed and delivered by each FTS Pledgor, in favor of the Collateral Agent, and (ii) the FTS Control Agreements, in forms reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, acting at the direction of the Required Lenders, in forms reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, acting at the direction of the Required Lenders, in forms reasonably acceptable to the Collateral Agent, acting at the direction of the Required Lenders, duly executed and delivered by each FTS Pledgor, in favor of the Collateral Agent.

# ARTICLE X

### **DEFAULT; REMEDIES**

10.1 Events of Default. It shall constitute an event of default ("Event of Default") if any one or more of the following shall occur for any reason:

(a) any failure by the Borrower to pay: (i) the principal of any of the Term Loans when due, whether upon demand or otherwise; or (ii) any interest, fee or other amount owing hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents within five (5) Business Days after the due date therefor, whether upon demand or otherwise;

(b) any representation or warranty made or deemed made by Holdings or the Borrower in this Agreement or by any Obligor or any FTS Pledgor in any of the other Loan Documents or any certificate furnished by any Obligor or any FTS Pledgor at any time to the Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Lender pursuant to the Loan Documents shall prove to be untrue in any material respect as of the date on which made, deemed made, or furnished;

(c) any default shall occur in the observance or performance of any of the covenants and agreements contained in:

(i) Section 6.3(a), Section 8.2(a) (with respect to the maintenance of the Borrower's existence only), Section 8.8, Section 8.9, Section 8.10, Section 8.11, Section 8.12, Section 8.13, Section 8.14, Section 8.16, Section 8.17, Section 8.22, Section 8.24, Section 8.27 or Section 8.28;

(ii) Section 8.20; provided that an Event of Default shall not occur under this clause

(iii) until the expiration of the Cure Deadline for the applicable Test Period for which Holdings, the Borrower and its Restricted Subsidiaries were not in compliance with the Financial Covenant;

(iv) Section 8.20 of the ABL Credit Agreement; provided that an Event of Default shall not occur under this<u>clause (iii)</u> until the expiration of the Cure Deadline (as defined in the ABL Credit Agreement) for the applicable Test Period for which the Borrower was not in compliance with the ABL Financial Covenant; or

-134-

(v) any other provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document and such default shall continue for thirty (30) days after receipt by the Borrower of written notice thereof by the Agent or the Required Lenders;

(d) any default shall occur with respect to any Debt (other than the Obligations) of any Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries in an outstanding principal amount which constitutes Material Indebtedness, or under any agreement or instrument under or pursuant to which any such Material Indebtedness may have been issued, created, assumed, or guaranteed by any Obligor or any of its Restricted Subsidiaries, and such default shall continue for more than the period of grace, if any, therein specified, in each case if the effect thereof (with or without the giving of notice) is to accelerate, or to permit the holders of any such Material Indebtedness to accelerate, the maturity of any such Material Indebtedness; or any such Material Indebtedness shall be declared due and payable or be required to be prepaid (other than by a regularly scheduled or required prepayment) prior to the stated maturity thereof; or any such Material Indebtedness shall not be paid in full upon the scheduled maturity thereof; provided that this clause (d) shall not apply to (x) termination events or equivalent events not constituting events of default pursuant to the terms of any Hedge Agreement and (y) Material Indebtedness that becomes due or as to which an offer to prepay is required to be made as a result of the voluntary Disposition of the property or assets securing such Material Indebtedness; provided, further, that any such default (other than a default in respect of the payment of principal, interest, fees or any other amounts) in respect of the First Financial Loan Documents has been accelerated, or (iii) the lender under the First Financial Loan Documents has exercised any remedies under the First Financial Loan Documents, constitute an Event of Default under the sclause (d);

(e) Holdings, the Borrower or any Significant Subsidiary shall (i) file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy or file a voluntary petition, proposal, notice of intent to file a proposal or an answer or otherwise commence any action or proceeding seeking reorganization, arrangement or readjustment of its debts or for any other relief under the federal Bankruptcy Code, as amended, or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency act or Law, state, or federal, now or hereafter existing, or consent to, approve of, or acquiesce in, any such petition, action or proceeding; (ii) apply for or acquiesce in the appointment of a receiver, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator, custodian, monitor, trustee or similar officer for it or for all or any part of its property; or (iii) make an assignment for the benefit of creditors;

(f) an involuntary petition shall be filed or an action or proceeding otherwise commenced seeking reorganization, arrangement, consolidation or readjustment of the debts of Holdings, the Borrower or any Significant Subsidiary for any other relief under the federal Bankruptcy Code, as amended, or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency act or Law, state or federal, now or hereafter existing, and such petition or proceeding shall not be dismissed within sixty (60) days after the filing or commencement thereof or an order of relief shall be entered with respect thereto;

(g) (i) a receiver, interim receiver, assignee, liquidator, sequestrator, custodian, monitor, trustee or similar officer for Holdings, the Borrower or any Significant Subsidiary for all or any material part of such Person's property shall be appointed or (ii) a warrant of attachment, execution or similar process shall be issued against any material part of the property of Holdings, the Borrower or any Significant Subsidiary and such warrant or similar process shall not be vacated, discharged, stayed or bonded pending appeal within sixty (60) days after the entry thereof;

(h) this Agreement, the Guarantee Agreement, any Security Document or the ABL Intercreditor Agreement, or any other intercreditor agreement entered into in connection with the Obligations hereunder shall be terminated (other than in accordance with its terms or the terms hereof or thereof), revoked or declared void or invalid or unenforceable or challenged by any Obligor or any FTS Pledgor;

-135-

(i) one or more monetary judgments, orders, decrees or arbitration awards is entered against any Holdings, the Borrower or any Restricted Subsidiary involving in the aggregate for all Obligors and Restricted Subsidiaries liability as to any single or related or unrelated series of transactions, incidents or conditions, in excess of \$30,000,000 (in each case, except to the extent covered by insurance through a financially sound insurance company (other than an Affiliated Insurance Entity for any amounts over \$10,000,000 unless reinsured pursuant to the provisions set forth herein) who does not deny or dispute coverage), and the same shall remain unsatisfied, unbonded, unvacated and unstayed pending appeal for a period of sixty (60) days after the entry thereof;

(j) for any reason, any Lien on any Collateral having a Fair Market Value in excess of \$10,000,000 ceases to be, or is not, valid, perfected and prior to all other Liens in accordance with the provisions hereof (subject to (A) the terms of the Collateral and Guarantee Requirement and the Security Documents and (B) Permitted Liens) or is terminated, revoked or declared void other than (i) as a result of a release of Collateral permitted by <u>Section 13.10</u> or in accordance with the terms of the relevant Security Document, (ii) in connection with the Full Payment of the Obligations or (iii) any loss of perfection (x) that results from the failure of the Collateral Agent to (A) maintain possession of certificates, promissory notes or other instruments delivered to it representing securities or other assets pledged under the Security Documents or (B) file and maintain proper UCC financing statements or similar filings (including continuation statements) or (y) as to Collateral consisting of real property subject to a Mortgage pursuant to the provisions hereof, to the extent such real property is covered by a title insurance policy and such insurer has not denied coverage;

(k) (i) an ERISA Event shall occur which has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect or (ii) an Obligor or any ERISA Affiliate shall fail to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multi-employer Plan which has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;

### (l) there occurs a Change of Control;

(m) Holdings shall fail to receive cash equity contributions or Net Cash Proceeds of issuances of Qualified Stock of Holdings or any Parent Entity of at least \$200,000,000 (excluding, for the avoidance of doubt, any contribution or issuance of Stock related to the FTS Acquisition or the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction, any proceeds of the Permitted Sale Leaseback Transaction or any proceeds of the Back-Stop Note, the Closing Date Note or the Equify Bridge Note, but including, for the avoidance of doubt, any Net Cash Proceeds received in connection with the IPO), or fail to contribute all such amounts to the Borrower, after the Closing Date and on or prior to December 31, 2022.

### 10.2 Remedies.

(a) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Agent may, with the consent of the Required Lenders, and shall, at the direction of the Required Lenders, do one or more of the following at any time or times and in any order, without notice to or demand on the Borrower:

(i) declare the Term Loans to be immediately due and payable; provided, however, that upon the occurrence of any Event of Default described in Section 10.1(e), 10.1(f), or 10.1(g) with respect to any Obligor, all Term Loans shall automatically become immediately due and payable without notice or demand of any kind; and

-136-

#### (ii) pursue its other rights and remedies under the Loan Documents and applicable Law.

(b) If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing and subject to the ABL Intercreditor Agreement or any intercreditor or subordination agreement or arrangements then in effect: (i) the Agent shall have, for the benefit of the respective Secured Parties, in addition to all other rights of the Agent and the Lenders, the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Loan Documents or the UCC; (ii) the Agent may (with the consent or at the direction of the Required Lenders), at any time, take possession of the respective Collateral and keep it on the Obligors' premises, at no cost to the Agent or any Lender, or remove any part of it to such other place or places as the Agent may desire, or the Borrower shall, and shall cause their Restricted Subsidiaries to, upon the Agent's demand (with the consent or at the direction of the Required Lenders), at the Borrower's cost, assemble the Collateral and make it available to the Agent at a place reasonably convenient to the Agent; and (iii) the Agent may (with the consent or at the direction of the Required Lenders) sell and deliver any Collateral at public or private sales, for cash, upon credit or otherwise, at such prices and upon such terms as the Required Lenders deem advisable, in their sole discretion, and may, if the Required Lenders deem it reasonable, postpone or adjourn any sale of any Collateral by an announcement at the time and place of sale or of such postponed or adjourned sale without giving a new notice of sale. Without in any way requiring notice to be given in the following manner, each Obligor agrees that any notice by the Agent of sale, disposition or other intended action hereunder or in connection herewith, whether required by the UCC or otherwise, shall constitute reasonable notice to the Borrower if such notice is mailed by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, or is delivered personally against receipt, at least ten (10) days prior to such action to the Borrower at the address specified in or pursuant to Section 14.8. If any Collateral is sold on terms other than payment in full at the time of sale, no credit shall be given against the Obligations until the Agent or the Lenders receive payment, and if the buyer defaults in payment, the Agent may (with the consent or at the direction of the Required Lenders) resell the Collateral without further notice to the Borrower or any other Obligor. In the event the Agent seeks to take possession of all or any portion of the Collateral by judicial process, the Borrower and each other Obligor irrevocably waives: (A) the posting of any bond, surety or security with respect thereto which might otherwise be required; (B) any demand for possession prior to the commencement of any suit or action to recover the Collateral; and (C) any requirement that the Agent retain possession and not dispose of any Collateral until after trial or final judgment. The Borrower and the other Obligors agree that the Agent has no obligation to preserve rights to the Collateral or marshal any Collateral for the benefit of any Person.

10.3 <u>Application of Funds</u>. Subject to any Intercreditor Agreement in effect, if the circumstances described in <u>Section 4.6</u> have occurred, or after the exercise of remedies provided for in <u>Section 10.2</u> or under any other Loan Document (or after the Term Loan Commitments have automatically been terminated, the Term Loans have automatically become immediately due and payable as set forth in <u>Section 10.2</u>), including in any bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, any amounts received on account of the Obligations shall be applied (notwithstanding the provisions of <u>Sections 4.1(c)</u> and <u>4.3(e)</u>) by the Agent in the following order:

<u>First</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities, expenses and other amounts (other than principal and interest, but including Attorney Costs payable under <u>Section 14.7</u>) payable to the Agent and/or the Collateral Agent in its capacity as such (other than in connection with Cash Management Obligations or Obligations in respect of Secured Hedge Agreements);

-137-

Second, to all fees, costs, indemnities, liabilities, obligations and expenses owing to any Lender with respect to this Agreement, the other Loan Documents or the Collateral (but excluding the principal amount of and interest on the Obligations);

Third, to the payment of accrued and unpaid interest on the Obligations (including any interest which, but for the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, would have accrued on such amounts);

<u>Fourth</u>, to payment of that portion of the Obligations constituting fees, indemnities and other amounts (other than principal and interest) payable to the Lenders (including Attorney Costs payable under <u>Section 14.7</u>), ratably among them in proportion to the amounts described in this clause Fourth payable to them (other than in connection with Cash Management Obligations or Obligations in respect of Secured Hedge Agreements);

<u>Fifth</u>, to any other Debt or obligations of any Obligor owing to the Agent, the Collateral Agent, any Lender or any other Secured Party under the Loan Documents for which the Agent has received written notice of such Obligations as being outstanding;

Sixth, ratably to pay (i) any amounts owing with respect to any Obligations in respect of Secured Hedge Agreements, until paid in full and (ii) any amounts owing with respect to any Cash Management Obligations, until paid in full;

Seventh, to the payment of all other Obligations of the Obligors that are due and payable to the Agent and the other Secured Parties (other than any Defaulting Lenders) on such date, ratably based upon the respective aggregate amounts of all such Obligations owing to the Agent and the other Secured Parties (other than any Defaulting Lenders) on such date, until paid in full;

Eighth, ratably to pay any Obligations owed to Defaulting Lenders, until paid in full; and

Last, the balance, if any, after all of the Obligations have been paid in full, to the Borrower or as otherwise required by Law.

In carrying out the foregoing, (x) amounts received shall be applied in the numerical order provided until exhausted prior to the application to the next succeeding category and (y) each of the Persons entitled to receive a payment in any particular category shall receive an amount equal to its pro rata share of amounts available to be applied pursuant thereto for such category.

#### 10.4 Permitted Holders' Right to Cure.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in <u>Section 10.1(c)</u>, in the event that the Borrower fails to comply with the requirements of the Financial Covenant, any of the Permitted Holders, any Parent Entity or any Subsidiary of any Parent Entity (other than Holdings and its Restricted Subsidiaries) shall have the right, during the period beginning at the end of the last Fiscal Quarter of the applicable Test Period and until the tenth (10th) Business Day after the date on which Financial Statements with respect to the Test Period in which such covenant is being measured are required to be delivered pursuant to <u>Section 6.2</u> (such date, the "<u>Cure Deadline</u>"), to make a direct or indirect equity investment in Holdings in cash (the "<u>Cure Right</u>"), which cash shall be promptly contributed by Holdings to the Borrower, and upon the receipt by the Borrower of net proceeds pursuant to the exercise of the Cure Right (the "<u>Cure Amount</u>") and the application by the Borrower of the Cure Amount to the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loans in accordance with Section 4.3(c) and

<sup>-138-</sup>

Section 4.3(e), the Financial Covenant shall be recalculated, giving effect to a pro forma increase to Consolidated EBITDA for such Test Period in an amount equal to such Cure Amount; provided that such pro forma adjustment to Consolidated EBITDA shall be given solely for the purpose of determining the existence of a Default or an Event of Default under the Financial Covenant with respect to any Test Period that includes the Fiscal Quarter for which such Cure Right was exercised and not for any other purpose under any Loan Document.

(b) If, after the receipt of the Cure Amount and the recalculations pursuant to<u>clause (a)</u> above, the Borrower shall then be in compliance with the requirements of the Financial Covenant during such Test Period, the Borrower shall be deemed to have satisfied the requirements of the Financial Covenant as of the relevant date of determination with the same effect as though there had been no failure to comply therewith at such date, and the applicable Event of Default that had occurred shall be deemed cured; <u>provided</u> that (i) the Cure Right may be exercised on no more than five (5) occasions, (ii) in each four Fiscal Quarter period, there shall be at least two Fiscal Quarters in respect of which no Cure Right is exercised, (iii) with respect to any exercise of the Cure Right, the Cure Amount shall be no greater than the amount required to cause the Borrower to be in compliance with the Financial Covenant, (iv) all Cure Amounts shall be disregarded for purposes of determining any baskets or ratios with respect to the covenants contained in the Loan Documents and (v) there shall be no pro forma reduction in Debt (by netting or otherwise) with the proceeds of any Cure Amount for determining compliance with the Financial Covenant for any Test Period for which such Cure Amount is deemed applied.

(c) Prior to the Cure Deadline, neither the Agent, the Collateral Agent nor any Lender shall exercise any rights or remedies under<u>Article X</u> (or under any other Loan Document available during the continuance of any Default or Event of Default) solely on the basis of any actual or purported failure to comply with the Financial Covenant unless such failure is not cured by the Cure Deadline (it being understood that this sentence shall not have any effect on the rights and remedies of the Lenders with respect to any other Default or Event of Default pursuant to any other provision of any Loan Document other than breach of the Financial Covenant); provided, however, that the Lenders shall have no obligation to make any Term Loans prior to receipt of the Cure Amount.

## ARTICLE XI

# TERM AND TERMINATION

11.1 <u>Term and Termination</u>. The term of this Agreement shall end on the Stated Termination Date unless sooner terminated in accordance with the terms hereof. The Agent, upon direction from the Required Lenders, may terminate this Agreement without notice upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default. Upon the effective date of termination of this Agreement for any reason whatsoever, all Obligations (other than contingent obligations not then due and payable, Obligations under Secured Hedge Agreements and Cash Management Obligations) (including all unpaid principal, accrued and unpaid interest and any amounts due under <u>Sections 3.1, 4.2</u> and <u>5.4</u>) shall become immediately due and payable. Notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement, until Full Payment of all Obligations, the Borrower shall remain bound by the terms of this Agreement and shall not be relieved of any of its Obligations hereunder or under any other Loan Document, and the Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Lenders shall retain all their rights and remedies hereunder (including the Collateral Agent's Liens in and all rights and remedies with respect to all then-existing and after-arising Collateral).

-139-

### ARTICLE XII

# AMENDMENTS; WAIVERS; PARTICIPATIONS; ASSIGNMENTS; SUCCESSORS

#### 12.1 Amendments and Waivers.

(a) (i) Except as otherwise specifically set forth in this Agreement, no amendment or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, and no consent with respect to any departure by the Borrower or other Obligor therefrom, shall be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Required Lenders (with a fully executed copy thereof delivered to the Agent) (or by the Agent with the consent of the Required Lenders) and the Obligors party thereto and then any such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.

(ii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such waiver, amendment, or consent shall be effective with respect to the following, unless consented to in writing by all Lenders (or the Agent with the consent of all Lenders) and the Borrower:

(A) amend this <u>Section 12.1</u> (or any provision of this Agreement providing for consent or other action by all Lenders) or <u>Section 12.2</u> (or the definition of Eligible Assignee);

(B) release all or substantially all of the value of the Guarantors with respect to their Obligations owing under the Guarantee Agreement other than as permitted by <u>Section 13.10</u>;

(C) release or subordinate the Collateral Agent's Liens on all or substantially all of the Collateral other than as permitted by Section 13.10; or

(D) change the definition of "Required Lenders".

(iii) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such waiver, amendment, or consent shall be effective with respect to the following, unless consented to in writing by all affected Lenders (or the Agent with the consent of all affected Lenders) and the Borrower:

(A) increase or extend any Term Loan Commitment or any Term Loan of any Lender;

(B) postpone or delay any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any (i) scheduled payment of principal, interest or fees or (ii) payment of other amounts due to the Lenders (or any of them) hereunder or under any other Loan Document;

(C) reduce or forgive the principal of, or the rate of interest specified herein (other than waivers of the Default Rate) on any Term Loan, or any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document;

(D) amend, waive or otherwise modify the "default waterfall" set forth in Section 10.3 (or any similar provisions);

-140-

(E) impose any greater restrictions on the ability of the Lenders of any Class to assign any of their respective rights or obligations hereunder;

(F) amend, waive or otherwise modify the definition of "Pro Rata Share" or <u>Sections 4.1, 4.2, 4.6</u> or <u>13.1</u> (or any similar provisions) in a manner that would alter the pro rata sharing of payments or the order of payment required thereby;

(G) amend, waive or otherwise modify the definition of "Net Cash Proceeds" or <u>Section 4.3(b)</u> such that proceeds payable pursuant to such Section (or any similar provision) would not be paid on a pro rata basis to the Lenders as constituted immediately prior to such amendment; or

(H) amend this Agreement to permit the purchase, repurchase or buyback of Term Loans on a less than pro rata basis, including in the "open market."

It is understood that a waiver of any condition precedent or the waiver of any Default, Event of Default or mandatory prepayment or commitment reduction under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall not give rise to an all affected Lender vote pursuant to this <u>clause (iii)</u>.

(iv) Reserved.

(v) Notwithstanding the foregoing, no such waiver, amendment, or consent shall be effective to increase the obligations or adversely affect the rights of the Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Arranger without the consent of the party adversely affected thereby.

provided, however, that (A) Schedule 1.1 hereto (Lenders' Term Loan Commitments) may be amended from time to time by the Agent alone to reflect assignments of Term Loan Commitments in accordance herewith; (B) no amendment or waiver shall be made to Section 13.17 or to any other provision of any Loan Document as such provisions relate to the rights and obligations of any Arranger without the written consent of such Arranger, as applicable, and (C) the Fee Letter may be amended or waived in a writing signed by the Borrower and the Agent. Further, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 12.1, if the Agent and the Borrower shall have jointly identified an obvious error or any error or omission of a technical or immaterial nature, in each case, in any provision of the Loan Documents, then the Agent and the Borrower shall be permitted to amend such provision and such amendment shall become effective without any further action or consent of any other party to any Loan Document if the same is not objected to in writing by the Required Lenders within five (5) Business Days following receipt of notice thereof.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, no Defaulting Lender shall have any right to approve or disapprove any amendment, waiver or consent hereunder, except that (i) the Term Loan Commitment of such Lender may not be increased or extended and (ii) the accrued and unpaid amount of any principal, interest or fees payable to such Lender shall not be reduced, in either case, without the consent of such Lender.

-141-

(b) If, in connection with any proposed amendment, waiver or consent (a "<u>Proposed Change</u>") requiring the consent of all Lenders or all affected Lenders, the consent of Required Lenders is obtained, but the consent of other Lenders is not obtained (any such Lender whose consent is not obtained being referred to as a "<u>Non-Consenting Lender</u>"), then, at the Borrower's request (and if applicable, payment by the Borrower of the processing fee referred to in <u>Section 12.2(a)</u>), the Agent (so long as the Agent is not a Non-Consenting Lender) or an Eligible Assignee shall have the right (but not the obligation), to purchase from the Non-Consenting Lenders, and the Non-Consenting Lenders agree that they shall sell, all of theNon-Consenting Lenders' interests, rights and obligations under the Loan Documents, in accordance with the procedures set forth in <u>clauses (i)</u> through (v) in the proviso to <u>Section 5.8</u> and the last sentence in <u>Section 5.8</u>, as if each such Non-Consenting Lender is an assignor Lender thereunder.

#### 12.2 Assignments; Participations.

(a) Any Lender may, with the written consent (in each case, which consents shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of (x) the Agent and (y) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Borrower, assign and delegate to one or more Eligible Assignees (each an "Assignee") all, or any ratable part of all, of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and the other rights and obligations of such Lender hereunder, in a minimum amount of \$5,000,000, or an integral multiple of \$1,000,000 in excess thereof; provided, that (i) an amount less than the minimum amount of \$5,000,000 may be assigned if agreed to by the Borrower and the Agent, or if such amount represents all of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and the other rights and obligations of the Lender hereunder, (ii) no such minimum amount shall apply to any assignment to an Approved Fund or to a Lender or to an Affiliate of a Lender, and (iii) in the case of a prospective assignment to a Disqualified Lender following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default under any of Sections 10.1(a), (e), (f) or (g), any Affiliate of the Borrower (other than Holdings or any of its Subsidiaries) (such Affiliate, in such capacity, an "Affiliated Lender") shall have the right, but not an obligation (the "Right of First Refusal") to purchase the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and the other rights and obligations of such Lender hereunder, that such Lender intends to sell to such Disgualified Lender, at the same price and on the same terms and conditions as those offered to such Disgualified Lender, all in accordance with this Section 12.2(a) and Section 12.2(b); provided, further, that notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, (i) no consent shall be required for the assignment of Term Loans to a Lender, an Affiliate of a Lender or an Approved Fund and (ii) to the extent required pursuant to the foregoing subclause (v), consent of the Borrower and/or a waiver of the Borrower's Right of First Refusal shall be deemed to have been given if the Borrower has not responded within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of a written request for consent; provided, further, that (A) written notice of such assignment, together with payment instructions, addresses and related information with respect to the Assignee, shall be given to the Borrower and the Agent by such Lender and the Assignee; (B) such Lender and its Assignee shall deliver to the Borrower and the Agent an Assignment and Acceptance, along with an Administrative Questionnaire and any know-your-customer documentation; and (C) the assignor Lender or Assignee shall pay to the Agent a processing fee in the amount of \$3,500 unless the Agent elects to waive such processing fee in their sole discretion. Upon the request of any Lender, the Agent shall, and the Borrower hereby expressly authorizes the Agent, to make available the list of Disqualified Lenders to any Lender, any potential assignee or any potential participant for the purpose of verifying whether such Person is a Disqualified Lender.

(b) By its acquisition of Term Loans pursuant to the Right of First Refusal inclause (a) above, an Affiliated Lender shall be deemed to have acknowledged and agreed that:

(i) the Term Loans held by such Affiliated Lender shall be deemed to have voted in the same pro-portion as the allocation of voting with respect to such matter by Lenders who are not Affiliated Lenders in the calculation of any Lender vote;

-142-

(ii) the Agent shall vote on behalf of such Affiliated Lender in the event that any proceeding under Sections 1126 or 1129 of the Bankruptcy Code shall be instituted by or against the Borrower or any Guarantor (and each Affiliated Lender hereby grants to the Agent a power of attorney, irrevocable and coupled with an interest, to so vote such Affiliated Lender's claims associated with the Term Loans and Term Loan Commitments in accordance with this <u>12.2(b)</u>), or, alternatively, to the extent that the foregoing is deemed unenforceable for any reason, such Affiliated Lender shall vote in such proceedings in the same proportion as the allocation of voting with respect to such matter by Lenders of the same class who are not Affiliated Lenders;

(iii) such Affiliated Lender, solely in its capacity as an Affiliated Lender (and not in any other capacity), will not be entitled to (A) attend (including by telephone) any meeting or discussions (or portion thereof) among the Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Lender or among Lenders to which the Borrower or its representatives are not invited, or (B) receive any information or material prepared by the Agent, the Collateral Agent or any Lender or any communication by or among the Agent, the Collateral Agent and one or more Lenders, except to the extent such information or materials have been made available to the Borrower or its representatives (and in any case, other than the right to receive Notices of Borrowing, pre-payments and other administrative notices in respect of its Term Loans and Term Loan Commitments required to be delivered to Lenders pursuant to the terms of the Loan Documents) or (C) make or bring (or participate in) any claim, in its capacity as a Lender, against the Agent or the Collateral Agent under the Loan Documents;

(iv) it shall not have any right to receive advice of counsel to the Agent, the Collateral Agent or to the Lenders (other than Affiliated Lenders) or to challenge the Lenders' attorney-client privilege; and

(c) Each Affiliated Lender hereby irrevocably appoints the Agent (such appointment being coupled with an interest) as such Affiliated Lender's attorney-in-fact, with full authority in the place and stead of such Affiliated Lender and in the name of such Affiliated Lender, from time to time in the discretion of the Agent and the Required Lenders, to take any action and to execute any instrument that the Agent or the Required Lenders may deem reasonably necessary to carry out the provisions of this <u>Section 12.2(b)</u>. In furtherance of the foregoing, each Affiliated Lender agrees to execute and deliver to the Agent any instrument reasonably requested by the Agent or the Required Lenders to evidence the voting of its interest as a Lender in accordance with the provisions of this <u>Section 12.2(b)</u> (it being understood and agreed that if such Affiliated Lender fails to promptly execute such instrument such failure shall in no way prejudice any of the rights of the Agent and the Required Lenders under this <u>Section 12.2(b)</u>).

(d) From and after the date that the Agent has received an executed Assignment and Acceptance, the Agent has received payment of the above-referenced processing fee and the Agent has recorded such assignment in the Register as provided in <u>Section 13.18</u> herein, (i) the Assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent that rights and obligations have been assigned to it pursuant to such Assignment and Acceptance, shall have the rights and obligations of a Lender under the Loan Documents, and (ii) the assignor Lender shall, to the extent that rights and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents have been assigned by it pursuant to such Assignment and Acceptance, relinquish its rights and be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and in the case of an Assignment and Acceptance covering all or the remaining portion of an assignor Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such assignor Lender shall cease to be a party hereto).

-143-

(e) By executing and delivering an Assignment and Acceptance, the assignor Lender thereunder and the Assignee thereunder confirm to and agree with each other and the other parties hereto as follows: (i) other than as provided in such Assignment and Acceptance, such assignor Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of this Agreement or any other Loan Document furnished pursuant hereto or the attachment, perfection, or priority of any Lien granted by any Obligor to the Agent or any Lender in the applicable Collateral; (ii) such assignor Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to the financial condition of any Obligor or the performance or observance by any Obligor of any of its obligations under this Agreement or any other Loan Document furnished pursuant hereto; (iii) such Assignee confirms that it has received a copy of this Agreement, together with such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into such Assignment and Acceptance; (iv) such Assignee will, independently and without reliance upon the Agent, such assignor Lender or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement; (v) such Assignee appoints and authorizes the Agent to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers under this Agreement as are delegated to the Agent by the terms hereof, together with such powers, including the discretionary rights and incidental powers, as are reasonably incidental thereto; and (vi) such Assignee agrees that it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which

(f) Immediately upon satisfaction of the requirements of <u>Section 12.2(a)</u> and recordation in the Register, this Agreement shall be deemed to be amended to the extent, but only to the extent, necessary to reflect the addition of the Assignee and the resulting adjustment of the Term Loan Commitments arising therefrom. Each Term Loan Commitment allocated to each Assignee shall reduce the applicable Term Loan Commitment of the assignor Lender *pro tanto*.

(g) Any Lender may at any time sell to one or more commercial banks, financial institutions, or other Persons not Affiliates of the Borrower (a "Participant"), in each case that is not a Disgualified Lender so long as the list of Disgualified Lenders shall have been made available to all Lenders by the Borrower, participating interests in any Term Loans, any Term Loan Commitment of that Lender and the other interests of that Lender (the "Originating Lender") hereunder and under the other Loan Documents; provided, however, that (i) the Originating Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) the Originating Lender shall remain solely responsible for the performance of such obligations, (iii) the Borrower and the Agent shall continue to deal solely and directly with the Originating Lender in connection with the Originating Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and (iv) no Lender shall transfer or grant any participating interest under which the Participant has rights to approve any amendment to, or any consent or waiver with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document except the matters set forth in Sections 12.1(a)(ii)(B) and (C) and Section 12.1(a)(iii)(B) and (C), and all amounts payable by the Borrower hereunder shall be determined as if such Lender had not sold such participation; except that, if amounts outstanding under this Agreement are due and unpaid, or shall have become due and payable upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, each Participant shall be deemed to have the right of set-off in respect of its participating interest in amounts owing under this Agreement to the same extent and subject to the same limitation as if the amount of its participating interest were owing directly to it as a Lender under this Agreement. Subject to paragraph (g) of this Section 12.2, the Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Sections 5.1, 5.2 and 5.3, subject to the requirements and limitations of such Sections (including Sections 5.1(d)) and Sections 5.6 and 5.8, to the same extent as if it were a Lender and had acquired its interest by assignment pursuant to paragraph (a) of this Section 12.2 (provided that any documentation required to be provided pursuant to Section 5.1(d) shall be provided

-144-

solely to the Originating Lender and provided further, for the avoidance of doubt, that if the Originating Lender is not a U.S. Person, such Lender shall include a copy of such documentation as an exhibit to its IRS Form W-8IMY in accordance with <u>Section 5.1(d)(ii)(D)</u>.

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Agreement, any Lender may at any time create a security interest in, or pledge, all or any portion of its rights under and interest in this Agreement (including its Note, if any) in favor of any Federal Reserve Bank or any other central bank having jurisdiction over such Lender in accordance with Regulation A of the FRB or U.S. Treasury Regulation 31 CFR §203.14, and such Federal Reserve Bank may enforce such pledge or security interest in any manner permitted under applicable law.

(i) A Participant shall not be entitled to receive any greater payment under Section 5.1 or 5.3 than the Originating Lender would have been entitled to receive with respect to the participating interest sold to such Participant, unless the sale of the participating interest to such Participant is made with the Borrower's prior written consent and (1) the request for such consent discloses that greater payments may be due and (2) such Participant agrees to be subject to the provisions of Section 5.8 as though it were a Lender, or to the extent that such entitlement to a greater payment results from a Change in Law after the Participant became a Participant.

#### ARTICLE XIII

#### THE APPOINTED AGENTS

13.1 Appointment and Authorization. Each Lender hereby designates and appoints the Agent and the Collateral Agent (collectively, the "Appointed Agents") as its agents under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and each Lender hereby irrevocably authorizes each Appointed Agent, in its respective capacity, to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and each other Loan Document and to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are expressly delegated to it by the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Each Appointed Agent agrees to act as such on the express conditions contained in this Article XIII. The provisions of this Article XIII (other than Sections 13.9, 13.10(a) and 13.10(b)) are solely for the benefit of the Appointed Agents and the Lenders, and the Borrower shall have no rights as third party beneficiaries of any of the provisions contained herein. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, each Appointed Agent shall not have any duties or responsibilities, except those expressly set forth herein, nor shall any Appointed Agent have or be deemed to have any fiduciary relationship with any Lender, and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Agreement or any other Loan Document or otherwise exist against any Appointed Agent. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, the use of the term "agent" in this Agreement with reference to any Appointed Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable law. Instead, such term is used merely as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only an administrative relationship between independent contracting parties. Except as expressly otherwise provided in this Agreement (including any required consent or direction from the Required Lenders), each Appointed Agent shall have and may use its sole discretion with respect to exercising or refraining from exercising any discretionary rights or taking or refraining from taking any actions which such Appointed Agent is expressly entitled to take or assert under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including the exercise of remedies pursuant to Section 10.2, and any action so taken or not taken shall be deemed consented to by the Lenders.

13.2 <u>Delegation of Duties</u>. Each Appointed Agent may execute any of its duties under this Agreement or any other Loan Document by or through agents, employees or attorneys-in-fact and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters pertaining to such duties. Each Appointed Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any agent or attorney in fact that it selects as long as such selection was made without gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct.

13.3 Liability of Appointed Agents. None of the Agent-Related Persons shall (a) be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by any of them under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby (except for its own gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable decision)), (b) be responsible in any manner to any of the Lenders for any recital, statement, representation or warranty made by any Obligor or any Subsidiary or Affiliate of any Obligor, or any officer thereof, contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, or in any certificate, report, statement or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by any Appointed Agent under or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or the perfection or priority of any Lien or security interest created or purported to be created under the Collateral Documents, or for any failure of any Obligor or any duty to ascertain, inquire into, monitor or enforce, compliance with the provisions hereof relating to Disqualified Lenders; further, without limiting the generality of the foregoing clause (c), no Agent-Related Person shall (x) be obligated to ascertain, monitor or inquire as to whether any Lender or Participant or prospective Lender or Participant is a Disqualified Lender or (y) have any liability with respect to or arising out of any assignment or participation of Term Loans, or disclosure of confidential information (subject in all respects to <u>Section 14.16</u>), to any Disqualified Lender. No Agent-Related Person shall be under any observance or performance of any Obligor or any other leader or or disclosure of confidential information (subject in all respects to <u>Section 14.16</u>), to any Disqualified Lender. No Agent-Related Person shall be under any observance or performance of any of the agreements contained in, or conditions of, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or

13.4 <u>Reliance by Appointed Agent</u>. Each Appointed Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any writing, resolution, notice, consent, certificate, affidavit, letter, telegram, facsimile, telex or telephone message, statement or other document or conversation believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper Person or Persons, and upon advice and statements of legal counsel (including counsel to any Obligor), independent accountants and other experts selected by such Appointed Agent. Each Appointed Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Agreement or any other Loan Document unless it shall first receive such advice or concurrence of the Required Lenders as it deems appropriate and, if it so requests, it shall first be indemnified to its satisfaction by the Lenders against any and all liability and expense which may be incurred by it by reason of taking or continuing to take any such acting, or in refraining from acting, under this Agreement or any other Loan Document in accordance with a request or consent of the Required Lenders (or all Lenders or all affected Lenders, as applicable) and such request and any action taken or failure to act pursuant thereto shall be binding upon all of the Lenders.

-146-

13.5 Notice of Default. The Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, unless the Agent shall have received written notice from a Lender or the Borrower referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default and stating that such notice is a "notice of default." The Agent will notify the Lenders of its receipt of any such notice. The Agent shall take such action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as may be requested by the Required Lenders in accordance with Article X.

13.6 <u>Credit Decision</u>. Each Lender acknowledges that none of the Agent-Related Persons has made any representation or warranty to it, and that no act by any Appointed Agent hereinafter taken, including any review of the affairs of the Borrower and its Affiliates, shall be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by any Agent-Related Person to any Lender. Each Lender represents to each Appointed Agent that it has, independently and without reliance upon any Agent-Related Person and based on such documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own appraisal of, and investigation into, the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Obligors and their Affiliates, and all applicable bank regulatory laws relating to the transactions contemplated hereby, and made its own decision to enter into this Agreement and to extend credit to the Borrower. Each Lender also represents that it will, independently and without reliance upon any Agent-Related Person and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and to make such investigations as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of the Obligors and their Affiliates. Except for notices, reports and other documents expressly herein required to be furnished to the Lenders by the Agent, the Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender with any credit or other information concerning the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of any of the Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender with any credit or other information concerning the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition or creditworthiness of the Obligo

13.7 <u>Indemnification</u>. Whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated, the Lenders shall indemnify upon demand the Agent-Related Persons (to the extent not reimbursed by or on behalf of the Borrower and without limiting the obligation of the Borrower to do so), ratably in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares, from and against any and all Losses as such term is defined in <u>Section 14.10</u>; provided, <u>however</u>, that no Lender shall be liable for the payment to such Agent-Related Persons of any portion of such Losses to the extent resulting from such Person's gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable decision); <u>provided</u>, <u>further</u>, that any action taken by any Agent-Related Person at the request of the Required Lenders (or all Lenders or all affected Lenders, as applicable) shall not constitute gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct. Without limitation of the foregoing, each Lender shall ratably reimburse the Agent upon demand for its share of any costs or out-of-pocket expenses (including Attorney Costs) incurred by the Agent in connection with the preparation, execution, delivery, administration, modification, amendment or enforcement (whether through negotiations, legal proceedings or otherwise) of, or legal advice in respect of rights or responsibilities under, this Agreement, any other Loan Document, or any document contemplated by or referred to herein, to the extent that the Agent is not reimbursed for such expenses by or on behalf of the Borrower. The undertaking in this <u>Section 13.7</u> shall survive the payment of all Obligations hereunder and the resignation or replacement of the Agent.

13.8 <u>Appointed Agents in Individual Capacity</u>. Each Appointed Agent and its Affiliates may make loans to, issue letters of credit for the account of, accept deposits from, acquire Stock in and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust, financial advisory, underwriting or other business with the Obligors and their Subsidiaries and Affiliates as though such Appointed Agent was not an Appointed Agent hereunder and without notice to or consent of the Lenders. Each Appointed

-147-

Agent and its Affiliates may receive information regarding the Obligors, their Affiliates and Account Debtors (including information that may be subject to confidentiality obligations in favor of the Obligors or such Affiliates) and the Lenders hereby acknowledge that each Appointed Agent shall be under no obligation to provide such information to them. With respect to its Term Loans, each Appointed Agent shall have the same rights and powers under this Agreement as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it were not an Appointed Agent, and the terms "Lender" and "Lenders" include each Appointed Agent in its individual capacity.

13.9 Successor Agents. Each Appointed Agent may resign as an Appointed Agent upon at least 30 days' prior notice to the Lenders and the Borrower. In the event any Appointed Agent (solely in the case where such Appointed Agent is also a Lender) sells all of its Term Loans and/or Term Loan Commitments as part of a sale, transfer or other disposition by such Appointed Agent of substantially all of its loan portfolio, such Appointed Agent shall resign as an Appointed Agent and such purchaser or transferee shall become the successor Appointed Agent hereunder. In the event that an Appointed Agent (solely in the case where such Appointed Agent is also a Lender) becomes a Defaulting Lender, such Appointed Agent may be removed at the reasonable request of the Borrower and the Required Lenders. Subject to the foregoing, if an Appointed Agent resigns or is removed under this Agreement, the Required Lenders (with the prior consent of the Borrower, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld and such consent not to be required if an Event of Default under any of Section 10.1(a), (e), (f) or (g) has occurred and is continuing) shall appoint from among the Lenders a successor agent, which successor agent shall be a Lender or a commercial bank, commercial finance company or other similar lender having total assets in excess of \$5,000,000,000. If no successor agent is appointed prior to the effective date of the resignation of any Appointed Agent, such Appointed Agent may appoint (but without the need for the consent of the Borrower) a successor agent from among the Lenders. Upon the acceptance of its appointment as successor agent hereunder, such successor agent shall succeed to all the rights, powers and duties of the retiring Appointed Agent and the term "Appointed Agent" shall mean such successor agent and the retiring Appointed Agent's appointment, powers and duties as an Appointed Agent shall be terminated. After any retiring Appointed Agent's resignation hereunder as an Appointed Agent, the provisions of this Article XIII and Section 14.10 shall continue to inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was an Appointed Agent under this Agreement.

#### 13.10 Collateral Matters.

(a) The Lenders (and each other Secured Party by their acceptance of the benefits of the Loan Documents shall be deemed to) hereby irrevocably authorize the Collateral Agent (and if applicable, any subagent appointed by the Collateral Agent under <u>Section 13.2</u> or otherwise) to release its Liens on the Collateral Agent? S Liens upon any Collateral shall be automatically released (i) upon Full Payment of the Obligations; (ii) upon a disposition of Collateral permitted by <u>Section 8.8</u> to a Person that is not an Obligor; (iii) if any such Collateral constitutes property in which the Obligors owned no interest at the time the Lien was granted or at any time thereafter; (iv) if any such Collateral constitutes property leased to an Obligor under a lease which has expired or been terminated in a transaction permitted under this Agreement; (v) to the extent the property constituting such Collateral is owned by any Guarantor, upon the release of such Guarantor from its obligations under the Guarantee Agreement (in accordance with the second succeeding sentence and the Guarantee Agreement); (vi) as required by the Collateral Agent to effect any sale, transfer or other Disposition of Collateral in connection with any exercise of remedies of the Collateral Agent pursuant to the Security Documents, (vii) to the extent such Collateral being released hereunder, consent to the

-148-

Collateral being released. Except as provided above, the Collateral Agent will not release any of the Collateral Agent's Liens without the prior written authorization of the Required Lenders (or such other percentage of Lenders whose consent is required in accordance with Section 12.1). Upon request by the Collateral Agent or the Borrower at any time, subject to the Borrower having certified to the Collateral Agent that the disposition is made in compliance with Section 8.8 (which the Collateral Agent may rely conclusively on any such certificate, without further inquiry), the Lenders will confirm in writing the Collateral Agent's authority to release any applicable Collateral Agent's Liens upon particular types or items of Collateral pursuant to this Section 13.10. In addition, the Lenders (and each other Secured Party by their acceptance of the benefits of the Loan Documents shall be deemed to) hereby irrevocably authorize (w) the Collateral Agent to subordinate any Lien on any property granted to or held by the Collateral Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Lien on such property that is permitted by Section 8.12(c) or (q) (as to Current Asset Collateral only), (x) the Agent to release automatically any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guarantee Agreement if such Person ceases to be a Restricted Subsidiary as a result of a transaction permitted under this Agreement or such Person otherwise becomes an Excluded Subsidiary, in each case, solely to the extent (1) such Subsidiary ceasing to constitute a Restricted Subsidiary or otherwise becoming an Excluded Subsidiary is permitted by this Agreement and in the case of a Subsidiary ceasing to constitute a Subsidiary, the Borrower will be deemed to make a new Investment in the residual equity retained directly or indirectly by the Borrower and (2) no Default or Event of Default has occurred or is continuing or would result therefrom and (y) so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, then, to the extent that the Collateral Agent obtains possession of any Collateral by operation of Section 13.12 of this Agreement that constitutes Collateral that Obligors are not required to deliver to Collateral Agent at such time pursuant to the terms hereof, the Security Documents or any other contractual arrangement with any Obligor, following the written request by Borrower, Collateral Agent shall (to the extent permitted by applicable law or legal process) deliver such Collateral in accordance with the terms of the ABL Intercreditor Agreement or, if the ABL Intercreditor Agreement is not then in effect, to the applicable Obligor. Promptly upon consummation of the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction, solely to the extent true, Borrower shall send a certificate to Agent confirming that FTS does not own any assets other than the Stock of Holdings, net operating losses with immaterial value and/or other property and assets with immaterial value ("FTS Distribution and Contribution Certificate"). Notwithstanding any other provisions set forth herein, upon the full and complete consummation of the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction and Agent's receipt of the FTS Distribution and Contribution Certificate, (i) each of the FTS Pledge Agreements and the FTS Control Agreements shall be deemed terminated and released (automatically and through no further action of any Person), (ii) FTS shall no longer be deemed to be party to the Security Agreement or any other Loan Document (automatically and through no further action of any Person), (iii) the Collateral Agent's Liens on the Stock and assets of FTS (but not the Stock issued by or the assets of the FTS Subsidiaries) shall be deemed terminated and released (automatically and through no further action of any Person), and (iv) the Lenders (and each other Secured Party by their acceptance of the benefits of the Loan Documents) irrevocably authorize the Collateral Agent to (A) release its Liens on the Stock and assets of FTS (but not the Stock issued by or the assets of the FTS Subsidiaries), and (B) if reasonably requested by the Borrower, promptly execute, as applicable, and deliver to the Borrower any such additional instruments, terminations, lien releases, discharges of security interests, pledges and other similar discharge or release documents or other writings to effect or evidence such release and termination.

Upon request by any Appointed Agent at any time, the Required Lenders will confirm in writing such Appointed Agent's authority to release or subordinate its interest in particular types or items of property, or to release any Guarantor from its obligations pursuant to this <u>Section 13.10(a)</u>.

-149-

(b) Upon receipt by any Appointed Agent of any authorization required pursuant to <u>Section 13.10(a)</u> from the Lenders of such Appointed Agent's authority to release or subordinate the applicable Collateral Agent's Liens upon particular types or items of Collateral, or to release any Guarantor from its obligations under the Guarantee Agreement, and upon at least three (3) Business Days' prior written request by the Borrower, such Appointed Agent shall (and is hereby irrevocably authorized by the Lenders and the other Secured Parties to) execute such documents as may be necessary to evidence the release of such Collateral Agent's Liens upon such Collateral or to subordinate its interest therein, or to release such Guarantor from its obligations under the Guarantee Agreement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that (i) such Appointed Agent shall not be required to execute any such document on terms which, in such Appointed Agent's opinion, would expose such Appointed Agent to liability or create any obligation or entail any consequence other than the release of such Liens without recourse or warranty, and (ii) such release shall not in any manner discharge, affect or impair the Obligations or any Liens (other than those expressly being released) upon (or obligations of the Obligors in respect of) all interests retained by the Obligors, including the proceeds of any sale, all of which shall continue to constitute part of such Collateral.

(c) The Collateral Agent shall have no obligation whatsoever to any of the Lenders to assure that the Collateral exists or is owned by the Obligors or is cared for, protected or insured or has been encumbered, or that the applicable Collateral Agent's Liens have been properly or sufficiently or lawfully created, perfected, protected or enforced or are entitled to any particular priority, or to exercise at all or in any particular manner or under any duty of care, disclosure or fidelity, or to continue exercising, any of the rights, authorities and powers granted or available to the Collateral Agent pursuant to any of the Loan Documents, it being understood and agreed that in respect of the Collateral, or any act, omission or event related thereto, the Collateral Agent may act with the consent or at the direction of the Required Lenders and that the Collateral Agent shall have no other duty or liability whatsoever to any Lender as to any of the foregoing.

#### 13.11 Restrictions on Actions by Lenders; Sharing of Payments

(a) Each of the Lenders agrees that it shall not, without the express consent of the Required Lenders, and that it shall, to the extent it is lawfully and contractually entitled to do so, upon the request of the Required Lenders, set off against the Obligations, any amounts owing by such Lender to any Obligor or any accounts of any Obligor now or hereafter maintained with such Lender. Each of the Lenders further agrees that it shall not, unless specifically requested to do so by any Appointed Agent, take or cause to be taken any action to enforce its rights under this Agreement or against any Obligor, including the commencement of any legal or equitable proceedings, to foreclose any Lien on, or otherwise enforce any security interest in, any of the applicable Collateral.

(b) Except as may be expressly permitted by this Agreement, if at any time or times any Lender shall receive (i) by payment, foreclosure, setoff or otherwise, any proceeds of Collateral or any payments with respect to the Obligations of any Obligor to such Lender arising under, or relating to, this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, except for any such proceeds or payments received by such Lender from the Agent pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or to which such Lender is otherwise entitled to receive directly pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, or (ii) payments from the Agent in excess of such Lender's ratable portion of all such distributions by the Agent, such Lender shall promptly (A) turn the same over to the Agent, in kind, and with such endorsements as may be required to negotiate the same to the Agent, or in same day funds, as applicable, for the account of all of the Lenders and for application to the Obligations in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Agreement, or (B) purchase, without recourse or warranty, an undivided interest and participation in the Obligations owed to the other Lenders so that such excess payment received shall be applied ratably as among the Lenders in accordance with their Term Loan Commitments; provided, however, that (A) if all or part of such excess

-150-

payment received by the purchasing party is thereafter recovered from it, those purchases of participations shall be rescinded in whole or in part, as applicable, and the applicable portion of the purchase price paid therefor shall be returned to such purchasing party, but without interest except to the extent that such purchasing party is required to pay interest in connection with the recovery of the excess payment and (B) the provisions of this paragraph shall not be construed to apply to (x) any payment made by the Borrower or any other Obligor pursuant to and in accordance with the express terms of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (y) any payment obtained by a Lender as consideration for the assignment of or sale of a participation in any of its Term Loans or Term Loan Commitments to any Assignee or Participant or (z) any disproportionate payment obtained by a Lender of any Class as a result of the extension by Lenders of the maturity date or expiration date of some but not all Term Loans or Term Loans or Term Loan Commitments of that Class or any increase in the Applicable Margin (or other pricing term, including any fee, discount or premium) in respect of Term Loans or Term Loan Commitments of Lenders that have consented to any such extension to the extent such transaction is permitted hereunder.

13.12 <u>Agency for Perfection</u> Each Lender hereby appoints each other Lender as agent for the purpose of perfecting the Lenders' security interest in assets which, in accordance with the UCC or under other applicable law, as applicable may be perfected by possession. Should any Lender (other than the Collateral Agent) obtain possession of any such Collateral, such Lender shall notify the Collateral Agent thereof and, promptly upon the Collateral Agent's request therefor, shall deliver such Collateral to the Collateral Agent or in accordance with the Collateral Agent's instructions.

13.13 Payments by Agent to Lenders. All payments to be made by the Agent to the applicable Lenders shall be made by bank wire transfer or internal transfer of immediately available funds to each such Lender pursuant to wire transfer instructions delivered in writing to the Agent on or prior to the Agreement Date (or if such Lender is an Assignee, on the applicable Assignment and Acceptance), or pursuant to such other wire transfer instructions as each party may designate for itself by written notice to the Agent. Concurrently with each such payment, the Agent shall identify whether such payment (or any portion thereof) represents principal, interest or fees on the Term Loans or otherwise. Unless the Agent receives notice from the Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Lenders that the Borrower will not make such payment in full as and when required, the Agent may assume that the Borrower have made such payment in full to the Agent on such date in immediately available funds and the Agent may (but shall not be so required), in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to each such Lender on such due date an amount equal to the amount then due such Lender. If and to the extent the Borrower has not made such payment in full to the Agent, each applicable Lender shall repay to the Agent on demand such amount distributed to such Lender, together with interest thereon at the Federal Funds Rate for each day from the date such amount is distributed to such Lender.

13.14 <u>Intercreditor Agreements</u>. The Agents are hereby authorized to enter into the ABL Intercreditor Agreement and any other usual and customary intercreditor or subordination agreements or arrangements approved in writing by the Required Lenders (for purposes of this paragraph, the "<u>Intercreditor Agreements</u>") to the extent contemplated by the terms hereof, and the parties hereto acknowledge that each such Intercreditor Agreement is binding upon them. Each Lender (a) hereby agrees that it will be bound by and will take no actions contrary to the provisions of each Intercreditor Agreement at any time existing and (b) hereby authorizes and instructs the Agents to enter into the Intercreditor Agreements and to subject the Liens on the Collateral securing the Obligations to the provisions thereof, as the case may be. In addition, but in conformance with the terms hereof, each Lender hereby authorizes the Agents to enter into (i) any amendments to the Intercreditor Agreements and (ii) any other intercreditor arrangements, in

the case of <u>clauses (i)</u> and (<u>ii)</u> to the extent approved in writing by the Required Lenders and required to give effect to the establishment of intercreditor rights and privileges as contemplated and required by <u>Section 8.16</u> of this Agreement. Each Lender waives any conflict of interest, now contemplated or arising hereafter, in connection therewith and agrees not to assert against the Agent or any of its Affiliates any claims, causes of action, damages or liabilities of whatever kind or nature relating thereto. Each Lender hereby acknowledges and agrees that the provisions of <u>Section 13.4</u> of this Agreement shall apply with equal effect to any such Intercreditor Agreement.

13.15 <u>Concerning the Collateral and the Related Loan Documents</u>. Each Lender authorizes and directs each Appointed Agent to enter into the other Loan Documents, including any Intercreditor Agreement, for the ratable benefit and obligation of the Appointed Agents and the Lenders. Each Lender agrees that any action taken by any Appointed Agent or the Required Lenders, as applicable, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, and the exercise by any Appointed Agent or the Required Lenders, as applicable, of their respective powers set forth therein or herein, together with such other powers that are reasonably incidental thereto, shall be binding upon all of the Lenders. The Lenders acknowledge that the Term Loans, applicable Secured Hedge Agreements, Secured Cash Management Agreements, and all interest, fees and expenses hereunder constitute one Debt, secured equally by all of the applicable Collateral, subject to the order of distribution set forth in <u>Section 10.3</u>.

13.16 <u>Relation Among Lenders</u>. The Lenders are not partners or co-venturers, and no Lender shall be liable for the acts or omissions of, or (except as otherwise set forth herein in the case of the Appointed Agents) authorized to act for, any other Lender.

13.17 <u>Arrangers</u>. Each of the parties to this Agreement acknowledges that, other than any rights and duties explicitly assigned to the Arrangers under this Agreement, no Arranger has any obligations hereunder and shall not be responsible or accountable to any other party hereto for any action or failure to act hereunder. Without limiting the foregoing, no Arranger shall have or be deemed to have any fiduciary relationship with any Lender. Each Lender acknowledges that it has not relied, and will not rely, on the Arrangers in deciding to enter into this Agreement or in taking or not taking action hereunder.

#### 13.18 The Register.

(a) The Agent shall maintain a register (each, a '<u>Register</u>'), which shall include a master account and a subsidiary account for each applicable Lender and in which accounts (taken together) shall be recorded (i) the date and amount of each Borrowing made hereunder, the Type of each Term Loan comprising such Borrowing and any Interest Period applicable thereto, (ii) the effective date and amount of each Assignment and Acceptance delivered to and accepted by it and the parties thereto, (iii) the amount of any principal or stated interest due and payable or to become due and payable from the Borrower to each Lender hereunder or under the notes payable by the Borrower to such Lender, and (iv) the amount of any sum received by the Agent from the Borrower or any other Obligor and each Lender's ratable share thereof. Each Register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower or any applicable Lender (with respect to its own Term Loans and Term Loan Commitments only) at one of the offices of the Agent referred to in <u>Section 14.8</u> at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior written notice. Any failure of the Agent to record in the applicable Register, or any error in doing so, shall not limit or otherwise affect the obligation of the Borrower hereunder (or under any Loan Document) to pay any amount owing with respect to the Term Loans or provide the basis for any claim against the Agent. The Term Loans are registered obligations and the right, title and interest of any Lender and their assignees in and to such Term Loans as the case may be, shall be transferable only upon

notation of such transfer in the applicable Register. Upon the request of any Lender, the Borrower shall execute and deliver to such Lender a Note payable to such Lender, which shall evidence such Lender's Term Loans in addition to such accounts or records. Each Lender may attach schedules to its Note and endorse thereon the date, Type (if applicable), amount and maturity of its Term Loans and payments with respect thereto. Solely for purposes of this <u>Section 13.18</u>, the Agent shall be the Borrower's agent for purposes of maintaining the applicable Register (but the Agent shall have no liability whatsoever to the Borrower or any other Person on account of any inaccuracies contained in the applicable Register). The Obligors and the Agent intend that the Term Loans will be treated as at all times maintained in "registered form" within the meaning of Sections 163(f), 871(h)(2) and 881(c)(2) of the Code and any related regulations (and any other relevant or successor provisions of the Code or such regulations).

(b) In the event that any Lender sells participations in any Term Loan, Term Loan Commitment or other interest of such Lender hereunder or under any other Loan Document, such Lender, acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of the Borrower, shall maintain a register on which it enters the name of all Participants in the Term Loans held by it and the principal amount (and related stated interest thereon) of the portion of the Term Loans or Term Loan Commitments which are the subject of the participation (the "<u>Participant Register</u>"). A Term Loan or Term Loan Commitment may be participated in whole or in part only by registration of such participation on the Participant Register (and each note shall expressly so provide). Any participation of such Term Loans or Term Loan Commitments may be effected only by the registration of such participation on the Participant Register. No Lender shall have any obligation to disclose all or any portion of the Participant Register to any Person (including the identity of any Participant or any information relating to a Participant's interest in any Term Loan Commitments, Term Loan or other obligations under any Loan Document) except to the extent that such disclosure is necessary to establish that such Term Loan Commitment, Term Loan or other obligation is in registered form under Section 5f.103-1(c) of the United States Treasury Regulations. The entries in the Participant Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

(c) Each Register shall be maintained by the Agent as anon-fiduciary agent of the Borrower. Each Register shall be conclusive absent manifest error.

13.19 Secured Cash Management Agreements and Secured Hedge Agreements. Except as otherwise expressly set forth herein or in the Guarantee Agreement or any Security Document, no Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank that obtains the benefits of any Guaranty or any Collateral by virtue of the provisions hereof or of the Guarantee Agreement or any Security Document shall have any right to notice of any action or to consent to, direct or object to any action hereunder or under any other Loan Document or otherwise in respect of the Collateral (including the release or impairment of any Collateral) other than in its capacity as a Lender and, in such case, only to the extent expressly provided in the Loan Documents. Notwithstanding any other provision of this <u>Article XIII</u> to the contrary, the Agent shall not be required to verify the payment of, or that other satisfactory arrangements have been made with respect to, Obligations, together with such supporting documentation as the Agent may request, from the applicable Cash Management Bank or Hedge Bank, as the case may be.

13.20 <u>Withholding Taxes</u>. To the extent required by any applicable Law, the Agent may deduct or withhold from any payment to any Lender an amount equivalent to any applicable withholding Tax. Each Lender shall severally indemnify the Agent, within 10 days after demand therefor, for (i) any Indemnified Taxes attributable to such Lender (but only to the extent that an Obligor has not already indemnified the Agent for such Indemnified Taxes and without limiting the obligation of any Obligor to do so), (ii) any Taxes attributable to such Lender's failure to comply with the

-153-

provisions of Section 13.18(b) relating to the maintenance of a Participant Register and (iii) any Excluded Taxes attributable to such Lender, in each case, that are payable or paid by the Agent in connection with any Loan Document, and any reasonable expenses arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of such payment or liability delivered to any Lender by the Agent shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Each Lender hereby authorizes the Agent to set-off and apply any and all amounts at any time owing to such Lender under this Agreement or any other Loan Document against any amount due the Agent under this Section 13.20. The agreements in this Section 13.20 shall survive the resignation and/or replacement of the Agent, any assignment of rights by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of this Agreement and the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all other obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, this Section 13.20 shall not limit or expand the obligations of the Borrower or any Guarantor under Section 5.1 or any other provision of this Agreement.

#### 13.21 Certain ERISA Matters.

(a) Each Lender (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto to the date such Person ceases being a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Agent, each Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Obligor, that at least one of the following is and will be true:

(i) such Lender is not using "plan assets" (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-101, as modified by Section 3(42) of ERISA) of one or more Benefit Plans in connection with the Term Loans or the Term Loan Commitments,

(ii) the transaction exemption set forth in one or more PTEs, such as PTE84-14 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers), PTE 95-60 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts), PTE 90-1 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts), PTE91-38 (a class exemption for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds) or PTE 96-23 (a class exemption for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers), is applicable with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement,

(iii) (A) such Lender is an investment fund managed by a "Qualified Professional Asset Manager" (within the meaning of Part VI of PTE 84-14), (B) such Qualified Professional Asset Manager made the investment decision on behalf of such Lender to enter into, participate in, administer and perform the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement, (C) the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement satisfies the requirements of sub-sections (b) through (g) of Part I of PTE 84-14 and (D) to the best knowledge of such Lender, the requirements of subsection (a) of Part I of PTE 84-14 are satisfied with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement satisfied with respect to such Lender's entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the

<sup>-154-</sup>

(iv) such other representation, warranty and covenant as may be agreed in writing between the Agent, in its sole discretion, and such Lender.

(b) In addition, unless <u>sub-clause (i)</u> in the immediately preceding <u>clause (a)</u> is true with respect to a Lender or such Lender has not provided another representation, warranty and covenant as provided in <u>sub-clause (iv)</u> in the immediately preceding <u>clause (a)</u>, such Lender further (x) represents and warrants, as of the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, to, and (y) covenants, from the date such Person became a Lender party hereto, for the benefit of, the Agent, each Arranger and their respective Affiliates, and not, for the avoidance of doubt, to or for the benefit of the Borrower or any other Obligor, that:

(i) none of the Agent, any Arranger or any of their respective Affiliates is a fiduciary with respect to the assets of such Lender (including in connection with the reservation or exercise of any rights by the Agent under this Agreement, any Loan Document or any documents related to hereto or thereto),

(ii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement is independent (within the meaning of 29 CFR § 2510.3-21) and is a bank, an insurance carrier, an investment adviser, a broker-dealer or other person that holds, or has under management or control, total assets of at least 50,000,000, in each case as described in 29 CFR § 2510.3-21(c)(1)(i)(A)-(E),

(iii) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement is capable of evaluating investment risks independently, both in general and with regard to particular transactions and investment strategies (including in respect of the Obligations),

(iv) the Person making the investment decision on behalf of such Lender with respect to the entrance into, participation in, administration of and performance of the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement is a fiduciary under ERISA or the Code, or both, with respect to the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement and is responsible for exercising independent judgment in evaluating the transactions hereunder, and

(v) no fee or other compensation is being paid directly to the Agent or any Arranger or any their respective Affiliates for investment advice (as opposed to other services) in connection with the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments or this Agreement.

(c) The Agent and each Arranger hereby informs the Lenders that each such Person is not undertaking to provide impartial investment advice, or to give advice in a fiduciary capacity, in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, and that such Person has a financial interest in the transactions contemplated hereby in that such Person or an Affiliate thereof (i) may receive interest or other payments with respect to the Term Loans, the Term Loan Commitments and this Agreement, (ii) may receive a gain if it extended the Term Loans or the Term Loan Commitments for an amount less than the amount being paid for an interest in the Term Loans or the Term Loan Commitments by such Lender or (iii) may receive fees or other payments in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, the Loan Documents or otherwise, including structuring fees, commitment fees, arrangement fees,

-155-

facility fees, upfront fees, underwriting fees, ticking fees, agency fees, administrative agent or collateral agent fees, utilization fees, minimum usage fees, letter of credit fees, fronting fees, deal-away or alternate transaction fees, amendment fees, processing fees, term out premiums, banker's acceptance fees, breakage or other early termination fees or fees similar to the foregoing.

#### 13.22 Erroneous Payments.

(a) Each Lender (and each Participant of any of the foregoing, by its acceptance of a Participation) hereby acknowledges and agrees that if the Agent notifies such Lender that the Agent has determined in its sole discretion that any funds (or any portion thereof) received by such Lender (any of the foregoing, a "<u>Recipient</u>") from the Agent (or any of its Affiliates) were erroneously transmitted to, or otherwise erroneously or mistakenly received by, such Recipient (whether or not known to such Recipient) (whether as a payment, prepayment or repayment of principal, interest, fees or otherwise; individually and collectively, a "<u>Payment</u>") and demands the return of such Payment, such Recipient shall promptly, but in no event later than one Business Day thereafter, return to the Agent the amount of any such Payment as to which such a demand was made. A notice of the Agent to any Recipient under this Section shall be conclusive, absent manifest error.

(b) Without limitation of clause (a) above, each Recipient further acknowledges and agrees that if such Recipient receives a Payment from the Agent (or any of its Affiliates) (x) that is in an amount, or on a date different from the amount and/or date specified in a notice of payment sent by the Agent (or any of its Affiliates) with respect to such Payment (a "<u>Payment Notice</u>"), (y) that was not preceded or accompanied by a Payment Notice, or (z) that such Recipient otherwise becomes aware was transmitted, or received, in error or by mistake (in whole or in part), in each case, it understands and agrees at the time of receipt of such Payment that an error has been made (and that it is deemed to have knowledge of such error) with respect to such Payment. Each Recipient agrees that, in each such case, it shall promptly notify the Agent of such occurrence and, upon demand from the Agent, it shall promptly, but in no event later than one Business Day thereafter, return to the Agent the amount of any such Payment (or portion thereof) as to which such such such ademand was made.

(c) Any Payment required to be returned by a Recipient under this Section shall be made in same day funds in the currency so received, together with interest thereon in respect of each day from and including the date such Payment (or portion thereof) was received by such Recipient to the date such amount is repaid to the Agent at the greater of the Federal Funds Rate and a rate determined by the Agent in accordance with banking industry rules on interbank compensation from time to time in effect. Each Recipient hereby agrees that it shall not assert and, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, hereby waives, any right to retain such Payment, and any claim, counterclaim, defense or right of set-off or recoupment or similar right to any demand by the Agent for the return of any Payment received, including without limitation any defense based on "discharge for value" or any similar doctrine.

(d) The Borrower and each other Obligor hereby agrees that (x) in the event an erroneous Payment (or portion thereof) is not recovered from any Lender that has received such Payment (or portion thereof) for any reason, the Agent shall be subrogated to all the rights of such Lender with respect to such amount and (y) an erroneous Payment shall not pay, prepay, repay, discharge or otherwise satisfy any Obligations owed by the Borrower or any other Obligor except, in each case, to the extent such erroneous Payment is, and with respect to the amount of such erroneous Payment that is, comprised of funds of the Borrower or any other Obligor.

(e) Each party's obligations, agreements and waivers under this <u>Section 13.22</u> shall survive the resignation or replacement of the Agent, any transfer of rights or obligations by, or the replacement of, a Lender, the termination of the Term Loan Commitments and/or the repayment, satisfaction or discharge of all Obligations (or any portion thereof) under any Loan Document.

-156-

## ARTICLE XIV

## MISCELLANEOUS

14.1 <u>No Waivers: Cumulative Remedies</u>. No failure by any Appointed Agent or any Lender to exercise any right, remedy, or option under this Agreement or any present or future supplement hereto, or in any other Loan Documents, or delay by any Appointed Agent or any Lender in exercising the same, will operate as a waiver thereof. No waiver by any Appointed Agent or any Lender will be effective unless it is in writing, and then only to the extent specifically stated. No waiver by any Appointed Agent or the Lenders on any occasion shall affect or diminish any Appointed Agent's and each Lender's rights thereafter to require strict performance by the Obligors of any provision of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Each Appointed Agent's and each Lender's rights under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents will be cumulative and not exclusive of any other right or remedy which the Appointed Agent or any Lender may have.

14.2 <u>Severability</u>. The illegality or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement or any Loan Document or any instrument or agreement required hereunder shall not in any way affect or impair the legality or enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement or any instrument or agreement required hereunder.

14.3 Governing Law; Choice of Forum; Service of Process.

(a) THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE INTERPRETED AND THE RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES OF THE PARTIES HERETO DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

(b) ANY LEGAL ACTION OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL BE BROUGHT IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK OR OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA LOCATED IN NEW YORK COUNTY, AND BY EXECUTION AND DELIVERY OF THIS AGREEMENT, EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO CONSENTS, FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THOSE COURTS. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY OBJECTION, INCLUDING ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OR BASED ON THE GROUNDS OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS, WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE BRINGING OF ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN SUCH JURISDICTION IN RESPECT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY LOAN DOCUMENT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING: (i) THE AGENT SHALL HAVE THE RIGHT TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE BORROWER, ANY GUARANTOR OR ANY COLLATERAL IN THE COURTS OF ANY OTHER JURISDICTION THE AGENT DEEMS NECESSARY OR APPROPRIATE IN ORDER TO REALIZE ON THE COLLATERAL OR OTHER SECURITY FOR THE OBLIGATIONS AND (ii) EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO ACKNOWLEDGES THAT ANY APPEALS FROM THE COURTS DESCRIBED IN THE IMMEDIATELY PRECEDING SENTENCE MAY HAVE TO BE HEARD BY A COURT LOCATED OUTSIDE THOSE JURISDICTIONS.

-157-

(c) EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL PROCESS UPON IT AND CONSENTS THAT ALL SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE BY REGISTERED MAIL (RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED) DIRECTED TO THE APPLICABLE ADDRESS SET FORTH IN <u>SECTION 14.8</u> AND SERVICE SO MADE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE COMPLETED FIVE (5) DAYS AFTER THE SAME SHALL HAVE BEEN SO DEPOSITED IN THE MAILS POSTAGE PREPAID.

14.4 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO IRREVOCABLY WAIVES THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS, OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY, IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR OTHER LITIGATION OF ANY TYPE BROUGHT BY ANY OF THE PARTIES AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY OR ANY AGENT-RELATED PERSON, PARTICIPANT OR ASSIGNEE, WHETHER WITH RESPECT TO CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, OR OTHERWISE. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT ANY SUCH CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION SHALL BE TRIED BY A COURT TRIAL WITHOUT A JURY. WITHOUT LIMITING THE FOREGOING, THE PARTIES FURTHER AGREE THAT THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IS WAIVED BY OPERATION OF THIS SECTION AS TO ANY ACTION, COUNTERCLAIM OR OTHER PROCEEDING WHICH SEEKS, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, TO CHALLENGE THE VALIDITY OR ENFORCEABILITY OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY PROVISION HEREOF OR THEREOF. THIS WAIVER SHALL APPLY TO ANY SUBSEQUENT AMENDMENTS, RENEWALS, SUPPLEMENTS OR MODIFICATIONS TO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS.

14.5 <u>Survival of Representations and Warranties</u>. All of the Borrower's and other Obligors' representations and warranties contained in this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall survive the execution, delivery, and acceptance thereof by the parties, notwithstanding any investigation by the Agent or the Lenders or their respective agents.

14.6 <u>Other Security and Guarantees</u>. The Agent may, without notice or demand and without affecting the Borrower's or any Obligor's obligations hereunder, from time to time: (a) take from any Person (to the extent permitted by such Person) and hold collateral (other than the Collateral) for the payment of all or any part of the Obligations and exchange, enforce or release such collateral or any part thereof; and (b) accept and hold any endorsement or guaranty of payment of all or any part of the Obligations and release or substitute any such endorser or guarantor, or any Person who has given any Lien in any other collateral as security for the payment of all or any part of the Obligations, or any other Person in any way obligated to pay all or any part of the Obligations.

14.7 Fees and Expenses. The Borrower agrees (a) to pay or reimburse the Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Arrangers (without duplication) and, in the case of <u>clause (ii)</u> following the Closing Date, the Required Lenders for all reasonable and documented or invoiced out-of-pocket costs and expenses associated with (i) the syndication of the Term Loan Facility and (ii) the preparation, execution and delivery, administration, amendment, modification, waiver and/or enforcement of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and any amendment, waiver, consent or other modification of the provisions hereof and thereof (whether or not the transactions contemplated thereby are consummated), such costs and expenses to be limited in the case of legal costs and expenses to the Attorney Costs and (b) to pay or reimburse the Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Required Lenders for all reasonable and documented or invoiced out-of-pocket costs and expenses to with the enforcement of any rights or remedies under this Agreement or the tother Loan Documents (such costs and expenses to be limited in the

-158-

case of legal costs and expenses to the Attorney Costs) (but including, for the avoidance of doubt, any costs and expenses of the Agent and the Collateral Agent arising from the administration and maintenance of the pledge of titled collateral to the Collateral Agent, including, but not limited to, the retention of a sub-agent engaged by the Collateral Agent in connection therewith). Subject to the limitations above, the foregoing costs and expenses shall include all reasonable and documented or invoiced search, filing, recording and title insurance charges and fees related thereto. The agreements in this <u>Section 14.7</u> shall survive the Termination Date and repayment of all other Obligations. All amounts due under this <u>Section 14.7</u> shall be paid within twenty (20) Business Days of receipt by the Borrower of an invoice relating thereto setting forth such expenses in reasonable detail.

14.8 <u>Notices</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, all notices, demands and requests that any party is required or elects to give to any other shall be in writing, or by a telecommunications device capable of creating a written record, and any such notice shall become effective (a) upon personal delivery thereof, including, but not limited to, delivery by overnight mail and courier service, (b) four (4) days after it shall have been mailed by United States mail, first class, certified or registered, with postage prepaid, or (c) in the case of notice by such a telecommunications device, when properly transmitted, in each case addressed to the party to be notified as follows:

Facsimile No.: (212) 969-2900

ProFrac Holdings II, LLC 333 Shops Boulevard, Suite 301 Willow Park, Texas 76087 Attention: Matt Wilks Email: matt.wilks@profrac.com Facsimile No.: (254) 442-8042

If to the Agent:	Piper Sandler Finance LLC	
C C	1251 Avenue of the Americas, 6th Floor	
	New York, NY 10020	
	Attention: Amrit Agrawal	
	Email: Amrit.Agrawal@psc.com;	
	piperjaffrayagency@alterdomus.com	
With a copy		
(which shall not constitute notice) to:	Proskauer Rose LLP	
	Eleven Times Square	
	New York, NY 10036-8299	
	Attention: Michael M. Mezzacappa	
	Email: MMezzacappa@proskauer.com	

If to the Borrower:

With a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

Brown Rudnick LLP One Financial Center Boston, Massachusetts 02111 Attention: Andreas P. Andromalos, Esq. Email: aandromalos@brownrudnick.com Facsimile No.: (617) 289-0495

-159-

To the address of such Lender set forth on the signature page hereto or on the Assignment and Acceptance for such Lender, as applicable

or to such other address as each party may designate for itself by like notice. Failure or delay in delivering copies of any notice, demand, request, consent, approval, declaration or other communication to the persons designated above to receive copies shall not adversely affect the effectiveness of such notice, demand, request, consent, approval, declaration or other communication.

14.9 <u>Binding Effect</u>. The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the respective representatives, successors, and assigns of the parties hereto. The rights and benefits of the Agent and the Lenders hereunder shall, if such Persons so agree, inure to any party acquiring any interest in the Obligations or any part thereof to the extent permitted hereunder.

#### 14.10 Indemnity of the Agent, the Collateral Agent, the Arrangers and the Lenders

(a) Subject to the provisions of Sections 14.10(b) and (c), the Borrower agrees to defend, indemnify and hold all Agent-Related Persons, each Arranger and each Lender (without duplication) and each of their respective Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents, controlling persons, advisors and other representatives, successors and permitted assigns of the foregoing (each, an "Indemnified Person") harmless from and against any and all losses, claims, costs, damages and liabilities (collectively, "Losses") of any kind or nature that arises out of or relates to (i) the Transactions, including the financing contemplated hereby and the use of proceeds hereof; (ii) breach or non-compliance with the covenants in Article VIII of this Agreement; (iii) any actual or alleged Release or threat of Release of any Contaminant at any facility or location currently or formerly owned, used or operated by Holdings or the Borrower; or (iv) any liability under Environmental Laws relating in any way to Holdings or the Borrower (including any inquiry or investigation of the foregoing) (regardless of whether such Indemnified Person is a party thereto or whether or not such action, claim, litigation or proceeding was brought by the Borrower, its equity holders, affiliates or creditors or any other third Person).

(b) Under this <u>Section 14.10</u>, Indemnified Persons shall be entitled to the reasonable and documented or invoiced out-of-pocket fees and expenses incurred in connection with investigating, responding to or defending any of the Losses foregoing (such expenses, in the case of legal expenses, to be limited to the reasonable fees, disbursements and other charges of a single firm of counsel for all Indemnified Persons, taken as a whole, and, if necessary, of a single firm of local counsel in each appropriate jurisdiction (which may include a single firm of special counsel acting in multiple jurisdictions) for all Indemnified Persons taken as a whole (and, in the case of an actual or perceived conflict of interest, where the Indemnified Person(s) affected by such conflict notifies the Borrower of the existence of such conflict and thereafter retains its own counsel, by such other firm of counsel for such affected Indemnified Person)) of any such Indemnified Person.

(c) No Indemnified Person will be indemnified for any Loss or related expense under this <u>Section 14.10</u> to the extent it has resulted from (i) the gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Person or any of its Affiliates or any of the officers, directors, employees, agents, controlling persons, advisors or other representatives, successors or permitted assigns of any of the foregoing (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable decision), (ii) a material breach of the obligations under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents of such Indemnified Person's Affiliates or any of the officers, directors, employees, agents, controlling persons, advisors or other representatives, successors of any of the foregoing (as determined by a court of such Indemnified Person's Affiliates or any of the officers, directors, employees, agents, controlling persons, advisors or other representatives, successors or permitted assigns of any of the foregoing (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable

-160-

decision) or (iii) any claim, litigation, investigation or other proceeding that does not arise from any act or omission by the Borrower or any of its Affiliates and that is brought by any Indemnified Person against any other Indemnified Person; provided that the Agent, the Collateral Agent and the Arrangers to the extent fulfilling their respective roles as an agent, co-manager or arranger under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and in their capacities as such, shall remain indemnified in respect of such proceedings to the extent that none of the exceptions set forth in any of <u>clauses (i)</u> and <u>(ii)</u> of the immediately preceding proviso applies to such person at such time.

(d) The agreements in this <u>Section 14.10</u> shall survive payment of all other Obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, this <u>Section 14.10</u> shall not apply to Taxes other than Taxes that represent liabilities, obligations, losses or damages, with respect to a non-Tax claim.

14.11 Limitation of Liability. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement to the contrary, (i) no Indemnified Person shall be liable for any damages arising from the use by others of information or other materials obtained through internet, electronic, telecommunications or other information transmission systems, except to the extent that such damages have resulted from the willful misconduct, bad faith or gross negligence of such Indemnified Person's affiliates or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees, agents, controlling persons, advisors or other representatives, successors or permitted assigns (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable decision) and (ii) none of the Borrower, the other Obligors or any of their respective Subsidiaries or Affiliates, or any Indemnified Person shall be liable for any indirect, special, punitive or consequential damages (including, without limitation, any loss of profits, business or anticipated savings) in connection with this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, the Transactions (including the use of proceeds hereof), or with respect to any activities related to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, including the preparation of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents; provided that nothing in this <u>Section 14.11</u> shall limit the Borrower's indemnity and reimbursement obligations set forth in <u>Section 14.10</u>. to the extent that such indirect, special, punitive or consequential damages are included in any claim by a third party unaffiliated with the applicable Indemnified Person is entitled to indemnification as set forth in <u>Section 14.10</u>.

14.12 <u>Final Agreement</u>. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents are intended by the parties hereto to be the final, complete, and exclusive expression of the agreement between them with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof. This Agreement supersedes any and all prior oral or written agreements relating to the subject matter hereof.

14.13 <u>Counterparts</u>; Facsimile Signatures. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, and by the Agent, the Collateral Agent, each Lender and the Borrower in separate counterparts, each of which shall be an original, but all of which shall together constitute one and the same agreement; signature pages may be detached from multiple separate counterparts and attached to a single counterpart so that all signature pages are physically attached to the same document. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents may be executed by facsimile or other electronic communication and the effectiveness of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and signatures thereon shall have the same force and effect as manually signed originals and shall be binding on all parties thereto. The Agent may require that any such documents and signatures be confirmed by a manually-signed original thereof, <u>provided</u> that the failure to request or deliver the same shall not limit the effectiveness of any facsimile signature or signature delivered electronically.

-161-

14.14 <u>Captions</u>. The captions contained in this Agreement are for convenience of reference only, are without substantive meaning and should not be construed to modify, enlarge, or restrict any provision.

14.15 <u>Right of Setoff</u>. In addition to any rights and remedies of the Lenders provided by Law, if an Event of Default is then continuing or the Term Loans have been accelerated prior to the Stated Termination Date, each

Lender is authorized at any time and from time to time, without prior notice to the Borrower or any Guarantor, any such notice being waived by each Obligor to the fullest extent permitted by Law, to set off and apply any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held by, and other indebtedness at any time owing by, such Lender or any Affiliate of such Lender to or for the credit or the account of the Borrower or any Guarantor against any and all Obligations then due and owing by an Obligor under this Agreement or any other Loan Document to such Lender, now or hereafter existing, irrespective of whether or not the Agent or such Lender shall have made demand under this Agreement or any Loan Document. Each Lender agrees promptly to notify the Borrower and the Agent after any such set-off and application made by such Lender; provided, however, that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of suchset-off and application. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, NO LENDER SHALL EXERCISE ANY RIGHT OF SET-OFF, BANKER'S LIEN, OR THE LIKE AGAINST ANY DEPOSIT ACCOUNT OR PROPERTY OF THE BORROWER OR ANY GUARANTOR HELD OR MAINTAINED BY SUCH LENDER WITHOUT THE PRIOR WRITTEN CONSENT OF THE REQUIRED LENDERS.

14.16 Confidentiality. Each Lender and the Agent severally agrees to treat confidentially and not publish, disclose or otherwise divulge anynon-public information provided to any of them or any of their Affiliates by or on behalf of Holdings, the Borrower or any of their respective Subsidiaries or in connection with this Agreement, the other Loan Documents or the Transactions; provided that nothing herein shall prevent such Person from disclosing any such information (a) pursuant to the order of any court or administrative agency or in any pending legal, judicial or administrative proceeding, or otherwise as required by applicable law, rule or regulation, or compulsory legal process based on the reasonable advice of counsel (in which case such Person agrees (except with respect to any audit or examination conducted by bank accountants or any self-regulatory authority or Governmental Authority exercising examination or regulatory authority), to the extent practicable and permitted by applicable Law, rule or regulation, to inform you promptly thereof prior to disclosure), (b) upon the request or demand of any regulatory authority having jurisdiction or purporting to have jurisdiction over such Person or any of its Affiliates (in which case such Person agrees (except with respect to any audit or examination conducted by bank accountants or any regulatory authority exercising examination or regulatory authority), to the extent practicable and permitted by applicable Law, rule or regulation, to inform you promptly thereof prior to disclosure), (c) to the extent that such information becomes publicly available other than by reason of improper disclosure by such Person or any of its Affiliates or any related parties thereto (including any of the persons referred to in clause (f) below) in violation of any confidentiality obligations owing to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, (d) to the extent that such information is or was received by such Person from a third party that is not, to such Person's knowledge, subject to contractual or fiduciary confidentiality obligations owing to the Borrower, any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, (e) to the extent that such information is independently developed by such Person or its Affiliates without the use of any confidential information and without violating the terms of this Agreement, (f) to such Person's Affiliates and to its and their respective directors, officers, employees, legal counsel, independent auditors, professionals and other experts or agents who

-162-

need to know such information in connection with this Agreement and who are informed of the confidential nature of such information or who are subject to customary confidentiality obligations of professional practice (with such Person, to the extent within its control, responsible for such person's compliance with this Section 14.16), (g) for purposes of establishing a "due diligence" defense, (h) to potential or prospective Lenders, Participants or Assignees and to any direct or indirect contractual counterparty to any swap or derivative transaction relating to the Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, in each case who agree to be bound by the terms of this paragraph (or language substantially similar to this paragraph); provided that, for purposes of this clause (h), (i) the disclosure of any such information to any Lenders, hedge providers, Participants or Assignees, or prospective Lenders, hedge providers, Participants or Assignees referred to above shall be made subject to the acknowledgment and acceptance by such Lender, hedge provider, Participant or Assignee, or prospective Lender, hedge provider, Participant or Assignee that such information is being disseminated on a confidential basis (on substantially the terms set forth in this paragraph or as is otherwise reasonably acceptable to the Borrower and such Person) in accordance with the standard syndication processes of the Agent or customary market standards for dissemination of such type of information, which shall in any event require "click through" or other affirmative actions on the part of recipient to access such information and (ii) no such disclosure shall be made by such Person to any person that is at such time a Disqualified Lender and (i) any rating agency to the extent that Borrower is given five (5) Business Days' prior written notice prior to any such communication and/or disclosure. Notwithstanding anything herein or in any other Loan Document to the contrary, the Agent shall not (i) be responsible for, have any liability with respect to, or have any duty to ascertain, inquire into, monitor or enforce, compliance with the provisions of this Agreement relating to Disqualified Lenders or have any liability with respect to or arising out of any assignment or participation of Term Loans or Term Loan Commitments to any Disqualified Lender and (ii) have any liability with respect to any disclosure of confidential information to any Disgualified Lenders, except in each case of foregoing clauses (i) and (ii), to the extent any such liability results directly from the Agent's gross negligence, bad faith or willful misconduct (as determined by a court of competent jurisdiction in a final and non-appealable decision).

14.17 <u>Conflicts with Other Loan Documents</u>. Unless otherwise expressly provided in this Agreement (or in another Loan Document by specific reference to the applicable provision contained in this Agreement), if any provision contained in this Agreement conflicts with any provision of any other Loan Document (other than any Intercreditor Agreement), the provision contained in this Agreement shall govern and control.

14.18 <u>No Fiduciary Relationship</u>. Each Obligor acknowledges and agrees that, (i) in connection with all aspects of each transaction contemplated by this Agreement, the Obligors, on the one hand, and the Appointed Agents, the Arrangers, the Lenders and each of their Affiliates through which they may be acting (collectively, the "<u>Applicable Entities</u>"), on the other hand, have an arms-length business relationship that creates no fiduciary duty on the part of any Applicable Entity, and each Obligor expressly disclaims any fiduciary relationship, (ii) the Applicable Entities may be engaged in a broad range of transactions that involve interests that differ from those of such Obligor, and no Applicable Entity has any obligation to disclose any of such interests to such Obligor further acknowledges and agrees that such Obligor is responsible for making its own independent judgment with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the process leading thereto, and agrees that it will not claim that the Applicable Entities have rendered advisory services of any nature or respect, or owe a fiduciary or similar duty to such Obligor or its affiliates, in connection with such transactions or the process leading thereto.

-163-

14.19 Judgment Currency. If for the purpose of obtaining judgment in any court it is necessary to convert an amount due hereunder in the currency in which it is due (the "Original Currency") into another currency (the "Second Currency"), the rate of exchange applied shall be that at which, in accordance with normal banking procedures, the Agent could purchase in the New York foreign exchange market, the Original Currency with the Second Currency on the date two (2) Business Days preceding that on which judgment is given. Each Obligor agrees that its obligation in respect of any Original Currency due from it hereunder shall, notwithstanding any judgment or payment in such other currency, be discharged only to the extent that, on the Business Day following the date the Agent receives payment of any sum so adjudged to be due hereunder in the Second Currency, the Agent may, in accordance with normal banking procedures, purchase, in the New York foreign exchange market, the Original Currency with the amount of the Second Currency so paid; and if the amount of the Original Currency so purchased is less than the amount originally due in the Original Currency, each Obligor agrees as a separate obligation and notwithstanding any such payment or judgment to indemnify the Agent against such loss. The term "rate of exchange" in this <u>Section 14.19</u> means the spot rate at which the Agent, in accordance with normal practices, is able on the relevant date to purchase the Original Currency with the Second Currency, and includes any premium and costs of exchange payable in connection with such purchase.

14.20 <u>USA PATRIOT Act</u>. Each Lender that is subject to the Act (as hereinafter defined) and the Agent (for itself and not on behalf of any Lender) hereby notifies each Obligor that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act (Title III of Pub. L. 107-56 (signed into law October 26, 2001)) (the "<u>Act</u>"), it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies each Obligor, which information includes the name and address of each Obligor and other information that will allow such Lender or the Agent, as applicable, to identify each Obligor in accordance with the Act. Each Obligor shall, promptly following a request by the Agent or any Lender, provide all documentation and other information that the Agent or such Lender requests in order to comply with its ongoing obligations under applicable "know your customer" an anti-money laundering rules and regulations, including the Act.

#### 14.21 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of Affected Financial Institutions.

(a) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among any such parties, each party hereto acknowledges that any liability of any Affected Financial Institution arising under any Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write-down and conversion powers of the applicable Resolution Authority and agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by:

(i) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable Resolution Authority to any such liabilities arising hereunder which may be payable to it by any party hereto that is an Affected Financial Institution; and

(ii) the effects of any Bail-In Action on any such liability, including, if applicable:

(A) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability;

(B) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such Affected Financial Institution, its parent undertaking, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under this Agreement or any other Loan Document; or

-164-

(C) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of the write-down and conversion powers of the applicable Resolution Authority.

14.22 <u>Acknowledgement Regarding Any Supported QFCs</u> To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for hedge agreements or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, "<u>QFC Credit Support</u>" and each such QFC a "<u>Supported QFC</u>"), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulations promulgated thereunder, the "<u>U.S. Special Resolution Regimes</u>") in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

(a) In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a <u>Covered Party</u>") becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

(b) As used in this Section 14.22, the following terms have the following meanings:

"BHC Act Affiliate" of a party means an "affiliate" (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

"Covered Entity" means any of the following:

(i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b);

(ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or

(iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

-165-

applicable.	"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as
(8)(D).	" <u>QFC</u> " has the meaning assigned to the term "qualified financial contract" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)

[Remainder of Page Left Blank]

-166-

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have entered into this Agreement on the date first above written

## PROFRAC HOLDINGS, LLC, as Holdings

By: /s/ Ladd Wilks Name: Ladd Wilks Title: Chief Executive Officer

## PROFRAC HOLDINGS II, LLC, as the Borrower

By: /s/ Ladd Wilks

Name: Ladd Wilks Title: Chief Executive Officer

## PROFRAC SERVICES, LLC

By: /s/ Ladd Wilks Name: Ladd Wilks

Title: Chief Executive Officer

## PROFRAC MANUFACTURING, LLC

By: /s/ Ladd Wilks

Name: Ladd Wilks Title: Chief Executive Officer

## BEST PUMP AND FLOW, LLC

By: /s/ Robert Willette

Name: Robert Willette Title: Secretary

## ALPINE SILICA, LLC

By: /s/ Robert Willette Name: Robert Willette Title: Secretary

Effective upon the consummation of the FTS Acquisition:

## FTS INTERNATIONAL, INC.

By: /s/ Matthew Wilks Name: Matthew Wilks Title: Executive Director

## FTS INTERNATIONAL SERVICES, LLC

By:	/s/ Matthew Wilks
Name:	Matthew Wilks
Title:	Executive Director

## FTS INTERNATIONAL MANUFACTURING, LLC

By: <u>/s/ Matthew Wilks</u> Name: Matthew Wilks Title: Executive Director

# PIPER SANDLER FINANCE LLC, as the Agent and the Collateral Agent

By: /s/ Amrit Agrawal Name: Amrit Agrawal Title: Chief Investment Officer

## **BTC HOLDINGS FUND II, LLC**

- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities Fund II LP, its sole member
- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities GP II LLC, its general partner
- By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member

By: /s/ Kevin Genda Name: Kevin Genda Title: Managing Member

## BTC OFFSHORE HOLDINGS FUND II-B, LLC

- By: Blue Torch Offshore Credit Opportunities Master Fund II LP, its Sole Member
- By: Blue Torch Offshore Credit Opportunities GP II LLC, its General Partner

By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member

By: /s/ Kevin Genda Name: Kevin Genda

Title: Managing Member

#### **BLUE TORCH OFFSHORE CREDIT OPPORTUNITIES MASTER FUND II LP**

- By: Blue Torch Offshore Credit Opportunities GP II LLC, its General Partner
- By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member
- By: /s/ Kevin Genda

Name: Kevin Genda Title: Managing Member

## BTC HOLDINGS SC FUND LLC

- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities SC Master Fund LP, its sole member
- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities SC GP LLC, its general partner
- By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member
- By: /s/ Kevin Genda

Name: Kevin Genda Title: Managing Member

## BTC HOLDINGS SBAF FUND LLC

- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities SBAF Fund LP, its sole member
- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities SBAF GP LLC, its general partner
- By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member
- By: /s/ Kevin Genda Name: Kevin Genda Title: Managing Member

## BTC HOLDINGS KRS FUND LLC

- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities KRS Fund LP, its sole member
- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities KRS GP LLC, its general partner
- By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member

By: /s/ Kevin Genda

Name: Kevin Genda Title: Managing Member

## BLUE TORCH CREDIT OPPORTUNITIES FUND II LP

- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities GP II LLC, its general partner
- By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member
- By: /s/ Kevin Genda

Name: Kevin Genda Title: Managing Member

## BLUE TORCH CREDIT OPPORTUNITIES KRS FUND LP

- By: Blue Torch Credit Opportunities KRS GP LLC, its general partner
- By: KPG BTC Management LLC, its sole member
- By: /s/ Kevin Genda

Name: Kevin Genda Title: Managing Member

## OAKTREE-TCDRS STRATEGIC CREDIT, LLC

By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. Its: Investment Manager

- By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director
- By: <u>/s/ Mary Gallegly</u> Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

## OAKTREE-FORREST MULTI-STRATEGY, LLC

By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. Its: Investment Manager

- By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director
- By: /s/ Mary Gallegly Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

## OAKTREE-TBMR STRATEGIC CREDIT FUND C, LLC

By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. Its: Investment Manager

- By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director
- By: /s/ Mary Gallegly

Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

## OAKTREE-TBMR STRATEGIC CREDIT FUND F, LLC

By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. Its: Investment Manager

By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director

By: /s/ Mary Gallegly Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

OAKTREE-TBMR STRATEGIC CREDIT FUND G, LLC

By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. Its: Investment Manager

By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director

By: /s/ Mary Gallegly Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

## OAKTREE-TSE 16 STRATEGIC CREDIT, LLC

By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. Its: Investment Manager

By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director

By: /s/ Mary Gallegly

Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

#### INPRS STRATEGIC CREDIT HOLDINGS, LLC

By: Oaktree Fund Advisors, LLC Its: Investment Adviser

By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director

By: /s/ Mary Gallegly Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

OAKTREE GILEAD INVESTMENT FUND AIF (DELAWARE), L.P.

By: Oaktree Fund AIF Series, L.P. - Series T Its: General Partner

By: Oaktree Fund GP AIF, LLC Its: Managing Member

By: Oaktree Fund GP III, L.P. Its: Managing Member

By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Authorized Signatory

By: /s/ Mary Gallegly

Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Authorized Signatory

#### **OSI 2 SENIOR LENDING SPV, LLC**

- By: Oaktree Strategic Income II, Inc. Its: Managing Member
- 66
- By: Oaktree Fund Advisors, LLC Its: Investment Adviser

By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director

By: /s/ Mary Gallegly Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

#### OAKTREE SPECIALTY LENDING CORPORATION

- By: Oaktree Fund Advisors, LLC Its: Investment Adviser
- By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director
- By: /s/ Mary Gallegly Name: Mary Gallegly

Title: Managing Director

#### OAKTREE STRATEGIC CREDIT FUND

- By: Oaktree Fund Advisors, LLC Its: Investment Adviser
- By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director
- By: <u>/s/ Mary Gallegly</u> Name: Mary Gallegly

Title: Managing Director

#### OAKTREE DIVERSIFIED INCOME FUND INC.

- By: Oaktree Fund Advisors, LLC
- Its: Investment Adviser
- By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director
- By: <u>/s/ Mary Gallegly</u> Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

#### OAKTREE GCP FUND DELAWARE HOLDINGS, L.P.

- By: Oaktree Global Credit Plus Fund GP, L.P. Its: General Partner
- By: Oaktree Global Credit Plus Fund GP Ltd.
- Its: General Partner
- By: Oaktree Capital Management, L.P. Its: Director
- By: /s/ Michael Shannon Name: Michael Shannon Title: Managing Director
- By: /s/ Mary Gallegly

Name: Mary Gallegly Title: Managing Director

#### U.S. SPECIALTY INSURANCE COMPANY

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Investment Manager and Attorney-in-Fact

By: /s/ Suzanne Grosso Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

#### SAFETY NATIONAL CASUALTY CORPORATION

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Investment Manager and Attorney-in-Fact

By: /s/ Suzanne Grosso Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

# PHILADELPHIA INDEMNITY INSURANCE COMPANY

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Investment Manager and Attorney-in-Fact

By: <u>/s/ Suzanne Grosso</u> Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

#### TCW DL VII FINANCING LLC

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Collateral Manager

By: <u>/s/ Suzanne Grosso</u>

Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

# TCW DIRECT LENDING STRUCTURED SOLUTIONS 2019 LLC

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Investment Manager

By: /s/ Suzanne Grosso

Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

#### TCW WV FINANCING LLC

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Collateral Manager

By: /s/ Suzanne Grosso Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

## TCW SKYLINE LENDING LP

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Investment Advisor

By: /s/ Suzanne Grosso

Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

#### TCW BRAZOS FUND LLC

By: TCW Asset Management Company LLC, its Investment Advisor

By: /s/ Suzanne Grosso

Name: Suzanne Grosso Title: Managing Director

PIONEER FLOATING RATE FUND, INC., FLORIDA POWER & LIGHT COMPANY, PIONEER GLOBAL HIGH YIELD FUND, PIONEER HIGH INCOME FUND, INC., PIONEER HIGH YIELD FUND, INSTITUTIONAL MULTI-SECTOR FIXED **INCOME PORTFOLIO,** STICHTING PENSIOENFONDS MEDISCH SPECIALISTEN, PIONEER STRATEGIC INCOME FUND, PIONEER STRATEGIC INCOME VCT PORTFOLIO, AMUNDI NVIT MULTI SECTOR BOND FUND, NATIONWIDE AMUNDI STRATEGIC INCOME FUND, NATIONWIDE AMUNDI GLOBAL HIGH YIELD FUND, PIONEER DIVERSIFIED HIGH INCOME FUND, INC., PIONEER FLOATING RATE FUND

By: Amundi Asset Management US, Inc., as investment adviser to each Lender above

By: /s/ Kenneth J. Monaghan

Name: Kenneth J. Monaghan Title: Managing Director

# BLACKROCK GLOBAL ALLOCATION COLLECTIVE FUND

- By: BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, NA, not in its individual capacity but as Trustee of the BlackRock Global Allocation Collective Fund
- By: <u>/s/ Henry Brennan</u> Name: Henry Brennan Title: Authorized Signatory

#### STRATEGIC INCOME OPPORTUNITIES FUND

- By: BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, NA, not in its individual capacity but as Trustee of the Strategic Income Opportunities Fund
- By: /s/ Henry Brennan Name: Henry Brennan Title:Authorized Signatory

#### BLACKROCK TOTAL RETURN BOND FUND

- By: BlackRock Institutional Trust Company, NA, not in its individual capacity but as Trustee of the BlackRock Total Return Bond Fund
- By: /s/ Henry Brennan

Name: Henry Brennan Title: Authorized Signatory

## CHAMBERS ENERGY CAPITAL IV, LP

By: CEC Fund IV GP, LLC, its general partner

By: /s/ Robert Hendricks Name: Robert Hendricks

Title: Partner

#### PIPER SANDLER FINANCE LLC

By: /s/ Amrit Agrawal Name: Amrit Agrawal Title: Chief Investment Officer

EXHIBIT A

## FORM OF NOTICE OF BORROWING

EXHIBIT B

## FORM OF NOTICE OF CONTINUATION/CONVERSION

EXHIBIT C

## FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

EXHIBIT D

## FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

EXHIBIT E

# FORM OF PERFECTION CERTIFICATE

EXHIBIT F

## FORM OF SOLVENCY CERTIFICATE

EXHIBIT G

## FORM OF CLOSING CERTIFICATE

EXHIBIT H

## FORM OF INTERCOMPANY SUBORDINATED NOTE

EXHIBIT I-1

EXHIBIT I-3

EXHIBIT I-4

EXHIBIT J

FORM OF NOTE

EXHIBIT K

## FORM OF INTERCREDITOR AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT L

# FORM OF MONTHLY REPORT

EXHIBIT M

# FORM OF SHARED SERVICES AGREEMENT

EXHIBIT N

# FORM OF THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY AGREEMENT

# SCHEDULE 1.1 LENDER COMMITMENTS

SCHEDULE 1.2 GUARANTORS

# <u>SCHEDULE 1.3</u> IMMATERIAL SUBSIDIARIES

# SCHEDULE 1.4 UNRESTRICTED SUBSIDIARIES

# SCHEDULE 1.5 CLOSING DATE SECURITY DOCUMENTS

SCHEDULE 7.2 REAL PROPERTY

# <u>SCHEDULE 7.4</u> SUBSIDIARIES; STOCK

## SCHEDULE 7.17 USE OF PROCEEDS

1. Payoff the indebtedness evidenced by the Existing Term Loan Facility

2. Payoff the indebtedness evidenced by (a) that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of February 4, 2019, between Best Pump and Flow, LLC (f/k/a Best Flow Line Equipment, L.P.), as borrower, and Equify Financial LLC, as lender, (b) that certain Promissory Note, dated as of January 28, 2021, made by Best Pump and Flow, LLC (f/k/a Best Pump and Flow, L.P.) and payable to the order of Equify Financial LLC, in the original principal amount of \$15,878,100, and (c) that certain Revolving Credit Note, dated as of February 12, 2021, made by Best Pump and Flow, LLC (f/k/a Best Pump and Flow, L.P.) and payable to the order of Equify Financial LLC, in the original principal amount of \$15,878,100, and (c) that certain Revolving Credit Note, dated as of February 12, 2021, made by Best Pump and Flow, LLC (f/k/a Best Pump and Flow, L.P.) and payable to the order of Equify Financial LLC, in the original principal amount of \$2,665,000.

3. Payoff the indebtedness evidenced by that certain Promissory Note, dated as of January 15, 2021, by Alpine Silica, LLC, a Texas limited liability company and payable to the order of Equify Financial LLC, in the original principal amount of \$28,217,112.00.

4. Payoff the indebtedness evidenced by that certain Credit Agreement, dated as of November 19, 2020 by and among the lenders party thereto, WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as administrative agent for the Lenders, FTS International, Inc., and FTS International Services, LLC.

# SCHEDULE 8.11 PERMITTED INVESTMENTS

Equity Ownership:

Owner	Issuer	Type of Organization	No. of Shares or Interests Owned
ProFrac Holdings, LLC	ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	ProFrac Services, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	ProFrac Manufacturing, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	IOT-eq, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	Alpine Silica, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	Best Pump and Flow LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	EKU Power Drives GmbH	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	Basin Production and Completion LLC	Limited Liability Company	120,000 Series A-1 Preferred Units
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC	Basin Production and Completion LLC	Limited Liability Company	21,195.924 Series B-1 Preferred Units
FTS International, Inc.*	FTS International Services, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
FTS International Services, LLC*	FTS International Manufacturing, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC**	FTS International Services, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests
ProFrac Holdings II, LLC**	FTS International Manufacturing, LLC	Limited Liability Company	Membership Interests

\* Effective upon the consummation of the FTS Acquisition but no longer effective upon the consummation of the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction.

\*\* Effective upon the consummation of the FTS Distribution and Contribution Transaction.

SCHEDULE 8.12 DEBT

# <u>SCHEDULE 8.14</u> AFFILIATE TRANSACTIONS

# SCHEDULE 8.15 BUSINESSES CONDUCTED

SCHEDULE 8.16 LIENS

# SCHEDULE 8.17 RESTRICTIVE AGREEEMENTS

SCHEDULE 8.23 DEPOST ACCOUNTS <u>SCHEDULE 8.27</u> HOLDINGS' OPERATIONS

# SCHEDULE 8.29

POST-CLOSING OBLIGATIONS SCHEDULE 9.1 EXISTING DEBT

## ProFrac Holding Corp. List of Subsidiaries

Name ProFrac Holdings, LLC ProFrac Holdings II, LLC ProFrac Services, LLC ProFrac Manufacturing LLC Alpine Silica, LLC BEST Pump and Flow, LLC FTS International, Inc. FTS International Services, LLC FTS International Manufacturing, LLC Jurisdiction of Organization Texas

Texas Texas Texas Texas Texas Delaware Texas Texas

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our report dated March 31, 2022, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of ProFrac Holdings, LLC contained in the Registration Statement and Prospectus. We consent to the use of the aforementioned report in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Dallas, Texas May 4, 2022

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our report dated March 31, 2022, with respect to the financial statements of ProFrac Holding Corp. contained in this Registration Statement and Prospectus. We consent to the use of the aforementioned report in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Dallas, Texas May 4, 2022

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We have issued our report dated March 2, 2022, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of FTS International, Inc. contained in the Registration Statement and Prospectus of ProFrac Holding Corp. We consent to the use of the aforementioned report in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, and to the use of our name as it appears under the caption "Experts."

/s/ GRANT THORNTON LLP

Dallas, Texas May 4, 2022

#### CONSENT TO BE NAMED IN REGISTRATION STATEMENT

May 4, 2022

Ladies and Gentlemen,

The undersigned hereby consents to the references to our firm in the form and context in which they appear in this Registration Statement on FornS-1 of ProFrac Holding Corp. and the related prospectus that is a part thereof (the "Registration Statement"). We hereby further consent to (i) the use in such Registration Statement of information contained in our reports setting forth the estimates of reserves of ProFrac Holding Corp. as of December 31, 2021 and (ii) the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

Respectfully submitted, JOHN T. BOYD COMPANY

By: <u>/s/ Michael F. Wick</u> Name: Michael F. Wick Title: Vice President

## **Calculation of Filing Fee Tables**

#### Form S-1

#### ProFrac Holding Corp.

# Table 1: Newly Registered and Carry Forward Securities

	Security Type	Security Class Title	Fee Calculation or Carry Forward Rule	Amount Registered	Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Unit	Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1) (2)	Fee Rate	Amount of Registration Fee(3)
Newly Registered Securities								
Fees to Be Paid	Equity	Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share	457(a)	18,400,000	\$24.00	\$441,600,000.00	0.0000927	\$40,936.32
Fees Previously Paid	Equity	Class A common stock, par value \$0.01 per share	457(o)	_	—	\$100,000,000.00	0.0000927	\$9,270.00
	Total Offering Amounts				\$441,600,000.00		\$40,936.32	
	Total Fees Previously Paid         Total Fee Offsets         Net Fee Due							\$9,270.00
								_
								\$31,666.32

(1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(a) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). Includes shares of Class A common stock issuable upon exercise of the underwriter's option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock. See "Underwriting."

(2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee in accordance with Rule 457(o) of the Securities Act.
(3) Calculated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.